

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB, LL.D.

EDITED BY

†T. E. PAGE, C.H., LIT.D.

†E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D.

†W. H. D. ROUSE, LIT.D.

L. A. POST, M.A. E. H. WARMINGTON, M.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.

## THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO

### III

# THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO - Vol. 3

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY  
HORACE LEONARD JONES, PH.D., LL.D.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY

IN EIGHT VOLUMES



LONDON

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

MOMLIV

*First printed 1924  
Reprinted 1954*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 2915 .....

Date 30 S SS .....

Call No. 910/S12/Jon .....

*Printed in Great Britain*

# CONTENTS

BOOK VI . . . . .	PAGE 3
BOOK VII . . . . .	151
A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES . . . . .	389

## MAPS

ITALIA . . . . .	<i>at end</i>
GERMANIA . . . . .	<i>at end</i>

Blanc 44  
24-6-1880  
Blanc 44





THE  
GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO  
BOOK VI

## ΣΤΡΑΒΩΝΟΣ ΓΕΩΓΡΑΦΙΚΩΝ

Σ'

I

C 252 1. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Σιλάριδος Λευκανία καὶ τὸ τῆς Ἡρας ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀργώας,<sup>1</sup> Ἰάσονος Ἰδρυμα, καὶ πλησίον ἐν πεντήκοντα σταδίοις ἡ Ποσειδωνία.<sup>2</sup> ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐκπλέοντι τὸν κόλπον<sup>3</sup> νῆσος Λευκωσία, μικρὸν ἔχουσα πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον διάπλουν, ἐπώνυμος μίᾳς τῶν Σειρήνων, ἐκπεσούσης δεῦρο μετὰ τὴν μυθευομένην ῥίψιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν βυθόν. τῆς δὲ νήσου πρόκειται τὸ ἀντακρωτήριον ταῖς Σειρηνούσσαις ποιοῦν τὸν Ποσειδωνιάτην κόλπον. κάμψαντι δ' ἄλλος συνεχῆς κόλπος, ἐν ᾧ πόλις, ἣν οἱ μὲν κτίσαντες Φωκαεῖς Ὑέλην, οἱ δὲ Ἑλὴν ἀπὸ κρήνης τινός, οἱ δὲ νῦν Ἑλέαν ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐξ ἧς Παρμενίδης καὶ Ζήνων ἐγένοντο, ἄνδρες Πυθαγόρειοι. δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ δι' ἐκείνους καὶ ἔτι πρότερον εὐνομηθῆναι· διὸ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Ἀργώας, Meineke (from conj. of Casaubon), for Ἀργονίας.

<sup>2</sup> Most of the editors, including Meineke, transfer the words Συβαρίται . . . ἀναχεόμενος (5. 4. 13) to a position after Ποσειδωνία.

<sup>3</sup> κόλπον, Kramer, for πόντον; so Meineke.

# THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO

## BOOK VI

### I

1. AFTER the mouth of the Silaris one comes to Leucania, and to the temple of the Argoan Hera, built by Jason, and near by, within fifty stadia, to Poseidonia. Thence, sailing out past the gulf, one comes to Leucosia,<sup>1</sup> an island, from which it is only a short voyage across to the continent. The island is named after one of the Sirens, who was cast ashore here after the Sirens had flung themselves, as the myth has it, into the depths of the sea. In front of the island lies that promontory<sup>2</sup> which is opposite the Sirenussae and with them forms the Poseidonian Gulf. On doubling this promontory one comes immediately to another gulf, in which there is a city which was called "Hyele" by the Phocaeans who founded it, and by others "Ele," after a certain spring, but is called by the men of to-day "Elea." This is the native city of Parmenides and Zeno, the Pythagorean philosophers. It is my opinion that not only through the influence of these men but also in still earlier times the city

<sup>1</sup> Now Licosa.

<sup>2</sup> Poseidium, now Punta Della Licosa.

πρὸς Λευκανοὺς ἀντέσχον καὶ πρὸς Ποσειδωνιάτας καὶ κρείττους ἀπῆσαν, καίπερ ἐνδεέστεροι καὶ χώρα καὶ πλήθει σωμάτων ὄντες. ἀναγκάζονται γοῦν διὰ τὴν λυπρότητα τῆς γῆς τὰ πολλὰ θαλαττοῦργεῖν καὶ ταριχείας συνίστασθαι καὶ ἄλλας τοιαύτας ἐργασίας. φησὶ δ' Ἀντίοχος Φωκαίας ἀλούσης ὑφ' Ἀρπάγου, τοῦ Κύρου στρατηγοῦ, τοὺς δυναμένους ἐμβάντας εἰς τὰ σκάφη πανοικίους πλεῦσαι πρῶτον εἰς Κύρνον καὶ Μασσαλίαν μετὰ Κρεοντιάδου, ἀποκρουσθέντας δὲ τὴν Ἑλέαν κτίσαι. ἔνιοι δὲ τοῦνομα ἀπὸ ποταμοῦ Ἑλέητος· διέχει δὲ τῆς Ποσειδωνίας ὅσον διακοσίους σταδίους ἢ πόλιν. μετὰ δὲ ταύτην ἀκρωτήριον Παλίνουρος. πρὸ δὲ τῆς Ἑλεάτιδος αἱ Οἰνωτρίδες νῆσοι δύο, ὑφόρμους C 253 ἔχουσαι. μετὰ δὲ Παλίνουρον Πυξοῦς ἄκρα καὶ λιμὴν καὶ ποταμός· ἐν γὰρ τῶν τριῶν ὄνομα· ὤκισε δὲ Μίκυθος, ὁ Μεσσήνης ἄρχων τῆς ἐν Σικελίᾳ, πάλιν δ' ἀπῆραν οἱ ἰδρυθέντες πλὴν ὀλίγων. μετὰ δὲ Πυξοῦντα ἄλλος<sup>1</sup> κόλπος καὶ ποταμὸς Λᾶος καὶ πόλις, ἐσχάτη τῶν Λευκανίδων, μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης, ἄποικος Συβαριτῶν, εἰς ἣν ἀπὸ Ἑλῆς στάδιοι τετρακόσιοι· ὁ δὲ πᾶς τῆς Λευκανίας παράπλους ἐξακοσίων πεντήκοντα. πλησίον δὲ τὸ τοῦ Δράκοντος ἡρώον, ἐνὸς τῶν Ὀδυσσέως ἐταίρων, ἐφ' οὗ ὁ χρησμὸς τοῖς Ἱταλιώταις ἐγένετο,

<sup>1</sup> ἄλλος, Unger (*Philologus*, 1881, p. 537), for Λᾶος.

<sup>1</sup> Antiochus Syracusanus, the historian. Cp. Herodotus I. 167.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin form is "Hales" (now the Alento).

<sup>3</sup> The Greek inhabitants of Italy were called "Italiotes."

was well governed; and it was because of this good government that the people not only held their own against the Leucani and the Poseidoniatae, but even returned victorious, although they were inferior to them both in extent of territory and in population. At any rate, they are compelled, on account of the poverty of their soil, to busy themselves mostly with the sea and to establish factories for the salting of fish, and other such industries. According to Antiochus,<sup>1</sup> after the capture of Phocaea by Harpagus, the general of Cyrus, all the Phocaeans who could do so embarked with their entire families on their light boats and, under the leadership of Creontiades, sailed first to Cyrrus and Massalia, but when they were beaten off from those places founded Elea. Some, however, say that the city took its name from the River Élees.<sup>2</sup> It is about two hundred stadia distant from Poseidonia. After Elea comes the promontory of Palinurus. Off the territory of Elea are two islands, the Oenotrides, which have anchoring-places. After Palinurus comes Pyxus—a cape, harbour, and river, for all three have the same name. Pyxus was peopled with new settlers by Miccythus, the ruler of the Messene in Sicily, but all the settlers except a few sailed away again. After Pyxus comes another gulf, and also Laiis—a river and city; it is the last of the Leucanian cities, lying only a short distance above the sea, is a colony of the Sybaritae, and the distance thither from Ele is four hundred stadia. The whole voyage along the coast of Leucania is six hundred and fifty stadia. Near Laiis is the hero-temple of Draco, one of the companions of Odysseus, in regard to which the following oracle was given out to the Italiotes:<sup>3</sup>

Λαίου ἀμφὶ Δράκοντα πολὺν ποτε λαὸν ὀλεῖσθαι·

ἐπὶ γὰρ ταύτην λαοὶ<sup>1</sup> στρατεύσαντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν Ἕλληνες ὑπὸ Λευκανῶν ἡτύχησαν, ἑξαπατηθέντες τῷ χρησμῷ.

2. Κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὴν Τυρρηνικὴν παραλίαν ταύτ' ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν Λευκανῶν χωρία,<sup>2</sup> τῆς δ' ἐτέρας οὐχ ἤπτοντο θαλάττης πρότερον, ἀλλ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεκράτουν οἱ τὸν Ταραντῖνον ἔχοντες κόλπον. πρὶν δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔλθειν οὐδ' ἦσαν πῶ Λευκανοί, Χῶνες δὲ καὶ Οἰνωτροὶ τοὺς τόπους ἐνέμοντο. τῶν δὲ Σαυνιτῶν αὐξηθέντων ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ τοὺς Χῶνας καὶ τοὺς Οἰνωτροὺς ἐκβαλόντων, Λευκανοὺς δ' εἰς τὴν μερίδα ταύτην ἀποικισάντων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὴν ἐκατέρωθεν παραλίαν μέχρι Πορθμοῦ κατεχόντων, πολὺν χρόνον ἐπολέμουν οἱ τε Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. οἱ δὲ τῆς Σικελίας τύραννοι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Καρχηδόνιοι τοτὲ μὲν περὶ τῆς Σικελίας πολεμοῦντες πρὸς Ῥωμαίους, τοτὲ δὲ περὶ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἰταλίας, ἅπαντας τοὺς ταύτῃ κακῶς διέθηκαν, μάλιστα<sup>3</sup> δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας. ὕστερον μὲν γε καὶ τῆς μεσογαίας πολλὴν ἀφήρηντο, ἀπὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν χρόνων ἀρξάμενοι, καὶ δὴ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἠὔξαντο, ὥστε τὴν μεγάλην Ἑλλάδα ταύτην ἔλεγον καὶ τὴν Σικελίαν. νυνὶ δὲ πλὴν Τάραντος καὶ Ῥηγίου

<sup>1</sup> λαοί, the reading of the MSS., Jones restores, for Λαόν.

<sup>2</sup> ἄ, after χωρία, Meineke deletes (Siebenkees and Corais read οἱ τῆς ἐτέρας).

<sup>3</sup> μάλιστα, Villebrun, for μετὰ; so the editors in general.

<sup>1</sup> There is a word-play here which cannot be brought out in translation: the word for "people" in Greek is "laos."

"Much people will one day perish about Laian Draco."<sup>1</sup> And the oracle came true, for, deceived by it, the peoples<sup>2</sup> who made campaigns against Laüs, that is, the Greek inhabitants of Italy, met disaster at the hands of the Leucani.

2. These, then, are the places on the Tyrrhenian seaboard that belong to the Leucani. As for the other sea,<sup>3</sup> they could not reach it at first; in fact, the Greeks who held the Gulf of Tarentum were in control there. Before the Greeks came, however, the Leucani were as yet not even in existence, and the regions were occupied by the Chones and the Oenotri. But after the Samnitae had grown considerably in power, and had ejected the Chones and the Oenotri, and had settled a colony of Leucani in this portion of Italy, while at the same time the Greeks were holding possession of both seabords as far as the Strait, the Greeks and the barbarians carried on war with one another for a long time. Then the tyrants of Sicily, and afterwards the Carthaginians, at one time at war with the Romans for the possession of Sicily and at another for the possession of Italy itself, maltreated all the peoples in this part of the world, but especially the Greeks. Later on, beginning from the time of the Trojan war, the Greeks had taken away from the earlier inhabitants much of the interior country also, and indeed had increased in power to such an extent that they called this part of Italy, together with Sicily, Magna Graecia. But to-day all parts of it, except Taras,<sup>4</sup> Rhegium, and Neapolis, have become

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "laoi."

<sup>2</sup> The Adriatic.

<sup>4</sup> The old name of Tarentum.



καὶ Νεαπόλεως ἐκβεβαρβαρῶσθαι συμβέβηκεν  
 ἅπαντα καὶ τὰ μὲν Λευκανοὺς καὶ Βρεττίους  
 κατέχειν, τὰ δὲ Καμπανοὺς, καὶ τούτους λόγῳ,  
 τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς Ῥωμαίους· καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ Ῥωμαῖοι  
 γεγόνασιν. ὁμῶς δὲ τῷ πραγματευομένῳ τὴν τῆς  
 γῆς περίοδον καὶ τὰ νῦν ὄντα λέγειν ἀνάγκη καὶ  
 τῶν ὑπαρξάντων ἔνια, καὶ μάλιστα ὅταν ἐνδοξα  
 ᾖ. τῶν δὲ Λευκανῶν οἱ μὲν ἀπτόμενοι τῆς Τυρ-  
 ρηνικῆς θαλάττης εἰρηνται, οἱ δὲ τὴν μεσόγαιαν  
 ἔχοντές εἰσιν οἱ ὑπεροικούντες τοῦ Ταραντίνου  
 κόλπου. οὕτω δ' εἰσὶ κεκακωμένοι τελέως οὗτοι  
 καὶ Βρέττιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ Σαυνῖται οἱ τούτων ἀρχη-  
 γέται, ὥστε καὶ διορίσαι χαλεπὸν τὰς κατοικίας  
 C 254 αὐτῶν· αἴτιον δ' ὅτι οὐδὲν ἔτι σύστημα κοινὸν  
 τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐκάστου συμμένει, τά τε ἔθνη διαλέκτων  
 τε καὶ ὀπλισμοῦ καὶ ἐσθῆτος καὶ τῶν παραπλη-  
 σίων ἐκλέλοιπεν, ἄλλως τε ἄδοξοι παντάπασιν  
 εἰσιν αἱ καθ' ἕκαστα καὶ ἐν μέρει κατοικίαι.  
 3. Ἐροῦμεν δὴ<sup>1</sup> κοινῶς ἂν παρειλήφμεν, οὐδὲν  
 παρὰ τοῦτο ποιούμενοι τοὺς τὴν μεσόγαιαν οἰκ-  
 οῦντας, Λευκανοὺς τε καὶ τοὺς προσεχεῖς αὐτοῖς  
 Σαυνίτας. Πετηλία μὲν οὖν μητρόπολις νομίζεται  
 τῶν Χώνων<sup>2</sup> καὶ συνοικεῖται μέχρι νῦν ἱκανῶς.  
 κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Φιλοκτήτου, φυγόντος τὴν Μελί-  
 βοιαν κατὰ στάσιν. ἐρυμνὴ δ' ἐστίν, ὥστε καὶ  
 Σαυνῖταί ποτε Θουρίοις<sup>3</sup> ἐπετείχισαν αὐτήν.

<sup>1</sup> δῆ, Jones, for δέ.

<sup>2</sup> Corais and Meineke emend Χώνων to Λευκανῶν.

<sup>3</sup> Θουρίοις, Meineke, for φρουρίοις.

<sup>1</sup> "Barbarised," in the sense of "non-Greek" (cp. 5. 4. 4 and 5. 4. 7).

completely barbarised,<sup>1</sup> and some parts have been taken and are held by the Leucani and the Brettii, and others by the Campani—that is, nominally by the Campani but in truth by the Romans, since the Campani themselves have become Romans. However, the man who busies himself with the description of the earth must needs speak, not only of the facts of the present, but also sometimes of the facts of the past, especially when they are notable. As for the Leucani, I have already spoken of those whose territory borders on the Tyrrhenian Sea, while those who hold the interior are the people who live above the Gulf of Tarentum. But the latter, and the Brettii, and the Samnitae themselves (the progenitors of these peoples) have so utterly deteriorated that it is difficult even to distinguish their several settlements; and the reason is that no common organisation longer endures in any one of the separate tribes; and their characteristic differences in language, armour, dress, and the like, have completely disappeared; and, besides, their settlements, severally and in detail, are wholly without repute.

3. Accordingly, without making distinctions between them, I shall only tell in a general way what I have learned about the peoples who live in the interior, I mean the Leucani and such of the Samnitae as are their next neighbours. Petelia, then, is regarded as the metropolis of the Chones, and has been rather populous down to the present day. It was founded by Philoctetes after he, as the result of a political quarrel, had fled from Meliboea. It has so strong a position by nature that the Samnitae once fortified it against the Thurii. And the old

Φιλοκτήτου δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ παλαιὰ Κρίμισσα περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τόπους. Ἀπολλόδωρος δ' ἐν τοῖς περὶ Νεῶν τοῦ Φιλοκτήτου μνησθεὶς λέγειν τινὰς φησιν, ὥς εἰς τὴν Κροτωνιάτιν ἀφικόμενος Κρίμισσαν ἄκραν οἰκίσαι καὶ Χῶνην πόλιν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, ἀφ' ἧς οἱ ταύτῃ Χῶνες ἐκλήθησαν, παρ' αὐτοῦ δέ τινες σταλέντες εἰς Σικελίαν περὶ Ἑρκα μετὰ Αἰγέστου τοῦ Τρωὸς Αἰγέσταν τειχίσαιεν.<sup>1</sup> καὶ Γρουμεντόν δὲ καὶ Οὐερτῖναι τῆς μεσογαίας εἰσὶ καὶ Καλάσαρνα καὶ ἄλλαι μικραὶ κατοικίαι μέχρι Οὐενουσίας, πόλεως ἀξιολόγου· ταύτην δ' οἶμαι καὶ τὰς ἐφεξῆς ἐπὶ Καμπανίαν ἰόντι Σαυνίτιδας εἶναι. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν Θουρίων καὶ ἡ Ταυριανὴ χώρα λεγομένη ἴδρυται. οἱ δὲ Λευκανοὶ τὸ μὲν γένος εἰσὶ Σαυνῖται, Ποσειδωνιατῶν δὲ καὶ τῶν συμμάχων κρατήσαντες πολέμῳ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν. τὸν μὲν οὖν ἄλλον χρόνον ἔδημοκρατοῦντο, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πολέμοις ἡρέϊτο βασιλεὺς ἀπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῶν νεμομένων ἀρχάς· νῦν δ' εἰσὶ Ῥωμαῖοι.

4. Τὴν δ' ἐξῆς παραλίαν Βρέττιοι μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ κατέχουσι πορθμοῦ, σταδίων πεντήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίων ἐπὶ τοῖς χιλίοις. φησὶ δ' Ἀντίοχος ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας συγγράμματι ταύτην Ἰταλίαν κληθῆναι, καὶ περὶ ταύτης συγγράφειν, πρότερον δ' Οἰνωτρίαν προσαγορεύεσθαι. ὄριον δ' αὐτῆς ἀποφαίνει πρὸς μὲν τῷ Τυρρηνικῷ

<sup>1</sup> τειχίσαιεν, Kramer, for τειχίσαι; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπό, Corais, for ὑπό; so Meineke.

<sup>1</sup> That is, his work entitled "On the (Homeric) Catalogue of Ships" (cp. 1. 2. 24).

Crimissa, which is near the same regions, was also founded by Philoctetes. Apollodorus, in his work *On Ships*,<sup>1</sup> in mentioning Philoctetes, says that, according to some, when Philoctetes arrived at the territory of Croton, he colonised the promontory Crimissa, and, in the interior above it, the city Chone, from which the Chonians of that district took their name, and that some of his companions whom he had sent forth with Aegestes the Trojan to the region of Eryx in Sicily fortified Aegesta.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, Grumentum and Vertinae are in the interior, and so are Calasarna and some other small settlements, until we arrive at Venusia, a notable city; but I think that this city and those that follow in order after it as one goes towards Campania are Samnite cities. Beyond Thurii lies also the country that is called Tauriana. The Leucani are Samnite in race, but upon mastering the Poseidoniatæ and their allies in war they took possession of their cities. At all other times, it is true, their government was democratic, but in times of war they were wont to choose a king from those who held magisterial offices. But now they are Romans.

4. The seaboard that comes next after Leucania, as far as the Sicilian Strait and for a distance of thirteen hundred and fifty stadia, is occupied by the Brettii. According to Antiochus, in his treatise *On Italy*, this territory (and this is the territory which he says he is describing) was once called Italy, although in earlier times it was called Oenotria. And he designates as its boundaries, first, on the Tyrrhenian Sea, the same boundary that I have

<sup>1</sup> Also spelled Segesta and Egesta.

πελάγει τὸ αὐτὸ ὅπερ καὶ τῆς Βρεττιανῆς<sup>1</sup> ἔφαμεν,  
 τὸν Λᾶον ποταμόν· πρὸς δὲ τῷ Σικελικῷ τὸ  
 Μεταπόντιον. τὴν δὲ Ταραντίνην, ἣ συνεχῆς τῷ  
 Μεταποντίῳ ἐστίν, ἐκτὸς τῆς Ἰταλίας ὀνομάζει,  
 Ἰάπυγας καλῶν. ἔτι δ' ἀνώτερον Οἰνωτρούς τε  
 καὶ Ἰταλοὺς μόνους ἔφη καλεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐντὸς  
 τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ πρὸς τὸν Σικελικὸν κεκλιμένους  
 C 255 πορθμόν. ἔστι δ' αὐτὸς ὁ ἰσθμὸς ἑκατὸν καὶ  
 ἑξήκοντα στάδιοι μεταξὺ δυεῖν κόλπων, τοῦ τε  
 Ἰππωνιάτου, ὃν Ἀντίοχος Ναπητίνον εἶρηκε, καὶ  
 τοῦ Σκυλλητικοῦ. περίπλους δ' ἐστὶ τῆς ἀπο-  
 λαμβανομένης χώρας πρὸς τὸν Πορθμόν ἐντὸς  
 στάδιοι δισχίλιοι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεκτείνεσθαι<sup>2</sup>  
 φησι τοῦνομα καὶ τὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ τὸ τῶν  
 Οἰνωτρῶν μέχρι τῆς Μεταποντίνης καὶ τῆς  
 Σειρίτιδος· οἰκῆσαι γὰρ τοὺς τόπους τούτους  
 Χῶνας, Οἰνωτρικὸν ἔθνος κατακοσμούμενον, καὶ  
 τὴν γῆν ὀνομάσαι Χώνην. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ἀπλου-  
 στέρως εἶρηκε καὶ ἀρχαϊκῶς, οὐδὲν διορίσας περὶ  
 τῶν Λευκανῶν καὶ τῶν Βρεττίων. ἔστι δ' ἡ μὲν  
 Λευκανία μεταξὺ τῆς τε παραλίας τῆς Τυρρηνικῆς  
 καὶ τῆς Σικελικῆς, τῆς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιλάριδος  
 μέχρι Λάου, τῆς δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Μεταποντίου μέχρι  
 Θουρίων· κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἡπειρον ἀπὸ Σαννιτῶν  
 μέχρι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ ἀπὸ Θουρίων εἰς Κηρίλλους,  
 πλησίον Λάου· στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τρια-  
 κόσιοι. ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων Βρέττιοι, χερρόνησον  
 οἰκοῦντες, ἐν ταύτῃ δ' ἄλλη περιείληπται χερ-

<sup>1</sup> Βρεττιανῆς, Madvig, for Βρεττανίας.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπεκτείνεσθαι, Groskurd, for ἐπεκτείνεται; so the later editors.

assigned to the country of the Brettii—the River Laüs; and secondly, on the Sicilian Sea, Metapontium. But as for the country of the Tarantini, which borders on Metapontium, he names it as outside of Italy, and calls its inhabitants Iapyges. And at a time more remote, according to him, the names “Italians” and “Oenotrians” were applied only to the people who lived this side the isthmus in the country that slopes toward the Sicilian Strait. The isthmus itself, one hundred and sixty stadia in width, lies between two gulfs—the Hipponiate (which Antiochus has called Napetine) and the Scylletic. The coasting-voyage round the country comprised between the isthmus and the Strait is two thousand stadia. But after that, he says, the name of “Italy” and that of the “Oenotrians” was further extended as far as the territory of Metapontium and that of Seiris, for, he adds, the Chones, a well-regulated Oenotrian tribe, had taken up their abode in these regions and had called the land Chone. Now Antiochus had spoken only in a rather simple and antiquated way, without making any distinctions between the Leucani and the Brettii. In the first place, Leucania lies between the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian coast-lines,<sup>1</sup> the former coast-line from the River Silaris as far as Laüs, and the latter, from Metapontium as far as Thurii; in the second place, on the mainland, from the country of the Samnitae as far as the isthmus which extends from Thurii to Cerilli (a city near Laüs), the isthmus is three hundred stadia in width. But the Brettii are situated beyond the Leucani; they live on

<sup>1</sup> Between the coast-lines on the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian Seas.

ρόνησος ἢ τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἔχουσα τὸν ἀπὸ Σκυλλητίου ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰππωνιάτην κόλπον. ὠνόμασται δὲ τὸ ἔθνος ὑπὸ Λευκανῶν· Βρεττίους γὰρ καλοῦσι τοὺς ἀποστάτας· ἀπέστησαν δ', ὥς φασι, ποιμαίνοντες αὐτοῖς πρότερον, εἰθ' ὑπὸ ἀνέσεως ἐλευθεριάσαντες, ἡνίκα ἐπεστράτευσε Δίων Διονυσίῳ καὶ ἐξετάραξεν ἅπαντας πρὸς ἅπαντας. τὰ καθόλου μὲν δὴ ταῦτα περὶ Λευκανῶν καὶ Βρεττίων λέγομεν.

5. Ἀπὸ γὰρ Λάου πρώτη πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Βρεττίας Τεμέση, Τέμψαν δ' οἱ νῦν καλοῦσιν, Αὐσόνων κτίσμα, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλῶν τῶν μετὰ Θόαντος, οὓς ἐξέβαλον Βρέττιοι, Βρεττίους δὲ ἐπέτριψαν Ἀννίβας τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι. ἔστι δὲ πλησίον τῆς Τεμέσης ἡρῶν, ἀγριελαίοις συνηρεφές, Πολίτου τῶν Ὀδυσσέως ἐταίρων, ὃν δολοφονηθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων γενέσθαι βαρύμηνιν, ὥστε τοὺς περιοίκους δασμολογεῖν αὐτῷ κατὰ τι λόγιον, καὶ παροιμίαν εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἀνηλεεῖς,<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἥρωα τὸν ἐν Τεμέσῃ λεγόντων ἐπικεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς. Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ἐπιζεφυρίων ἐλόντων τὴν πόλιν, Εὐθυμον μυθεύουσι τὸν πύκτην καταβάντα ἐπ' αὐτὸν κρατῆσαι τῇ μάχῃ καὶ βιάσασθαι παραλῦσαι τοῦ δασμοῦ τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> τοὺς ἀνηλεεῖς, Kramer and Müller-Dübner, following Buttmann, for αὐτοὺς μηδεῖς. Meineke, τοὺς ἀηδεῖς.

<sup>1</sup> According to Pausanias (6. 6. 2) the oracle bade the people annually to give the hero to wife the fairest maiden in Temesa.

<sup>2</sup> "Merciless" is an emendation. Some read "disagreeable." According to Aelian (*Var. Hist.* 8. 18), the popular saying was applied to those who in pursuit of profit overreached themselves (so Plutarch *Prov.* 31). But Eustathius

a peninsula, but this peninsula includes another peninsula which has the isthmus that extends from Scylletium to the Hipponiate Gulf. The name of the tribe was given to it by the Leucani, for the Leucani call all revolvers "brettii." The Brettii revolted; so it is said (at first they merely tended flocks for the Leucani, and then, by reason of the indulgence of their masters, began to act as free men), at the time when Dio made his expedition against Dionysius and aroused all peoples against all others. So much, then, for my general description of the Leucani and the Brettii.

5. The next city after Latis belongs to Brettium, and is named Temesa, though the men of to-day call it Tempsa; it was founded by the Ausones, but later on was settled also by the Aetolians under the leadership of Thoas; but the Aetolians were ejected by the Brettii, and then the Brettii were crushed by Hannibal and by the Romans. Near Temesa, and thickly shaded with wild olive-trees, is the hero-temple of Polites, one of the companions of Odysseus, who was treacherously slain by the barbarians, and for that reason became so exceedingly wroth against the country that, in accordance with an oracle, the people of the neighbourhood collected tribute<sup>1</sup> for him; and hence, also, the popular saying applied to those who are merciless,<sup>2</sup> that they are "beset by the hero of Temesa." But when the Epizephyrian Locrians captured the city, Euthymus, the pugilist, so the story goes, entered the lists against Polites, defeated him in the fight and forced him to release the

(note on *Iliad* l. 185) quotes "the geographer" (i.e. Strabo; see note 1, p. 320) as making the saying apply to "those who are unduly wroth, or very severe when they should not be."



ἐπιχωρίους. ταύτης δὲ τῆς Τεμέσης φασὶ μεμνή-  
σθαι τὸν ποιητὴν, οὐ τῆς ἐν Κύπρῳ Ταμασσοῦ  
(λέγεται γὰρ ἀμφοτέρως) τῷ<sup>1</sup>

εἰς Τεμέσην μετὰ χαλκόν,

C 256 καὶ δείκνυται χαλκουργεῖα πλησίον, ἃ νῦν ἐκλέ-  
λειπται. ταύτης δὲ συνεχῆς Τερίνα, ἣν Ἀντί-  
βας καθεῖλεν, οὐ δυνάμενος φυλάττειν, ὅτε δὴ  
εἰς αὐτὴν καταπεφεύγει τὴν Βρεττίαν. εἶτα  
Κωσεντία μητρόπολις Βρεττίων. μικρὸν δ' ὑπὲρ  
ταύτης Πανδοσία φρούριον ἐρυμνόν, περὶ ἣν  
Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μολοττὸς διεφθάρη. ἐξηπάτησε  
δὲ καὶ τοῦτον ὁ ἐκ Δωδώνης χρησμός, φυλάτ-  
τεσθαι κελεύων τὸν Ἀχέροντα καὶ Πανδοσίαν·  
δεικνυμένων γὰρ ἐν τῇ Θεσπρωτίᾳ ὁμωνύμων τού-  
τοις, ἐνταῦθα κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον. τρικόρυφον  
δ' ἐστὶ τὸ φρούριον, καὶ παραρρεῖ ποταμὸς  
Ἀχέρων. προσηπάτησε δὲ καὶ ἄλλο λόγιον,

Πανδοσία τρικόλωνε, πολὺν ποτε λαὸν ὀλέσσεις·  
ἔδοξε γὰρ πολεμίων φθορίαν, οὐκ οἰκείων δηλοῦσθαι.  
φασὶ δὲ καὶ βασιλείον ποτε γενέσθαι τῶν Οἰνω-  
τρικῶν βασιλέων τὴν Πανδοσίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν  
Κωσεντίαν Ἰππώνιον, Λοκρῶν κτίσμα· Βρεττίους  
δὲ κατέχοντας ἀφείλοντο Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ μετωνο-  
μασαν Οὐιβῶνα Οὐαλεντίαν. διὰ δὲ τὸ εὐλεί-

<sup>1</sup> τῷ, Müller-Dübner, for τῷ. Meineke relegates τὸ . . .  
χαλκόν to the foot of the page.

<sup>1</sup> *Odyssey* 1. 184.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 4 and footnote.

natives from the tribute. People say that Homer has in mind this Temesa, not the Tamassus in Cyprus (the name is spelled both ways), when he says "to Temesa, in quest of copper."<sup>1</sup> And in fact copper mines are to be seen in the neighbourhood, although now they have been abandoned. Near Temesa is Terina, which Hannibal destroyed, because he was unable to guard it, at the time when he had taken refuge in Brettium itself. Then comes Consentia, the metropolis of the Brettii; and a little above this city is Pandosia, a strong fortress, near which Alexander the Molossian<sup>2</sup> was killed. He, too, was deceived by the oracle<sup>3</sup> at Dodona, which bade him be on his guard against Acheron and Pandosia; for places which bore these names were pointed out to him in Thesprotia, but he came to his end here in Brettium. Now the fortress has three summits, and the River Acheron flows past it. And there was another oracle that helped to deceive him: "Three-hilled Pandosia, much people shalt thou kill one day"; for he thought that the oracle clearly meant the destruction of the enemy, not of his own people. It is said that Pandosia was once the capital of the Oenotrian Kings. After Consentia comes Hipponium, which was founded by the Locrians. Later on, the Brettii were in possession of Hipponium, but the Romans took it away from them and changed its name to Vibo Valentia. And because the country

<sup>3</sup> The oracle, quoted by Casaubon from some source unknown to subsequent editors was:

Αἰακίδῃ, προφύλαξο μολεῖν Ἀχερούσιον ὕδωρ  
Πανδοσίην δ' ὅθι τοι θάνατος πεπρωμένος ἐστί.

"Son of Aeacus, beware to go to the Acherusian water and Pandosia, where 'tis fated thou shalt die."

μωνα εἶναι τὰ περικείμενα χωρία καὶ ἀνθηρὰ τὴν Κόρην ἐκ Σικελίας πεπιστεύκασιν ἀφικνεῖσθαι δεῦρο ἀνθολογήσουσαν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἐν ἔθει γέγονεν ἀνθολογεῖν τε καὶ στεφανηπλοκεῖν, ὥστε ταῖς ἑορταῖς αἰσχροὺς εἶναι στεφάνους ὠνητοὺς φορεῖν. ἔχει δ' ἐπίνειον, ὃ κατεσκεύασέ ποτε Ἀγαθοκλῆς ὁ τύραννος τῶν Σικελιωτῶν, κρατήσας τῆς πόλεως. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέους λιμένα πλεύσασιν ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἐπιστρέφειν τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰταλίας τὰ πρὸς τῷ Πορθμῷ πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν. ἐν δὲ τῷ παράπλῳ τούτῳ Μῆδμα, πόλις Λοκρῶν τῶν αὐτῶν ὁμώνυμος κρήνη μεγάλη, πλησίον ἔχουσα ἐπίνειον καλούμενον Ἐμπόριον· ἐγγὺς δὲ καὶ Μέταυρος ποταμός, καὶ ὕψομος ὁμώνυμος. πρόκεινται δὲ τῆς ἡϊόνος ταύτης αἱ τῶν Λιπαραίων νῆσοι, διέχουσαι τοῦ Πορθμοῦ σταδίους διακοσίους. οἱ δ' Αἰόλου φασίν, οὗ καὶ τὸν ποιητὴν μεμνήσθαι κατὰ τὴν Ὀδύσσειαν· εἰσὶ δ' ἐπτὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἐν ἀπόψει πᾶσαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Μῆδμαν ἀφορώσι· περὶ ὧν ἐροῦμεν, ὅταν περὶ τῆς Σικελίας λέγωμεν. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Μεταύρου ποταμοῦ, Μέταυρος<sup>1</sup> ἕτερος· ἐκδέχεται δ' ἐντεῦθεν

<sup>1</sup> Μέταυρος, Kramer emends to ποταμός, and Meineke deletes.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Persephone.

<sup>3</sup> The "Siciliotes" were Sicilian Greeks, as distinguished from native Sicilians.

<sup>4</sup> Now Tropea. But in fact the turn towards the west begins immediately after Hipponium.

<sup>5</sup> *Odyssey* 10. 2 ff.

<sup>6</sup> Strabo's "Metaurus" and "second Metaurus" are confusing. Kramer, Meineke, and others wish to emend the text so as to make the "second" river refer to the Crataeis or some other river. But we should have expected Strabo

round about Hipponium has luxuriant meadows abounding in flowers, people have believed that Core<sup>1</sup> used to come hither from Sicily to gather flowers; and consequently it has become the custom among the women of Hipponium to gather flowers and to weave them into garlands, so that on festival days it is disgraceful to wear bought garlands. Hipponium has also a naval station, which was built long ago by Agathocles, the tyrant of the Siciliotes,<sup>2</sup> when he made himself master of the city. Thence one sails to the Harbour of Heracles,<sup>3</sup> which is the point where the headlands of Italy near the Strait begin to turn towards the west. And on this voyage one passes Medma, a city of the same Locrians aforementioned, which has the same name as a great fountain there, and possesses a naval station near by, called Emporium. Near it is also the Metaurus River, and a mooring-place bearing the same name. Off this coast lie the islands of the Liparaei, at a distance of two hundred stadia from the Strait. According to some, they are the islands of Aeolus, of whom the Poet makes mention in the *Odyssey*.<sup>4</sup> They are seven in number and are all within view both from Sicily and from the continent near Medma. But I shall tell about them when I discuss Sicily. After the Metaurus River comes a second Metaurus.<sup>5</sup>

to mention first the Medma (now the Mesima), which was much closer to Medma than the Metaurus (now the Marro), and to which he does not refer at all. Possibly he thought both rivers were called Metaurus (cp. Müller, *Ind. Var. Lektionis*, p. 975), in which case "the second Metaurus" is the Metaurus proper. The present translator, however, believes that Strabo, when he says "second Metaurus," alludes to the Umbrian Metaurus (5. 2. 10) as the first, and that the copyist, unaware of this fact, deliberately changed "Medma" to "Metaurus" in the two previous instances.

C 257 τὸ Σκυλλαιον, πέτρα χερρονησίζουσα ὑψηλή, τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἀμφίδυμον καὶ ταπεινὸν ἔχουσα, δν' Ἀναξίλαος ὁ τυραννος τῶν Ῥηγίνων ἐπετείχισε τοῖς Τυρρηνοῖς, κατασκευάσας ναύσταθμον, καὶ ἀφέλετο τοὺς ληστὰς τὸν διὰ τοῦ Πορθμοῦ διάπλουν. πλησίον γάρ ἐστι καὶ ἡ Καῖνυς, διέχουσα τῆς Μέδμης σταδίου πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους, ἡ τελευταία ἄκρα ποιούσα τὰ στενὰ τοῦ Πορθμοῦ πρὸς τὴν ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἄκραν τὴν Πελωριάδα· ἐστὶ δ' αὕτη μία τῶν τριῶν ποιουσῶν τρίγωνον τὴν νῆσον, νεύει δὲ ἐπὶ θερινὰς ἀνατολάς, καθάπερ ἡ Καῖνυς πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἀνταποστροφὴν τινα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ποιουμένων αὐτῶν. ἀπὸ δὲ Καῖνυς μέχρι τοῦ Ποσειδωνίου ἡ<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ῥηγίνων στυλίδος τοῦ Πορθμοῦ διήκει στενωπὸς ὅσον ἑξαστάδιος, μικρῷ δὲ πλέον τὸ ἐλάχιστον διαπέραμα, ἀπὸ δὲ στυλίδος ἑκατὸν εἰς Ῥήγιον, ἥδη τοῦ Πορθμοῦ πλατυνομένου, προϊοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἕξω καὶ πρὸς ἕω θάλατταν τὴν τοῦ Σικελικοῦ καλουμένου πελάγους.

6. Κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ τὸ Ῥήγιον Χαλκιδέων, οὗς κατὰ χρησμὸν δεκατευθέντας τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι δι' ἀφορίαν, ὕστερον ἐκ Δελφῶν ἀποικῆσαι δεῦρό φασι, παραλαβόντας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν οἴκοθεν· ὡς δ' Ἀντίοχος φησι, Ζαγκλαῖοι μετεπέμψαντο τοὺς Χαλκιδεάς καὶ οἰκιστὴν Ἀντίμνηστον συνέστησαν

<sup>1</sup> ἡ, Jones inserts ; Corais and others insert καί.

<sup>1</sup> Now Cape Cavallo.

<sup>2</sup> North-east (cp. 1. 2. 21).

<sup>3</sup> Altar or temple of Poseidon.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 6. 1. 9.

Next after this river comes Scyllaeum, a lofty rock which forms a peninsula, its isthmus being low and affording access to ships on both sides. This isthmus Anaxilaüs, the tyrant of the Rhegini, fortified against the Tyrrheni, building a naval station there, and thus deprived the pirates of their passage through the strait. For Caenys,<sup>1</sup> too, is near by, being two hundred and fifty stadia distant from Medma; it is the last cape, and with the cape on the Sicilian side, Pelorias, forms the narrows of the Strait. Cape Pelorias is one of the three capes that make the island triangular, and it bends towards the summer sunrise,<sup>2</sup> just as Caenys bends towards the west, each one thus turning away from the other in the opposite direction. Now the length of the narrow passage of the Strait from Caenys as far as the Poseidonium,<sup>3</sup> or the Columna Rheginorum, is about six stadia, while the shortest passage across is slightly more; and the distance is one hundred stadia from the Columna to Rhegium, where the Strait begins to widen out, as one proceeds towards the east, towards the outer sea, the sea which is called the Sicilian Sea.

6. Rhegium was founded by the Chalcidians who, it is said, in accordance with an oracle, were dedicated, one man out of every ten Chalcidians, to Apollo,<sup>4</sup> because of a dearth of crops, but later on emigrated hither from Delphi, taking with them still others from their home. But according to Antiochus, the Zancleaeans sent for the Chalcidians and appointed Antimnestus their founder-in-chief.<sup>5</sup> To this colony

<sup>5</sup> Zancle was the original name of Messina (now Messina) in Sicily. It was colonised and named Messina by the Peloponnesian Messenians (6. 2. 3).

ἐκείνων. ἦσαν δὲ τῆς ἀποικίας καὶ οἱ Μεσσηνίων  
φυγάδες τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ καταστασιασθέντες  
ὑπὸ τῶν μὴ βουλομένων δοῦναι δίκας ὑπὲρ τῆς  
φθορᾶς τῶν παρθένων τῆς ἐν Λίμναις γενο-  
μένης τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἃς καὶ αὐτοὶ<sup>1</sup> ἐβιά-  
σαντο, πεμφθείσας ἐπὶ τὴν ἱερουργίαν, καὶ τοὺς  
ἐπιβοηθούντας ἀπέκτειναν. παραχωρήσαντες  
οὖν εἰς Μάκιστον οἱ φυγάδες πέμπουσιν εἰς  
θεοῦ, μεμφόμενοι τὸν Ἀπόλλω καὶ τὴν Ἄρ-  
τεμιν, εἰ τοιούτου τυγχάνοιεν ἀνθ' ὧν ἐτιμῶρουν  
αὐτοῖς, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι, πῶς ἂν σωθεῖεν ἀπο-  
λωλότες. ὁ δ' Ἀπόλλων ἐκέλευσε στέλλεσθαι  
μετὰ Χαλκιδέων εἰς τὸ Ῥήγιον καὶ τῇ ἀδελφῇ  
αὐτοῦ χάριν ἔχειν· οὐ γὰρ ἀπολωλέναι αὐτοὺς,  
ἀλλὰ σεσῶσθαι, μέλλοντάς γε δὴ μὴ συναφανι-  
σθῆσθαι τῇ πατρίδι, ἀλωσομένη μικρὸν ὕστερον  
ὑπὸ Σπαρτιατῶν· οἱ δ' ὑπήκουσαν. διόπερ οἱ τῶν  
Ῥηγίων ἡγεμόνες μέχρι Ἀναξίλα τοῦ Μεσσηνίων  
γένους αἰεὶ καθίσταντο. Ἀντίοχος δὲ τὸ παλαιὸν  
ἅπαντα τὸν τόπον τοῦτον οἰκῆσαί φησι Σικελοὺς  
καὶ Μοργήτας· διᾶραι δὲ εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν ὕστερον,  
ἐκβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν Οἰνωτρῶν. φασὶ δέ τινες  
καὶ τὸ Μοργάντιον ἐντεῦθεν τὴν προσηγορίαν ἀπὸ  
C 258 τῶν Μοργήτων ἔχειν. Ἰσχυσε δὲ μέγιστον ἢ τῶν  
Ῥηγίων πόλις καὶ περιοικίδας ἔσχε συχνάς, ἐπι-  
τείχισμά τε ὑπῆρξεν αἰεὶ τῇ νήσῳ καὶ πάλαι  
καὶ νεωστὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν, ἡνίκα Σέξτος Πομπήιος

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοί, the reading of the MSS., Jones restores; for  
αὐτάς, the reading of the editors since Corais.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 3. and 8. 4. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. Pausanias, 4. 4. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Anaxilas (also spelled Anaxilaüs) was ruler of Rhegium  
from 494 to 476 B.C. (Diodorus Siculus 11. 48).

also belonged the refugees of the Peloponnesian Messenians who had been defeated by the men of the opposing faction. These men were unwilling to be punished by the Lacedaemonians for the violation of the maidens<sup>1</sup> which took place at Limnae, though they were themselves guilty of the outrage done to the maidens, who had been sent there for a religious rite and had also killed those who came to their aid.<sup>2</sup> So the refugees, after withdrawing to Macistus, sent a deputation to the oracle of the god to find fault with Apollo and Artemis if such was to be their fate in return for their trying to avenge those gods, and also to enquire how they, now utterly ruined, might be saved. Apollo bade them go forth with the Chalcidians to Rhegium, and to be grateful to his sister; for, he added, they were not ruined, but saved, inasmuch as they were surely not to perish along with their native land, which would be captured a little later by the Spartans. They obeyed; and therefore the rulers of the Rhegini down to Anaxilas<sup>3</sup> were always appointed from the stock of the Messenians. According to Antiochus, the Siceli and Morgetes had in early times inhabited the whole of this region, but later on, being ejected by the Oenotrians, had crossed over into Sicily. According to some, Morgantium also took its name from the Morgetes of Rhegium.<sup>4</sup> The city of Rhegium was once very powerful and had many dependencies in the neighbourhood; and it was always a fortified outpost threatening the island, not only in earlier times but also recently, in our own times, when Sextus

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 6. 2. 4. The Latin name of this Sicilian city was "Murgantia." Livy (10. 17) refers to another Murgantia in Samnium.



ἀπέστησε τὴν Σικελίαν. ὠνομάσθη δὲ Ῥήγιον, εἴθ', ὥς φησιν Αἰσχύλος, διὰ τὸ συμβᾶν πάθος τῇ χώρᾳ ταύτῃ· ἀπορραγῆναι γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου τὴν Σικελίαν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν, ἄλλοι τε καὶ κεῖνος εἴρηκεν·

ἀφ' οὗ δὴ Ῥήγιον κικλήσκεται.

τεκμαίρονται δ' ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ τὴν Αἴτνην συμπτωμάτων καὶ τῶν κατ' ἄλλα μέρη τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τῶν κατὰ Λιπάραν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν νήσους, ἔτι δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὰς Πιθηκούσας καὶ τὴν προσεχῆ περαίαν ἅπασαν οὐκ ἀπείκὸς ὑπάρχειν καὶ τοῦτο συμβῆναι. νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ἀνεωγμένων τούτων τῶν στομάτων, δι' ὧν τὸ πῦρ ἀναφυσάται καὶ μύδροι καὶ ὕδατα ἐκπίπτει, σπάνιον τι σέεσθαί φασι τὴν περὶ τὸν Πορθμὸν γῆν, τότε δὲ πάντων ἐμπεφραγμένων τῶν εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν πόρων, ὑπὸ γῆς σμυχόμενον τὸ πῦρ καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα σεισμοὺς ἀπειργάζετο σφοδρούς, μοχλευόμενοι δ' οἱ τόποι πρὸς τὴν βίαν τῶν ἀνέμων ὑπεῖξάν ποτε καὶ ἀναρραγέντες ἐδέξαντο τὴν ἐκατέρωθεν θάλατταν καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὴν μεταξὺ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ταύτῃ νήσων. καὶ γὰρ ἡ Προχύτη καὶ Πιθηκούσσαι ἀποσπάσματα τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ αἱ Καπρίαι καὶ ἡ Λευκωσία καὶ Σειρήνες καὶ αἱ Οἰνωτρίδες. αἱ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πελάγους ἀνέδυσαν, καθάπερ καὶ νῦν πολλαχοῦ συμβαίνει· τὰς μὲν γὰρ πελαγίας ἐκ βυθοῦ μᾶλλον ἀνενεχθῆναι πιθανόν, τὰς δὲ προκειμένας τῶν ἀκρωτηρίων καὶ πορθμῷ διηρημένας ἐντεῦθεν ἀπερρωγέαι δοκεῖν

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 1. 3. 19 and the footnote on "rent."

Pompeius caused Sicily to revolt. It was named Rhegium, either, as Aeschylus says, because of the calamity that had befallen this region, for, as both he and others state, Sicily was once "rent"<sup>1</sup> from the continent by earthquakes, "and so from this fact," he adds, "it is called Rhegium." They infer from the occurrences about Aetna and in other parts of Sicily, and in Lipara and in the islands about it, and also in the Pithecussae and the whole of the coast of the adjacent continent, that it is not unreasonable to suppose that the rending actually took place. Now at the present time the earth about the Strait, they say, is but seldom shaken by earthquakes, because the orifices there, through which the fire is blown up and the red-hot masses and the waters are ejected, are open. At that time, however, the fire that was smouldering beneath the earth, together with the wind, produced violent earthquakes, because the passages to the surface were all blocked up, and the regions thus heaved up yielded at last to the force of the blasts of wind, were rent asunder, and then received the sea that was on either side, both here<sup>2</sup> and between the other islands in that region.<sup>3</sup> And, in fact, Prochyte and the Pithecussae are fragments broken off from the continent, as also Capreae, Leucosia, the Sirenes, and the Oenotrides. Again, there are islands which have arisen from the high seas, a thing that even now happens in many places; for it is more plausible that the islands in the high seas were heaved up from the deeps, whereas it is more reasonable to think that those lying off the promontories and separated merely by a strait from the mainland have been

<sup>2</sup> At the Strait.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. I. 3. 10 and the footnote.

εὐλογώτερον. πλὴν εἴτε διὰ ταῦτα τοῦνομα τῇ πόλει γέγονεν, εἴτε διὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς πόλεως, ὡς ἂν βασιλείον τῇ Λατίνῃ φωνῇ προσαγορευσάντων Σαυνιτῶν διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας αὐτῶν κοινωνῆσαι Ῥωμαίοις τῆς πολιτείας καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ χρήσασθαι τῇ Λατίνῃ διαλέκτῳ, πάρεστι σκοπεῖν, ὁποτέρως ἔχει τάληθές. ἐπιφανῇ δ' οὖν πόλιν οὔσαν καὶ πολλὰς μὲν πόλεις οἰκίσασαν, πολλοὺς δ' ἄνδρας παρασχομένην ἀξίους λόγου, τοὺς μὲν κατὰ πολιτικὴν ἀρετὴν, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ παιδείαν, κατασκάψαι Διονύσιον αἰτιασάμενον, ὅτι αἰτησαμένῳ κόρην πρὸς γάμον τὴν τοῦ δημίου θυγατέρα προὔτειναν· ὁ δ' υἱὸς αὐτοῦ μέρος τι τοῦ κτίσματος ἀναλαβὼν Φοιβίαν ἐκάλεσεν. ἐπὶ δὲ Πύρρου ἢ τῶν Καμπανῶν φρουρὰ παρασπονδηθέντας διέφθειρε τοὺς πλείστους· μικρὸν δὲ πρὸ τῶν Μαρσικῶν καὶ σεισμοὶ κατήρειψαν πολὺ τῆς κατοικίας. Πομπήιον δ' ἐκβαλὼν τῆς Σικελίας ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ, ὁρῶν λειπανδροῦσαν τὴν πόλιν, συνοίκους ἔδωκεν αὐτῇ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ στόλου τινάς, καὶ νῦν ἱκανῶς εὐανδρεῖ.

C 259

7. Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Ῥηγίου πλέοντι πρὸς ἔω Λευκοπέτραν καλοῦσιν ἄκραν ἀπὸ τῆς χρόας ἐν πεντήκοντα σταδίοις, εἰς ἣν τελευτᾶν φασὶ τὸ Ἀπέννινον ὄρος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' Ἡράκλειον, ὃ δὴ τελευταῖον ἀκρωτήριον ὃν νεύει πρὸς μεσημβρίαν·

<sup>1</sup> Regium.

<sup>2</sup> Dionysius the Elder (b. about 432 B.C., d. 367 B.C.)

<sup>3</sup> Diodorus Siculus (14. 44) merely says that the Assembly of the Rhegini refused him a wife.

<sup>4</sup> Apparently in honour of Phoebus (Apollo); for, accord-

rent therefrom. However, the question which of the two explanations is true, whether Rhegium got its name on account of this or on account of its fame (for the Samnitae might have called it by the Latin word for "royal,"<sup>1</sup> because their progenitors had shared in the government with the Romans and used the Latin language to a considerable extent), is open to investigation. Be this as it may, it was a famous city, and not only founded many cities but also produced many notable men, some notable for their excellence as statesmen and others for their learning; nevertheless, Dionysius<sup>2</sup> demolished it, they say, on the charge that when he asked for a girl in marriage they proffered the daughter of the public executioner;<sup>3</sup> but his son restored a part of the old city and called it Phoebia.<sup>4</sup> Now in the time of Pyrrhus the garrison of the Campani broke the treaty and destroyed most of the inhabitants, and shortly before the Marsic war much of the settlement was laid in ruins by earthquakes; but Augustus Caesar, after ejecting Pompeius from Sicily, seeing that the city was in want of population, gave it some men from his expeditionary forces as new settlers, and it is now fairly populous.

7. As one sails from Rhegium towards the east, and at a distance of fifty stadia, one comes to Cape Leucopetra<sup>5</sup> (so called from its colour), in which, it is said, the Apennine Mountain terminates. Then comes Heracleium, which is the last cape of Italy and inclines towards the south; for on doubling it

ing to Plutarch (*De Alexandri Virtute* 338 B), Dionysius the Younger called himself the son of Apollo, "offspring of his mother Doris by Phoebus."

<sup>5</sup> Literally, "White Rock."

κάμψαντι γὰρ εὐθύς ὁ πλοῦς Λιβι μέχρη πρὸς ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· εἴτ' ἐκκλίνει πρὸς ἄρκτον αἰεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον. μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ἡράκλειον ἄκρα τῆς Λοκρίδος, ἣ καλεῖται Ζεφύριον, ἔχουσα προσεχῇ<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἐσπερίοις ἀνέμοις λιμένα, ἐξ οὗ καὶ τοῦνομα. εἴθ' ἡ πόλις οἱ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ἐπιζεφύριοι, Λοκρῶν ἄποικοι τῶν ἐν τῷ Κρισαίῳ κόλπῳ, μικρὸν ὕστερον τῆς<sup>2</sup> Κρότωνος καὶ Συρακουσσῶν κτίσεως ἀποικισθέντες ὑπὸ Εὐάιθους· Ἐφορος δ' οὐκ εὖ, τῶν Ὀπουντίων Λοκρῶν ἀποίκους φήσας. ἔτη μὲν οὖν τρία ἢ τέτταρα ὥκουν ἐπὶ τῷ Ζεφυρίῳ· εἶτα μετήνεγκαν τὴν πόλιν, συμπραξάντων καὶ Συρακουσσίων· ἅμα γὰρ οὗτοι ἐν οἷς<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἔστιν ἐκεῖ κρήνη Λοκρία, ὅπου οἱ Λοκροὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο. εἰσὶ δ' ἀπὸ Ῥηγίου μέχρη Λοκρῶν ἑξακόσιοι στάδιοι. Ἰδρυται δ' ἡ πόλις ἐπ' ὀφρύος, ἣν Ἐπῶπιν<sup>4</sup> καλοῦσι.

<sup>1</sup> προσεχῇ (cp. προσεχής 4. 6. 2, 5. 3. 6, 5. 4. 4), Jones inserts.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπό, after τῆς, the editors either bracket or delete.

<sup>3</sup> ἅμα γὰρ οὗτοι ἐν οἷς, except ἅμα, is corrupt. The conjectures are: ἅμα τούτοις (Corais), ἅμα γὰρ οὗτοι ἐνέγκουν (Cassaubon), ἅμα γὰρ οὗτοι ἐνέφρισαντο αὐτοῖς (Groskurd), and ἅμα Ταραντίοις (C. Müller). Kramer and Meineke give the passage up as hopeless. Jones inclines strongly to ἅμα Ταραντίοις.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐπῶπιν, Meineke, for Ἐσῶπιν.

<sup>1</sup> The "Ionian Gulf" was the southern "part of what is now called the Adriatic Sea" (2. 5. 20); see 7. 5. 8-9.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, the "Western Locrians," both city and inhabitants having the same name.

<sup>3</sup> Now the Gulf of Salona in the Gulf of Corinth.

one immediately sails with the southwest wind as far as Cape Iapygia, and then veers off, always more and more, towards the northwest in the direction of the Ionian Gulf.<sup>1</sup> After Heracleium comes a cape belonging to Locris, which is called Zephyrium; its harbour is exposed to the winds that blow from the west, and hence the name. Then comes the city Locri Epizephyrii,<sup>2</sup> a colony of the Locri who live on the Crisaeian Gulf,<sup>3</sup> which was led out by Evanthes only a little while after the founding of Croton and Syracuse.<sup>4</sup> Ephorus is wrong in calling it a colony of the Locri Opuntii. However, they lived only three or four years at Zephyrium, and then moved the city to its present site, with the co-operation of Syracusans [for at the same time the latter, among whom . . .]<sup>5</sup> And at Zephyrium there is a spring, called Locria, where the Locri first pitched camp. The distance from Rhegium to Locri is six hundred stadia. The city is situated on the brow of a hill called Epopis.

<sup>4</sup> Croton and Syracuse were founded, respectively, in 710 and 734 B.C. According to Diodorus Siculus (4. 24), Heracles had unintentionally killed Croton and had foretold the founding of a famous city on the site, the same to be named after Croton.

<sup>5</sup> The Greek text, here translated as it stands, is corrupt. The emendations thus far offered yield (instead of the nine English words of the above rendering) either (1) "for the latter were living" (or "had taken up their abode") "there at the same time" or (2) "together with the Tarantini." There seems to be no definite corroborative evidence for either interpretation; but according to Pausanias, "colonies were sent to Croton, and to Locri at Cape Zephyrium, by the Lacedaemonians" (3. 3); and "Tarentum is a Lacedaemonian colony" (10. 10). Cp. the reference to the Tarantini in Strabo's next paragraph.

8. Πρῶτοι δὲ νόμοις ἐγγραπτοῖς χρήσασθαι πεπιστευμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ πλείστον χρόνον εὐνομηθέντας Διονύσιος ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ τῆς Συρακουσσίων ἀνομώτατα πάντων διεχρήσατο, ὃς γε προεγάμει μὲν παρεισιῶν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον τὰς νυμφοστολισθείσας,<sup>1</sup> συναγαγὼν δὲ τὰς ὥραιας παρθένους περιστερὰς κολοπτέρους<sup>2</sup> ἐν τοῖς συμποσίοις ἠφίει, κακείνας ἐκέλευε<sup>3</sup> γυρεῦειν γυμνάς, τινὰς δὲ καὶ σανδάλια ὑποδουμένας ἄζυγα, τὸ μὲν ὑψηλόν, τὸ δὲ ταπεινόν, περιδιώκειν τὰς φάσσας<sup>4</sup> τοῦ ἀπρεποῦς χάριν· δίκας μέντοι ἔτισεν, ἐπειδὴ πάλιν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπανῆλθεν, ἀναληψόμενος τὴν ἀρχήν· καταλύσαντες γὰρ οἱ Λοκροὶ τὴν φρουράν ἠλευθέρωσαν σφᾶς καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν παιδίων κύριοι κατέστησαν· δύο δ' ἦσαν αἱ θυγατέρες καὶ τῶν υἱῶν ὁ νεώτερος ἤδη μειράκιον· ἄτερος γὰρ Ἀπολλοκράτης συνεστρατῆγαι τῷ πατρὶ τὴν κάθοδον. πολλὰ δὲ δεομένῳ τῷ Διονυσίῳ καὶ τῷ καὶ Ταραντίνοις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, προέσθαι τὰ σώματα ἐφ'<sup>5</sup> οἷς ἂν ἐβελήσωσιν, οὐκ ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ πολιορκίαν ὑπέμειναν καὶ πόρθησιν τῆς χώρας, τὸν δὲ θυμὸν εἰς τὰς θυγατέρας τὸν πλείστον ἐξέχεαν· καταπορνευθείσας γὰρ ἐστραγγάλησαν, εἴτα καύσαντες τὰ σώματα κατήλεσαν τὰ ὅσῃα καὶ

<sup>1</sup> νυμφοστολισθείσας, Jones, with Kramer and Müller-Dübner, restores the reading of the MSS., as against the *Epit.*, the early editors, and Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> κολοπτέρους, Meineke, for ὀλοπτέρους.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκέλευε, the reading of *n o*, for ἐκέλευσε; so the editors before Kramer.

<sup>4</sup> τὰς φάσσας, Groskurd, for ἔφασαν.

<sup>5</sup> ἐφ', Xylander, for ἐν; so the later editors.

8. The Locri Epizephyrii are believed to have been the first people to use written laws. After they had lived under good laws for a very long time, Dionysius, on being banished from the country of the Syracusans,<sup>1</sup> abused them most lawlessly of all men. For he would sneak into the bed-chambers of the girls after they had been dressed up for their wedding, and lie with them before their marriage; and he would gather together the girls who were ripe for marriage, let loose doves with cropped wings upon them in the midst of the banquets, and then bid the girls waltz around unclad, and also bid some of them, shod with sandals that were not mates (one high and the other low), chase the doves around—all for the sheer indecency of it. However, he paid the penalty after he went back to Sicily again to resume his government; for the Locri broke up his garrison, set themselves free, and thus became masters of his wife and children. These children were his two daughters, and the younger of his two sons (who was already a lad), for the other, Apollocrates, was helping his father to effect his return to Sicily by force of arms. And although Dionysius—both himself and the Tarantini on his behalf—earnestly begged the Locri to release the prisoners on any terms they wished, they would not give them up; instead, they endured a siege and a devastation of their country. But they poured out most of their wrath upon his daughters, for they first made them prostitutes and then strangled them, and then, after burning their bodies, ground up the bones and sank them in the sea. Now

<sup>1</sup> Dionysius the Younger was banished thence in 357 B.C.



κατεπόντωσαν. τῆς δὲ τῶν Λοκρῶν νομογραφίας μνησθεὶς Ἐφορος, ἦν Ζάλευκος συνέταξεν ἔκ τε τῶν Κρητικῶν νομίμων καὶ Λακωνικῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν Ἀρεοπαγιτικῶν, φησὶν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις καίνισαι τοῦτο τὸν Ζάλευκον, ὅτι, τῶν πρότερον τὰς ζημίας τοῖς δικασταῖς ἐπιτρεψάντων ὀρίζειν ἐφ' ἐκάστοις τοῖς ἀδικήμασιν, ἐκείνος ἐν τοῖς νόμοις διώρισεν, ἡγούμενος τὰς μὲν γνώμας τῶν δικαστῶν οὐχὶ τὰς αὐτὰς εἶναι περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, δεῖν δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς εἶναι<sup>1</sup> ἐπαινεῖ δὲ<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὸ ἀπλουστέως περὶ τῶν<sup>3</sup> συμβολαίων διατάξαι. Θουρίου δ' ὕστερον ἀκριβοῦν θέλοντας πέρα<sup>4</sup> τῶν Λοκρῶν ἐνδοξοτέρους μὲν γενέσθαι, χείρονας δὲ εὐνομεῖσθαι γὰρ οὐ τοὺς ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ἅπαντα φυλαττομένους τὰ τῶν συκοφαντῶν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐμμένοντας τοῖς ἀπλῶς κειμένοις. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ Πλάτων εἶρηκεν, ὅτι παρ' οἷς πλεῖστοι νόμοι καὶ δίκαι παρὰ τούτοις καὶ βίοι μοχθηροί, καθάπερ καὶ παρ' οἷς ἱατροὶ πολλοί, καὶ νόσους εἰκὸς εἶναι πολλὰς.

9. Τοῦ δὲ Ἀληκοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ διορίζοντος τὴν Ῥηγίνην ἀπὸ τῆς Λοκρίδος βαθεῖαν φάραγγα διεξιόντος, ἰδιὸν τι συμβαίνει τὸ περὶ τοὺς τέττιγας· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῇ τῶν Λοκρῶν περαιᾷ φθέγονται, τοῖς δ' ἀφώνοις εἶναι συμβαίνει· τὸ δ' αἴτιον εἰκάζουσιν, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν παλίνσκιόν ἐστι τὸ

<sup>1</sup> εἶναι, Corais inserts. Meineke reads: τὰς δὲ ζημίας δεῖν εἶναι τὰς αὐτάς.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπαινεῖ δέ, Corais, for ἐπαινεῖν; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτῶν, after τῶν, Meineke deletes; so Kramer and Groskurd, who would insert αὐτόν before περὶ.

<sup>4</sup> πέρα (ο) for παρά (A B C l); so the other editors.

Ephorus, in his mention of the written legislation of the Locri, which was drawn up by Zaleucus from the Cretan, the Laconian, and the Areopagite usages, says that Zaleucus was among the first to make the following innovation—that whereas before his time it had been left to the judges to determine the penalties for the several crimes, he defined them in the laws, because he held that the opinions of the judges about the same crimes would not be the same, although they ought to be the same. And Ephorus goes on to commend Zaleucus for drawing up the laws on contracts in simpler language. And he says that the Thurii, who later on wished to excel the Locri in precision, became more famous, to be sure, but morally inferior; for, he adds, it is not those who in their laws guard against all the wiles of false accusers that have good laws, but those who abide by laws that are laid down in simple language. And Plato has said as much—that where there are very many laws, there are also very many law-suits and corrupt practices, just as where there are many physicians, there are also likely to be many diseases.<sup>1</sup>

9. The Halex River, which marks the boundary between the Rhegian and the Locrian territories, passes out through a deep ravine; and a peculiar thing happens there in connection with the grasshoppers, that although those on the Locrian bank sing, the others remain mute. As for the cause of this, it is conjectured that on the latter side the

<sup>1</sup> This appears to be an exact quotation, but the translator has been unable to find the reference in extant works. Plato utters a somewhat similar sentiment, however, in the *Republic* 404 E-405 A.

χωρίον, ὥστ' ἐνδρόσους ὄντας μὴ διαστέλλειν τοὺς ὑμένας, τοὺς δ' ἡλιαζομένους ξηροὺς καὶ κερατῶδεις ἔχειν, ὥστ' ἀπ' αὐτῶν εὐφυῶς ἐκπέμπεσθαι τὸν φθογγον. ἐδείκνυτο δ' ἀνδριάς ἐν Λοκροῖς Εὐνόμου τοῦ κιθαρωδοῦ, τέττιγα ἐπὶ τὴν κιθάραν καθήμενον ἔχων. φησὶ δὲ Τίμαιος, Πυθίοις ποτὲ ἀγωνιζομένους τοῦτόν τε καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ῥηγῖνον ἐρίσαι περὶ τοῦ κλήρου· τὸν μὲν δὴ Ἀρίστωνα δεῖσθαι τῶν Δελφῶν ἑαυτῷ συμπράττειν· ἱεροὺς γὰρ εἶναι τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς προγόνους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν ἀποικίαν ἐνθένδε ἐστάλθαι· τοῦ δ' Εὐνόμου φήσαντος, ἀρχὴν μὴδὲ μετεῖναι ἐκείνοις τῶν περὶ φωνὴν ἀγωνισμάτων, παρ' οἷς καὶ οἱ τέττιγες εἰεν ἄφωνοι, τὰ εὐφθογγότατα τῶν ζώων, ὅμως εὐδοκιμεῖν μὴδὲν ἤττον τὸν Ἀρίστωνα καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι τὴν νίκην ἔχειν, νικῆσαι μέντοι τὸν Εὐνομον καὶ ἀναθεῖναι τὴν λεχθεῖσαν εἰκόνα ἐν τῇ πατρίδι, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα, μιᾶς τῶν χορδῶν ῥαγείσης ἐπιστὰς τέττιξ ἐκπληρώσειε τὸν φθόγγον. τὴν δ' ὑπὲρ τῶν πόλεων τούτων μεσόγαιαν Βρέττιοι κατέχουσι· καὶ πόλις ἐνταῦθα Μამέρτιον καὶ ὁ δρυμὸς ὁ φέρων τὴν ἀρίστην πίτταν τὴν Βρεττίαν, ὃν Σίλαν<sup>1</sup> καλοῦσιν, εὐδενδρὸς τε καὶ εὐνδρος, μῆκος ἑπτακοσίων σταδίων

10. Μετὰ δὲ Λοκροῦς Σάγρα, ὃν θηλυκῶς ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐφ' οὗ βωμοὶ Διοσκοῦρων, περὶ οὓς Λοκροὶ μύριοι μετὰ Ῥηγίνων πρὸς δεκατρεῖς

<sup>1</sup> τὴν Β. εττίαν, ὃν Σίλαν, Palmer, for ἣν Βρεττιάνιον σίλαν; so the other editors.

<sup>1</sup> Apparently as to which should perform first.

region is so densely shaded that the grasshoppers, being wet with dew, cannot expand their membranes, whereas those on the sunny side have dry and horn-like membranes and therefore can easily produce their song. And people used to show in Locri a statue of Eunomus, the cithara-bard, with a locust seated on the cithara. Timaeus says that Eunomus and Ariston of Rhegium were once contesting with each other at the Pythian games and fell to quarrelling about the casting of the lots<sup>1</sup>; so Ariston begged the Delphians to co-operate with him, for the reason that his ancestors belonged<sup>2</sup> to the god and that the colony had been sent forth from there;<sup>3</sup> and although Eunomus said that the Rhegini had absolutely no right even to participate in the vocal contests, since in their country even the grasshoppers, the sweetest-voiced of all creatures, were mute, Ariston was none the less held in favour and hoped for the victory; and yet Eunomus gained the victory and set up the aforesaid image in his native land, because during the contest, when one of the chords broke, a grasshopper lit on his cithara and supplied the missing sound. The interior above these cities is held by the Brettii; here is the city Mamertium, and also the forest that produces the best pitch, the Brettian. This forest is called Sila, is both well wooded and well watered, and is seven hundred stadia in length.

10. After Locri comes the Sagra, a river which has a feminine name. On its banks are the altars of the Dioscuri, near which ten thousand Locri,

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 6. 1. 6.

<sup>2</sup> From Delphi to Rhegium.

μυριάδας Κροτωνιατῶν συμβαλόντες ἐνίκησαν· ἀφ' οὗ τὴν παροιμίαν πρὸς τοὺς ἀπιστοῦντας ἐκπεσεῖν φασιν, ἀληθέστερα τῶν ἐπὶ Σάγγρη· προσμεμυθεύκασι δ' ἔνιοι καὶ διότι αὐθημερόν τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐνεστῶτος Ὀλυμπίασιν ἀπαγγελθεῖη τοῖς ἐκεῖ τὸ συμβὰν καὶ εὐρεθεῖη τὸ τάχος τῆς ἀγγελίας ἀληθές· ταύτην δὲ τὴν συμφορὰν αἰτίαν τοῖς Κροτωνιάταις φασὶ τοῦ μὴ πολὺν ἔτι συμμεῖναι χρόνον διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν τότε πεσόντων ἀνδρῶν· μετὰ δὲ τὴν Σάγγραν Ἀχαιῶν κτίσμα Καυλωνία, πρότερον δ' Αὐλωνία λεγομένη, διὰ τὸν προκείμενον αὐλῶνα· ἔστι δ' ἔρημος· οἱ γὰρ ἔχοντες εἰς Σικελίαν<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξέπεσον καὶ τὴν ἐκεῖ Καυλωνίαν ἔκτισαν· μετὰ δὲ ταύτην Σκυλλήτιον, ἄποικος Ἀθηναίων τῶν μετὰ Μενεσθέως, νῦν δὲ Σκυλάκιον καλεῖται· Κροτωνιατῶν δ' ἐχόντων, Διονύσιος Λοκροῖς προσώρισεν.<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὁ κόλπος Σκυλλητικὸς ὠνόμασται, ποιῶν τὸν εἰρημένον ἰσθμὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἰππωνιάτην κόλπον· ἐπεχείρησε δ' ὁ Διονύσιος καὶ διατειχίζειν τὸν ἰσθμόν, στρατεύσας ἐπὶ Λευκανούς, λόγῳ μὲν ὡς ἀσφάλειαν παρέξων ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκτὸς βαρβάρων τοῖς ἐντὸς ἰσθμοῦ, τὸ δ' ἀληθές λῦσαι τὴν πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> εἰς Σικελίαν, Corais, for ἐν Σικελίᾳ; as later editors.

<sup>2</sup> προσώρισεν, Meineke, for μέρος ὥρισεν.

<sup>1</sup> The Greek, as the English, leaves one uncertain whether merely the Locrian or the combined army amounted to 10,000 men. Justin (20. 3) gives the number of the Locrian army as 15,000, not mentioning the Rhegini; hence one might infer that there were 5,000 Rhegini, and Strabo might

with Rhegini,<sup>1</sup> clashed with one hundred and thirty thousand Crotoniates and gained the victory—an occurrence which gave rise, it is said, to the proverb we use with incredulous people, "Truer than the result at Sagra." And some have gone on to add the fable that the news of the result was reported on the same day<sup>2</sup> to the people at the Olympia when the games were in progress, and that the speed with which the news had come was afterwards verified. This misfortune of the Crotoniates is said to be the reason why their city did not endure much longer, so great was the multitude of men who fell in the battle. After the Sagra comes a city founded by the Achaeans, Caulonia, formerly called Aulonia, because of the glen<sup>3</sup> which lies in front of it. It is deserted, however, for those who held it were driven out by the barbarians to Sicily and founded the Caulonia there. After this city comes Scylletium, a colony of the Athenians who were with Menestheus (and now called Scylacium).<sup>4</sup> Though the Crotoniates held it, Dionysius included it within the boundaries of the Locri. The Scylletic Gulf, which, with the Hipponiate Gulf forms the aforementioned isthmus,<sup>5</sup> is named after the city. Dionysius undertook also to build a wall across the isthmus when he made war upon the Leucani, on the pretext, indeed, that it would afford security to the people inside the isthmus from the barbarians outside, but in truth because he wished to break the alliance which the

have so written, for the Greek symbol for 5,000 (ιε), might have fallen out of the text.

<sup>2</sup> Cicero (*De Natura Deorum* 2. 2.) refers to this tradition.

<sup>3</sup> "Aulon."

<sup>4</sup> Cp. Vergil, *Aeneid* 3. 552.

<sup>5</sup> 6 1. 4.

ἀλλήλους κοινωνίαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων βουλόμενος, ὥστ' ἄρχειν ἀδεῶς τῶν ἐντός· ἀλλ' ἐκώλυσαν οἱ ἐκτὸς εἰσελθόντες.

11. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Σκυλλήτιον ἡ Κροτωνιᾶτις χώρα καὶ τῶν Ἰαπύγων ἄκραι τρεῖς. μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὸ Λακίνιον, Ἡρας ἱερόν, πλούσιόν ποτε ὑπάρξαν καὶ πολλῶν ἀναθημάτων μεστόν. τὰ διάρματα δ' οὐκ εὐκρινῶς λέγεται· πλὴν ὥς γε ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ σταδίου ἀπὸ Πορθμοῦ μέχρι Λακινίου Πολύβιος ἀποδίδωσι δισχιλίους<sup>1</sup> καὶ τριακοσίους, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ διάρμα εἰς ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν ἑπτακοσίους. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν στόμα λέγουσι τοῦ Ταραντίνου κόλπου. αὐτὸς δ' ὁ κόλπος ἔχει περίπλουν ἀξιόλογον μιλίων διακοσίων τεσσαράκοντα, ὡς ὁ χωρογράφος φησί· C 262 τριακοσίων<sup>2</sup> ὀγδοήκοντα εὐζώνῃ, Ἀρτεμίδωρος· τοσούτοις δὲ καὶ λείπων τοῦ πλάτους τοῦ στό-

<sup>1</sup> Following Mannert, many of the editors, perhaps rightly, emend δισχιλίους to χιλίους.

<sup>2</sup> τριακοσίων . . . κόλπου: the MSS. read as above except that BC contain τπ instead of τριακοσίων ὀγδοήκοντα, and that only two MSS., B n (the latter *pr. m.*), have εὐζώνῃ rather than ἀζώνῃ. Groskurd reads: [τὴν πεζὴν δὲ περιοδείαν δώδεκα ἡμερῶν] εὐζώνῃ Ἀρτεμίδωρος [λέγει· πλέοντι δὲ σταδίων δισχιλίων]· τοσούτους δὲ καὶ λείπων [τῷ στόματι ὅσους καὶ Πολύβιος εἴρηκε] τοῦ πλάτους τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου. C. Müller reads: [οἱ δ' ἐλάττονα ποιοῦσι, σταδίων λέγοντες χιλίων] τριακοσίων ὀγδοήκοντα, μείζονα δ' ὁ Ἀρτεμίδωρος τοσούτους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ λ', εἰπὼν τοῦ πλάτους τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου. Meineke indicates three lacunae—after φησί, ὀγδοήκοντα, and λείπων, and reads ἀζώνῃ; but there are no lacunae in the MSS. Jones proposes: [σταδίων δὲ] ὀγδοήκοντα μείζονα κτλ. with the MSS. See note on opposite page.

<sup>1</sup> The Lacinium derived its name from Cape Lacinium (now

Greeks had with one another, and thus command with impunity the people inside; but the people outside came in and prevented the undertaking.

11. After Scylletium comes the territory of the Crotoniates, and three capes of the Iapyges; and after these, the Lacinium,<sup>1</sup> a temple of Hera, which at one time was rich and full of dedicated offerings. As for the distances by sea, writers give them without satisfactory clearness, except that, in a general way, Polybius gives the distance from the strait to Lacinium as two thousand three hundred stadia,<sup>2</sup> and the distance thence across to Cape Iapygia as seven hundred. This point is called the mouth of the Tarantine Gulf. As for the gulf itself, the distance around it by sea is of considerable length, two hundred and forty miles,<sup>3</sup> as the Chorographer<sup>4</sup> says, but Artemidorus says three hundred and eighty for a man well-girded, although he falls short of the real breadth of the mouth of the gulf by as much.<sup>5</sup>

Cape Nao), on which it was situated. According to Diodorus Siculus (4. 24), Heracles, when in this region, put to death a cattle-thief named Lacinus. Hence the name of the cape.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo probably wrote "two thousand" and not "one thousand" (see Mannert, *l.* 9. 9, p. 202), and so read Gosselin, Groskurd, Forbiger, Müller-Dübner and Meineke. Compare Strabo's other quotation (5. 1. 3) from Polybius on this subject. There, as here, unfortunately, the figures ascribed to Polybius cannot be compared with his original statement, which is now lost.

<sup>3</sup> 240 Roman miles=1,920, or 2,000 (see 7. 7. 4), stadia.

<sup>4</sup> See 5. 2. 7, and the footnote.

<sup>5</sup> This passage ("although . . . much") is merely an attempt to translate the Greek of the manuscripts. The only variant in the manuscripts is that of "ungirded" for "well-girded." If Strabo wrote either, which is extremely doubtful, we must infer that Artemidorus' figure, whatever it was,



ματος τοῦ κόλπου. βλέπει δὲ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς χειμερινάς, ἀρχὴ δ' αὐτοῦ τὸ Λακίνιον· κάμψαντι γὰρ εὐθύς αἱ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν πόλεις,<sup>1</sup> αἱ νῦν οὐκ εἰσὶ πλὴν τῆς Ταραντίνων. ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν δόξαν τινῶν ἄξιον καὶ ἐπὶ πλεόν αὐτῶν μνησθῆναι.

12. Πρώτη δ' ἐστὶ Κρότων ἐν ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίοις ἀπὸ τοῦ Λακινίου καὶ ποταμὸς Αἷσαρος καὶ λιμὴν καὶ ἄλλος ποταμὸς Νέαιθος, ᾧ<sup>2</sup> τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν γενέσθαι φασὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος. καταχθέντας γάρ τινες τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰλιακοῦ στόλου πλανηθέντων Ἀχαιῶν ἐκβῆναι λέγουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν κατάσκειψιν τῶν χωρίων, τὰς δὲ συμπλεύσας αὐτοῖς Τρωάδας καταμαθούσας ἔρημα ἀνδρῶν τὰ πλοῖα ἐμπρήσαι, βαρυνόμενας τὸν πλοῦν, ὥστ' ἀναγκασθῆναι μένειν ἐκείνους, ἅμα καὶ τὴν γῆν σπουδαίαν ὀρώντας· εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων εἰσαφικνουμένων καὶ ζηλούντων ἐκείνους κατὰ τὸ ὁμόφυλλον, πολλὰς κατοικίας γενέσθαι, ὧν αἱ πλείους ἐπώνυμοι τῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἦσαν, after πῖλεις, Jones deletes.

<sup>2</sup> ᾧ, Meineke, for ὧν; Corais reads οἷ.

pertained to the number of days it would take a pedestrian, at the rate, say, of 160 stadia (20 Roman miles) per day, to make the journey around the gulf by land. Most of the editors (including Meineke) dismiss the passage as hopeless by merely indicating gaps in the text. Groskurd and C. Müller not only emend words of the text but also fill in the supposed gaps with seventeen and nine words, respectively. Groskurd makes Artemidorus say that a well-girded pedestrian can complete the journey around the gulf in twelve days, that the coasting-voyage around it is 2,000 stadia, and that he leaves for the month the same number (700) of stadia assigned by Polybius to the breadth of the mouth of the gulf. But C. Müller writes: "Some make it less, saying

The gulf faces the winter-sunrise;<sup>1</sup> and it begins at Cape Lacinium, for, on doubling it, one immediately comes to the cities<sup>2</sup> of the Achaeans, which, except that of the Tarantini, no longer exist, and yet, because of the fame of some of them, are worthy of rather extended mention.

12. The first city is Croton, within one hundred and fifty stadia from the Lacinium; and then comes the River Aesarus, and a harbour, and another river, the Neaethus. The Neaethus got its name, it is said, from what occurred there: Certain of the Achaeans who had strayed from the Trojan fleet put in there and disembarked for an inspection of the region, and when the Trojan women who were sailing with them learned that the boats were empty of men, they set fire to the boats, for they were weary of the voyage, so that the men remained there of necessity, although they at the same time noticed that the soil was very fertile. And immediately several other groups, on the strength of their racial kinship, came and imitated them, and thus arose many settlements, most of which took their

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* south-east.

<sup>2</sup> As often Strabo refers to *sites* of perished cities as *cities*.

---

1,380 stadia, whereas Artemidorus makes it as many plus 30 (1,410), in speaking of the breadth of the mouth of the gulf." But the present translator, by making very simple emendations (see critical note 2 on page 38), arrives at the following: Artemidorus says eighty stadia longer (*i.e.* 2,000) although he falls short of the breadth of the mouth of the gulf by as much (*i.e.* 700 — 80 = 620). It should be noted that Artemidorus, as quoted by Strabo, always gives distances in terms of stadia, not miles (*e.g.* 3. 2. 11, 8. 2. 1, 14. 2. 29, *et passim*), and that his figures at times differ considerably from those of the Chorographer (*cp.* 6. 3. 10).

Τρώων ἐγένοντο, καὶ ποταμὸς δὲ ὁ Νέαιθος ἀπὸ τοῦ πάθους τὴν προσωυμίαν ἔσχε. φησὶ δ' Ἀντίοχος, τοῦ θεοῦ φήσαντος Ἀχαιοῖς Κρότωνα κτίζειν, ἀπελθεῖν Μύσκελλον κατασκευόμενον τὸν τόπον, ἰδόντα δ' ἐκτισμένην ἤδη Σύβαριν, ποταμῷ τῷ πλησίον ὁμώνυμον, κρῖναι ταύτην ἀμείνω· ἐπανερέσθαι δ' οὖν ἀπιόντα τὸν θεόν, εἰ λῶν<sup>1</sup> εἶη ταύτην ἀντ' ἐκείνης κτίζειν, τὸν δὲ ἀνειπεῖν (ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὑπόκυφος ὢν ὁ Μύσκελλος).

Μύσκελλε βραχύνωτε, παρὲκ σέθεν<sup>2</sup> ἄλλο ματεύων  
κλάσματα<sup>3</sup> θηρεύεις· ὀρθὸν<sup>4</sup> δ' ὅ τι δῶ τις  
ἐπαινεῖν.

ἐπανελθόντα δὲ κτίσαι τὸν Κρότωνα, συμπράξαντος καὶ Ἀρχίου τοῦ τὰς Συρακούσας οἰκίσαντος, προσπλεύσαντος κατὰ τύχην, ἡνίκα ὥρμητο ἐπὶ τὸν τῶν Συρακουσῶν οἰκισμόν. ᾠκουν δὲ Ἰάπυγες τὸν Κρότωνα πρότερον, ὡς Ἐφορός φησι. δοκεῖ δ' ἡ πόλις τὰ τε πολέμια ἀσκήσαι καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἄθλησιν· ἐν μιᾷ γοῦν Ὀλυμπιάδι οἱ τῶν ἄλλων προτερήσαντες τῷ σταδίῳ ἐπτά ἄνδρες ἅπαντες ὑπῆρξαν Κροτωνιάται, ὥστ'

<sup>1</sup> λῶν (A pr. m.), for *δοτόν*; so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> παρὲκ σέθεν, Toup, Siebenkees, Kramer, and Müller-Dübner, for παρὲς σέθεν; παρεξέλθ', *Epit.*; παρὲκ θεόν, Corais, and Meineke, following the versions of Zenobius (3. 42) and Diod. Sic. (8. 17).

<sup>3</sup> For κλάσματα (all MSS.) Corais, Meineke, and Müller-Dübner read κλαύματα ("tears"), following the versions of Zenob. and Diod. Sic.

<sup>4</sup> For ὀρθόν (all MSS.) Corais, Meineke, and Müller-Dübner read δῶρον, following *Epit.*, Zenob., and Diod. Sic.

names from the Trojans; and also a river, the Neæthus, took its appellation from the aforementioned occurrence.<sup>1</sup> According to Antiochus, when the god told the Achæans to found Croton, Myscellus departed to inspect the place, but when he saw that Sybaris was already founded—having the same name as the river near by—he judged that Sybaris was better; at all events, he questioned the god again when he returned whether it would be better to found this instead of Croton, and the god replied to him (Myscellus<sup>2</sup> was a hunchback as it happened): “Myscellus, short of back, in searching else outside thy track, thou hunt’st for morsels only; ’tis right that what one giveth thee thou do approve;”<sup>3</sup> and Myscellus came back and founded Croton, having as an associate Archias, the founder of Syracuse, who happened to sail up while on his way to found Syracuse.<sup>4</sup> The Iapyges used to live at Croton in earlier times, as Ephorus says. And the city is reputed to have cultivated warfare and athletics; at any rate, in one Olympian festival the seven men who took the lead over all others in the stadium-race were all Crotoniates, and therefore the

<sup>1</sup> The Greek “Nêas æthein” means “to burn ships.”

<sup>2</sup> Ovid (*Metamorphoses* 15. 20) spells the name “Myscelus,” and perhaps rightly; that is, “Mouse-leg” (?).

<sup>3</sup> For a fuller account, see Diodorus Siculus 8. 17. His version of the oracle is: “Myscellus, short of back, in searching other things apart from god, thou searchest only after tears; what gift god giveth thee, do thou approve.”

<sup>4</sup> The generally accepted dates for the founding of Croton and Syracuse are, respectively, 710 B.C. and 734 B.C. But Strabo’s account here seems to mean that Syracuse was founded immediately after Croton (cp. 6. 2. 4). Cp. also Thucydides 6. 3. 2.

εἰκότως εἰρῆσθαι δοκεῖ, διότι Κροτωνιατῶν ὁ ἔσχατος πρῶτος ἦν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, καὶ τὴν παροιμίαν δὲ ὑγιέστερον Κρότωνος λέγουσαν ἐντεῦθεν εἰρῆσθαί φασιν, ὥς τοῦ τόπου πρὸς ὑγίαν καὶ εὐεξίαν ἔχοντός τι φορὸν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀθλητῶν. πλείστους οὖν Ὀλυμπιονίκας ἔσχε, καίπερ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον οἰκηθεῖσα διὰ τὸν  
 C 263 φθόρον τῶν ἐπὶ Σάγρα πεσόντων ἀνδρῶν τοσοῦτων τὸ πλῆθος· προσέλαβε δὲ τῇ δόξῃ καὶ τὸ τῶν Πυθαγορείων πλῆθος καὶ Μίλων, ἐπιφανέστατος μὲν τῶν ἀθλητῶν γεγονώς, ὁμιλητὴς δὲ Πυθαγόρου, διατρίψαντος ἐν τῇ πόλει πολλὸν χρόνον. φασὶ δ' ἐν τῷ συσσιτίῳ ποτὲ τῶν φιλοσόφων ποιήσαντος στύλου τὸν Μίλωνα ὑποδύντα σώσαι ἅπαντας, ὑποσπάσαι δὲ καὶ ἑαυτόν· τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ῥώμῃ πεποιθότα εἰκὸς καὶ τὴν ἱστορουμένην ὑπὸ τινῶν εὑρέσθαι καταστροφὴν τοῦ βίου. λέγεται γοῦν ὁδοιπορῶν ποτὲ δι' ὕλης βαθείας παραβῆναι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ πλέον, εἶθ' εὐρὼν ξύλον μέγα ἐσφηνωμένον, ἐμβαλὼν χεῖρας ἅμα καὶ πόδας εἰς τὴν διάστασιν βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸ διαστήσαι τελέως· τοσοῦτον δ' ἴσχυσε μόνον, ὥστ' ἐκπεσεῖν τοὺς σφῆνας, εἶτ' εὐθὺς ἐπισυμπεσεῖν τὰ μέρη τοῦ ξύλου, ἀποληφθέντα<sup>1</sup> δ' αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ πάγῃ θηρόβρωτον γενέσθαι.

13. Ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ἐν διακοσίοις σταδίοις Ἀχαιῶν κτίσμα ἢ Σύβαρις δυεῖν ποταμῶν μεταξὺ,

<sup>1</sup> ἀποληφθέντα, the reading of the *Epil.* (ἀπολειφθέντα, A B C I); so Corais, Meineke and others (*cp.* ἀποληφθείς, 7. 3. 14).

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 6. 1. 10.

saying "The last of the Crotoniates was the first among all other Greeks" seems reasonable. And this, it is said, is what gave rise to the other proverb, "more healthful than Croton," the belief being that the place contains something that tends to health and bodily vigour, to judge by the multitude of its athletes. Accordingly, it had a very large number of Olympic victors, although it did not remain inhabited a long time, on account of the ruinous loss of its citizens who fell in such great numbers<sup>1</sup> at the River Sagra. And its fame was increased by the large number of its Pythagorean philosophers, and by Milo, who was the most illustrious of athletes, and also a companion of Pythagoras, who spent a long time in the city. It is said that once, at the common mess of the philosophers, when a pillar began to give way, Milo slipped in under the burden and saved them all, and then drew himself from under it and escaped. And it is probably because he relied upon this same strength that he brought on himself the end of his life as reported by some writers; at any rate, the story is told that once, when he was travelling through a deep forest, he strayed rather far from the road, and then, on finding a large log cleft with wedges, thrust his hands and feet at the same time into the cleft and strained to split the log completely asunder; but he was only strong enough to make the wedges fall out, whereupon the two parts of the log instantly snapped together; and caught in such a trap as that, he became food for wild beasts.

13. Next in order, at a distance of two hundred stadia, comes Sybaris, founded by the Achaeans;

Κράθιδος καὶ Συβάριδος· οἰκιστὴς δ' αὐτῆς ὁ \*Ις<sup>1</sup>  
 Ἑλικεύς. τοσοῦτον δ' εὐτυχία διήνεγκεν ἡ πόλις  
 αὕτη τὸ παλαιόν, ὥς τεττάρων μὲν ἔθνων τῶν  
 πλησίον ἐπῆρξε,<sup>2</sup> πέντε δὲ καὶ εἴκοσι πόλεις  
 ὑπηκόους ἔσχε, τριάκοντα δὲ μυριάσιν ἀνδρῶν  
 ἐπὶ Κροτωνιάτας ἐστράτευσεν, πεντήκοντα δὲ  
 σταδίων κύκλον συνεπλήρουν οἱ<sup>3</sup> οἰκοῦντες ἐπὶ  
 τῷ Κράθιδι. ὑπὸ μέντοι τρυφῆς καὶ ὕβρεως  
 ἅπασαν τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀφηρέθησαν ὑπὸ Κρο-  
 τωνιατῶν ἐν ἡμέραις ἐβδομήκοντα.<sup>4</sup> ἐλόντες γὰρ  
 τὴν πόλιν ἐπήγαγον τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ κατέκλυσαν.  
 ὕστερον δ' οἱ περιγεγόμενοι συνελθόντες ἐπ' ἑκὼν  
 ὀλίγοι· χρόνῳ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι διεφθάρησαν ὑπὸ  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, οἳ συνοικήσαντες  
 μὲν ἐκείνοις ἀφίκοντο, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ αὐτῶν  
 τοὺς μὲν διεχειρίσαντο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν εἰς ἕτερον  
 τόπον μετέθηκαν πλησίον καὶ Θουρίου προσ-  
 ηγόρευσαν ἀπὸ κρήνης ὁμωνύμου. ὁ μὲν οὖν  
 Σύβαρις τοὺς πίνοντας ἵππους ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πτυρ-  
 τικοὺς ποιεῖ· διὸ καὶ τὰς ἀγέλας ἀπείργουσιν ἀπ'  
 αὐτοῦ· ὁ δὲ Κράθις τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ξανθοτριχεῖν  
 καὶ λευκοτριχεῖν ποιεῖ λουομένους καὶ ἄλλα  
 πολλὰ πάθη ἰᾶται. Θούριοι δ' εὐτυχήσαντες  
 πολὺν χρόνον ὑπὸ Λευκανῶν ἠνδραποδίσθησαν,  
 Ταραντίνων δ' ἀφελομένων ἐκείνους ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους  
 κατέφυγον, οἱ δὲ πέμψαντες συνοίκους ὀλιγαν-  
 δροῦσι μετωνόμασαν Κωπιάς τὴν πόλιν.

<sup>1</sup> The MSS. read δ' Ἰσελικεύς; Ols . . . Ἑλικεύς (Corais);  
 δ' Ἰσ[os] Ἑλικεύς (Meineke); but C. Müller, δ' Ἰς.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπῆρξε, Meineke, for ὑπῆρξε.

<sup>3</sup> οἱ, before οἰκοῦντες, Jones inserts.

<sup>4</sup> For ἐβδομήκοντα (σ'), the *Epit.* reads ἐννέα (θ).

it is between two rivers, the Crathis and the Sybaris. Its founder was Is of Helice.<sup>1</sup> In early times this city was so superior in its good fortune that it ruled over four tribes in the neighbourhood, had twenty-five subject cities, made the campaign against the Crotoniates with three hundred thousand men, and its inhabitants on the Crathis alone completely filled up a circuit of fifty stadia. However, by reason of luxury<sup>2</sup> and insolence they were deprived of all their felicity by the Crotoniates within seventy days; for on taking the city these conducted the river over it and submerged it. Later on, the survivors, only a few, came together and were making it their home again, but in time these too were destroyed by Athenians and other Greeks, who, although they came there to live with them, conceived such a contempt for them that they not only slew them but removed the city to another place near by and named it Thurii, after a spring of that name. Now the Sybaris River makes the horses that drink from it timid, and therefore all herds are kept away from it; whereas the Crathis makes the hair of persons who bathe in it yellow or white, and besides it cures many afflictions. Now after the Thurii had prospered for a long time, they were enslaved by the Leucani, and when they were taken away from the Leucani by the Tarantini, they took refuge in Rome, and the Romans sent colonists to supplement them, since their population was reduced, and changed the name of the city to Copiae.

<sup>1</sup> The reading, "Is of Helice," is doubtful. On Helice, see 1. 3. 18 and 8. 7. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. "Sybarite."



14. Μετὰ δὲ Θουρίους Λαγαρία φρούριον,  
 Ἐπειοῦ καὶ Φωκέων κτίσμα, ὅθεν καὶ ὁ Λαγα-  
 ριτανὸς οἶνος, γλυκὺς καὶ ἀπαλὸς καὶ παρὰ τοῖς  
 C 234 ἱατροῖς σφόδρα εὐδοκιμῶν· καὶ ὁ Θουρίνος δὲ τῶν  
 ἐν ὀνόματι οἴνων ἐστίν. εἶθ' Ἡράκλεια πόλις  
 μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ποταμοὶ δύο  
 πλωτοὶ Ἀκιρις καὶ Σῆρις, ἐφ' οὗ πόλις ἦν ὁμώ-  
 νυμος Τρωικῇ· χρόνῳ δὲ τῆς Ἡρακλείας ἐντεῦθεν  
 οἰκισθείσης ὑπὸ Ταραντίνων, ἐπίνειον αὕτη τῶν  
 Ἡρακλεωτῶν ὑπήρξε. διεῖχε δ' Ἡρακλείας μὲν  
 τέτταρας καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους, Θουρίων δὲ περὶ  
 τριακοσίους τριάκοντα· τῆς δὲ τῶν Τρώων κατοι-  
 κίας τεκμήριον ποιοῦνται τὸ τῆς Ἀθηνῆς τῆς  
 Ἰλιάδος ξόανον ἰδρυμένον αὐτόθι, ὅπερ καταμῦσαι  
 μυθεύουσιν ἀποσπωμένων τῶν ἱκετῶν ὑπὸ Ἰώνων  
 τῶν ἐλόντων τὴν πόλιν· τούτους γὰρ ἐπελθεῖν  
 οἰκήτορας, φεύγοντας τὴν Λυδῶν ἀρχήν, καὶ βία  
 λαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν Χώνων οὔσαν, καλέσαι δὲ  
 αὐτὴν Πολίειον· δείκνυσθαι δὲ καὶ νῦν καταμῦον<sup>1</sup>  
 τὸ ξόανον. ἱταμὸν μὲν οὖν καὶ τὸ οὕτω μυθεύειν,  
 ὥστε μὴ καταμῦσαι φάναι μόνον,<sup>2</sup> καθάπερ καὶ  
 τὸ<sup>3</sup> ἐν Ἰλίῳ ἀποστραφῆναι κατὰ τὸν Κασύνδρας  
 βιασμόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ καταμῦον δείκνυσθαι. πολὺ  
 δὲ ἱταμώτερον τὸ τοσαῦτα<sup>4</sup> ποιεῖν ἐξ Ἰλίου κεκο-  
 μισμένα ξόανα, ὅσα φασὶν οἱ συγγραφεῖς· καὶ  
 γὰρ ἐν Ῥώμῃ καὶ ἐν Λαουινίῳ καὶ ἐν Λουκερία

<sup>1</sup> νῦν καταμῖον (ἐκ no and corr. in B), for νύκτα μῖον (ABC); so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> φάναι μόνον, Kramer. for φαινόμενον. Corais: φανῆναι μόνον; Meineke: ἀναινόμενον.

<sup>3</sup> τό, Meineke omits, without cause.

<sup>4</sup> τοσαῦτα, Tyrwhitt, for τοιαῦτα; so the editors.

14. After Thurii comes Lagaria, a stronghold, founded by Epeius and the Phocaeans; thence comes the Lagaritan wine, which is sweet, mild, and extremely well thought of among physicians. That of Thurii, too, is one of the famous wines. Then comes the city Heracleia, a short distance above the sea; and two navigable rivers, the Aciris and the Siris. On the Siris there used to be a Trojan city of the same name, but in time, when Heracleia was colonised thence by the Tarantini, it became the port of the Heracleotes. It is twenty-four stadia distant from Heracleia and about three hundred and thirty from Thurii. Writers produce as proof of its settlement by the Trojans the wooden image of the Trojan Athene which is set up there—the image that closed its eyes, the fable goes, when the suppliants were dragged away by the Ionians who captured the city; for these Ionians came there as colonists when in flight from the dominion of the Lydians, and by force took the city, which belonged to the Chones,<sup>1</sup> and called it Polieium; and the image even now can be seen closing its eyes. It is a bold thing, to be sure, to tell such a fable and to say that the image not only closed its eyes (just as they say the image in Troy turned away at the time Cassandra was violated) but can also be seen closing its eyes; and yet it is much bolder to represent as brought from Troy all those images which the historians say were brought from there; for not only in the territory of Siris, but also at Rome, at Lavinium, and at Luceria,

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 6. 1. 2.

καὶ ἐν Σιρίτιδι Ἰλιάς Ἀθηνᾶ καλεῖται, ὡς ἐκεῖθεν κομισθεῖσα. καὶ τὸ τῶν Τρωάδων δὲ τόλμημα περιφέρεται πολλαχοῦ καὶ ἄπιστον φαίνεται, καίπερ δυνατόν ὄν. τινὲς δὲ καὶ Ῥοδίων κτίσμα φασὶ καὶ Σιρίτιν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ Τεύθραντος<sup>1</sup> Σύβαριν. φησὶ δ' Ἀντίοχος τοὺς Ταραντίνους Θουρίοις καὶ Κλεανδρίδα<sup>2</sup> τῷ στρατηγῷ φυγάδι ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος πολεμοῦντας περὶ τῆς Σιρίτιδος συμβῆναι καὶ συνοικῆσαι μὲν κοινῇ, τὴν δ' ἀποικίαν κριθῆναι Ταραντίνων. Ἡράκλειαν δ' ὕστερον κληθῆναι, μεταβαλοῦσαν καὶ τοῦνομα καὶ τὸν τόπον.

15. Ἐξῆς δ' ἐστὶ Μεταπόντιον, εἰς ἣν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐπινείου τῆς Ἡρακλείας εἰσὶ στάδιοι τετταράκοντα πρὸς τοῖς ἑκατόν. Πυλίων δὲ λέγεται κτίσμα τῶν ἐξ Ἰλίου πλευσάντων μετὰ Νέστορος, οὗς οὕτως ἀπὸ γεωργίας εὐτυχῆσαι φασιν, ὥστε θέρος χρυσοῦν ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθεῖναι. σημεῖον δὲ ποιοῦνται τῆς κτίσεως τὸν τῶν Νηληιδῶν ἐναγισμὸν ἠφανίσθη δ' ὑπὸ Σαυνιτῶν. Ἀντίοχος δὲ φησιν ἐκλειφθέντα τὸν τόπον ἐποικῆσαι τῶν Ἀχαιῶν τινας μεταπεμφθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Συβάρει Ἀχαιῶν, μεταπεμφθῆναι δὲ κατὰ μῖσος τὸ πρὸς Ταραντίνους τῶν Ἀχαιῶν, τῶν ἐκπεσόντων ἐκ

<sup>1</sup> Τεύθραντος is the reading of all the MSS. Groskurd conj. Τρώεντος, and so reads Meineke. See note to translation.

<sup>2</sup> Κλεανδρίδα, Corais, for Κλεανδρία; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The "Teuthras" is otherwise unknown, except that there was a small river of that name, which cannot be identified, near Cumae (see Propertius l. 11. 11 and Silius Italicus 11. 288). The river was probably named after Teuthras, king of Teuthrania in Mysia (see 12. 8. 2). But there seems to be no evidence of Sybarites in that region.

Athene is called "Trojan Athena," as though brought from Troy. And further, the daring deed of the Trojan women is current in numerous places, and appears incredible, although it is possible. According to some, however, both Siris and the Sybaris which is on the Teuthras<sup>1</sup> were founded by the Rhodians. According to Antiochus, when the Tarantini were at war with the Thurii and their general Cleandridas, an exile from Lacedaemon, for the possession of the territory of Siris, they made a compromise and peopled Siris jointly, although it was adjudged the colony of the Tarantini; but later on it was called Heracleia, its site as well as its name being changed.

15. Next in order comes Metapontium, which is one hundred and forty stadia from the naval station of Heracleia. It is said to have been founded by the Pyliaes who sailed from Troy with Nestor; and they so prospered from farming, it is said, that they dedicated a golden harvest<sup>2</sup> at Delphi. And writers produce as a sign of its having been founded by the Pyliaes the sacrifice to the shades of the sons of Neleus.<sup>3</sup> However, the city was wiped out by the Samnitae. According to Antiochus: Certain of the Achaeans were sent for by the Achaeans in Sybaris and re-settled the place, then forsaken, but they were summoned only because of a hatred which the Achaeans who had Meineke and others are probably right in emending to the "Trais" (now the Trionto), on which, according to Diodorus Siculus (12. 22), certain Sybarites took up their abode in 445 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> An ear, or sheaf, of grain made of gold, apparently.

<sup>3</sup> Neleus had twelve sons, including Nestor. All but Nestor were slain by Heracles.

τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἵνα μὴ Ταραντῖνοι γειτνιῶντες ἐπιπηδήσαιεν τῷ τόπῳ. δυνεῖν δ' οὐσῶν πόλεων, τοῦ δὲ<sup>1</sup> Μεταποντίου ἐγγυτέρῳ τοῦ Τάραντος, πεισθῆναι τοὺς ἀφικμένους ὑπὸ τῶν Συβαριτῶν  
 C 265 τὸ Μεταπόντιον κατασχεῖν· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἔχοντας ἔξειν καὶ τὴν Σιρίτιν, εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν Σιρίτιν τράποιντο, προσθήσειν τοῖς Ταραντίνοις τὸ Μεταπόντιον ἐν πλευραῖς οὖσι. πολεμοῦντας δ' ὕστερον πρὸς τοὺς Ταραντίους καὶ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους Οἰνωτροὺς ἐπὶ μέρει διαλυθῆναι τῆς γῆς, ὅπερ γενέσθαι τῆς τότε Ἰταλίας ὄριον καὶ τῆς Ἰαπυγίας. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὸν Μετάποντον μυθεύουσι καὶ τὴν Μελανίππην τὴν δεσμῶτιν καὶ τὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς Βοιωτόν. δοκεῖ δ' Ἀντίοχος τὴν πόλιν Μεταπόντιον εἰρησθαι πρότερον Μέταβον, παρωνομάσθαι δ' ὕστερον τὴν τε Μελανίππην οὐ πρὸς τοῦτον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς Δίον κομισθῆναι ἐλέγχειν ἡρῶν τοῦ Μετάβου καὶ Ἀσιον τὸν ποιητὴν φήσαντα, ὅτι τὸν Βοιωτὸν

Δίου ἐνὶ μεγάροις τέκεν εὐειδὴς Μελανίππη,

ὥς πρὸς ἐκείνον ἀχθεῖται τὴν Μελανίππην, οὐ πρὸς Μέταβον. οἰκιστὴς δὲ τοῦ Μεταποντίου Δαύλιος ὁ Κρίσης τύραννος γεγένηται τῆς περὶ

<sup>1</sup> δέ, after τοῦ, Corais inserts; but instead, Meineke and Müller-Dübner, following Groskurd, insert τῆς δὲ Σιρίτιδος ἀπατέρῳ after ἐγγυτέρῳ.

<sup>1</sup> The other, of course, was Siris.

<sup>2</sup> The old name of Tarentum.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the Metapontians gained undisputed control of their city and its territory, which Antiochus speaks of as a "boundary" (cp. 6. 1. 4 and 6. 3. 1).

been banished from Laconia had for the Tarantini, in order that the neighbouring Tarantini might not pounce upon the place; there were two cities, but since, of the two, Metapontium was nearer<sup>1</sup> to Taras,<sup>2</sup> the new-comers were persuaded by the Sybarites to take Metapontium and hold it, for, if they held this, they would also hold the territory of Siris, whereas, if they turned to the territory of Siris, they would add Metapontium to the territory of the Tarantini, which latter was on the very flank of Metapontium; and when, later on, the Metapontians were at war with the Tarantini and the Oenotrians of the interior, a reconciliation was effected in regard to a portion of the land—that portion, indeed, which marked the boundary between the Italy of that time and Iapygia.<sup>3</sup> Here, too, the fabulous accounts place Metapontus,<sup>4</sup> and also Melanippe the prisoner and her son Boeotus.<sup>5</sup> In the opinion of Antiochus, the city Metapontium was first called Metabum and later on its name was slightly altered, and further, Melanippe was brought, not to Metabus, but to Dios,<sup>6</sup> as is proved by a hero-temple of Metabus, and also by Asius the poet, when he says that Boeotus was brought forth “in the halls of Dios by shapely Melanippe,” meaning that Melanippe was brought to Dios, not to Metabus. But, as Ephorus says, the coloniser of Metapontium was Daulius, the tyrant of the Crisa

<sup>4</sup> The son of Sisyphus. His “barbarian name,” according to Stephanus Byzantinus and Eustathius, was Metabus.

<sup>5</sup> One of Euripides’ tragedies was entitled *Melanippe the Prisoner*; only fragments are preserved. She was the mother of Boeotus by Poseidon.

<sup>6</sup> A Metapontian.

Δελφούς, ὥς φησιν Ἐφορος. ἔστι δ' ἔτι<sup>1</sup> καὶ οὗτος ὁ<sup>2</sup> λόγος, ὥς ὁ πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τὸν συνοικισμὸν Λεύκιππος εἶη, χρησάμενος δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ταραντίνων τὸν τόπον εἰς ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα μὴ ἀποδοίη, μεθ' ἡμέραν μὲν λέγων πρὸς τοὺς ἀπαιτοῦντας, ὅτι καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐφεξῆς νύκτα αἰτήσαιτο καὶ λάβοι, νύκτωρ δ', ὅτι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐξῆς ἡμέραν.

Ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Τάρας καὶ ἡ Ἰαπυγία, περὶ ὧν ἐρουῦμεν, ὅταν πρότερον τὰς προκειμένας τῆς Ἰταλίας νήσους περιοδεύσωμεν κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν· αἰεὶ γὰρ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐκάστοις τὰς γειτνιώσας προσκαταλέγοντες νήσους καὶ νῦν, ἐπειδὴ μέχρι τέλους ἐπεληλύθαμεν τὴν Οἰνωτρίαν, ἥνπερ καὶ Ἰταλίαν μόνην ὠνόμαζον οἱ πρότερον, δίκαιοί ἐσμεν φυλάξαι τὴν αὐτὴν τάξιν, ἐπελθόντες τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν νήσους.

## II

Ἔστι δ' ἡ Σικελία τρίγωνος τῷ σχήματι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο Τρινακρία<sup>3</sup> μὲν πρότερον, Θρινακίς<sup>4</sup> δ' ὕστερον προσηγορεύθη, μετονομασθεῖσα εὐφωτότερον. τὸ δὲ σχῆμα διορίζουσι τρεῖς ἄκραι, Πελωριάς μὲν ἡ πρὸς τὴν Καῖνυν καὶ τὴν στυλίδα τὴν Ῥηγίνων ποιοῦσα τὸν Περσθμόν, Πάχυνος δὲ ἡ ἐκκειμένη πρὸς ἑω καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ κλυζομένη πελάγει, βλέπουσα πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ

<sup>1</sup> δ' ἔτι, Capps, for δέ τις.

<sup>2</sup> δ, before λόγος, Jones inserts.

<sup>3</sup> For Τρινακρία, Jones suspects that Strabo wrote Τρινακρίς.

which is near Delphi. And there is this further account, that the man who was sent by the Achaeans to help colonise it was Leucippus, and that after procuring the use of the place from the Tarantini for only a day and night he would not give it back, replying by day to those who asked it back that he had asked and taken it for the next night also, and by night that he had taken and asked it also for the next day.

Next in order comes Taras and Iapygia; but before discussing them I shall, in accordance with my original purpose, give a general description of the islands that lie in front of Italy; for as from time to time I have named also the islands which neighbour upon the several tribes, so now, since I have traversed Oenotria from beginning to end, which alone the people of earlier times called Italy, it is right that I should preserve the same order in traversing Sicily and the islands round about it.

## II

1. Sicily is triangular in shape; and for this reason it was at first called "Trinacria," though later the name was changed to the more euphonious "Thrinacis." Its shape is defined by three capes: Pelorias, which with Caenys and Columna Reginorum forms the strait, and Pachynus, which lies out towards the east and is washed by the Sicilian Sea, thus facing towards the Peloponnesus and the sea-passage to

---

\* For *Θριανίς*, Meineke reads *Θριανία*, following E and Eustath. *ad Dion.* 467. C (?) and the editors before Kramer read *Τριανίς*.



C 266 τὸν ἐπὶ Κρήτης πόρον· τρίτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ προσεχὴς τῇ Λιβύῃ, βλέπουσα πρὸς ταύτην ἅμα καὶ τὴν χειμερινὴν δύσιν, Λιλύβειον. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν, ὡς ἀφορίζουσιν αἱ τρεῖς ἄκραι, δύο μὲν εἰσι κοῖλαι μετρίως, ἡ δὲ τρίτη κυρτή, ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου καθήκουσα πρὸς τὴν Πελωριάδα, ἥπερ μεγίστη ἐστὶ, σταδίων χιλίων καὶ ἑπτακοσίων, ὡς Ποσειδώνιος εἶρηκε προσθεῖς καὶ εἴκοσι. τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἢ τ' ἐπὶ Πάχυνον ἀπὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου μείζων τῆς ἐτέρας· ἐλαχίστη δὲ ἡ τῷ Πορθμῷ καὶ τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ προσεχής, ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς Πελωριάδος ἐπὶ τὸν Πάχυνον, σταδίων ὅσον χιλίων καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ τριάκοντα. τὸν δὲ περίπλουν ὁ Ποσειδώνιος σταδίων τετρακοσίων ἐπὶ τοῖς τετρακισχιλίοις ἀποφαίνει. ἐν δὲ τῇ χωρογραφίᾳ μείζω λέγεται τὰ διαστήματα, κατὰ μέρος διηρημένα μυλιασμῷ· ἐκ δὲ Πελωριάδος εἰς Μύλας εἴκοσι πέντε· τοσαῦτα δὲ καὶ ἐκ Μυλῶν εἰς Τυνδαρίδα· εἴτα εἰς Ἀγάθυρνον τριάκοντα καὶ τὰ ἴσα εἰς Ἀλαισαν<sup>1</sup> καὶ παλιν ἴσα εἰς Κεφαλίδιον· ταῦτα μὲν πολίχνια· εἰς δ' Ἰμέραν ποταμὸν δεκαοκτῶ διὰ μέσης ῥέοντα τῆς Σικελίας, εἴτ' εἰς Πάνορμον τριάκοντα πέντε· δύο δὲ καὶ τριάκοντα εἰς τὸ τῶν Λίγεστέων ἐμπόριον· λοιπὰ δὲ εἰς Λιχύβαιον τριάκοντα ὀκτώ. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κάμψαντι ἐπὶ τὸ συνεχές πλευρὸν εἰς μὲν τὸ Ἡράκλειον ἐβδομήκοντα πέντε, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ Ἀκρα-

<sup>1</sup> Ἀλαισαν, Corais, for ἈΛαισα; so Meineke.

<sup>1</sup> South-west.

<sup>2</sup> See footnote 4 on page 39.

Crete, and, third, Lilybaeum, the cape that is next to Libya, thus facing at the same time towards Libya and the winter sunset.<sup>1</sup> As for the sides which are marked off by the three capes, two of them are moderately concave, whereas the third, the one that reaches from Lilybaeum to Pelorias, is convex; and this last is the longest, being one thousand seven hundred stadia in length, as Poseidonius states, though he adds twenty stadia more. Of the other two sides, the one from Lilybaeum to Pachynus is longer than the other, and the one next to the strait and Italy, from Pelorias to Pachynus, is shortest, being about one thousand one hundred and thirty stadia long. And the distance round the island by sea, as declared by Poseidonius, is four thousand four hundred stadia. But in the Chorography<sup>2</sup> the distances given are longer, marked off in sections and given in miles: from Pelorias to Mylae, twenty-five miles; the same from Mylae to Tyndaris; then to Agathyrnum thirty, and the same to Alaesa, and again the same to Cephaloedium, these being small towns; and eighteen to the River Himera,<sup>3</sup> which flows through the middle of Sicily; then to Panormus thirty-five, and thirty-two to the Emporium of the Aegestes,<sup>4</sup> and the rest of the way, to Lilybaeum, thirty-eight. Thence, on doubling Lilybaeum, to the adjacent side, to the Heracleium seventy-five miles, and to the Emporium of the

<sup>1</sup> C. Müller (see Map V at the end of this volume) assumes that Strabo exchanged the Chorographer's distances between (1) Alaesa and Cephaloedium, and (2) Cephaloedium and the River Himera (see C. Müller, *Ind. Var. Lect.*, p. 977).

<sup>4</sup> In Latin, Emporium Segestanorum.

γαντίνων<sup>1</sup> ἐμπόριον εἴκοσι, καὶ ἄλλα εἴκοσι εἰς  
 Καμάριναν· εἴτ' ἐπὶ Πάχυνον πεντήκοντα. ἔνθεν  
 πάλιν κατὰ τὸ τρίτον πλευρὸν εἰς μὲν Συρακούσ-  
 σας τριάκοντα ἕξ,<sup>2</sup> εἰς δὲ Κατάνην ἐξήκοντα· εἴτ'  
 εἰς Ταυρομένιον τριάκοντα τρία· εἴτ' εἰς Μεσσήνην  
 τριάκοντα. πεζῇ δὲ ἐκ μὲν Παχύνου εἰς Πελωριάδα  
 ἑκατὸν ἐξήκοντα ὀκτώ, ἐκ δὲ Μεσσήνης εἰς  
 Λιλύβαιον τῇ Οὐαλερίᾳ ὁδῷ διακόσια<sup>3</sup> τριάκοντα  
 πέντε. ἔνιοι δ' ἀπλούστερον εἰρήκασιν, ὥσπερ  
 Ἐφορος, τὸν γε περίπλουν ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν  
 πέντε. Ποσειδώνιος τε τοῖς κλίμασιν ἀφορίζων  
 τὴν νῆσον, καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον μὲν τὴν Πελωριάδα,  
 πρὸς νότον δὲ Λιλύβαιον, πρὸς ἑὼ δὲ τὸν Πάχυνον  
 τίθησιν. ἀνάγκη δέ, τῶν κλιμάτων ἐν παραλλη-  
 λογράμμῳ σχήματι διαστελλομένων, τὰ ἐγγραφό-  
 μενα τρίγωνα, καὶ μάλιστα ὅσα σκαληνὰ καὶ ὦν  
 οὐδεμία πλευρὰ οὐδεμία<sup>4</sup> τῶν τοῦ παραλληλο-  
 γράμμου ἐφαρμόττει, ἀναρμόστως ἔχειν πρὸς τὰ

<sup>1</sup> Ἀκραγαντίνων (*k*), for Ἀκραγαντῖνον (ABCZ); so Müller-Dübner and Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> For τριάκοντα ἕξ, Bl have εἴκοσι, but B *sec. m.* λς'.

<sup>3</sup> διακόσια (σ'), Cluver conj.; so read the editors. See Klotz *Quellen u. Forschungen z. alt. Geschichte u. Geographien*, Heft 11, p. 55; also Detlefsen, Heft 13, p. 65.

<sup>4</sup> οὐδεμία. after πλευρὰ. Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> In Latin, Emporium Agrigentinarum.

<sup>2</sup> This distance is in fact more than sixty miles. C. Müller assumes in the Map (*l.c.*) that the copyist left out the interval from Emporium to Gela and put down an extra distance of twenty miles therefor. But elsewhere (*Ind. Var. Lect., l.c.*), he believes (more plausibly) that *two* intervals were omitted and assigns twenty stadia to each, *viz.*, Emporium to the Harbour of Phintias, and thence to Calvisiana.

<sup>3</sup> Note in connection with the next sentence that the text

Acragantini<sup>1</sup> twenty, and another twenty<sup>2</sup> to Camarina; and then to Pachynus fifty. Thence again along the third side: to Syracuse thirty-six, and to Catana sixty; then to Tauromenium thirty-three; and then to Messene thirty.<sup>3</sup> On foot, however, the distance from Pachynus to Pelorias is one hundred and sixty-eight miles, and from Messene to Lilybaeum by the Valerian Way two hundred and thirty-five. But some writers have spoken in a more general way, as, for example, Ephorus: "At any rate, the voyage round the island takes five days and nights." Further, Poseidonius, in marking off the boundaries of the island by means of the "climata,"<sup>4</sup> puts Pelorias towards the north, Lilybaeum towards the south, and Pachynus towards the east. But since the "climata" are each divided off into parallelograms, necessarily the triangles that are inscribed (particularly those which are scalene and of which no side fits on any one of the sides of the parallelogram) cannot, because of their slant, be fitted to the "climata."<sup>5</sup> However this may be, one

does not give the distance from Messene to Pelorias, which is about nine miles.

<sup>4</sup> On the "climata" (belts of latitude), see 1. 1. 12 and footnote 2).

<sup>5</sup> Though the works of Poseidonius are lost, it is obvious that he properly fixed the position of the three vertices of the triangle according to the method of his time by the "climata," i.e. he fixed their north-and-south positions (cp. "latitude") and their east-and-west position (cp. "longitude"). Strabo rightly, but rather captiously, remarks that Poseidonius cannot by means of the "climata" mark off the boundaries of Sicily, since the triangle is merely inscribed in the parallelogram and no side of it coincides with any side of the parallelogram; in other words, the result of Poseidonius is too indefinite.

κλίματα διὰ τὴν λόξωσιν. ὅμως δ' οὖν ἐν τοῖς  
 τῆς Σικελίας τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ πρὸς νότον κειμένης<sup>1</sup> ἢ  
 Πελωριάς ἀρκτικωτάτῃ λέγοιτ' ἂν καλῶς τῶν  
 τριῶν γωνιῶν, ὥσθ' ἢ ἐπιζευγνυμένη<sup>2</sup> ἀπ' αὐτῆς  
 ἐπὶ τὸν Πάχυνον ἐκκείσεται<sup>3</sup> πρὸς ἑω μὲν<sup>4</sup> πρὸς  
 ἄρκτον βλέπουσα,<sup>5</sup> ποιήσῃ δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν τὴν<sup>6</sup>  
 πρὸς τὸν Πορθμόν. δεῖ δ' ἐπιστροφὴν μ'κρὰν  
 λαμβάνειν ἐπὶ χειμερινὰς ἀνατολάς· οὕτω γὰρ ἢ  
 ἡιῶν παρακλίνει προϊούσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Κατάνης ἐπὶ  
 τὰς Συρακούσας καὶ τὸν Πάχυνον. δίσαρμα δ'  
 ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου πρὸς τὸ στόμα τοῦ  
 C 267 Ἀλφειοῦ στάδιοι τετρακισχίλιοι. Ἀρτεμίδωρος  
 δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου φήσας ἐπὶ Ταίναρον εἶναι  
 τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξακοσίους, ἀπὸ δ' Ἀλφειοῦ  
 ἐπὶ Παμισὸν χιλίους ἑκατὸν τριάκοντα, παρασχεῖν  
 ἂν δοκεῖ μοι λόγον, μὴ οὐχ ὁμολογούμενα λέγῃ τῷ  
 φήσαντι τετρακισχιλίους εἶναι τοὺς ἐπὶ τὸν  
 Ἀλφειὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου. ἢ δ' ἀπὸ Παχύνου  
 πρὸς Λιλύβαιον, ἐσπεριώτερον δὲ τῆς Πελωριάδος  
 ἱκανῶς<sup>7</sup> ἐστίν, ἱκανῶς ἂν καὶ τὴν λοξοῖτο<sup>8</sup> ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ μεσημβρινοῦ σημείου πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν,  
 βλέποι δὲ ἂν ἅμα πρὸς τε τὴν ἑω καὶ πρὸς τὸν

<sup>1</sup> κειμένης, the reading of Bk; so Siebenkees, Corais, and Müller-Dübner. Meineke follows the reading of the other MSS., but starts the preceding ἐν τοῖς.

<sup>2</sup> For ἢ ἐπιζευγμένη, Bk read τὴν ἐπιζευγμένην; Meineke and other editors read the former.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκκείσεται, Corais, for ἐκκείσθαι; so Kramer and Müller-Dübner. Meineke retains the infinitive, inserting ὄν before it.

<sup>4</sup> πρὸς ἑω μὲν [καί], Corais (and so Kramer and Müller-Dübner) for πρὸς ἑω φαμέν, though Jones omits the καί.

<sup>5</sup> βλέπουσα, Corais, for βλέπουσαν; so the later editors, though Meineke inserts ἅμα before πρὸς ἄρκτον, and deletes δὲ after ποιήσῃ.

might fairly say, in the case of the "climata" of Sicily, which is situated south of Italy, that Pelorias is the most northerly of the three corners; and therefore the side that joins Pelorias to Pachynus will lie out<sup>1</sup> towards the east, thus facing towards the north, and also will form the side that is on the strait. But this side must take a slight turn toward the winter sunrise,<sup>2</sup> for the shore bends aside in this direction as one proceeds from Catana to Syracuse and Pachynus. Now the distance from Pachynus across to the mouth of the Alpheius<sup>3</sup> is four thousand stadia; but when Artemidorus says that it is four thousand six hundred stadia from Pachynus to Taenarum<sup>4</sup> and one thousand one hundred and thirty from the Alpheius to the Pamisus, he seems to me to afford us reason for suspecting that his statement is not in agreement with that of the man who says that the distance to the Alpheius from Pachynus is four thousand stadia. Again, the side that extends from Pachynus to Lilybaeum, which is considerably farther west than Pelorias, should itself also be made to slant considerably from its southernmost point<sup>5</sup> towards the west, and should face at the same time towards the east and towards the south,<sup>6</sup> one part being washed

<sup>1</sup> That is, will point.

<sup>2</sup> South-east.

<sup>3</sup> In the Peloponnesus; now the Ruphis.

<sup>4</sup> Cape Matapan.

<sup>5</sup> *i. e.* of the side; hence from Pachynus.

<sup>6</sup> That is, a line at right angles to the side would point south-east.

<sup>6</sup> τήν, before πρὸς, Corais, for καί.

<sup>7</sup> ἰκνωῖς, Meineke omits, following C.

<sup>8</sup> ἀδξοῖτο, conj. of Tyrwhitt, for δόξοιτο; so read the editors.

νότον, τῇ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πελάγους κλυζομένη, τῇ δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ Λιβυκοῦ τοῦ πρὸς τὰς Σύρτεις διήκοντος ἀπὸ τῆς Καρχηδονίας. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Λιλυβαίου τοῦλάχιστον διάρμα ἐπὶ Λιβύην χίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι περὶ Καρχηδόνα· καθ' <sup>1</sup> ὃ δὴ λέγεται τις τῶν ὀξυδορκούντων ἀπὸ τινος σκοπῆς ἀπαγγέλλειν τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἀναγομένων <sup>2</sup> ἐκ Καρχηδόνης σκαφῶν τοῖς ἐν Λιλυβαίῳ. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου τὴν ἐπὶ Πελωριάδα πλευρὰν ἀνάγκη λοξοῦσθαι πρὸς ἑω καὶ βλέπειν πρὸς τὸ μεταξὺ τῆς ἐσπέρας καὶ τῆς ἄρκτου, πρὸς ἄρκτον μὲν ἔχουσιν τὴν Ἰταλίαν, πρὸς δύσιν δὲ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος καὶ τὰς Αἰόλου νήσους.

2. Πόλεις δ' εἰσὶ κατὰ μὲν τὸ πλευρὸν τὸ ποιοῦν τὸν Πορθμὸν Μεσσήνη πρῶτον, ἔπειτα Ταυρομένιον καὶ Κατάνη καὶ Συράκουσαι· αἱ δὲ μεταξὺ Κατάνης καὶ Συρακουσσῶν ἐκκλεοίπασιν, Νάξος καὶ Μέγαρα, ὅπου καὶ αἱ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐκβολαὶ Συμαίθου καὶ πάντων <sup>3</sup> καταρρεόντων ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης εἰς εὐλίμενα στόματα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὸ

<sup>1</sup> καθ', Xylander, for καί; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἀναγομένων (n o); ἀγομένων (ABC).

<sup>3</sup> Συμαίθου καὶ πάντων, Jones reads. The MSS. read: συνελθοῦσαι (συνῆλθον, n o) πάντων (καὶ πάντα, AB, though in B καί, sec. m., is indicated as wrong and πάντων is written for πάντα). Madvig, and C. Müller (independently) conj. Συμαίθου καὶ Παντατίου.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 17. 3. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Lilybaeum when held by the Carthaginians (250 B.C.) was besieged by the Romans. Pliny (7. 21) says that Varro

by the Sicilian Sea and the other by the Libyan Sea that reaches from Carthagina to the Syrtes. The shortest passage from Lilybaeum across to Libya in the neighbourhood of Carthage is one thousand five hundred stadia;<sup>1</sup> and on this passage, it is said, some man of sharp vision, from a look-out, used to report to the men in Lilybaeum the number of ships that were putting to sea from Carthage.<sup>2</sup> Again, the side that extends from Lilybaeum to Pelorias necessarily slants towards the east, and faces towards the region that is between the west and the north,<sup>3</sup> having Italy on the north and on the west the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Islands of Aeolus.

2. The cities along the side that forms the Strait are, first, Messene, and then Tauromenium, Catana, and Syracuse; but those that were between Catana and Syracuse have disappeared—Naxus<sup>4</sup> and Megara;<sup>5</sup> and on this coast are the outlets of the Symaethus and all rivers that flow down from Aetna and have good harbours at their mouths; and here

gave the man's name as Strabo; and quotes Cicero as authority for the tradition that the man was wont, in the Punic War, looking from the Lilybaean promontory, a distance of 135 miles, to tell the number of ships that put out from the harbour of Carthage. But, assuming the possibility of seeing small ships at a distance of 135 miles, the observer would have to be at an altitude of a little more than two miles!

<sup>1</sup> That is, a line at right angles to the side points towards the north-west.

<sup>4</sup> Founded about 734 B.C. and destroyed by Dionysius in 403 B.C. (see Diodorus Siculus 14. 14), but it is placed by the commentators and maps between Tauromenium and Catana.

<sup>5</sup> Founded about the same time as Naxus and destroyed about 214 B.C.



τῆς Ξιφωνίας ἀκρωτήριον. φησὶ δὲ ταύτας  
 Ἔφορος πρώτας κτισθῆναι πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας ἐν  
 Σικελίᾳ δεκάτῃ<sup>1</sup> γενεῇ μετὰ τὰ Τρωικά· τοὺς γὰρ  
 πρότερον δεδιέναι τὰ ληστήρια τῶν Τυρρηνῶν καὶ  
 τὴν ὠμότητα τῶν ταύτῃ βαρβάρων, ὥστε μηδὲ  
 κατ' ἐμπορίαν πλεῖν. Θεγκλέα δ' Ἀθηναῖον  
 παρενεχθέντα ἀνέμοις εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν κατανοῆσαι  
 τὴν τε οὐδένειαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν  
 τῆς γῆς, ἐπανελθόντα δὲ Ἀθηναίους μὲν μὴ πείσαι,  
 Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ συχνούς παραλα-  
 βόντα καὶ τῶν Ἰώνων τινάς, ἔτι δὲ Δωριέων, ὧν<sup>2</sup>  
 οἱ πλείους ἦσαν Μεγαρεῖς, πλεῦσαι· τοὺς μὲν οὖν  
 Χαλκιδέας κτίσαι Νάξον, τοὺς δὲ Δωριέας Μέγαρα,  
 τὴν Ὑβλαν πρότερον καλουμένην. αἱ μὲν οὖν  
 πόλεις οὐκέτ' εἰσὶ, τὸ δὲ τῆς Ὑβλης ὄνομα συμμέ-  
 νει διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ Ὑβλαίου μέλιτος.

C 268 3. Τῶν δὲ συμμενουσῶν κατὰ τὸ λεχθὲν πλεу-  
 ρὸν πόλεων ἡ μὲν Μεσσήνη τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐν  
 κόλπῳ κεῖται, καμπτομένης ἐπὶ πολὺ πρὸς ἕω καὶ  
 μασχάλην τινὰ ποιούσης· ἀπέχει δὲ τοῦ μὲν  
 Ῥηγίου διάρμα ἐξηκονταστάδιον, τῆς δὲ στυλίδος  
 πολὺ ἔλαττον. κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Μεσσηνίων τῶν  
 ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ, παρ' ὧν τοῦτομα μετήλλαξε,  
 καλουμένη Ζάγκλη πρότερον διὰ τὴν σκολιότητα  
 τῶν τόπων (ζάγκλιον γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο τὸ σκολιόν),  
 Ναξίων οὖσα πρότερον κτίσμα τῶν πρὸς Κατάνην  
 ἐπώκησαν δ' ὕστερον Μαμερτίνοι, Καμπανῶν τι

<sup>1</sup> δεκάτῃ, Scaliger, for καὶ τῇ; so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> ὧν, Coraia inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The noun "zancion" (corresponding to the adjective "zancion") was a native Sicilian word, according to Thucydides (6. 4).

too is the promontory of Xiphonia. According to Ephorus, these were the earliest Greek cities to be founded in Sicily, that is, in the tenth generation after the Trojan war; for before that time men were so afraid of the bands of Tyrrhenian pirates and the savagery of the barbarians in this region that they would not so much as sail thither for trafficking; but though Theocles, the Athenian, borne out of his course by the winds to Sicily, clearly perceived both the weakness of the peoples and the excellence of the soil, yet, when he went back, he could not persuade the Athenians, and hence took as partners a considerable number of Euboean Chalcidians and some Ionians and also some Dorians (most of whom were Megarians) and made the voyage; so the Chalcidians founded Naxos, whereas the Dorians founded Megara, which in earlier times had been called Hybla. The cities no longer exist, it is true, but the name of Hybla still endures, because of the excellence of the Hyblaean honey.

3. As for the cities that still endure along the aforementioned side: Messene is situated in a gulf of Pelorias, which bends considerably towards the east and forms an armpit, so to speak; but though the distance across to Messene from Rhegium is only sixty stadia, it is much less from Columna. Messene was founded by the Messenians of the Peiopolonnesus, who named it after themselves, changing its name; for formerly it was called Zancle, on account of the crookedness of the coast (anything crooked was called "zancleion"),<sup>1</sup> having been founded formerly by the Naxians who lived near Catana. But the Mamertini, a tribe of the Campani, joined

φύλον· ἐχρήσαντο δ' ὀρμητηρίῳ Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς τὸν Σικελικὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Καρχηδονίους, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Πομπήιος ὁ Σέξτος ἐνταῦθα συνείχε τὸ ναυτικόν, πολεμῶν πρὸς τὸν Σεβαστὸν Καίσαρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ τὴν φυγὴν ἐποίησατο, ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ τῆς νήσου. δείκνυνται δὲ καὶ ἡ Χάρυβδις μικρὸν πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῷ πόρῳ, βάθος ἐξαίσιον, εἰς ὃ αἱ παλίρροιαὶ τοῦ Πορθμοῦ κατάγουσιν εὐφυῶς τὰ σκάφη τραχηλιζόμενα μετὰ συστροφῆς καὶ δίνης μεγάλης· καταποθέντων δὲ καὶ διαλυθέντων τὰ ναυάγια παρασύρεται πρὸς ἡίονα τῆς Ταυρομενίας, ἣν καλοῦσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμπτώματος τούτου Κοπρίαν. τοσοῦτον δ' ἐπεκράτησαν οἱ Μαμερτῖνοι παρὰ τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, ὥστ' ἐπ' ἐκείνοις ὑπῆρξεν ἡ πόλις, καλοῦσι δὲ Μαμερτίνους μᾶλλον ἅπαντες αὐτοὺς ἢ Μεσσηνίους, εὐοῖνου τε σφόδρα τῆς χώρας οὔσης, οὐ Μεσσήμιον καλοῦσι τὸν οἶνον, ἀλλὰ Μαμερτίνον, τοῖς ἀρίστοις ἐνάμεινον ὄντα τῶν Ἰταλικῶν. οἰκεῖται δ' ἱκανῶς ἡ πόλις, μᾶλλον δὲ Κατάνη, καὶ γὰρ οἰκήτορας δέδεκται Ῥωμαίους· ἦττον δ' ἀμφοῖν τὸ Ταυρομένιον. καὶ Κατάνη δ' ἐστὶ Ναξίων τῶν αὐτῶν κτίσμα, Ταυρομένιον δὲ τῶν ἐν Ὑβλη Ζαγκλαίων· ἀπέβαλε δὲ τοὺς οἰκήτορας τοὺς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡ Κατάνη, κατοικίσαντος ἐτέρους Ἰέρωνος τοῦ Συρακουσσίων τυράννου καὶ προσαγορεύσαντος αὐτὴν Αἴττην ἀντὶ Κατάνης. ταύτης δὲ καὶ Πίνδαρος κτίστορα λέγει αὐτόν, ὅταν φῇ·

ξύνες ὃ τοι<sup>1</sup> λέγω, ζαθέων ἱερῶν  
ὁμώνυμε πάτερ, κτίστορ Αἴττας.

[Bergk, Frag. 105.]

<sup>1</sup> ξύνες ὃ τοι, Meineke, and Bergk, for ξένεστοι.

the colony later on. Now the Romans used it as a base of operations for their Sicilian war against the Carthaginians; and afterwards Pompeius Sextus, when at war with Augustus Caesar, kept his fleet together there, and when ejected from the island also made his escape thence. And in the ship-channel, only a short distance off the city, is to be seen Charybdis,<sup>1</sup> a monstrous deep, into which the ships are easily drawn by the reflux currents of the strait and plunged prow-foremost along with a mighty eddying of the whirlpool; and when the ships are gulped down and broken to pieces, the wreckage is swept along to the Tauromenian shore, which, from this occurrence, is called Copria.<sup>2</sup> The Mamertini prevailed to such an extent among the Messenii that they got control of the city; and the people are by all called Mamertini rather than Messenii; and further, since the country is exceedingly productive of wine, the wine is called, not Messenian, but Mamertine, and it rivals the best of the Italian wines. The city is fairly populous, though Catana is still more so, and in fact has received Romans as inhabitants; but Tauromenium is less populous than either. Catana, moreover, was founded by the same Naxians, whereas Tauromenium was founded by the Zancleans of Hybla; but Catana lost its original inhabitants when Hiero, tyrant of Syracuse, established a different set of colonists there and called it Aetna instead of Catana.<sup>3</sup> And Pindar too calls him the founder of Aetna when he says: "Attend to what I say to thee, O Father, whose name is that of the holy sacrifices,<sup>4</sup> founder of Aetna." But at the death of

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 36.<sup>2</sup> "Dunghill."<sup>3</sup> 476 B.C.<sup>4</sup> The Greek here for "sacrifices" is "hierōn."

C 269 κατὰ<sup>1</sup> δὲ τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦ Ἰέρωνος κατελθόντες οἱ Καταναῖοι τοὺς τε ἐνοίκους ἐξέβαλον καὶ τὸν τάφον ἀνέσκαψαν τοῦ τυράννου. οἱ δὲ Αἰτναῖοι παραχωρήσαντες τὴν Ἰννησαν καλουμένην τῆς Αἰτνῆς ὄρεινὴν ὥκησαν καὶ προσηγόρευσαν τὸ χωρίον Αἰτνην, διέχον τῆς Κατάνης σταδίους ὀγδοῖκοντα, καὶ τὸν Ἰέρωνα οἰκιστὴν ἀπέφηναν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ μάλιστα τῆς Κατάνης ἡ Αἰτνη, καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς κρατήρας παθῶν πλείεστον κοινωνεῖ· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ῥύακες εἰς τὴν Καταναίαν ἐγγυτάτω καταφέρονται, καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς εὐσεβεῖς ἐκεῖ τεθρύλῃται<sup>2</sup> τὸν Ἀμφίνομον καὶ τὸν Ἀναπίαν, οἱ τοὺς γονέας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἀράμενοι διέσωσαν ἐπιφερομένου τοῦ κακοῦ. ὅταν δ', ὁ Ποσειδώνιος φησί, γίνηται<sup>3</sup> τὰ περὶ τὸ ὄρος, κατατεφροῦται πολλῷ βάθει τὰ Καταναίων χωρία· ἡ μὲν οὖν σποδός, λυπήσασα πρὸς καιρόν, εὐεργετὲ τὴν χώραν χρόνοις ὕστερον, εὐάμπελον γὰρ παρέχεται καὶ χρηστόκαρπον, τῆς ἄλλης οὐχ ὁμοίως οὕσης εὐοῖνον· τὰς τε ρίζας, ἅς<sup>4</sup> ἐκφέρει τὰ κατατεφρωθέντα χωρία, πιαίνειν<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον τὰ πρόβατά φασιν, ὥστε πνίγεσθαι· διόπερ ἐκ τῶν ὧτων ἀφαιροῦσιν αἷμα δι' ἡμερῶν τεσσάρων ἢ πέντε,<sup>6</sup> καθάπερ τοῦτο καὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἐρύθειαν συμβαῖνον εἰρήκαμεν. ὁ δὲ ῥύαξ εἰς

<sup>1</sup> κατὰ, Corais and Meineke emend to μετά.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖ τεθρύλῃται, Xylander, for ἐκτεθρύλλῃται; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> ὅταν δ', ὁ Ποσειδώνιος φησί, γίνηται, Meineke, for ὅταν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι φαίνεται.

<sup>4</sup> ἅς, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> δ', after πιαίνειν, Corais deletes; so the later editors.

<sup>6</sup> But *h* reads τεσσαράκοντα ἢ πενήκοντα, "forty or fifty."

Hiero<sup>1</sup> the Catanaeans came back, ejected the inhabitants, and demolished the tomb of the tyrant.<sup>2</sup> And the Aetnaeans, on withdrawing, took up their abode in a hilly district of Aetna called Innesa, and called the place, which is eighty stadia from Catana, Aetna, and declared Hiero its founder. Now the city of Aetna is situated in the interior about over Catana, and shares most in the devastation caused by the action of the craters;<sup>3</sup> in fact the streams of lava rush down very nearly as far as the territory of Catana; and here is the scene of the act of filial piety, so often recounted, of Amphinomus and Anapias, who lifted their parents on their shoulders and saved them from the doom that was rushing upon them. According to Poseidonius, when the mountain is in action, the fields of the Catanaeans are covered with ash-dust to a great depth. Now although the ash is an affliction at the time, it benefits the country in later times, for it renders it fertile and suited to the vine, the rest of the country not being equally productive of good wine; further, the roots produced by the fields that have been covered with ash-dust make the sheep so fat, it is said, that they choke; and this is why blood is drawn from their ears every four or five days<sup>4</sup>—a thing of which I have spoken before<sup>5</sup> as occurring near Erythcia. But when the lava

<sup>1</sup> 467 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> 461 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> Groskurd, Müller-Dübner, Forbiger, Tardieu, and Tozer (*Selections*, p. 174) supply as subject of "shares" a pronoun referring to Catana, assuming that Aetna, the subject of the sentence, is the mountain, not the city.

<sup>4</sup> One of the later manuscripts reads "forty or fifty days."

<sup>5</sup> 3. 5. 4. (*q.v.*).

πῆξιν μεταβάλλων ἀπολιθοῖ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς γῆς ἐφ' ἱκανὸν βάθος, ὥστε λατομίας εἶναι χρεῖαν τοῖς ἀνακαλύψαι βουλομένοις τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπιφάνειαν. τακείσης γὰρ ἐν τοῖς κρατήρσι τῆς πέτρας, εἴτ' ἀναβληθείσης, τὸ ὑπερχυθὲν τῆς κορυφῆς ὑγρὸν πηλὸς ἐστὶ μέλας, ῥέων κατὰ τῆς ὀρεινῆς· εἴτα πῆξιν λαβὼν γίνεται λίθος μυλίας, τὴν αὐτὴν φυλάττων χροῖαν, ἣν ῥέων εἶχε. καὶ ἡ σποδὸς δὲ καιομένων τῶν λίθων ὡς ἀπὸ τῶν ξύλων γίνεται· καθάπερ οὖν τὸ πήγανον τῇ ξυλίνῃ σποδῶ τρέφεται, τοιοῦτον ἔχειν τι οἰκείωμα πρὸς τὴν ἄμπελον εἰκὸς τὴν Αἰτναίαν σποδόν.

4. Τὰς δὲ Συρακούσας Ἀρχίας μὲν ἔκτισεν ἐκ Κορίνθου πλεύσας περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους, οἷς ὤκίσθησαν ἢ τε Νάξος καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα. ἅμα δὲ Μύσκελλον τέ φασιν εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐλθεῖν καὶ τὸν Ἀρχίαν· χρηστηριαζομένων δ' <sup>1</sup> ἐρέσθαι τὸν θεόν, πότερον αἰροῦνται πλοῦτον ἢ ὑγίειαν· τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀρχίαν ἐλέσθαι τὸν πλοῦτον, Μύσκελλον δὲ τὴν ὑγίειαν· τῷ μὲν δὴ Συρακούσας δοῦναι κτίζειν, τῷ δὲ Κρότωνα. καὶ δὴ συμβῆναι Κροτωνιάτας μὲν οὕτως ὑγίεινῃν οἰκῆσαι πόλιν, ὥσπερ εἰρήκαμεν, Συρακούσας δὲ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐκπεσεῖν πλοῦτον, ὥστε καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν παροιμίᾳ διαδοθῆναι, λεγόντων πρὸς τοὺς ἄγαν πολυτελεῖς, ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἐξικνοῖτο <sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς ἡ Συρακουσσίων δεκάτη. πλείοντα δὲ τὸν Ἀρχίαν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν καταλιπεῖν μετὰ μέρους τῆς στρατιᾶς τοῦ τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν γένους Χερσικράτη συνοικιοῦντα

<sup>1</sup> χρηστηριαζομένων δ', Meineke, for χρηστηριαζόμενον.

changes to a solid, it turns the surface of the earth into stone to a considerable depth, so that quarrying is necessary on the part of any who wish to uncover the original surface; for when the mass of rock in the craters melts and then is thrown up, the liquid that is poured out over the top is black mud and flows down the mountain, and then, solidifying, becomes mill-stone, keeping the same colour it had when in a liquid state. And ash is also produced when the stones are burnt, as from wood; therefore, just as wood-ashes nourish rue, so the ashes of Aetna, it is reasonable to suppose, have some quality that is peculiarly suited to the vine.

4. Syracuse was founded by Archias, who sailed from Corinth about the same time that Naxos and Megara were colonised. It is said that Archias went to Delphi at the same time as Myscellus, and when they were consulting the oracle, the god asked them whether they chose wealth or health; now Archias chose wealth, and Myscellus<sup>1</sup> health; accordingly, the god granted to the former to found Syracuse, and to the latter Croton. And it actually came to pass that the Crotoniates took up their abode in a city that was exceedingly healthful, as I have related,<sup>2</sup> and that Syracuse fell into such exceptional wealth that the name of the Syracusans was spread abroad in a proverb applied to the excessively extravagant—"the tithe of the Syracusans would not be sufficient for them." And when Archias, the story continues, was on his voyage to Sicily, he left Chersicrates, of the race of the Heracleidae,

<sup>1</sup> See 6. 1. 12.

<sup>2</sup> 6. 1. 12.

<sup>2</sup> ἐξικνύοιτο, conj. Meineke, and Madvig independently, for ἐκγένοιτο; so Forbiger and A. Vogel.



C 270 τὴν νῦν Κέρκυραν καλουμένην, πρότερον δὲ Σχερίαν. ἐκείνουν μὲν οὖν ἐκβαλόντα Λιβυρνοὺς κατέχοντας οἰκίσαι τὴν νῆσον, τὸν δ' Ἀρχίαν κατασχόντα πρὸς τὸ Ζεφύριον τῶν Δωριέων εὐρόντα τινὰς δεῦρο ἀφιγμένους ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας παρὰ τῶν τὰ Μέγαρα κτισάντων ἀπιόντας<sup>1</sup> ἀναλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς, καὶ κοινῇ μετ' αὐτῶν κτίσαι τὰς Συρακούσας. ἠϋξήθη δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῆς χώρας εὐδαιμονίαν ἡ πόλις καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν λιμένων εὐφυίαν. οἳ τε ἄνδρες ἡγεμονικοὶ κατέστησαν, καὶ συνέβη Συρακουσίοις τυραννουμένοις τε<sup>2</sup> δεσπόζειν τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἐλευθερωθεῖσιν ἐλευθεροῦν τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων καταδυναστευομένους· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ μὲν ἔνοικοι, τινὲς δ' ἐκ τῆς περαίας ἐπήεσαν, οὐδένα δὲ τῆς παραλίας εἶων οἱ Ἕλληνες ἄπτεσθαι, τῆς δὲ μεσογαίας ἀπείργειν παντάπασιν οὐκ ἴσχυον, ἀλλὰ διετέλεσαν μέχρι δεῦρο Σικελοὶ καὶ Σικανοὶ καὶ Μόργητες καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς λεγόμενοι τὴν νῆσον, ὧν ἦσαν καὶ Ἰβηρες, οὓς περ πρώτους φησὶ τῶν βαρβάρων Ἐφορος λέγεσθαι τῆς Σικελίας οἰκιστάς. καὶ τὸ Μοργάντιον δὲ εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν Μοργήτων ὠκίσθαι· πόλις δ' ἦν αὕτη, νῦν δ' οὐκ ἔστιν. ἐπελθόντες δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ τούτους οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο κακοῦντες καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀντείχον δ' ὅμως οἱ Συρακούσσιοι. Ῥωμαῖοι δ' ὕστερον καὶ τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἐξέβαλον καὶ τὰς Συρακούσας ἐκ πολιορκίας εἶλον. ἐφ'

<sup>1</sup> ἀπιόντας, Groskurd transfers from position after Συρακούσας (below) to position after κτισάντων; so Forbiger and Tardieu; Kramer approving. *no* omit the word and Meineke relegates it to the foot of the page.

<sup>2</sup> τε, the editors, for τό.

with a part of the expedition to help colonise what is now called Corcyra, but was formerly called Scheria; Chersicrates, however, ejected the Liburnians, who held possession of the island, and colonised it with new settlers, whereas Archias landed at Zephyrium,<sup>1</sup> found that some Dorians who had quit the company of the founders of Megara and were on their way back home had arrived there from Sicily, took them up and in common with them founded Syracuse. And the city grew, both on account of the fertility of the soil and on account of the natural excellence of its harbours. Furthermore, the men of Syracuse proved to have the gift of leadership, with the result that when the Syracusans were ruled by tyrants they lorded it over the rest, and when set free themselves they set free those who were oppressed by the barbarians. As for these barbarians, some were native inhabitants, whereas others came over from the mainland. The Greeks would permit none of them to lay hold of the seaboard, but were not strong enough to keep them altogether away from the interior; indeed, to this day the Siceli, the Sicani, the Morgetes, and certain others have continued to live in the island, among whom there used to be Iberians, who, according to Ephorus, were said to be the first barbarian settlers of Sicily. Morgantium, it is reasonable to suppose, was settled by the Morgetes; it used to be a city, but now it does not exist. When the Carthaginians came over they did not cease to abuse both these people and the Greeks, but the Syracusans nevertheless held out. But the Romans later on ejected the Carthaginians and took Syracuse by siege.

<sup>1</sup> Cape Bruzzano.

ἡμῶν δὲ Πομπηίου τὰς τε ἄλλας κακώσαντος πόλεις καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰς Συρακούσας, πέμψας ἀποικίαν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ πολὺ μέρος τοῦ παλαιοῦ κτίσματος ἀνέλαβε. πεντάπολις γὰρ ἦν τὸ παλαιόν, ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίων ἔχουσα τὸ τεῖχος. ἅπαντα μὲν δὴ τὸν κύκλον τοῦτον ἐκπληροῦν οὐδὲν ἔδει, τὸ δὲ συνοικούμενον τὸ πρὸς τῇ νήσῳ τῇ Ὀρτυγίᾳ μέρος ᾧ ἦθη δεῖν οἰκίσαι βέλτιον, ἀξιολόγου<sup>1</sup> πόλεως ἔχων περίμετρον· ἡ δ' Ὀρτυγία συνάπτει γεφύρα πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον πλησίον<sup>2</sup> οὔσα, κρήνην δ' ἔχει τὴν Ἀρέθουσαν, ἐξιείσαν ποταμὸν εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.

Μυθεύουσι δὲ τὸν Ἀλφειὸν εἶναι τοῦτον, ἀρχόμενον μὲν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, διὰ δὲ τοῦ πελάγους ὑπὸ γῆς τὸ ρεῖθρον ἔχοντα μέχρι πρὸς τὴν Ἀρέθουσαν, εἴτ' ἐκδιδόντα ἐνθὲνδε πάλιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τεκμηριοῦνται δὲ τοιοῦτοις τισί· καὶ γὰρ φιάλην τινὰ ἐκπεσοῦσαν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνόμισαν<sup>3</sup> ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ δεῦρο ἀνενεχθῆναι εἰς τὴν κρήνην, καὶ θολοῦσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ βουθυσιῶν. ὃ τε Πίνδαρος ἐπακολουθῶν τούτοις εἶρηκε τάδε.

ἄμπνευμα σεμνὸν Ἀλφεῦ,

κλεινᾶν<sup>4</sup> Συρακοσῶν θάλας, Ὀρτυγία.

C 271 συναποφαίνεται δὲ τῷ Πινδάρῳ ταῦτ' αἰ καὶ Τίμαιος ὁ συγγραφεύς. εἰ μὲν οὖν πρὸ τοῦ συνάψαι τῇ θαλάττῃ κατέπιπτεν ὁ Ἀλφειὸς εἰς τι βάραθρον,

<sup>1</sup> ἀξιολόγου, Casaubon, for ἀξιόλογον; so later editors.

<sup>2</sup> πλησίον, Jones inserts. Meineke reads δημοῦσα.

<sup>3</sup> ἐνόμισαν, Corais deletes; Meineke suspects.

<sup>4</sup> κλεινᾶν, the editors, for κρήνας.

And in our own time, because Pompeius abused, not only the other cities, but Syracuse in particular, Augustus Caesar sent a colony and restored a considerable part of the old settlement; for in olden times it was a city of five towns,<sup>1</sup> with a wall of one hundred and eighty stadia. Now it was not at all necessary to fill out the whole of this circuit, but it was necessary, he thought, to build up in a better way only the part that was settled—the part adjacent to the Island of Ortygia—which had a sufficient circuit to make a notable city. Ortygia is connected with the mainland, near which it lies, by a bridge, and has the fountain of Arethusa, which sends forth a river that empties immediately into the sea.

People tell the mythical story that the river Arethusa is the Alpheius, which latter, they say, rises in the Peloponnesus, flows underground through the sea as far as Arethusa, and then empties thence once more into the sea. And the kind of evidence they adduce is as follows: a certain cup, they think, was thrown out into the river at Olympia and was discharged into the fountain; and again, the fountain was discoloured as the result of the sacrifices of oxen at Olympia. Pindar follows these reports when he says: "O resting-place<sup>2</sup> august of Alpheius, Ortygia,<sup>3</sup> scion of famous Syracuse." And in agreement with Pindar Timaeus the historian also declares the same thing. Now if the Alpheius fell into a pit before

<sup>1</sup> Nesos (the island Ortygia), Achradine, Tyche, Epipolai, and Neapolis.

<sup>2</sup> Or more literally, "place to breathe again."

<sup>3</sup> *Nemean Odes*, 1. 1-2. Pindar further characterises Ortygia (l. 3) as "the bed of Artemis."

ἦν τις ἂν πιθανότης ἐντεῦθεν διήκειν κατὰ γῆς  
 ῥεῖθρον μέχρι τῆς Σικελίας, ἀμιγὲς τῇ θαλάττῃ  
 διασῶζον τὸ πότιμον ὕδωρ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ τοῦ  
 ποταμοῦ στόμα φανερόν ἐστιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν  
 ἐκδιδόν, ἐγγὺς δὲ μηδὲν ἐν τῷ πόρῳ τῆς θαλάττης  
 φαινόμενον στόμα τὸ καταπῖνον τὸ ῥεῦμα τοῦ  
 ποταμοῦ (καίπερ οὐδ' οὕτως ἂν συμμείναι γλυκύν,  
 ὅμως τό γε ἐπὶ πλεον, εἰ καταδύνοι εἰς τὸ κατὰ  
 γῆς ῥεῖθρον),<sup>1</sup> παντάπασιν ἀμήχανόν ἐστι. τό  
 τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀρεθούσης ὕδωρ ἀντιμαρτυρεῖ, πότιμον  
 ὄν· τό τε διὰ τοσούτου πόρου συμμένειν τὸ ῥεῦμα  
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ, μὴ διαχεόμενον τῇ θαλάττῃ, μέχρι  
 ἂν εἰς τὸ πεπλασμένον ῥεῖθρον ἐμπέσῃ, παντελῶς  
 μυθῶδες. μόλις γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ τοῦτο  
 πιστεύομεν, ὃ συμμένει τὸ ῥεῦμα διὰ λίμνης ἰόν,  
 ὁρατὴν σῶζον τὴν ῥύσιν· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖ<sup>2</sup> μὲν καὶ  
 βραχὺ διάστημα καὶ οὐ κυμαινούσης τῆς λίμνης,  
 ἐνταῦθα δέ, ὅπου χειμῶνες ἐξαίσιοι καὶ κλυδασμοί,  
 πιθανότηνος οὐδεμιᾶς οἰκείος ὁ λόγος. ἐπιτείνει  
 δὲ τὸ ψεῦδος ἡ φιάλη παρατεθείσα· οὐδὲ γὰρ  
 αὕτη<sup>3</sup> ῥεύματι εὐπειθής, οὐχ ὅτι τῷ τοσοῦτῳ<sup>4</sup> τε  
 καὶ διὰ τοιούτων πόρων<sup>5</sup> φερομένῳ.

Φέρονται δ' ὑπὸ γῆς ποταμοὶ πολλοὶ καὶ πολ-  
 λαχοῦ τῆς γῆς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον διείστημα·

<sup>1</sup> ὅμως . . . ῥεῖθρον, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page; C. Müller approving.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖ, *Epit.*, for ἐκεῖνο (ABC); so the editors in general.

<sup>3</sup> αὕτη, Corais, for αὕτη; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> οὐχ ὅτι τῷ τοσοῦτῳ, Meineke, for οὐχὶ τῷ τότε οὕτω.

<sup>5</sup> πόρων, Corais, for ὑρῶν; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> That is, whirlpool.

joining the sea, there would be some plausibility in the view that the stream extends underground from Olympia as far as Sicily, thereby preserving its potable water unmixed with the sea; but since the mouth of the river empties into the sea in full view, and since near this mouth, on the transit, there is no mouth<sup>1</sup> visible that swallows up the stream of the river (though even so the water could not remain fresh; yet it might, the greater part of it at least, if it sank into the underground channel),<sup>2</sup> the thing is absolutely impossible. For the water of Arethusa bears testimony against it, since it is potable; and that the stream of the river should hold together through so long a transit without being diffused with the sea-water, that is, until it falls into the fancied underground passage, is utterly mythical. Indeed, we can scarcely believe this in the case of the Rhodanus, although its stream does hold together when it passes through a lake,<sup>3</sup> keeping its course visible; in this case, however, the distance is short and the lake does not rise in waves, whereas in case of the sea in question, where there are prodigious storms and surging waves, the tale is foreign to all plausibility. And the citing of the story of the cup only magnifies the falsehood, for a cup does not of itself readily follow the current of any stream, to say nothing of a stream that flows so great a distance and through such passages.

Now there are many rivers in many parts of the world that flow underground, but not for such a distance; and even if this is possible, the stories

<sup>2</sup> The last clause is suspected; see critical note.

<sup>3</sup> Lake Lemenna, now the Lake of Geneva (see 4. 1. 11 and 4. 6. 6).

εἰ δὲ τοῦτο δυνατόν, τά γε προειρημένα ἀδύνατα  
καὶ τὰ<sup>1</sup> περὶ τοῦ Ἰνάχου μύθῳ παραπλήσια·

ῥεῖ γὰρ ἀπ' ἄκρας  
Πίνδου (φησὶν ὁ Σοφοκλῆς) Λάκμου  
τ' ἀπὸ Περραιβῶν  
ἐς Ἀμφιλόχους καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνας,  
μίσγει δ' ὕδασιν τοῖς Ἀχελῷου·

καὶ ὑποβάς,

ἐνθένδ' ἐς Ἄργος διὰ κῦμα τεμῶν  
ἤκει δῆμον τὸν Λυρκείου,

ἐπιτείνουσι<sup>2</sup> δὲ τὴν τοιαύτην τερατολογίαν οἱ τὸν  
Ἰνωπὸν εἰς Δῆλον ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου περαιοῦντες.  
Ἀλφειὸν δὲ Ζώϊλος ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῷ Τενεδίῳ  
ἐγκωμίῳ φησὶν ἐκ Τενέδου ῥεῖν, ὁ τὸν Ὅμηρον  
ψέγων ὡς μυθογράφον. Ἰβυκος δὲ τὸν ἐν Σικυῶνι  
Ἀσωπὸν ἐκ Φρυγίας ῥεῖν φησι. βελτίων δ'  
Ἐκαταῖος, ὅς φησι τὸν ἐν τοῖς Ἀμφιλόχοις  
Ἰναχον ἐκ τοῦ Λακμοῦ ῥέοντα, ἐξ οὗ καὶ ὁ Αἶας  
ῥεῖ, ἕτερον εἶναι τοῦ Ἀργολικοῦ, ὠνομάσθαι δ'  
ὑπὸ Ἀμφιλόχου τοῦ καὶ τὴν πόλιν Ἄργος  
Ἀμφιλοχικὸν καλέσαντος· τοῦτον μὲν οὖν οὗτος  
φησιν εἰς τὸν Ἀχελῷον ἐκβάλλειν, τὸν δὲ Αἶαντα  
εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν πρὸς δύσιν ῥεῖν.

Ἐκατέρωθεν δὲ τῆς νήσου λιμὴν ἐστὶ μέγας,  
ὣν ὁ μείζων καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίῳ ἐστί. ταύτην  
C 272 δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἀνέλαβεν ὁ Καῖσαρ καὶ τὴν Κατάνην,  
ὡς δ' αὐτῷς Κεντόριπα, συμβαλομένην πολλὰ  
πρὸς τὴν Πομπηίου κατάλυσιν. κεῖνται δ' ὑπὲρ

<sup>1</sup> τὰ, Jones restores; Corais and later editors emend to τῶ.

<sup>2</sup> Meineke, without warrant, relegates to the foot of the page the words ἐπιτείνουσι . . . ῥεῖν φησι.

aforesaid, at least, are impossible, and those concerning the river Inachus are like a myth: "For it flows from the heights of Pindus," says Sophocles, "and from Lacmus,<sup>1</sup> from the land of the Perrhaebians, into the lands of the Amphilochians and Acarnanians, and mingles with the waters of Acheloüs," and, a little below, he adds, "whence it cleaves the waves to Argos and comes to the people of Lyrceium." Marvellous tales of this sort are stretched still further by those who make the Inopus cross over from the Nile to Delos. And Zoilus<sup>2</sup> the rhetorician says in his *Eulogy of the Tenedians* that the Alpheius rises in Tenedos—the man who finds fault with Homer as a writer of myths! And Ibycus says that the Asopus in Sicyon rises in Phrygia. But the statement of Hecataeus is better, when he says that the Inachus among the Amphilochians, which flows from Lacmus, as does also the Aeas, is different from the river of Argos, and that it was named by Amphilochus, the man who called the city Argos Amphilochicum.<sup>3</sup> Now Hecataeus says that this river does empty into the Acheloüs, but that the Aeas<sup>4</sup> flows towards the west into Apollonia.

On either side of the island of Ortygia is a large harbour; the larger of the two is eighty stadia in circuit. Caesar restored this city and also Catana; and so, in the same way, Centoripa, because it contributed much to the overthrow of Pompeius.

<sup>1</sup> More often spelled Lacmon; one of the heights of Pindus.

<sup>2</sup> Zoilus (about 400–320 B.C.), the grammarian and rhetorician, of Amphipolis in Macedonia, is chiefly known for the bitterness of his attacks on Homer, which gained him the surname of "Homeromastix" ("scourge of Homer").

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 7. 7. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 7. 5. 8.



Κατάνης τὰ Κεντόριπα, συνάπτουτα τοῖς Αἰτναίοις ὄρεσι καὶ τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ῥέοντι εἰς τὴν Καταναίαν.

5. Τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν τῆς Σικελίας πλευρῶν ἡ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου πρὸς Λιλύβαιον διήκουσα ἐκλέλειπται τελέως, ἔχνη τινὰ σώζουσα τῶν ἀρχαίων κατοικιῶν, ὧν ἦν καὶ Καμάρινα, ἀποικὸς Συρακουσσίων. Ἀκράγας δὲ Γελῶν οὔσα<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον καὶ Λιλύβαιον ἔτι συμμένει. τῇ γὰρ Καρχηδονία τούτων μάλιστα ὑποπιπτόντων τῶν μερῶν, μακροὶ καὶ συνεχεῖς οἱ πόλεμοι γενόμενοι τὰ πολλὰ κατέφθειραν. ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ καὶ μεγίστη πλευρά, καίπερ οὐδ' αὐτὴ πολυάνθρωπος οὔσα, ὅμως ἱκανῶς συνοικεῖται. καὶ γὰρ Ἄλαισα καὶ Τυνδαρίς καὶ τὸ τῶν Αἰγεστέων ἐμπόριον καὶ Κεφαλοίδις<sup>2</sup> πολίσματά ἐστι. Πίνορμος δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἔχει κατοικίαν. τὴν δὲ Αἰγεσταίαν κτισθῆναί φασιν ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ Φιλοκτήτου διαβάντων εἰς τὴν Κροτωνιᾶτιν, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς Ἰταλικοῖς εἴρηται, παρ' αὐτοῦ σταλέντων εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ Αἰγέστου τοῦ Τρωός.<sup>3</sup>

6. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ τὴν μὲν Ἑνναν, ἐν ᾗ τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Δήμητρος, ἔχουσιν ὀλίγοι, κειμένην ἐπὶ λόφῳ, περιειλημμένην πλάτεσιν ὀροπεδίοις ἀροσίμοις πᾶσαν.<sup>4</sup> ἐκάκωσαν δ' αὐτὴν μάλιστα ἐμπολιορκηθέντες οἱ περὶ Εὐνουν δραπέται, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> δὲ Γελῶν οὔσα, Kramer, for δὲ λέγω ιωνουσα (sic); so the later editors. See Thucyd. 6. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Κεφαλοίδις, Meineke, for Κεφαλοίδεις.

<sup>3</sup> Schleiermacher proposed that the passage οἰκεῖται . . . ἀξιόλογον (§ 6) be transferred to a position after Τρωός. Kramer is inclined to approve, C. Müller approves; and Meineke, Forbiger and Tardieu so read.

Centoripa lies above Catana, bordering on the Aetnaean mountains, and on the Symaethus River, which flows into the territory of Catana.

5. Of the remaining sides of Sicily, that which extends from Pachynus to Lilybaeum has been utterly deserted, although it preserves traces of the old settlements, among which was Camarina, a colony of the Syracusans; Agragas, however, which belongs to the Geloans, and its seaport, and also Lilybaeum still endure. For since this region was most exposed to attack on the part of Carthagina, most of it was ruined by the long wars that arose one after another. The last and longest side is not populous either, but still it is fairly well peopled; in fact, Alaes, Tyndaris, the Emporium of the Aegestes, and Cephaloedis<sup>1</sup> are all cities, and Panormus has also a Roman settlement. Aegestaea was founded, it is said, by those who crossed over with Philoctetes to the territory of Croton, as I have stated in my account of Italy;<sup>2</sup> they were sent to Sicily by him along with Aegestes the Trojan.

6. In the interior is Enna, where is the temple of Demeter, with only a few inhabitants; it is situated on a hill, and is wholly surrounded by broad plateaus that are tillable. It suffered most at the hands of Eunus<sup>3</sup> and his runaway slaves, who were besieged

<sup>1</sup> Another name for Cephaloedium (6. 2. 1).      <sup>2</sup> 6. 1. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Eunus was a native of Apameia in Syria, but became a slave of a certain Antigeneas at Enna, and about 136 B.C. became the leader of the Sicilian slaves in the First Servile War. For a full account of his amazing activities as juggler, diviner, leader, and self-appointed king, as also of his great following see Diodorus Siculus 34. 2. 5-18.

<sup>4</sup> *πᾶσαν*, the reading of all MSS., Jones restores, for *πᾶσιν* (Corais and Meineke).

μόλις ἐξαιρεθέντες ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων· ἔπαθον δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ Καταναῖοι καὶ Ταυρομενῖται καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους.

Οἰκεῖται δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἐρυξ λόφος ὑψηλός, ἱερὸν ἔχων Ἀφροδίτης τιμώμενον διαφερόντως, ἱεροδούλων γυναικῶν πλήρες τὸ παλαιόν, ἃς ἀνέθεσαν κατ' εὐχὴν οἷ τ' ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ ἔξωθεν πολλοί· νυνὶ δ' ὥσπερ αὐτὴ ἡ κατοικία λειπανδρεῖ τὸ ἱερὸν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν σωμάτων ἐκλέλοιπε τὸ πλήθος. ἀφίδρυμα δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἐν Ῥώμῃ τῆς θεοῦ ταύτης τὸ πρὸ τῆς πύλης τῆς Κολλίνης ἱερὸν Ἀφροδίτης Ἐρυκίνης λεγόμενον, ἔχον καὶ νεῶν καὶ στοὰν περικειμένην ἀξιόλογον.

Ἡ δ' ἄλλη κατοικία καὶ τῆς μεσογαίας ποιμένων ἢ πλείστη γεγένηται· οὔτε γὰρ Ἱμέραν ἔτι συνοικουμένην ἴσμεν οὔτε Γέλαν οὔτε Καλλίπολιν οὔτε Σελινούντα οὔτ' Εὐβοίαν οὔτ' ἄλλας πλείους, ὧν τὴν μὲν Ἱμέραν οἱ ἐν Μυλαῖς ἔκτισαν Ζαγκλαῖοι,<sup>2</sup> Καλλίπολιν δὲ Νάξιοι, Σελινούντα δὲ οἱ αὐτόθι

<sup>1</sup> ἢ, before τὸ ἱερὸν, Jones deletes (B *see. m.* reads καί). But other editors, following Corais, delete the whole phrase.

<sup>2</sup> Meineke, without warrant, inserts Γέλαν δὲ Ῥόδιοι after Ζαγκλαῖοι.

---

<sup>1</sup> Now Mt. San Giuliano. But Eryx is at the north-western angle of Sicily, near the sea, not in the interior, and for this reason some editors consider the passage out of place.

<sup>2</sup> Also called Eryx. Hamilcar Barca transferred most of the inhabitants to Drepanum (at the foot of the mountain) in 260 B.C. After that time the city was of no consequence,

there and only with difficulty were dislodged by the Romans. The inhabitants of Catana and Taormenium and also several other peoples suffered this same fate.

Eryx, a lofty hill,<sup>1</sup> is also inhabited. It has a temple of Aphrodite that is held in exceptional honour, and in early times was full of female temple-slaves, who had been dedicated in fulfilment of vows not only by the people of Sicily but also by many people from abroad; but at the present time, just as the settlement itself,<sup>2</sup> so the temple is in want of men, and the multitude of temple-slaves has disappeared. In Rome, also, there is a reproduction of this goddess, I mean the temple before the Colline Gate<sup>3</sup> which is called that of Venus Erycina and is remarkable for its shrine and surrounding colonnade.

But the rest of the settlements<sup>4</sup> as well as most of the interior have come into the possession of shepherds; for I do not know of any settled population still living in either Himera, or Gela, or Callipolis or Selinus or Euboea or several other places. Of these cities Himera was founded by the Zancleans of Mylae, Callipolis by the Naxians, Selinus by the Megarians of the Sicilian Megara, and Euboea by

but the sacred precinct, with its strong walls, remained a strategic position of great importance.

<sup>2</sup> The temple of Venus Erycina on the Capitol was dedicated by Q. Fabius Maximus in 215 B.C., whereas the one here referred to, outside the Colline Gate, was dedicated by L. Portius Licinus in 181 B.C.

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.* the rest of the settlements on "the remaining sides" (mentioned at the beginning of § 5), as the subsequent clause shows.

C 273 Μεγαρεῖς, Εὐβοίαν δὲ οἱ Λεοντῖνοι.<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν δ' ἐξηλείφθησαν<sup>2</sup> πολλαί, καθάπερ οἱ Καμικοὶ<sup>3</sup> τὸ Κωκάλου βασιλείον, παρ' ᾧ Μίνως δολοφονηθῆναι λέγεται. τὴν οὖν ἔρημίαν κατανοήσαντες Ῥωμαῖοι, κατακτησάμενοι τὰ τε ὄρη καὶ τῶν πεδίων τὰ πλεῖστα ἵπποφορβοῖς καὶ βουκόλοις καὶ ποιμέσι παρέδωκαν ὑφ' ὧν πολλάκις εἰς κινδύνους κατέστη μεγάλους ἢ νῆσος, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπὶ ληστείας τρεπομένων σποριάδην τῶν νομέων, εἶτα καὶ κατὰ πλήθη συνισταμένων καὶ πορθούντων τὰς κατοικίας, καθάπερ ἡνίκα οἱ περὶ Εὐνουν τὴν Ἑνναν κατέσχον. νεωστὶ δ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀνεπέμφθη Σέλουρός τις, Αἴτνης υἱὸς λεγόμενος, στρατιᾶς ἀφηγησάμενος καὶ λεηλασίαις πυκναῖς καταδεδραμηκῶς τὰ κύκλω τῆς Αἴτνης πολὺν χρόνον, ὃν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ μονομάχων ἀγῶνος συνεστῶτος εἶδομεν διασπασθέντα ὑπὸ θηρίων ἐπὶ πύγματος γάρ τινος ὑψηλοῦ τεθεὶς ὡς ἂν ἐπὶ τῆς Αἴτνης, διαλυθέντος αἰφνιδίως καὶ συμπεσόντος, κατηνέχθη καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς γαλεάγρας θηρίων εὐδιαλύτους, ἐπίτηδες παρεσκευασμένας ὑπὸ τῷ πύγματι.

7. Τὴν δὲ τῆς χώρας ἀρετὴν θρυλουμένην ὑπὸ πάντων, οὐδὲν χεῖρω τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀποφαινομένων, τί δεῖ λέγειν; σίτω δὲ καὶ μέλιτι καὶ κρόκῳ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Following Siebenkees, Meineke and others transfer to a position after Λεοντῖνοι the words κεκάκωται . . . αἰ (at end of § 7).

<sup>2</sup> ἐξηλείφθησαν, Meineke emends to ἐξελείφθησαν.

<sup>3</sup> Καμικοί, Xylander, for Κωμικοί; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> A number of the editors transfer to this point the sentence "The whole . . . fortunes," at the end of § 7 below.

the Leontines.<sup>1</sup> Many of the barbarian cities, also, have been wiped out; for example Camici,<sup>2</sup> the royal residence of Cocalus,<sup>3</sup> at which Minos is said to have been murdered by treachery. The Romans, therefore, taking notice that the country was deserted, took possession of the mountains and most of the plains and then gave them over to horseherds, cowherds, and shepherds; and by these herdsmen the island was many times put in great danger, because, although at first they only turned to brigandage in a sporadic way, later they both assembled in great numbers and plundered the settlements, as, for example, when Eunus and his men took possession of Enna. And recently, in my own time, a certain Selurus, called the "son of Aetna," was sent up to Rome because he had put himself at the head of an army and for a long time had overrun the regions round about Aetna with frequent raids; I saw him torn to pieces by wild beasts at an appointed combat of gladiators in the Forum; for he was placed on a lofty scaffold, as though on Aetna, and the scaffold was made suddenly to break up and collapse, and he himself was carried down with it into cages of wild-beasts—fragile cages that had been prepared beneath the scaffold for that purpose.

7. As for the fertility of the country, why should I speak of it, since it is on the lips of all men, who declare that it is no whit inferior to that of Italy? And in the matter of grain, honey, saffron, and

<sup>1</sup> Camici (or Camicus) is supposed to have been on the site of what is Camastro.

<sup>2</sup> The mythical Ling who harboured Daedalus when he fled from Minos.

ἄλλοις τισὶ καὶν ἀμείνω τις φαίη. πρόσσεστι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐγγύθεν· ὥσανεὶ γὰρ μέρος τι τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐστὶν ἡ νῆσος, καὶ ὑποχωρηγεῖ τῇ Ῥώμῃ, καθάπερ ἐκ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν ἀγρῶν, ἕκαστα εὐμαρῶς καὶ ἀταλαιπώρως. καὶ δὴ καὶ καλοῦσιν αὐτὴν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης· κομίζεται γὰρ τὰ γινόμενα πάντα πλὴν ὀλίγων τῶν αὐτόθι ἀναλισκομένων δεῦρο. ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν οὐχ οἱ καρποὶ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βυσκήματα καὶ δέρματα καὶ ἔρια καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα. φησὶ δ' ὁ Ποσειδώνιος οἶον ἀκροπόλεις ἐπὶ θαλάττης δύο τὰς Συρακούσας ἰδρῦσθαι καὶ τὸν Ἑρκα, μέσσην δὲ ἀμφοῖν ὑπερκεῖσθαι τῶν κύκλῳ πεδίων τὴν Ἑνναν.

Κεκάκωται δὲ καὶ ἡ Λεοντίνη πᾶσα, Ναξίων οὔσα καὶ αὐτὴ τῶν αὐτόθι· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀτυχημάτων ἐκοινώνησαν αἰεὶ τοῖς Συρακουσίοις, τῶν δ' εὐτυχημάτων οὐκ αἰεὶ.

8. Πλησίον δὲ τῶν Κεντορίπων ἐστὶ πόλισμα, ἡ μικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν λεχθεῖσα Αἴτνη, τοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος δεχομένη καὶ παραπέμπουσα· ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀκρωρείας. ἔστι δὲ ψιλὰ τὰ ἄνω χωρία καὶ τεφρώδη καὶ χιόνος μεστὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος, τὰ κάτω δὲ δρυμοῖς καὶ φυτείαις διείληπται παντοδαπαῖς. ἔοικε δὲ λαμβάνειν μεταβολὰς πολλὰς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ ὄρους διὰ τὴν νομὴν τοῦ πυρός, τοτὲ μὲν εἰς ἓνα κρατῆρα C 274 συμφερομένου, τοτὲ δὲ σχιζομένου, καὶ τοτὲ μὲν ῥύακας ἀναπέμποντος, τοτὲ δὲ φλόγας καὶ λιγνύς, ἄλλοτε δὲ καὶ μύδρους ἀναφυσῶντος· ἀνάγκη δὲ τοῖς πάθεσι τούτοις τοὺς τε ὑπὸ γῆν πόρους

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on Leontines, § 6.

certain other products, one might call it even superior. There is, furthermore, its propinquity; for the island is a part of Italy, as it were, and readily and without great labour supplies Rome with everything it has, as though from the fields of Italy. And in fact it is called the storehouse of Rome, for everything it produces is brought hither except a few things that are consumed at home, and not the fruits only, but also cattle, hides, wool, and the like. Poseidonius says that Syracuse and Eryx are each situated like an acropolis by the sea, whereas Enna lies midway between the two above the encircling plains.

The whole of the territory of Leontini, also, which likewise belonged to the Naxians of Sicily, has been devastated; for although they always shared with the Syracusans in their misfortunes, it was not always so with their good fortunes.<sup>1</sup>

8. Near Centoripa is the town of Aetna, which was mentioned a little above, whose people entertain and conduct those who ascend the mountain; for the mountain-summit begins here. The upper districts are bare and ash-like and full of snow during the winter, whereas the lower are divided up by forests and plantations of every sort. The topmost parts of the mountain appear to undergo many changes because of the way the fire distributes itself, for at one time the fire concentrates in one crater, but at another time divides, while at one time the mountain sends forth lava, at another, flames and fiery smoke, and at still other times it also emits red-hot masses; and the inevitable result of these disturbances is that not only the underground passages, but also the orifices, sometimes rather



συμμεταβάλλειν καὶ τὰ στόμια ἐνίοτε πλείω<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τὴν πέριξ. οἱ δ' οὖν νεωστὶ ἀναβάντες διηγοῦντο ἡμῖν, ὅτι καταλάβοιεν ἄνω πεδῖον ὁμαλόν, ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων τὴν περίμετρον, κλειόμενον ὀφρύϊ τεφρώδει, τειχίου τὸ ὕψος ἔχοντι, ὥστε δεῖν καθάλλεσθαι τοὺς εἰς τὸ πεδῖον προελθεῖν βουλομένους· ὁρᾶν τ' ἐν<sup>2</sup> τῷ μέσῳ βουνὸν τεφρώδη τὴν χροάν, οἷα περ καὶ ἡ ἐπιφάνεια καθεωρᾶτο τοῦ πεδίου, ὑπὲρ δὲ τοῦ βουνοῦ νέφος ὄρθιον διανεσθηκὸς εἰς ὕψος ὅσον διακοσίων ποδῶν ἡρεμοῦν (εἶναι γὰρ καὶ νηνεμίαν), εἰκάζειν δὲ καπνῶ· δύο δὲ τολμήσαντας προελθεῖν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, ἐπειδὴ θερμότερας ἐπέβαινον τῆς ψάμμου καὶ βαθυτέρας, ἀναστρέφαι, μηδὲν ἔχοντας περιττότερον φράζειν τῶν φαινομένων τοῖς πόρρωθεν ἀφορῶσι. νομίζειν δ' ἐκ τῆς τοιαύτης ὄψεως πολλὰ μυθεύεσθαι, καὶ μάλιστα οἷά φασι τινες περὶ Ἐμπεδοκλέους, ὅτι καθάλοιτο εἰς τὸν κρατῆρα καὶ καταλίποι τοῦ πάθους ἵχνος τῶν ἐμβάδων τὴν ἐτέραν, ἃς ἐφόρει χαλκᾶς· εὐρεθῆναι γὰρ ἔξω μικρὸν ἄπωθεν τοῦ χείλους τοῦ κρατήρος, ὡς ἀνερριμμένην ὑπὸ τῆς βίας τοῦ πυρός· οὔτε γὰρ προσιτὸν εἶναι τὸν τόπον οὔθ' ὁρατόν, εἰκάζειν τε μηδὲ καταρριφῆναί τι δύνασθαι ἐκεῖσε ὑπὸ τῆς ἀντιπνοίας τῶν ἐκ βάθους ἀνέμων καὶ τῆς θερμότητος, ἣν προαπαντᾶν εὐλογον πόρρωθεν

<sup>1</sup> Meineke inserts ὕψος after πλείω; Corais, ἵναι, before τὴν πέριξ.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν is not found in ABCI.

<sup>1</sup> "This is the small cone of eruption, in the centre of the wide semicircular crater" (Tozer, *Selections*, p. 175), which

numerous, which appear on the surface of the mountain all round, undergo changes at the same time. Be this as it may, those who recently made the ascent gave me the following account: They found at the top a level plain, about twenty stadia in circuit, enclosed by a rim of ashes the height of a house-wall, so that any who wished to proceed into the plain had to leap down from the wall; they saw in the centre of the plain a mound<sup>1</sup> of the colour of ashes, in this respect being like the surface of the plain as seen from above, and above the mound a perpendicular cloud rising straight up to a height of about two hundred feet, motionless (for it was a windless day) and resembling smoke; and two of the men had the hardihood to proceed into the plain, but because the sand they were walking on got hotter and deeper, they turned back, and so were unable to tell those who were observing from a distance anything more than what was already apparent. But they believed, from such a view as they had, that many of the current stories are mythical, and particularly those which some tell about Empedocles, that he leaped down into the crater and left behind, as a trace of the fate he suffered, one of the brazen sandals which he wore; for it was found, they say, a short distance outside the rim of the crater, as though it had been thrown up by the force of the fire. Indeed, the place is neither to be approached nor to be seen, according to my informants; and further, they surmised that nothing could be thrown down into it either, owing to the contrary blasts of the winds arising from the

the poem of *Aetna* (l. 182), ascribed to Lucilius Junior, describes as follows: "penitusque exaestuât ultra."

πρὶν ἢ τῷ στομίῳ τοῦ κρατήρος προσπελάσαι· εἰ δὲ καταρριφθεῖη, φθάνοι ἂν διαφθαρεν πρὶν ἀναρριφθῆναι πάλιν, ὅποιον παρελήφθη πρότερον. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐκλείπειν ποτὲ<sup>1</sup> τῆς ὕλης, οὐκ ἄλογον, οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτόν γε, ὥστ' ἀντὶ τῆς τοσαύτης βίας ἐφικτὸν ἀνθρώπῳ γειέσθαι τὸν πλησιασμόν. ὑπέρκειται δ' ἡ Αἴτνη μᾶλλον μὲν τῆς κατὰ τὸν Πορθμὸν καὶ τὴν Καταναίαν παραλίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος καὶ τὰς Λιπαραιῶν νήσους. νύκτωρ μὲν οὖν καὶ φέγγη φαίνεται λαμπρὰ ἐκ τῆς κορυφῆς, μεθ' ἡμέραν δὲ καπνῷ καὶ ἀχλύϊ κατέχεται.

9. Ἀνταίρει δὲ τῇ Αἴτνῃ τὰ Νεβρώδη<sup>2</sup> ὄρη, ταπεινότερα μὲν, πλάτει δὲ πολὺ παραλλάττοντα. ἅπασα δ' ἡ νῆσος κοίλη κατὰ γῆς ἐστι, ποταμῶν καὶ πυρὸς μεστή, καθάπερ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, ὡς εἰρήκαμεν, μέχρι τῆς Κυμαίας.  
C 275 θερμῶν γοῦν ὑδάτων ἀναβολὰς κατὰ πολλοὺς ἔχει τόπους ἡ νῆσος, ὧν τὰ μὲν Σελινούντια καὶ τὰ Ἰμεραῖα<sup>3</sup> ἀλμυρά ἐστι, τὰ δὲ Αἰγεσταῖα πότιμα. περὶ Ἀκράγαντα δὲ λίμναι τὴν μὲν γεῦσιν ἔχουσαι θαλάττης, τὴν δὲ φύσιν διάφορον· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῖς ἀκολύμβοις βαπτίζεσθαι συμβαίνει, ξύλων τρόπον ἐπιπολάζουσιν. οἱ Παλι-

<sup>1</sup> ποτέ, after ἐπιλειπούσης (the reading of the MSS.), Jones restores; Meineke deletes, following the *Ernt*.

<sup>2</sup> Νεβρώδη, Corais, for Νευρώδη; so Meineke.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὰ Ἰμεραῖα, Meineke, for κατὰ Ἰμέραν; C. Müller approving. Corais inserts καὶ τὰ before the κατὰ Ἰμέραν.

<sup>1</sup> Now the Nebrodici.

<sup>2</sup> 5. 4. 9.

depths, and also owing to the heat, which, it is reasonable to suppose, meets one long before one comes near the mouth of the crater; but even if something should be thrown down into it, it would be destroyed before it could be thrown up in anything like the shape it had when first received; and although it is not unreasonable to assume that at times the blasts of the fire die down when at times the fuel is deficient, yet surely this would not last long enough to make possible the approach of man against so great a force. Aetna dominates more especially the seaboard in the region of the Strait and the territory of Catana, but also that in the region of the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Liparaean Islands. Now although by night a brilliant light shines from the summit, by day it is covered with smoke and haze.

9. Over against Aetna rise the Nebrodes Mountains,<sup>1</sup> which, though lower than Aetna, exceed it considerably in breadth. The whole island is hollow down beneath the ground, and full of streams and of fire, as is the case with the Tyrrhenian Sea, as far as the Cumaeen country, as I have said before.<sup>2</sup> At all events, the island has at many places springs of hot waters which spout up, of which those of Selinus and those of Himera are brackish, whereas those of Aegesta are potable. Near Acragas are lakes which, though they have the taste of seawater, are different in nature; for even people who cannot swim do not sink, but float on the surface like wood. The territory of the Palici has craters<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Strabo refers to what is now the Lago di Naftia, a small volcanic lake near the Erycees River and Leontini, and not far from the sea.

κοὶ δὲ κρατῆρας ἔχουσιν ἀναβάλλοντας ὕδωρ εἰς  
 θολοειδὲς ἀναφύσημα καὶ πάλιν εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν  
 δεχομένους μυχόν. τὸ δὲ περὶ Μάταυρον<sup>1</sup> σπή-  
 λαιον ἐντὸς ἔχει σύριγγα εὐμεγέθη καὶ ποταμὸν  
 δι' αὐτῆς ῥέοντα ἀφανῆ μέχρι πολλοῦ δια-  
 στήματος, εἴτ' ἀνακύπτοντα πρὸς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν,  
 καθάπερ Ὀρόντης ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ, καταδύς εἰς τὸ  
 μεταξὺ χάσμα Ἀπαμείας καὶ Ἀντιοχείας, ὃ  
 καλοῦσι Χάρυβδιν, ἀνατέλλει πάλιν ἐν τεττα-  
 ράκοντα σταδίοις· τὰ δὲ παραπλήσια καὶ ὁ  
 Τίγρις ἐν τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος ἐν τῇ  
 Λιβύῃ μικρὸν πρὸ τῶν πηγῶν. τὸ δὲ περὶ  
 Στύμφαλον ὕδωρ ἐπὶ διακοσίους σταδίους ὑπο-  
 γῆν ἐνεχθὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ τὸν Ἑρασῖνον ἐκδί-  
 δωσι ποταμὸν, καὶ πάλιν τὸ πρὸς τὴν Ἀρκαδικὴν  
 Ἀσέαν ὑποβρύχιον ὥσθ' ἐν ὧς ποτε τὸν τε  
 Εὐρώταν καὶ τὸν Ἀλφειὸν ἀναδίδωσιν, ὥστε  
 καὶ πεπιστεῦσθαι μυθῶδές τι, ὅτι τῶν ἐπιφη-  
 μισθέντων στεφάναν ἑκατέρῳ καὶ ἐρριφέντα<sup>2</sup> εἰς  
 τὸ κοινὸν ῥεῦμα ἀναφαίνεται κατὰ τὸν ἐπιφη-  
 μισμὸν ἑκάτερος ἐν τῷ οἰκείῳ ποταμῷ. εἴρηται  
 δὲ καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον περὶ τοῦ Τιμαίου.

10. Συγγενῇ δὲ καὶ τούτοις καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν  
 Σικελίαν πάθεσι τὰ περὶ τὰς Λιπαραίων νήσους  
 καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Λιπάραν δείκνυται. εἰς δ' ἑπτὰ  
 μὲν τὸν ἀριθμὸν. μεγίστη δὲ ἡ Λιπάρα, Κνιδίων

<sup>1</sup> For Μάταυρον, an unknown place, Cluver suggests Μάζα-  
 ρον, and others, Μάζαρα; the former is probably correct.  
 Corais' Μέταυρον and C. Müller's Ἰμάχαρον seem groundless.

<sup>2</sup> ἐρριφέντα. Jones, for διφέντα, on a query of Dr. Rouse.

<sup>1</sup> The form "Mataurus" seems to be corrupt. At any  
 rate, it probably should be identified with Mazara (now

that spout up water in a dome-like jet and receive it back again into the same recess. The cavern near Mataurus<sup>1</sup> contains an immense gallery through which a river flows invisible for a considerable distance, and then emerges to the surface, as is the case with the Orontes in Syria,<sup>2</sup> which sinks into the chasm (called Charybdis) between Apameia and Antiocheia and rises again forty stadia away. Similar, too, are the cases both of the Tigris<sup>3</sup> in Mesopotamia and of the Nile in Libya, only a short distance from their sources. And the water in the territory of Stymphalus<sup>4</sup> first flows underground for two hundred stadia and then issues forth in Argeia as the Erasinus River; and again, the water near the Arcadian Asea is first forced below the surface and then, much later, emerges as both the Eurotas and the Alpheiis; and hence the belief in a certain fabulous utterance, that if two wreaths be dedicated separately to each of the two rivers and thrown into the common stream, each will reappear, in accordance with the dedication, in the appropriate river. And I have already mentioned what is told about the Timavus River.<sup>5</sup>

10. Phenomena akin both to these and to those in Sicily are to be seen about the Liparaean Islands and Lipara itself. The islands are seven in number, but the largest is Lipara (a colony of the Cnidians), which,

Mazzara), near which there is now a small river flowing through a rocky district.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 16 2. 7.

<sup>2</sup> So Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* 6. 31.

<sup>4</sup> Strabo refers to the lake of Stymphalus in Arcadia in the Peloponnesus. For a full description see Frazer's note on Pausanias, 8 22 1, Vol IV, p 268.

<sup>5</sup> 5. 1. 8.

ἄποικος, ἐγγυτάτω τῆς Σικελίας κειμένη, μετὰ γε τὴν Θέρμεσσαν· ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ πρότερον Μελιγουνίς· ἠγήσατο δὲ καὶ στόλῳ καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν Τυρρηνῶν ἐπιδρομὰς πολὺν χρόνον ἀντέσχευ, ὑπηκόους ἔχουσα τὰς νῦν λεγομένας Λιπαραίων νήσους ἃς Αἰόλου τινὲς προσαγορεύουσι. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκόσμησε πολλάκις τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκροθινίων· ἔχει δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν εὖκαρπον καὶ στυπτηρίας μέταλλον ἐμπρόσοδον<sup>1</sup> καὶ θερμὰ ὕδατα καὶ πυρὸς ἀναπνοάς. ταύτης δὲ μετὰ πῶς ἐστὶ καὶ τῆς Σικελίας ἡ Θέρμεσσα,<sup>2</sup> ἣν νῦν Ἰερὰν Ἡφαίστου καλοῦσι, πετρώδης πᾶσα καὶ ἔρημος καὶ<sup>3</sup> διάπυρος· ἔχει δὲ ἀναπνοὰς τρεῖς ὥς ἂν ἐκ τριῶν κρατήρων. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ μεγίστου καὶ μύδρους αἱ φλόγες ἀναφέρουσιν, οἱ προσκεχώκασιν ἤδη πολὺ μέρος τοῦ πόρου. ἐκ δὲ τῆς τηρήσεως πεπίστευται, διότι τοῖς ἀνέμοις συμπαροξύνονται καὶ αἱ φλόγες αἷ τε ἐνταῦθα καὶ αἱ κατὰ τὴν Αἴτνην, παυομένων δὲ παύονται καὶ αἱ φλόγες.

C 276 οὐκ ἄλογον δέ· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἄνεμοι γεννῶνται καὶ τρέφονται τὴν ἀρχὴν λαβόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἀναθυμιάσεων, ὥστ' ἀπὸ συγγενοῦς ὕλης καὶ πάθους καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἐξαπτόμενον οὐκ ἐᾷ θαυμάζειν τοὺς ὁρῶντας ἄμωσγέπως<sup>4</sup> τὰ

<sup>1</sup> ἐμπρόσοδον (A, *Epit.*, Meineke); εὐπρόσοδον (no, Corais); ἐν πρόσοδον (Cl).

<sup>2</sup> ἡ Θέρμεσσα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> καί, after ἔρημος, Corais inserts; so Müller-Dübner and Meineke.

<sup>4</sup> ἄμωσγέπως, Corais, for ἄλλως γέ πως; so Meineke.

<sup>1</sup> Styptic earth (= Latin *alumen*) is discussed at length by

Thermessa excepted, lies nearest to Sicily. It was formerly called Meligunis; and it not only commanded a fleet, but for a long time resisted the incursions of the Tyrrheni, for it held in obedience all the Liparaean Islands, as they are now called, though by some they are called the Islands of Aeolus. Furthermore, it often adorned the temple of Apollo at Delphi with dedications from the first fruits of victory. It has also a fruitful soil, and a mine of styptic earth<sup>1</sup> that brings in revenues,<sup>2</sup> and hot springs, and fireblasts. Between Lipara and Sicily is Thermessa, which is now called Hiera of Hephaestus<sup>3</sup>; the whole island is rocky, desert, and fiery, and it has three fire blasts, rising from three openings which one might call craters. From the largest the flames carry up also red-hot masses, which have already choked up a considerable part of the Strait. From observation it has been believed that the flames, both here and on Aetna, are stimulated along with the winds and that when the winds cease the flames cease too. And this is not unreasonable, for the winds are begotten by the evaporations of the sea and after they have taken their beginning are fed thereby; and therefore it is not permissible for any who have any sort of insight into such matters to marvel if the fire too is kindled

Pliny (35. 52). It was not our alum, but an iron sulphate, or a mixture of an iron and an aluminium sulphate, used in dyeing and in medicine.

<sup>2</sup> Diodorus Siculus (5. 10) says: "This island" (Lipara) "has the far-famed mines of styptic earth, from which the Liparaeans and Romans get great revenues."

<sup>3</sup> i.e. "Sacred" Isle of Hephaestus. The isle is now called Vulcanello. It is supposed to be the island that rose from the sea about 183 B.C. (see Nissen, *Italische Landeskunde* I. 251).



τοιαύδε. Πολύβιος δὲ τῶν τριῶν κρατήρων τὸν μὲν κατερρυηκέναι φησὶν ἐκ μέρους, τοὺς δὲ συμμένειν, τὸν δὲ μέγιστον τὸ χεῖλος ἔχειν, περιφερὲς ὄν, πέντε σταδίων, κατ' ὀλίγον δὲ συνάγεσθαι εἰς πεντήκοντα<sup>1</sup> ποδῶν διάμετρον· καθ' οὗ βάθος εἶναι τὸ μέχρι θαλάττης σταδιαῖον, ὥστε καθορᾶν ταῖς νηνεμίαις. εἰ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ πιστά, οὐκ ἀπιστητέον ἴσως οὐδὲ τοῖς περὶ Ἑμπεδοκλέους μυθολογηθεῖσιν.<sup>2</sup> ἂν μὲν οὖν Νότος μέλλῃ πνεῖν, ἀχλὺν ὁμιχλώδη καταχεῖσθαι κύκλῳ φησὶ τῆς νησιδος, ὥστε μηδὲ τὴν Σικελίαν ἀπῶθεν φαίνεσθαι· ὅταν δὲ Βορέας, φλόγας καθαρὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ λεχθέντος κρατήρος εἰς ὕψος ἐξαίρεσθαι καὶ βρόμους ἐκπέμπεσθαι μείζους· τὸν δὲ Ζέφυρον μέσσην τινὰ ἔχειν τάξιν. τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κρατήρας ὁμοειδεῖς μὲν εἶναι, τῇ δὲ βίᾳ λείπεσθαι τῶν ἀναφυσημάτων· ἐκ τε δὴ τῆς διαφορᾶς τῶν βρόμων καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πόθεν ἄρχεται τὰ ἀναφυσήματα καὶ αἱ φλόγες καὶ αἱ λιγνύες προσημαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸν εἰς ἡμέραν τρίτην πάλιν μέλλοντα ἄνεμον πνεῖν· τῶν<sup>3</sup> γοῦν ἐν Λιπάραις γενομένης ἀπλοίας προειπεῖν τινὰς φησι τὸν ἐσόμενον<sup>4</sup> καὶ μὴ διαψεύσασθαι. ἀφ' οὗ δὴ τὸ μυθωδέστατον δοκοῦν εἰρῆσθαι τῷ ποιητῇ οὐ μάτην φαίνεσθαι λεχθέν, ἀλλ' αἰνιξαμένου τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ὅταν φῇ ταμίαν τῶν ἀνέμων τὸν Αἰόλον· περὶ ὧν ἐμνήσθημεν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> For πεντήκοντα (ν'), the *Epit.* reads τριάκοντα (λ').

<sup>2</sup> εἰ . . . . μυθολογηθεῖσιν, Meineke regards as an interpolation and relegates to foot of page; C. Müller approving.

<sup>3</sup> For τῶν C. Müller suggests ἐαυτῷ (Polybius); perhaps rightly.

by a cognate fuel or disturbance. According to Polybius, one of the three craters has partially fallen in, whereas the others remain whole; and the largest has a circular rim five stadia in circuit, but it gradually contracts to a diameter of fifty feet; and the altitude of this crater above the level of the sea is a stadium, so that the crater is visible on windless days.<sup>1</sup> But if all this is to be believed, perhaps one should also believe the mythical story about Empedocles.<sup>2</sup> Now if the south wind is about to blow, Polybius continues, a cloud-like mist pours down all round the island, so that not even Sicily is visible in the distance; and when the north wind is about to blow, pure flames rise aloft from the aforesaid crater and louder rumblings are sent forth; but the west wind holds a middle position, so to speak, between the two; but though the two other craters are like the first in kind, they fall short in the violence of their spoutings; accordingly, both the difference in the rumblings, and the place whence the spoutings and the flames and the fiery smoke begin, signify beforehand the wind that is going to blow again three days afterward<sup>3</sup>; at all events, certain of the men in Liparae, when the weather made sailing impossible, predicted, he says, the wind that was to blow, and they were not mistaken; from this fact, then, it is clear that that saying of the Poet which is regarded as most mythical of all was not idly spoken, but that he hinted at the truth when he called Aeolus

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* from the sea. Or perhaps, "so that the sea is visible from it."

<sup>2</sup> See 6. 2. 8.

<sup>3</sup> So Pliny 3. 14.

<sup>4</sup> After *ἐρόμενον* some of the editors, following the *Epit.*, insert *ἀνεμὸν*.

πρότερον ἰκανῶς. ἔστιν ἡ ἐπίστασις τῆς ἐναργείας λέγοιτ' ἂν, . . . ἐπίσης τε γὰρ ἄμφω πάρεστι, καὶ διαθέσει καὶ τῇ ἐναργείᾳ· ἡ γε ἡδονὴ κοινὸν ἀμφοτέρων.<sup>1</sup> ἐπάνημεν δ' ἐπὶ τὰ ἐξῆς ἀφ' ὧν παρεξέβημεν.

11. Τὴν μὲν δὴ Λιπάραν καὶ τὴν Θέρμεσσαν εἰρήκαμεν. ἡ δὲ Στρογγύλη καλεῖται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ σχήματος, ἔστι δὲ καὶ αὕτη διάπυρος, βία μὲν φλογὸς λειπομένη, τῷ δὲ φέγγει πλεονεκτοῦσα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὸν Αἰόλον οἰκῆσαί φασι. τετάρτη δ' ἐστὶ Διδύμη, καὶ αὕτη δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ σχήματος ὠνόμασται. τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν Ἐρικουσσα μὲν καὶ Φοινικοῦσσα ἀπὸ τῶν φυτῶν κέκληνται, ἀνεῖνται δὲ εἰς νομάς. ἐβδόμη δ' ἐστὶν Εὐώνυμος, πελαγία μάλιστα καὶ ἔρημος· ὠνόμασται δ', ὅτι μάλιστα τοῖς ἐκ Λιπάρας εἰς Σικελίαν πλέουσιν

<sup>1</sup> The words ἔστιν . . . ἀμφοτέρων appear, without a break, in the MSS., except that *n* and *o* have them in the margin. The editors before Groskurd place the period before *ἰκανῶς*, however, not before *ἔστιν*. Corais, Forbiger, Tardieu and Meineke eject the words from the text. Groskurd alone ventures to reconstitute the text, reading as follows: [μεγάλη δέ] ἔστιν ἡ ἐπίστασις τῆς ἐνεργείας (for ἐναργείας, see l. 2. 17) [ἡ] λέγοιτ' ἂν [μάλιστα παρασκευάζειν καὶ ἐκπληξιν καὶ ἡδονήν] ἐπίσης (deleting τε) γὰρ κ.τ.λ.

<sup>2</sup> *Odyssey* 10 21.

<sup>2</sup> l. 2 7-18, but especially §§ 15-18. Since Polybius, as well as Strabo, discussed this subject at length, the sentence "However, . . . sufficiently" might belong to the long excerpt from Polybius (cp. l. 2. 15-18). Here follows a sentence which, as it stands in the manuscripts, is incoherent, and seems to be beyond restoration. But for the fact that it is somewhat similar to an accredited passage found elsewhere (l. 2. 17), one would hardly hesitate to regard it as a marginal note and follow Meineke in ejecting it from the text.

"steward of the winds."<sup>1</sup> However, I have already discussed these matters sufficiently.<sup>2</sup> It is the close attention of the Poet to vivid description, one might call it, . . . for both<sup>3</sup> are equally present in rhetorical composition and vivid description; at any rate, pleasure is common to both. But I shall return to the topic which follows that at which I digressed.

11. Of Lipara, then, and TherMESSA I have already spoken. As for Strongyle,<sup>4</sup> it is so called from its shape, and it too is fiery; it falls short in the violence of its flame, but excels in the brightness of its light; and this is where Aeolus lived, it is said. The fourth island is Didyme,<sup>5</sup> and it too is named after its shape. Of the remaining islands, Ericussa<sup>6</sup> and Phoenicussa<sup>7</sup> have been so called from their plants, and are given over to pasturage of flocks. The seventh is Euonymus,<sup>8</sup> which is farthest out in the high sea and is desert; it is so named because it is more to the left than the others, to those who sail from Lipara to Sicily.<sup>9</sup> Again, many times flames

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps (1) pleasure and (2) the excitement of amazement (see 1. 2. 17), as Groskurd thinks, or (1) the truthful element and (2) the mythical element (see also 1. 2. 19).

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.* "Round," the Stromboli of to-day.

<sup>5</sup> *i.e.* "Double." It is formed by two volcanic cones; the Salina of to-day.

<sup>6</sup> *i.e.* "Heather" (cp. the botanical term "*Ericaceae*"); now called Alicudi.

<sup>7</sup> *i.e.* "Palm" (cp. the botanical term "*Phoenicaceae*"); or perhaps "Rye-grass" (*Lolium perenne*), the sense in which Theophrastus (*Hist. Plant.* 2. 6. 11) uses the Greek word "phoenix"; now called Felicudi.

<sup>8</sup> *i.e.* "Left"; now called Panaria.

<sup>9</sup> This would not be true if one sailed the shortest way to Sicily, but Strabo obviously has in mind the voyage from the city of Lipara to Cape Pelorias.

εὐώνυμός ἐστι. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ φλόγες εἰς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τοῦ πελάγους τοῦ περὶ τὰς νήσους ὥφθησαν ἐπιδραμοῦσαι, τῶν κατὰ βάθους κοιλιῶν<sup>1</sup> ἀναστομωθέντος πόρου τινός, καὶ τοῦ πυρὸς C 277 βιασαμένου πρὸς τὸ ἐκτός. Ποσειδώνιος δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ μνήμην φησὶ περὶ τροπᾶς θερινᾶς ἅμα τῇ ἔφ' μεταξὺ τῆς Ἰερᾶς καὶ τῆς Εὐωνύμου πρὸς ὕψος ἀρθεῖσαν ἐξαίσιον τὴν θάλατταν ὀραθῆναι, καὶ συμμεῖναι τινα χρόνον ἀναφυσσωμένην συνεχῶς, εἰτα παύσασθαι· τοὺς δὲ τολμήσαντας προσπλεῖν, ἰδόντας νεκροὺς ἰχθύας ἐλαυνομένους ὑπὸ τοῦ ροῦ (τοὺς δὲ καὶ θέρμῃ καὶ δυσωδία πληγέντας) φυγεῖν, ἐν δὲ τῶν πλοιαρίων τὸ μᾶλλον πλησιάσαν τοὺς μὲν τῶν ἐνόντων ἀποβαλεῖν, τοὺς δ' εἰς Λιπάραν μόλις σῶσαι, τοτὲ μὲν ἔκφρονας γινομένους ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐπιληπτικοῖς, τοτὲ δὲ ἀνατρέχοντας εἰς τοὺς οἰκείους λογισμούς· πολλαῖς δ' ἡμέραις ὕστερον ὁρᾶσθαι πηλὸν ἐπανθούντα τῇ θαλάττῃ, πολλαχοῦ δὲ καὶ φλόγας ἐκπιπτούσας καὶ καπνοὺς καὶ λιγνύας, ὕστερον δὲ παγῆναι καὶ γενέσθαι τοῖς μιλίαις<sup>2</sup> λίθοις ἑοικότα τὸν πάγον· τὸν δὲ τῆς Σικελίας στρατηγόν, Τίτον Φλαμίνιον,<sup>3</sup> δηλῶσαι τῇ συγκλήτῳ, τὴν δὲ πέμψαταν ἐκθύσασθαι ἔν τε τῇ νησιδίῳ καὶ ἐν Λιπάραις τοῖς τε καταχθονίοις

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ πυρὸς, Kramer transposes from a position after κοιλιῶν to a position before βιασαμένου; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> μιλίαις, the *Epit.*, for μιλίταις (cp. 10 5. 16); so Meineke.

<sup>3</sup> For Φλομίνιον, Du Theil, Corais (C. Müller approving), read Φλαμίνιον.

<sup>1</sup> Poseidonius was born about 130 B.C.

have been observed running over the surface of the sea round about the islands when some passage had been opened up from the cavities down in the depths of the earth and the fire had forced its way to the outside. Poseidonius says that within his own recollection,<sup>1</sup> one morning at daybreak about the time of the summer solstice, the sea between Hieria and Euonymus was seen raised to an enormous height, and by a sustained blast remained puffed up for a considerable time, and then subsided; and when those who had the hardihood to sail up to it saw dead fish driven by the current, and some of the men were stricken ill because of the heat and stench, they took flight; one of the boats, however, approaching more closely, lost some of its occupants and barely escaped to Lipara with the rest, who would at times become senseless like epileptics, and then afterwards would recur to their proper reasoning faculties; and many days later mud was seen forming on the surface of the sea, and in many places flames, smoke, and murky fire broke forth, but later the scum hardened and became as hard as mill-stone; and the governor of Sicily, Titus Flaminus,<sup>2</sup> reported the event to the Senate, and the Senate sent a deputation to offer propitiatory sacrifices, both in the islet<sup>3</sup> and in Liparae, to the gods both of the underworld and of

<sup>2</sup> This Titus Flaminus, who must have lived "within the recollection" of Poseidonius, is otherwise unknown. If the text is correct, he was governor of Sicily about 90 B.C. Cp. Nissen, *op. cit.* II. 251. But Du Theil, Corais and C. Müller emend to Titus "Flamininus," who was governor in 123 B.C., trying to connect this eruption with that which is generally put at 126 B.C. (cp. Pliny 2. 88 [89]).

<sup>3</sup> The islet just created.

θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς θαλαττίοις. ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν Ἑρικώδους εἰς Φοινικώδη δέκα μίλια φησιν ὁ χωρογράφος, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Διδύμην τριάκοντα, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Λιπάραν πρὸς ἄρκτον ἑννέα καὶ εἴκοσι, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Σικελίαν ἑννεακαίδεκα· ἑκκαίδεκα δ' ἐκ τῆς Στρογγύλης. πρόκειται δὲ τοῦ Παχύνου Μελίτη, ὅθεν τὰ κυνίδια, ἃ καλοῦσι Μελιταῖα, καὶ Γαῦδος, ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ὀκτὼ μίλια τῆς ἄκρας<sup>1</sup> ἀμφοτέραι διέχουσαι· Κόσσουρα δὲ πρὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου καὶ πρὸ τῆς Ἀσπίδος, Καρχηδονιακῆς πόλεως, ἣν Κλυπέαν καλοῦσι, μέση ἀμφοῖν κειμένη καὶ τὸ λεχθὲν διάστημα ὑφ' ἑκατέρας ἀπέχουσα· καὶ ἡ Αἰγίμουρος δὲ πρὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τῆς Λιβύης ἐστὶ καὶ ἄλλα μικρὰ νησίδια. ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῶν νήσων.

## III

Ἐπεληλυθόσι δ' ἡμῖν τὰ περὶ τὴν ἀρχαίαν Ἰταλίαν μέχρι Μεταποντίου τὰ συνεχῇ λεκτέον. συνεχῆς δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Ἰαπυγία· ταύτην δὲ καὶ Μεσσαπίαν καλοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες, οἱ δ' ἐπιχώριοι κατὰ μέρη τὸ μὲν τι Σαλεντίνους καλοῦσι, τὸ περὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν, τὸ δὲ Καλαβρούς. ὑπὲρ τούτους πρόσβορροι Πευκέτιοί τέ εἰσι καὶ Δαύνιοι κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα διάλεκτον προσαγορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' ἐπιχώριοι πᾶσαν τὴν μετὰ τοὺς Καλαβρούς Ἀπουλίαν καλοῦσι, τινὲς δ'

<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἄκρας, Cluver, for ἑκατέρας ; so the editors.

<sup>1</sup> See footnote 3 in Vol. II, p. 358.

the sea. Now, according to the Chorographer,<sup>1</sup> the distance from Ericodes to Phoenicodes<sup>2</sup> is ten miles, and thence to Didyme thirty, and thence to the northern part of Lipara twenty-nine, and thence to Sicily nineteen, but from Strongyle sixteen. Off Pachynus lie Melita,<sup>3</sup> whence come the little dogs called Melitæan, and Gaudos, both eighty-eight miles distant from the Cape. Cossura<sup>4</sup> lies off Lilybaeum, and off Aspis,<sup>5</sup> a Carthaginian city whose Latin name is Clupea; it lies midway between the two, and is the aforesaid distance<sup>6</sup> from either. Aegimurus,<sup>7</sup> also, and other small islands lie off Sicily and Libya. So much for the islands.

## III

1. Now that I have traversed the regions of Old Italy<sup>8</sup> as far as Metapontium, I must speak of those that border on them. And Iapygia borders on them. The Greeks call it Messapia, also, but the natives, dividing it into two parts, call one part (that about the Iapygian Cape)<sup>9</sup> the country of the Salentini, and the other the country of the Calabri. Above these latter, on the north, are the Peucetii and also those people who in the Greek language are called Daunii, but the natives give the name Apulia to the whole country that comes after that of the Calabri, though some of them, particularly

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* Ericussa and Phoenicussa.

<sup>3</sup> Now Malta.

<sup>4</sup> Now Pantellaria.

<sup>5</sup> So called from the resemblance of the hill (see 17. 3. 16), where it is situated, to a shield (*aspis*, Lat. *clupeus*).

<sup>6</sup> Eighty-eight miles.

<sup>7</sup> Now Al Djamur.

<sup>8</sup> *i.e.* Oenotria (see 6. 1. 15 and 5. 1. 1).

<sup>9</sup> Cape Leuca.



αὐτῶν καὶ Ποίδικλοι λέγονται, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ Πευκέτιοι. ἔστι δέ τι<sup>1</sup> χερρωνησιάζουσα ἡ Μεσσαπία, τῇ ἀπὸ Βρεντεσίου μέχρι Τάραντος ἰσθμῷ κλειομένη σταδίων δέκα καὶ τριακοσίων. ὃ τ' ἐπίπλους<sup>2</sup> ἐστὶ περὶ τὴν ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν σταδίων ὁμοῦ τι<sup>3</sup> τετρακοσίων. τοῦ δὲ Μεταποντίου μὲν C 278 διέχει σταδίους περὶ διακοσίους καὶ εἴκοσιν,<sup>4</sup> ὃ δὲ πλοῦς ἐπ' αὐτὸν πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς. τοῦ δὲ κόλπου παντὸς τοῦ Ταραντίνου τὸ πλεόν ἀλιμένον ὄντος, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λιμὴν<sup>5</sup> ἐστὶ μέγιστος καὶ κάλλιστος, γεφύρα κλειόμενος μεγάλῃ, σταδίων δ' ἐστὶν ἑκατὸν τὴν περίμετρον. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν μυχὸν μέρους ἰσθμὸν ποιεῖ πρὸς τὴν ἔξω θάλατταν, ὥστ' ἐπὶ χερρωνήσῳ κεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ὑπερνεωλκεῖσθαι ῥαδίως ἐκατέρωθεν, ταπεινοῦ ὄντος τοῦ αὐχένος. ταπεινὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἔδαφος, μικρὸν δ' ὅμως ἐπὶ ἥρται κατὰ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. τὸ μὲν οὖν παλαιὸν τεῖχος κύκλον ἔχει μέγαν, νυνὶ δ' ἐκλέλειπται τὸ πλεόν τὸ πρὸς τῷ ἰσθμῷ, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος, καθ' ὃ καὶ ἡ ἀκρόπολις, συμμένει μέγεθος

<sup>1</sup> δέ τι, Corais, for δ' ἐπι; Meineke writes δ' ἐπιχερρωνησιάζουσα, but stars it; T. G. Tucker conjectures ὑποχερρωνησιάζουσα.

<sup>2</sup> For ἐπίπλους, Meineke, following the conj. of Kramer, reads περίπλους, but this is unnecessary.

<sup>3</sup> Before τετρακοσίων, Groskurd inserts χιλίων; but comparing the distances in G. 3. 5, we should expect here χιλίων διακοσίων (,ασ'); and if περί (before τὴν ἄκραν) is emended to ἐπὶ (Corais), the τετρακοσίων would be too small.

<sup>4</sup> εἴκοσιν (κ'), after καί, Meineke inserts, following i; but Meineke also inserts ὁ Τάρας after εἴκοσιν. In A there is a lacuna of seven or eight letters.

the Peucetii, are called Poedicii also. Messapia forms a sort of peninsula, since it is enclosed by the isthmus that extends from Brentesium<sup>1</sup> as far as Taras, three hundred and ten stadia. And the voyage thither<sup>2</sup> around the Iapygian Cape is, all told, about four hundred<sup>3</sup> stadia. The distance from Metapontium<sup>4</sup> is about two hundred and twenty stadia, and the voyage to it is towards the rising sun. But though the whole Tarantine Gulf, generally speaking, is harbourless, yet at the city there is a very large and beautiful harbour,<sup>5</sup> which is enclosed by a large bridge and is one hundred stadia in circumference. In that part of the harbour which lies towards the innermost recess,<sup>6</sup> the harbour, with the outer sea, forms an isthmus, and therefore the city is situated on a peninsula; and since the neck of land is low-lying, the ships are easily hauled overland from either side. The ground of the city, too, is low-lying, but still it is slightly elevated where the acropolis is. The old wall has a large circuit, but at the present time the greater part of the city—the part that is near the isthmus—has been forsaken, but the part that is near the mouth of the harbour, where the acropolis is, still endures

<sup>1</sup> See 5. 3. 6 and footnote.

<sup>2</sup> From Brentesium to Taras.

<sup>3</sup> This figure is wrong. Strabo probably wrote 1,200; Groskurd thinks that he wrote 1,400, but in § 5 (below) the figures for the intervals of the same voyage total 1,220 stadia.

<sup>4</sup> To Taras.

<sup>5</sup> Mare Piccolo.

<sup>6</sup> *i.e.* the part that is immediately to the east of the city, as Tozer (*op. cit.*, p. 183) points out.

<sup>7</sup> ἐνταῦθα δὴ λιμήν, Corais, for ἐντεῦθεν. There is a lacuna of about seven letters in A, and *é* reads λιμήν.

ἀξιολόγον πόλεως ἐκπληροῦν. ἔχει δὲ γυμνάσιόν τε κάλλιστον καὶ ἀγορὰν εὐμεγέθη, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Διὸς ἵδρυται κολοσσὸς χαλκοῦς, μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ῥοδίῳ. μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καὶ τοῦ στόματος ἡ ἀκρόπολις, μικρὰ λείψανα ἔχουσα τοῦ παλαιοῦ κόσμου τῶν ἀναθημάτων· τὰ γὰρ πολλὰ τὰ μὲν κατέφθειραν Καρχηδόνιοι, λαβόντες τὴν πόλιν, τὰ δ' ἐλαφυραγώγησαν Ῥωμαῖοι, κρατήσαντες βιαίως· ὧν ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐν τῷ Καπετωλίῳ χαλκοῦς κολοσσικός, Λυσίππου ἔργον, ἀνάθημα Μαξίμου Φαβίου τοῦ ἐλόντος τὴν πόλιν.

2. Περὶ δὲ τῆς κτίσεως Ἀντίοχος λέγων φησὶν ὅτι τοῦ Μεσσηνιακοῦ πολέμου γεννηθέντος οἱ μὴ μετασχόντες Λακεδαιμονίων τῆς στρατείας ἐκρίθησαν δούλοι καὶ ὠνομάσθησαν Εἴλωτες, ὅσοις<sup>1</sup> δὲ κατὰ τὴν στρατείαν παῖδες ἐγένοντο, Παρθενίας ἐκάλουν καὶ ἀτίμους ἔκριναν· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἀνασχόμενοι (πολλοὶ δ' ἦσαν) ἐπεβούλευσαν τοῖς τοῦ δήμου. αἰσθόμενοι δ' ὑπέπεμψάν τινας, οἱ προσποιήσῃ φιλίας ἔμελλον ἐξαγγέλλειν τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς. τούτων δ' ἦν καὶ Φάλανθος, ὅσπερ ἐδόκει προστάτης ὑπάρχειν αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἠρέσκετο δ' ἀπλῶς τοῖς περὶ τῆς βουλῆς<sup>2</sup> ὄνο-

<sup>1</sup> For ὅσοις, no read ὅσοι, but the meaning of the sentence can, and must, be the same in either case.

<sup>2</sup> For βουλῆς Müller-Dübner and Meineke read ἐπιβουλῆς.

<sup>1</sup> Tarentum revolted from Rome to Hannibal during the Second Punic War, but was recaptured (209 B.C.) and severely dealt with.

<sup>2</sup> 743-723 B.C.

and makes up a city of noteworthy size. And it has a very beautiful gymnasium, and also a spacious market-place, in which is situated the bronze colossus of Zeus, the largest in the world except the one that belongs to the Rhodians. Between the market-place and the mouth of the harbour is the acropolis, which has but few remnants of the dedicated objects that in early times adorned it, for most of them were either destroyed by the Carthaginians when they took the city or carried off as booty by the Romans when they took the place by storm.<sup>1</sup> Among this booty is the Heracles in the Capitol, a colossal bronze statue, the work of Lysippus, dedicated by Maximus Fabius, who captured the city.

2. In speaking of the founding of Taras, Antiochus says: After the Messenian war<sup>2</sup> broke out, those of the Lacedaemonians who did not take part in the expedition were adjudged slaves and were named Helots,<sup>3</sup> and all children who were born in the time of the expedition were called Partheniae<sup>4</sup> and judicially deprived of the rights of citizenship, but they would not tolerate this, and since they were numerous formed a plot against the free citizens; and when the latter learned of the plot they sent secretly certain men who, through a pretence of friendship, were to report what manner of plot it was; among these was Phalanthus, who was reputed to be their champion, but he was not pleased, in general, with those who had been named to take part in the council. It was agreed, however, that

<sup>1</sup> On the name and its origin, see 8. 5. 4; also Pauly-Wissowa, *Real-Encycl.* s.v. "Heloten."

<sup>4</sup> "Children of Virgins."

μασθεῖσι.<sup>1</sup> συνέκειτο μὲν δὴ τοῖς Ἑτακινθίοις ἐν τῷ Ἀμυκλαίῳ συντελουμένου τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἥνικ' ἂν τὴν κυνὴν περίθῃται ὁ Φάλανθος, ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπίθεσιν· γνώριμοι δ' ἦσαν ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης οἱ τοῦ δήμου. ἐξαγγειλάντων<sup>2</sup> δὲ λάθρα τὰ συγκείμενα τῶν περὶ Φάλανθον, καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐνεστῶτος, προελθὼν ὁ κήρυξ εἶπε, μὴ περιθέσθαι<sup>3</sup> κυνὴν Φάλανθον. οἱ δ' αἰσθόμενοι, ὡς μεμνηνύκασι<sup>4</sup> τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν, οἱ μὲν διεδίδρασκον, οἱ δὲ ἰκέτενον. κελεύσαντες δ' αὐτοὺς θαρρεῖν φυλακὴν παρέδωκαν, τὸν δὲ Φάλανθον ἔπεμψαν εἰς θεοῦ περὶ ἀποικίας· ὁ δ' ἔχρησε·

C 279 Σατύριόν τοι δῶκα, Τάραντά τε πίονα δήμον  
οἰκῆσαι καὶ πῆμα Ἰαπύγεσσι γενέσθαι.

ἦκον οὖν σὺν Φαλάνθῳ οἱ Παρθενίαι, καὶ ἐδέξαντο αὐτοὺς οἱ τε βάρβαροι καὶ οἱ Κρήτες οἱ προκατασχόντες τὸν τόπον. τούτους δ' εἶναι φασὶ τοὺς μετὰ Μίνω πλεύσαντας εἰς Σικελίαν, καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνου τελευτὴν τὴν ἐν Καμικοῖς παρὰ Κωκάλῳ συμβᾶσαν ἀπάραντας ἐκ Σικελίας, κατὰ δὲ τὸν ἀνάπλουον δεῦρο παρωσθέντας, ὧν τινὰς ὕστερον πεζῇ περιελθόντας τὸν Ἀδρίαν μέχρι

<sup>1</sup> For ὀνομασθεῖσι, Corais reads νομισθεῖσι, and so read Müller-Dübner; Meineke conj. ἐτοιμασθεῖσι or ὁμολογηθεῖσι, but reads (with asterisk) ὀνομασθεῖσι.

<sup>2</sup> ἐξαγγειλάντων, Meineke, following B, for ἐξαγγειλάντες.

<sup>3</sup> ἂν, before περιθέσθαι, Corais, following the *Epit.*, deletes; so Meineke; περιθέσθαι is the reading of the *Epit.*, περιθῆναι of B, and περιθεῖναι of the other MSS.

<sup>4</sup> μεμνηνύκασι, Müller-Dübner emend to μεμνήνται; Meineke suspects μεμνηνύκασι.

<sup>1</sup> The temple of Amyclaeon Apollo.

the attack should be made at the Hyacinthian festival in the Amyclaeum<sup>1</sup> when the games were being celebrated, at the moment when Phalanthus should put on his leather cap (the free citizens were recognizable by their hair<sup>2</sup>); but when Phalanthus and his men had secretly reported the agreement, and when the games were in progress, the herald came forward and forbade Phalanthus to put on a leather cap; and when the plotters perceived that the plot had been revealed, some of them began to run away and others to beg for mercy; but they were bidden to be of good cheer and were given over to custody; Phalanthus, however, was sent to the temple of the god<sup>3</sup> to consult with reference to founding a colony; and the god responded, "I give to thee Satyrium, both to take up thine abode in the rich land of Taras and to become a bane to the Iapygians." Accordingly, the Partheniae went thither with Phalanthus, and they were welcomed by both the barbarians and the Cretans who had previously taken possession of the place. These latter, it is said, are the people who sailed with Minos to Sicily, and, after his death, which occurred at the home of Cocalus in Camici,<sup>4</sup> set sail from Sicily; but on the voyage back<sup>5</sup> they were driven out of their course to Taras, although later some of them went afoot around the Adrias<sup>6</sup> as far as

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* by the length of it. According to Plutarch (*Lysander* 1) the wearing of long hair by the Spartans dated back to Lyeurgus (the ninth century B.C.), but according to Herodotus (1. 82) they wore their hair short till the battle of Thyrea (in the sixth century B.C.), when by legal enactment they began to wear it long.

<sup>3</sup> At Delphi.

<sup>5</sup> Back to Crete.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 6. 2. 6.

<sup>6</sup> The Adriatic.

Μακεδονίας Βοττιαίους<sup>1</sup> προσαγορευθῆναι. Ἰάπυγας δὲ λεχθῆναι πάντας φασὶ μέχρι τῆς Δαυνίας ἀπὸ Ἰάπυγος, ὃν ἐκ Κρήσσης γυναικὸς Δαιδάλῳ γενέσθαι φασὶ καὶ ἡγήσασθαι τῶν Κρητῶν. Τάραντα δ' ὠνόμασαν ἀπὸ ἡρώος τινος τὴν πόλιν.

3. Ἐφορος δ' οὕτω λέγει περὶ τῆς κτίσεως· ἐπολέμουν Λακεδαιμόνιοι Μεσσηνίοις, ἀποκτείνανσι τὸν βασιλέα Τήλεκλον εἰς Μεσσήνην ἀφικόμενον ἐπὶ θυσίαν, ὁμόσαντες μὴ πρότερον ἐπανήξειν οἴκαδε, πρὶν ἢ Μεσσήνην ἀνελεῖν ἢ πάντας ἀποθανεῖν· φύλακας δὲ τῆς πόλεως κατέλιπον στρατεύοντες τοὺς τε νεωτάτους καὶ πρεσβυτάτους τῶν πολιτῶν. δεκάτῳ δ' ὕστερον ἔτει<sup>2</sup> τοῦ πολέμου τὰς γυναῖκας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συνελθούσας ἐξ ἑαυτῶν πέμψαι τινὰς παρὰ τοὺς ἄνδρας τὰς μεμψομένας, ὥς οὐκ ἐπ' ἴσοις πολεμοῖεν πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους· οἱ μὲν γὰρ μένοντες τεκνοποιοῦνται, οἱ δὲ χήρας ἀφέντες τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν τῇ πολεμῷ ἐστρατοπέδευον· καὶ κίνδυνος εἴη λειπανδρῆσαι τὴν πατρίδα. οἱ δ' ἅμα καὶ τὸν ὄρκον φυλάττοντες καὶ τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν λόγον ἐν νῷ θέμενοι πέμπουσι τῆς στρατιᾶς τοὺς εὐρωστοτάτους ἅμα καὶ νεωτάτους, οὓς ἦδεσαν οὐ μετασχόντας τῶν ὄρκων διὰ τὸ παῖδας ἔτι ὄντας συνεξελθεῖν τοῖς ἐν ἡλικίᾳ· προσέταξαν δὲ συγγίγνεσθαι ταῖς παρθένοις ἀπάσαις ἅπαντας, ἡγού-

<sup>1</sup> Βοττιαίους, all the editors, for Βουγέλους (AB), Βουκέλους (C); cp. Βοττιαίαν (G. 3. 6).

<sup>2</sup> ἔτει, after ὕστερον, is omitted in ABC.

Macedonia and were called Bottiaecans. But all the people as far as Daunia, it is said, were called Iapyges, after Iapyx, who is said to have been the son of Daedalus by a Cretan woman and to have been the leader of the Cretans. The city of Taras, however, was named after some hero.

3. But Ephorus describes the founding of the city thus: The Lacedaemonians were at war with the Messenians because the latter had killed their king Teleclus when he went to Messene to offer sacrifice, and they swore that they would not return home again until they either destroyed Messene or were all killed; and when they set out on the expedition, they left behind the youngest and the oldest of the citizens to guard the city; but later on, in the tenth year of the war, the Lacedaemonian women met together and sent certain of their own number to make complaint to their husbands that they were carrying on the war with the Messenians on unequal terms, for the Messenians, staying in their own country, were begetting children, whereas they, having abandoned their wives to widowhood, were on an expedition in the country of the enemy, and they complained that the fatherland was in danger of being in want of men; and the Lacedaemonians, both keeping their oath and at the same time bearing in mind the argument of the women, sent the men who were most vigorous and at the same time youngest, for they knew that these had not taken part in the oaths, because they were still children when they went out to war along with the men who were of military age; and they ordered them to cohabit with the maidens, every man with every maiden, thinking that thus the maidens would



μενοι πολυτεκνήσειν μάλλον· γενομένων δὲ τούτων, οἱ μὲν παῖδες ὠνομάσθησαν Παρθεναίαι. Μεσσήνη δὲ ἑάλω πολεμηθεῖσα ἔννεακαίδεκα ἔτη, καθάπερ καὶ Τυρταῖός φησιν·

ἄμφ' αὐτὴν<sup>1</sup> δ' ἐμάχοντ' ἔννεακαίδεκ' ἔτη,  
νωλεμέως αἰεὶ ταλασίφρονα θυμὸν ἔχοντες,  
αἰχμηταὶ πατέρων ἡμετέρων πατέρες.  
εἰκοστῷ δ' οἱ μὲν κατὰ πῖονα ἔργα λιπόντες  
φεύγον Ἴθωμαίων ἐκ μεγάλων ὀρέων.

C 280 τὴν μὲν οὖν Μεσσηνίαν κατενείμαντο, ἐπανελθόντες δ' οἴκαδε τοὺς Παρθενίας οὐχ ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐτίμων, ὥς οὐκ ἐκ γάμου γεγονότας· οἱ συνιστάμενοι μετὰ τῶν Εἰλώτων ἐπεβούλευσαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ συνέθεντο ἄραι σύσσημον ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ πῖλον Λακωνικόν, ἐπειδὰν ἐγχειρώσι. τῶν δὲ Εἰλώτων τινὲς ἐξαγγείλλαντες, τὸ μὲν ἀντεπιτίθεσθαι χαλεπὸν ἔγνωσαν· καὶ γὰρ πολλοὺς εἶναι καὶ πάντας ὁμόφρονas, ὥς ἂν ἀλλήλων ἀδελφοὺς νομιζομένους· τοὺς μέλλοντας δ' αἶρειν τὸ σύσσημον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀπιέναι προσέταξαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ μεμνημένην αἰσθόμενοι τὴν πρᾶξιν ἐπέσχον, οἱ δὲ διὰ τῶν πατέρων ἔπεισαν αὐτοὺς εἰς ἀποικίαν ἐξελθεῖν· καὶ μὲν κατάσχωσιν ἀρκοῦντα τὸν τόπον, μένειν, εἰ δὲ μή, τῆς Μεσσηνίας τὸ πέμπτον κατανείμασθαι μέρος ἐπανιόντας. οἱ δὲ σταλέντες κατέλαβον<sup>2</sup> τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς πολεμοῦντας τοῖς βαρβάροις, μετασχόντες δὲ τῶν κινδύνων κτίζουσι τὴν Τάραντα.

4. Ἰσχυσαν δέ ποτε οἱ Ταραντῖνοι καθ' ὑπερβο-

<sup>1</sup> ἄμφ' αὐτὴν, Kramer, for ἄμφω τῷδε; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> κατέλαβον (marg. B sec. m.) for κατελάβοντο (ACI), κατεβίβοντο (B); so the other editors.

bear many more children ; and when this was done, the children were named Partheniae. But as for Messene, it was captured after a war of nineteen years, as Tyrtæus says : " About it they fought for nineteen years, relentlessly, with heart ever steadfast, did the fathers of our fathers, spearmen they ; and in the twentieth the people forsook their fertile farms and fled from the great mountains of Ithome." Now the Lacedaemonians divided up Messenia among themselves, but when they came on back home they would not honour the Partheniae with civic rights like the rest, on the ground that they had been born out of wedlock ; and the Partheniae, leaguings with the Helots, formed a plot against the Lacedaemonians and agreed to raise a Laconian cap in the market-place as a signal for the attack. But though some of the Helots had revealed the plot, the Lacedaemonians decided that it would be difficult to make a counter-attack against them, for the Helots were not only numerous but were all of one mind, regarding themselves as virtually brothers of one another, and merely charged those who were about to raise the signal to go away from the market-place. So the plotters, on learning that the undertaking had been betrayed, held back, and the Lacedaemonians persuaded them, through the influence of their fathers, to go forth and found a colony, and if the place they took possession of sufficed them, to stay there, but if not, to come on back and divide among themselves the fifth part of Messenia. And they, thus sent forth, found the Achæans at war with the barbarians, took part in their perils, and founded Taras.

4 At one time the Tarantini were exceedingly

λήν, πολιτευόμενοι δημοκρατικῶς· καὶ γὰρ ναυτικὸν ἐκέκτηντο μέγιστον τῶν ταύτῃ καὶ πεζοὺς ἔστελλον τρισμυρίους, ἰππέας δὲ τρισχιλίους, ἰππάρχους δὲ χιλίους. ἀπεδέξαντο δὲ καὶ τὴν Πυθαγόρειον φιλοσοφίαν, διαφερόντως δ' Ἀρχύτας, ὃς καὶ προέστη τῆς πόλεως πολὺν χρόνον. ἐξίσχυσεν δ' ἡ ὕστερον τρυφὴ διὰ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν, ὥστε τὰς πανδήμους ἑορτὰς πλείους ἄγεσθαι κατ' ἔτος παρ' αὐτοῖς ἢ τὰς ἡμέρας· ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ χεῖρον ἐπολιτεύοντο. ἐν δὲ τῶν φαύλων πολιτευμάτων τεκμήριόν ἐστι τὸ ξενικαῖς στρατηγοῖς χρῆσθαι· καὶ γὰρ τὸν Μολοττὸν Ἀλέξανδρον μετεπέμψαντο ἐπὶ Μεσσαπίους καὶ Λευκανοὺς, καὶ ἔτι πρότερον Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν Ἀγησιλάου καὶ ὕστερον Κλεώνυμον καὶ Ἀγαθοκλέα, εἴτα Πύρρον, ἡνίκα συνέστησαν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους. οὐδ' ἐκείνοις δ' εὐπειθεῖν ἠδύναντο οὐς ἐπεκαλοῦντο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἔχθραν αὐτοὺς καθίστασαν. ὁ γοῦν Ἀλέξανδρος τὴν κοινὴν Ἑλλήνων τῶν ταύτῃ πανήγυριν, ἣν ἔθος ἦν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ συντελεῖν τῆς Ταραντίνης, μετάγειν ἐπειρᾶτο εἰς τὴν Θουρίαν κατὰ ἔχθος, ἐκέλευέ τε κατὰ τὸν

<sup>1</sup> Archytas (about 427-347 B.C.), besides being chosen seven times as chief magistrate ("strategus") of Tarentum, was famous as general, Pythagorean philosopher, mathematician, and author. Aristotle and Aristoxenus wrote works on his life and writings, but both of these works are now lost.

<sup>2</sup> Alexander I was appointed king of Epeirus by Philip of Macedonia about 342 B.C., and was killed by a Leucanian about 330 B.C. (cp. 6. 1. 5).

<sup>3</sup> Archidamus III, king of Sparta, was born about 400 B.C. and lost his life in 338 B.C. in this war.

<sup>4</sup> Little is known of this Cleonymus save that he was the son of Cleomenes II, who reigned at Sparta 370-309 B.C.

powerful, that is, when they enjoyed a democratic government; for they not only had acquired the largest fleet of all peoples in that part of the world but were wont to send forth an army of thirty thousand infantry, three thousand cavalry, and one thousand commanders of cavalry. Moreover, the Pythagorean philosophy was embraced by them, but especially by Archytas,<sup>1</sup> who presided over the city for a considerable time. But later, because of their prosperity, luxury prevailed to such an extent that the public festivals celebrated among them every year were more in number than the days of the year; and in consequence of this they also were poorly governed. One evidence of their bad policies is the fact that they employed foreign generals; for they sent for Alexander<sup>2</sup> the Molossian to lead them in their war against the Messapians and Leucanians, and, still before that, for Archidamus,<sup>3</sup> the son of Agesilaüs, and, later on, for Cleonymus,<sup>4</sup> and Agathocles,<sup>5</sup> and then for Pyrrhus,<sup>6</sup> at the time when they formed a league with him against the Romans. And yet even to those whom they called in they could not yield a ready obedience, and would set them at enmity. At all events, it was out of enmity that Alexander tried to transfer to Thurian territory the general festival assembly of all Greek peoples in that part of the world—the assembly which was wont to meet at Heracleia in Tarantine territory, and that he began to urge that a place for

<sup>5</sup> Agathocles (b. about 361 B.C.—d. 289 B.C.) was a tyrant of Syracuse. He appears to have led the Tarantini about 300 B.C.

<sup>6</sup> Pyrrhus (about 318–272 B.C.), king of Epeirus, accepted the invitation of Tarentum in 281 B.C.

Ἀκάλανδρον ποταμὸν τειχίζειν τόπον, ὅπου  
 ἔσονται αἱ σύνοδοι· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡ συμβᾶσα αὐτῷ  
 C 281 κακοπραγία διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἀγνωμοσύνην ἀπαν-  
 τῆσαι λέγεται. περί<sup>1</sup> τε τὰ Ἀννίβεια καὶ τὴν  
 ἐλευθερίαν ἀφηρέθησαν, ὕστερον δ' ἀποικίαν  
 Ῥωμαίων δεξάμενοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν ζώσι καὶ βέλτιον  
 ἢ πρότερον· πρὸς δὲ Μεσσαπίους ἐπολέμησαν περὶ  
 Ἡρακλείας, ἔχοντες συνεργοὺς τὸν τε τῶν Δαυνίων  
 καὶ τὸν τῶν Πευκετίων βασιλέα.

5. Ἡ δ' ἐξῆς τῶν Ἰαπύγων χώρα παραδόξως  
 ἐστὶν ἀστεία· ἐπιπολῆς γὰρ φαινομένη τραχεῖα  
 εὐρίσκεται βαθύγειος σχιζομένη, ἀνδροτέρα δ'  
 οὔσα εὐβοτος οὐδὲν ἦσσον καὶ εὐδενδρος ὀράται.  
 εὐάνδρησε δέ ποτε καὶ τοῦτο σφόδρα τὸ χωρίον  
 σύμπαν καὶ ἔσχε πόλεις τρισκαίδεκα, ἀλλὰ νῦν  
 πλὴν Τάραντος καὶ Βρεντεσίου τᾶλλα πολις-  
 μάτια<sup>2</sup> ἐστίν, οὕτως ἐκπεπόννηται. τοὺς δὲ  
 Σαλεντίνους Κρητῶν ἀποίκους φασίν· ἐνταῦθα  
 δ' ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἱερὸν πλούσιόν ποτε  
 ὑπάρξαν καὶ ὁ σκόπελος, ὃν καλοῦσιν ἄκραν  
 Ἰαπυγίαν, πολὺς ἐκκείμενος εἰς τὸ πέλαγος κατὰ<sup>3</sup>  
 τὰς χειμερινὰς ἀνατολάς, ἐπιστρέφων δέ πως ἐπὶ  
 τὸ Λακίνιον, ἀνταῖρον ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας αὐτῷ,  
 καὶ κλείει τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ταραντίνου κόλπου πρὸς  
 αὐτόν. καὶ τὰ Κεραύνια δ' ὁμοίως ὄρη κλείει  
 πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου, καὶ  
 ἐστὶ τὸ διάρμα ὅσον ἐπτακοσίων σταδίων ἀπ'  
 αὐτοῦ πρὸς τε τὰ Κεραύνια καὶ πρὸς τὸ Λακίνιον.

<sup>1</sup> Meineke transposes περί τε . . . πρότερον to a position after πρὸς δὲ . . . βασιλέα.

<sup>2</sup> πολισμάτια, Kramer, for πολίσματα; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ, after πέλαγος, Meineke emends to καί.

the meetings be fortified on the Acalandrus River. Furthermore, it is said that the unhappy end which befell him<sup>1</sup> was the result of their ingratitude. Again, about the time of the wars with Hannibal, they were deprived of their freedom, although later they received a colony of Romans, and are now living at peace and better than before. In their war against the Messapians for the possession of Heracleia, they had the co-operation of the king of the Daunians and the king of the Peucetians.

5. That part of the country of the Iapygians which comes next is fine, though in an unexpected way; for although on the surface it appears rough, it is found to be deep-soiled when ploughed, and although it is rather lacking in water, it is manifestly none the less good for pasturage and for trees. The whole of this district was once extremely populous; and it also had thirteen cities; but now, with the exception of Taras and Brentesium, all of them are so worn out by war that they are merely small towns. The Salentini are said to be a colony of the Cretans. The temple of Athene, once so rich, is in their territory, as also the look-out-rock called Cape Iapygia, a huge rock which extends out into the sea towards the winter sunrise,<sup>2</sup> though it bends approximately towards the Lacinium, which rises opposite to it on the west and with it bars the mouth of the Tarantine Gulf. And with it the Ceraunian Mountains, likewise, bar the mouth of the Ionian Gulf; the passage across from it both to the Ceraunian Mountains and to the Lacinium is about seven hundred stadia. But the distance by sea from Taras around to

<sup>1</sup> 6. 1. 5.<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* south-east.

περίπλους δ' ἐκ<sup>1</sup> Τάραντός ἐστιν εἰς<sup>2</sup> Βρεντέσιον  
 μέχρι μὲν Βάριδος<sup>3</sup> πολίχνης ἑξακόσιοι στάδιοι.  
 καλοῦσι δὲ Βᾶριν οἱ νῦν Οὐερητόν, κείμεναι δ' ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς ἄκροις τῆς Σαλεντίνης, καὶ τὸ πολὺ πεζῇ  
 μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ πλοῦν εἰς αὐτὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος  
 εὐμαρὴς ἢ ἄφιξις ἐστίν. ἔνθεν εἰς τὰ Λευκὰ  
 στάδιοι ὀγδοήκοντα, πολίχνιον καὶ τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ  
 δέικνται πηγὴ δυσώδους ὕδατος· μυθεύουσι δ'  
 ὅτι τοὺς περιλειφθέντας τῶν Γιγάντων ἐν τῇ  
 κατὰ Καμπανίαν Φλέγρα, Λευτερνίους καλου-  
 μένους, Ἑρακλῆς ἐξελάσειε, καταφυγόντες δὲ<sup>4</sup>  
 δεῦρο ὑπὸ Γῆς περισταλεῖεν, ἐκ δὲ ἰχώρων τοιοῦτον  
 ἴσχει<sup>5</sup> ῥεῦμα ἢ πηγὴ· διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τὴν  
 παραλίαν ταύτην Λευτερνίαν προσαγορεύουσιν.  
 ἐκ δὲ τῶν Λευκῶν εἰς Ὑδροῦντα πολίχνην ἑκατὸν  
 πεντήκοντα· ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς Βρεντέσιον τετρα-  
 κόσιοι. οἱ δ' ἴσοι καὶ εἰς Σάσωνα τὴν νῆσον,  
 ἣτις μέση πῶς ἴδρυται τοῦ διάρματος τοῦ ἐκ  
 τῆς Ἡπείρου πρὸς τὸ Βρεντέσιον· διόπερ οἱ μὴ  
 δυνάμενοι κρατεῖν τῆς εὐθυπλοίας καταίρουσιν  
 ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐκ τοῦ Σάσωνος πρὸς τὸν Ὑδροῦντα,  
 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τηρήσαντες φορὸν πνεῦμα προσέχουσι  
 τοῖς μὲν Βρεντεσίνων λιμέσιν, ἐκβάντες δὲ πεζεύ-  
 ουσιν συντομώτερον ἐπὶ Ῥοδιῶν, πόλεως Ἑλλη-  
 νίδος, ἐξ ἧς ἦν ὁ ποιητῆς Ἑννιος. ὅμοιον οὖν  
 C 282 χερρονήσω τὸ περιπλεόμενον χωρίον ἐκ Τάραντος  
 εἰς Βρεντέσιον· ἢ δ' ἐκ Βρεντεσίου πεζευομένη

<sup>1</sup> δ' ἐκ (hē), for δέ; so all editors.    <sup>2</sup> εἰς, Meineke, for ἐς.

<sup>3</sup> Βάριδος, Corais, for Βάριτος (Bl), Βάρητος (AC); so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> καταφυγόντες δέ, Corais, for καταφυγόντας; so the later editors.

Brentesium is as follows: First, to the small town of Baris, six hundred stadia; Baris is called by the people of to-day Veretum, is situated at the edge of the Salentine territory, and the trip thither from Taras is for the most part easier to make on foot than by sailing. Thence to Leuca eighty stadia; this, too, is a small town, and in it is to be seen a fountain of malodorous water; the mythical story is told that those of the Giants who survived at the Campanian Phlegra<sup>1</sup> and are called the Leuternian Giants were driven out by Heracles, and on fleeing hither for refuge were shrouded by Mother Earth, and the fountain gets its malodorous stream from the ichor of their bodies; and for this reason, also, the seaboard here is called Leuternia. Again, from Leuca to Hydrus,<sup>2</sup> a small town, one hundred and fifty stadia. Thence to Brentesium four hundred; and it is an equal distance to the island Sason,<sup>3</sup> which is situated about midway of the distance across from Epeirus to Brentesium. And therefore those who cannot accomplish the straight voyage sail to the left of Sason and put in at Hydrus; and then, watching for a favourable wind, they hold their course towards the harbours of the Brentesini, although if they disembark, they go afoot by a shorter route by way of Rodiae,<sup>4</sup> a Greek city, where the poet Ennius was born. So then, the district one sails around in going from Taras to Brentesium resembles a peninsula, and the overland

<sup>1</sup> See 5. 4. 4 and 5. 4. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Also called Hydruntum; now Otranto.

<sup>3</sup> Now Sasena.

<sup>4</sup> Also called Rudiae; now Rugge.

---

<sup>5</sup> ἰσχαί, Jones restores, for ἰσχοί.



ὁδὸς εἰς τὸν Τάραντα, εὐζώνῳ μιᾷς οὔσα ἡμέρας, τὸν ἰσθμὸν ποιεῖ τῆς εἰρημένης χερρονήσου, ἣν Μεσσαπίαν τε καὶ Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ Καλαβρίαν καὶ Σαλεντίνην κοινῶς οἱ πολλοὶ προσαγορεύουσιν· τινὲς δὲ διαιροῦσιν, ὥς ἐλέγομεν πρότερον. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ πολίχνια εἴρηται.

6. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ Ῥοδίαί τε εἰσι καὶ Λουπίαί καὶ μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης Ἀλητία· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἰσθμῷ μέσῳ Οὐρία,<sup>1</sup> ἐν ᾗ<sup>2</sup> βασιλείον ἔτι δείκνυται τῶν δυναστῶν<sup>3</sup> τινος. εἰρηκότος δ' Ἡροδότου Ὑρίαν<sup>4</sup> εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἰαπυγίᾳ, κτίσμα Κρητῶν τῶν πλανηθέντων ἐκ τοῦ Μίνῳ στόλου τοῦ εἰς Σικελίαν, ἥτοι αὐτὴν δεῖ δέχεσθαι ἢ τὸ Οὐερητόν. Βρεντέσιον δ' ἐποικῆσαι μὲν λέγονται Κοῆτες, οἱ μετὰ Θησέως ἐπελθόντες ἐκ Κνωσσοῦ, εἴθ' οἱ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπηρκότες μετὰ τοῦ Ἰάπυγος (λέγεται γὰρ ἀμφοτέρως), οὐ συμμεῖναι δὲ φασιν αὐτούς, ἀλλὰ ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Βοττιαίαν. ὕστερον δὲ ἡ πόλις βασιλευσμένη πολλὴν ἀπέβαλε τῆς χώρας ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ Φαλάνθου Λακεδαιμονίων, ὅμως δ' ἐκπεσόντα αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐδέξαντο οἱ Βρεντεσίνοι, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἠξίωσαν λαμπρᾶς ταφῆς. χώραν δ' ἔχουσι βελτίῳ τῆς Ταραντίνων· λεπτόγεως γὰρ ἐκείνη, χρηστόκαρπος δέ, μέλι δὲ καὶ ἔρια τῶν σφόδρα ἐπαινουμένων ἐστὶ. καὶ εὐλίμενον δὲ μᾶλλον τὸ Βρεντέσιον·

<sup>1</sup> Οὐρία, Cluver, for Θυρία (AC), Θυραΐαι (BI); so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἥ, Siebenkees, for ᾧ; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> δυναστῶν (BI), for δυνατῶν; so Siebenkees, Corais, and Meineke.

<sup>4</sup> Ὑρίαν, Cluver, for Οὐρίαν; so the later editors.

journey from Brentesium to Taras, which is only a one day's journey for a man well-girt, forms the isthmus of the aforesaid peninsula;<sup>1</sup> and this peninsula most people call by one general name Messapia, or Iapygia, or Calabria, or Salentina, although some divide it up, as I have said before.<sup>2</sup> So much, then, for the towns on the sea-coast.

6. In the interior are Rodiae and Lupiae, and, slightly above the sea, Aletia; and at the middle of the isthmus, Uria, in which is still to be seen the palace of one of the chieftains. When Herodotus<sup>3</sup> states that Hyria is in Iapygia and was founded by the Cretans who strayed from the fleet of Minos when on its way to Sicily,<sup>4</sup> we must understand Hyria to be either Uria or Veretum. Brentesium, they say, was further colonised by the Cretans, whether by those who came over with Theseus from Cnossus or by those who set sail from Sicily with Iapyx (the story is told both ways), although they did not stay together there, it is said, but went off to Bottiaea.<sup>5</sup> Later on, however, when ruled by kings, the city lost much of its country to the Lacedaemonians who were under the leadership of Phalanthus; but still, when he was ejected from Taras, he was admitted by the Brentesini, and when he died was counted by them worthy of a splendid burial. Their country is better than that of the Tarantini, for, though the soil is thin, it produces good fruits, and its honey and wool are among those that are strongly commended. Brentesium is also better supplied with harbours; for

<sup>1</sup> 6. 3. 1.      <sup>2</sup> 6. 3. 1.      <sup>3</sup> 7. 170.      <sup>4</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 2, where Antiochus says that some of them went to Bottiaea.

ἐνὶ γὰρ στόματι πολλοὶ κλείονται λιμένες ἄκλιστοι, κόλπων ἀπολαμβανομένων ἐντός, ὥστ' εἰκέναι κέρασιν ἐλάφου τὸ σχῆμα, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τοῦνομα· σὺν γὰρ τῇ πόλει κεφαλῇ μάλιστα ἐλάφου προσέεικεν ὁ τόπος, τῇ δὲ Μεσσαπία γλώττῃ βρεντέσιον<sup>1</sup> ἢ κεφαλὴ τοῦ ἐλάφου καλεῖται. ὁ δὲ Ταραντῖνος οὐ παντελῶς ἐστὶν ἄκλυστος διὰ τὸ ἀναπεπτάσθαι, καί τινα καὶ προσβραχὴ ἔχει τὰ περὶ τὸν μυχύν.

7. Ἐν<sup>2</sup> δὲ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας διαίρουσιν εὐθύπλοια μᾶλλον ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τὸ Βρεντέσιον, καὶ δὴ καὶ δεῦρο πάντες καταίρουσιν, οἷς εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην πρόκειται ὁδός. δύο δὲ εἰσι, μία μὲν ἡμιονικὴ διὰ Πευκετίων, οὗς Παιδίκλους καλοῦσι, καὶ Δαυνίων καὶ Σαυριτῶν μέχρι Βενεουεντοῦ,<sup>3</sup> ἐφ' ἣ ὁδῷ Ἐγνατία<sup>4</sup> πόλις, εἴτα Κελία<sup>5</sup> καὶ Νήτιον καὶ Κανύσιον καὶ C 283 Ἐρδωνία.<sup>6</sup> ἢ δὲ διὰ Τάραντος, μικρὸν ἐν ἀριστερῇ, ὅσον δὲ<sup>7</sup> μιᾶς ἡμέρας περίοδον κυκλεύσαντι, ἢ

<sup>1</sup> βρεντέσιον, Claver emends to βρέτιον; so Corais and Meineke. See Steph. Byz. and *Elym. M.*, but also Eustath. *ad id.*, p. 1409.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for ἐνι, the emendation of Xylunder and subsequent editors.

<sup>3</sup> Βενεουεντοῦ, all editors, for Οὐνεουεντοῦ.

<sup>4</sup> Ἰγνατία (Bl.).

<sup>5</sup> For Κελία, Meineke writes Καλία.

<sup>6</sup> Ἐρδωνία, Meineke, for Κερδωνία.

<sup>7</sup> δέ (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for δῆ, the emendation of Kramer and subsequent editors.

<sup>1</sup> So, too, the gulf, or bay, at Byzantium resembles a stag's horn (7. 6. 2).

<sup>2</sup> Stephanus Byzantinus says: "According to Seleucus,

here many harbours are closed in by one mouth; and they are sheltered from the waves, because bays are formed inside in such a way as to resemble in shape a stag's horns;<sup>1</sup> and hence the name, for, along with the city, the place very much resembles a stag's head, and in the Messapian language the head of the stag is called "brentesium."<sup>2</sup> But the Tarantine harbour, because of its wide expanse, is not wholly sheltered from the waves; and besides there are some shallows in the innermost part of it.<sup>3</sup>

7. In the case of those who sail across from Greece or Asia, the more direct route is to Brentesium, and, in fact, all who propose to go to Rome by land put into port here. There are two roads<sup>4</sup> from here: one, a mule-road through the countries of the Peucetii (who are called Poedicli),<sup>5</sup> the Daunii, and the Samnitae as far as Beneventum; on this road is the city of Egnatia,<sup>6</sup> and then, Celia,<sup>7</sup> Netium,<sup>8</sup> Canusium,<sup>9</sup> and Herdonia.<sup>10</sup> But the road by way of Taras, lying slightly to the left of the other, though as much as one day's journey

in his second book on *Languages*, *brentium* is the Messapian word for *the head of the stag*." Hence the editors who emend "brentesium" to "brentium" are almost certainly correct.

<sup>3</sup> Here, as in 6. 3. 1., Strabo is speaking of the inner harbour (Mare Piccolo), not the outer, of which, as Tozer (p. 184) says, Strabo takes no account.

<sup>4</sup> On these roads see Ashby and Gardner, *The Via Trajana*, Papers of the British School at Rome, 1916, Vol. VIII, No. 5, pp. 107 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Also spelled Gnathia, Gnatia, and Ignatia; now Torre d'Agnazzo.

<sup>7</sup> Also spelled Caelia; now Ceglie di Bari.

<sup>8</sup> Now Noja.

<sup>9</sup> Now Canosa.

<sup>10</sup> Now Ordona.

Ἀππία λεγομένη, ἀμαξίλατος μᾶλλον· ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ πόλιν Οὐρία τε καὶ Οὐενουσία, ἡ μὲν μεταξὺ Τάραντος καὶ Βρεντεσίου, ἡ δ' ἐν<sup>1</sup> μεθορίοις Σαυνιτῶν καὶ Λευκανῶν. συμβάλλουσι δὲ ἀμφω κατὰ Βενεουεντόν<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὴν Καμπανίαν ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου. τοῦντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη μέχρι τῆς Ῥώμης Ἀππία καλεῖται, διὰ Κανδίου καὶ Καλατίας καὶ Καπύης καὶ Κασιλίνου μέχρι Σινοέσσης.<sup>3</sup> τὰ δ' ἐνθένδε εἴρηται. ἡ δὲ πᾶσά ἐστιν ἐκ Ῥώμης εἰς Βρεντέσιον μίλια τριακόσια ἐξήκοντα. τρίτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐκ Ῥηγίου διὰ Βρεττίων καὶ Λευκανῶν καὶ τῆς Σαυνιτίδος εἰς τὴν Καμπανίαν, συνάπτουσα εἰς τὴν Ἀππίαν, μακροτέρα τῆς ἐκ Βρεντεσίου τρισὶν ἢ τέτρασιν ἡμέραις διὰ τῶν Ἀπεννίνων ὁρῶν.

8. Ὁ δ' εἰς τὴν περαίαν ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου πλοῦς<sup>4</sup> ἐστὶν, ὃ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ Κεραύνια καὶ τὴν ἐξῆς παραλίαν τῆς τε Ἠπείρου καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὃ δ' εἰς Ἐπίδαμνον, μείζων τοῦ προτέρου· χιλίων γάρ ἐστι<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὀκτακοσίων σταδίων· τέτριπται δὲ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> δ' ἐν, Corais, for δέ; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Βενεουεντόν, all editors, for Οὐενουεντόν (ABC).

<sup>3</sup> μέχρι Σινοέσσης, Tyrwhitt, for μέχρις Ὀσιέσσης (ABCl), μέχρις Οὐενουσίας (correction in t); so the editors.

<sup>4</sup> The *Epit.* inserts διπλοῦς after πλοῦς; so Kramer and Müller-Dübner.

<sup>5</sup> For ἐστι καί, C. Müller proposes ἐστίν, ἐκεῖνος δέ; see note on opposite page.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. to the point where it meets the other road, near Beneventum.

<sup>2</sup> Now Montesarchio.

<sup>3</sup> Now Galazze.

<sup>4</sup> The old Santa Maria di Capua, now in ruins; not the Capua of to-day, which is on the site of Casilinum.

<sup>5</sup> Now Mondragone.

out of the way when one has made the circuit,<sup>1</sup> what is called the Appian Way, is better for carriages. On this road are the cities of Uria and Venusia, the former between Taras and Brentesium and the latter on the confines of the Samnitae and the Leucani. Both the roads from Brentesium meet near Beneventum and Campania. And the common road from here on, as far as Rome, is called the Appian Way, and passes through Caudium,<sup>2</sup> Calatia,<sup>3</sup> Capua,<sup>4</sup> and Casilinum to Sinuessa.<sup>5</sup> And the places from there on I have already mentioned. The total length of the road from Rome to Brentesium is three hundred and sixty miles. But there is also a third road, which runs from Rhegium through the countries of the Brettii, the Leucani, and the Samnitae into Campania, where it joins the Appian Way; it passes through the Apennine Mountains and it requires three or four days more than the road from Brentesium.

8. The voyage from Brentesium to the opposite mainland is made either to the Ceraunian Mountains and those parts of the seaboard of Epeirus and of Greece which come next to them, or else to Epidamnus; the latter is longer than the former, for it is one thousand eight hundred stadia.<sup>6</sup> And yet the latter is the usual route, because the city has

<sup>6</sup> Strabo has already said that the voyage from Brentesium to Epeirus by way of Sason (Saseno) was about 800 stadia (6. 3. 5). But Sason was much out of the way, and apparently was not on the regular route. Again, Epidamnus (now Durazzo) is in fact only about 800 stadia distant, not 1,800 as the text makes Strabo say. It is probable, therefore, that Strabo said either simply "for it is 800 stadia," or "for it is 1,000 stadia, while the former is 800."

οὗτος διὰ τὸ τὴν πόλιν εὐφυῶς κεῖσθαι πρὸς τε τὰ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνη καὶ τὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων. παρα-  
 πλέοντι δ' ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν  
 παραλίαν πόλιν ἐστὶν ἡ Ἐγνατία,<sup>1</sup> οὔσα κοινὴ  
 καταγωγὴ πλέοντι τε καὶ πεζεύοντι εἰς Βάριον·  
 ὁ δὲ πλοῦς Νότῳ. μέχρι δεῦρο μὲν Πευκέτιοι,<sup>2</sup>  
 κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐν<sup>3</sup> τῇ μεσογαίᾳ δὲ μέχρι  
 Σιλουίου. πᾶσα δὲ τραχεῖα καὶ ὄρεινῇ, πολὺ τῶν  
 Ἀπεννίνων ὄρων κοινωνοῦσα, ἀποίκους δ' Ἀρκά-  
 δας δέξασθαι δοκεῖ. εἰσὶ δ' ἐκ Βρεντεσίου εἰς  
 Βάριον ἑπτακόσιοι ποὺ στάδιοι· σχεδὸν δ' ἴσον  
 ἑκατέρας Τάρας<sup>4</sup> διέχει· τὴν δὲ συνεχῇ Δαύνιοι<sup>5</sup>  
 νέμονται, εἴτα Ἀπουλοὶ μέχρι Φρεντανῶν. ἀνάγκη  
 δέ, Πευκετίων καὶ Δαυνίων μὴδ' ὅλως λεγομένων  
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, πλὴν εἰ τὸ παλαιόν, ἀπάσης  
 δὲ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ἀπουλίας λεγομένης νυνί,  
 μὴδὲ τοὺς ὄρους ἐπ' ἀκριβὲς λέγεσθαι τῶν ἐθνῶν  
 τούτων· διόπερ οὐδ' ἡμῖν δισχυριστέον περὶ  
 αὐτῶν.

9. Ἐκ δὲ Βαρίου πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν Αὐφιδον,  
 ἐφ' ᾧ τὸ ἐμπόριον τῶν Κανυσιτῶν, τετρακόσιοι·  
 ὁ δ' ἀνάπλους ἐπὶ τὸ ἐμπόριον ἐνενήκοντα. πλησίον  
 δὲ καὶ Σαλαπία, τὸ τῶν Ἀργυριππινῶν ἐπίνειον.  
 οὐ πολὺ γὰρ δὴ τῆς θαλάττης ὑπέρκεινται δύο

<sup>1</sup> Ἐγνατία, Xylander, for Στεγνατία; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Πευκέτιοι, Xylander, for Πευκετίου; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> ἐν, before τῇ, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> Τάρας, after ἑκατέρας, Xylander inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> Δαύνιοι (corrected in B sec. m.), for Καύνιοι; so the editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now Bari.

<sup>2</sup> To Barium.

a good position with reference both to the tribes of the Illyrians and to those of the Macedonians. As one sails from Brentesium along the Adriatic seaboard, one comes to the city of Egnatia, which is the common stopping-place for people who are travelling either by sea or land to Barium;<sup>1</sup> and the voyage is made with the south wind. The country of the Peucetii extends only thus far<sup>2</sup> on the sea, but in the interior as far as Silvium.<sup>3</sup> All of it is rugged and mountainous, since it embraces a large portion of the Apennine Mountains; and it is thought to have admitted Arcadians as colonists. From Brentesium to Barium is about seven hundred stadia, and Taras is about an equal distance from each. The adjacent country is inhabited by the Daunii; and then come the Apuli, whose country extends as far as that of the Frentani. But since the terms "Peucetii" and "Daunii" are not at all used by the native inhabitants, except in early times, and since this country as a whole is now called Apulia, necessarily the boundaries of these tribes cannot be told to a nicety either, and for this reason neither should I myself make positive assertions about them.

9. From Barium to the Aufidus River, on which is the Emporium of the Canusitae<sup>4</sup> is four hundred stadia and the voyage inland to Emporium is ninety. Near by is also Salapia,<sup>5</sup> the seaport of the Argyrippini. For not far above the sea (in the plain, at

<sup>3</sup> Silvium appears to have been on the site of what is now Garagone.

<sup>4</sup> This Emporium should probably be identified with the Canne of to-day (see Ashby and Gardner, *op. cit.*, p. 156).

<sup>5</sup> Now Salpi.



πόλεις, ἔν γε τῷ πεδίῳ, μέγισται τῶν Ἰταλιωτίδων  
γεγονυῖαι πρότερον, ὥς ἐκ τῶν περιβόλων δῆλον,  
τό τε Κανύσιον καὶ ἡ Ἀργυρίππα. ἀλλὰ νῦν  
ἐλάττων<sup>1</sup> ἐστίν· ἐκαλεῖτο δ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς Ἄργος  
Ἰππιον, εἴτ' Ἀργυρίππα, εἵτα νῦν Ἄρποι. λέγονται  
C 284 δ' ἀμφότεραι Διομήδους κτίσματα, καὶ τὸ πεδίον  
καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ δείκνυται τῆς Διομήδους ἐν  
τούτοις τοῖς τόποις δυναστείας σημεῖα. ἐν μὲν τῷ  
τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἱερῷ τῆς ἐν Λουκερία παλαιὰ ἀναθή-  
ματα· καὶ αὕτη δ' ὑπῆρξε πόλις ἀρχαία Δαυνίων,  
νῦν δὲ τεταπείνεται. ἐν δὲ τῇ πλησίον θαλάττῃ  
δύο νῆσοι Διομήδειαί προσαγορευόμεναι, ὧν ἡ μὲν  
οἰκεῖται, τὴν δ' ἐρήμην φασὶν εἶναι· ἐν ᾗ καὶ τὸν  
Διομήδην μυθεύουσιν ἀφανισθῆναί τινες καὶ τοὺς  
ἐταίρους ἀπορρινωθῆναι, καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν διαμένειν  
ἡμέρους καὶ βίον τινὰ ζῆν ἀνθρώπινον τάξει τε  
διαίτης καὶ τῇ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἡμερότητι τοὺς  
ἐπιεικεῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν κακούργων καὶ μιαρῶν φυγῇ.  
εἴρηται δὲ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑνετοῖς διατεθρυλη-  
μένα περὶ τοῦ ἥρωος τούτου καὶ αἱ νομισθεῖσαι  
τιμαί. δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ Σιποῦς<sup>2</sup> Διομήδους εἶναι  
κτίσμα, διέχων τῆς Σαλαπίας ὅσον τετταράκοντα  
καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίους, καὶ ὠνομάζετό γε Σηπιοῦς  
Ἑλληνικῶς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκκυματιζομένων σηπιῶν.  
μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς Σαλαπίας καὶ τοῦ Σιποῦντος ποτα-  
μός τε πλωτὸς καὶ στομαλίμνη μεγάλη. δι' ἀμφοῖν  
δὲ τὰ ἐκ Σιποῦντος κατὰγεται, καὶ μάλιστα ὁ

<sup>1</sup> ἐλάττων, Meineke, for ἐλάττω.<sup>2</sup> Σιπιούς (AC).<sup>1</sup> Now Canosa.<sup>2</sup> Now Arpino.<sup>3</sup> Cp. 5. 1. 9.<sup>4</sup> In Latin, Sipontum; now in ruins, near Santa Maria di Siponto.

all events) are situated two cities, Canusium<sup>1</sup> and Argyrippa,<sup>2</sup> which in earlier times were the largest of the Italiote cities, as is clear from the circuits of their walls. Now, however, Argyrippa is smaller; it was called Argos Hippium at first, then Argyrippa, and then by the present name Arpi. Both are said to have been founded by Diomedes.<sup>3</sup> And as signs of the dominion of Diomedes in these regions are to be seen the Plain of Diomedes and many other things, among which are the old votive offerings in the temple of Athene at Luceria—a place which likewise was in ancient times a city of the Daunii, but is now reduced—and, in the sea near by, two islands that are called the Islands of Diomedes, of which one is inhabited, while the other, it is said, is desert; on the latter, according to certain narrators of myths, Diomedes was caused to disappear, and his companions were changed to birds, and to this day, in fact, remain tame and live a sort of human life, not only in their orderly ways but also in their tameness towards honourable men and in their flight from wicked and knavish men. But I have already mentioned the stories constantly told among the Heneti about this hero and the rites which are observed in his honour.<sup>3</sup> It is thought that Sipus<sup>4</sup> also was founded by Diomedes, which is about one hundred and forty stadia distant from Salapia; at any rate it was named “Sepius” in Greek after the “sepia”<sup>5</sup> that are cast ashore by the waves. Between Salapia and Sipus is a navigable river, and also a large lake that opens into the sea; and the merchandise from Sipus, particularly grain, is brought

<sup>5</sup> Cuttle-fish.

σῖτος. δείκνυται δὲ τῆς Δαυνίας περὶ λόφον, ᾧ ὄνομα Δρίον, ἡρῶα, τὸ μὲν Κάλχαντος ἐπ' ἄκρα τῇ κορυφῇ· ἐναγίζουσι δ' αὐτῷ μέλανα κριὸν οἱ μαντευόμενοι, ἐγκοιμώμενοι ἐν τῷ δέρματι· τὸ δὲ Ποδαλειρίου κάτω πρὸς τῇ ῥίζῃ, διέχον τῆς θαλάττης ὅσον σταδίους ἑκατόν· ῥεῖ δ' ἐξ αὐτοῦ ποτάμιον πᾶνακες πρὸς τὰς τῶν θρεμμάτων νόσους. πρόκειται δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τούτου πελάγιον ἄκρωτήριον ἐπὶ τριακοσίους ἀνατεῖνον σταδίους πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς, τὸ Γάργανον, κάμπτοντι δὲ τὴν ἄκραν πολισμάτιον Οὔριον, καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἄκρας αἱ Διομήδεια νῆσοι. ἔστι δὲ πᾶσα ἡ χώρα αὕτη πάμφορός τε καὶ πολυφόρος, ἵπποις δὲ καὶ πρῆβάτοις ἀρίστη· ἢ δ' ἐρέα μαλακωτέρα μὲν τῆς Ταραντίνης ἐστί, λαμπρὰ δὲ ἦττον. ἢ δὲ χώρα εὐδινὴ διὰ τὴν κοιλότητα τῶν πεδίων· οἱ δὲ καὶ διώρυγα τεμεῖν ἐπιχειρήσαί φασι τὸν Διομήδη μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης, καταλιπεῖν δ' ἡμιτελῇ καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πράξεις μετὰπεμπτον οἴκαδε γενόμενον, κακεῖ καταστρέψαι τὸν βίον. εἰς μὲν οὗτος ὁ λόγος περὶ αὐτοῦ, δεύτερος δ', ὡς αὐτόθι μένειε μέχρι καταστροφῆς τοῦ βίου, τρίτος δ' ὁ μυθώδης, ὃν προεῖπον, τὸν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ λέγων ἀφανισμόν, τέταρτον δὲ θείῃ τις ἂν τὸν τῶν Ἑνετῶν· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι παρά σφισί πως τὴν καταστροφὴν αὐτοῦ μυθεύουσιν, ἣν ἀποθέωσιν καλοῦσι.

10. Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν κατ' Ἀρτεμίδωρον κεῖται τὰ  
C 285 διαστήματα. φησὶ δ' ὁ χωρογρίφος τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> Artemidorus (flourished about 100 B.C.), of Ephesus, was an extensive traveller and a geographer of great importance. He wrote a geography of the inhabited world in eleven

down on both. In Daunia, on a hill by the name of Drium, are to be seen two hero-temples: one, to Calchas, on the very summit, where those who consult the oracle sacrifice to his shade a black ram and sleep in the hide, and the other, to Podaleirius, down near the base of the hill, this temple being about one hundred stadia distant from the sea; and from it flows a stream which is a cure-all for diseases of animals. In front of this gulf is a promontory, Garganum, which extends towards the east for a distance of three hundred stadia into the high sea; doubling the headland, one comes to a small town, Urium, and off the headland are to be seen the Islands of Diomedes. This whole country produces everything in great quantity, and is excellent for horses and sheep; but though the wool is softer than the Tarantine, it is not so glossy. And the country is well sheltered, because the plains lie in hollows. According to some, Diomedes even tried to cut a canal as far as the sea, but left behind both this and the rest of his undertakings only half-finished, because he was summoned home and there ended his life. This is one account of him; but there is also a second, that he stayed here till the end of his life; and a third, the aforesaid mythical account, which tells of his disappearance in the island; and as a fourth one might set down the account of the Heneti, for they too tell a mythical story of how he in some way came to his end in their country, and they call it his apotheosis.

10. Now the above distances are put down in accordance with the data of Artemidorus<sup>1</sup>; but

books, a *Periplus* of the Mediterranean, and *Ionian Historical Sketches*. But his works, except numerous fragments preserved in other authors, are now lost.

Βρεντεσίου μέχρι Γαργάνου μιλίων ἑκατὸν ἐξήκοντα πέντε, πλεονάζει δὲ αὐτὰ Ἀρτεμίδωρος· ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς Ἀγκῶνα διακόσια πεντήκοντα τέσσαρα μιλιά φησιν ἐκεῖνος, ὁ δ' Ἀρτεμίδωρος εἰς Αἷσιν πλησίον ὄντα<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Ἀγκῶνος σταδίους εἶρηκε χιλίους διακοσίους πεντήκοντα, πολὺ ἐνδεέστερον ἐκείνου· Πολύβιος δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰαπυγίας μεμιλιᾶσθαί φησι καὶ εἶναι μίλια πεντακόσια ἐξήκοντα δύο εἰς Σήναν<sup>2</sup> πόλιν, ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς Ἀκυλῆϊαν ἑκατὸν ἐβδομήκοντα ὀκτώ. οὐχ ὁμολογούντες τῷ φερομένῳ διαστήματι τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς παραλίας ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ὄρων ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦ Ἀδρίου μυχόν, ὑπὲρ ἑξακισχιλίων τοῦτον τὸν παράπλου<sup>3</sup> ἀποφαίνοντες καὶ μείζω καθιστάντες ἐκείνου πολὺ ἐλάττονα ὄντα. καὶ πάντες δὲ πρὸς ἅπαντας μάλιστα περὶ τῶν διαστημάτων οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὥς πολλάκις λέγομεν,<sup>4</sup> ἡμεῖς δ' ὅπου μὲν ἐπικρίνειν δυνατόν, ἐκφέρομεν τὸ δοκοῦν ἡμῖν, ὅπου δὲ μή, τὰ ἐκείνων εἰς μέσον οἰόμεθα δεῖν τιθέναι. ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲν παρ' ἐκείνων ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, οὐδ' εἰ παρελείψαμέν τι καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἐν τοιαύτῃ καὶ ταῦθ' ὑποθέσει· τῶν μὲν γὰρ μεγάλων οὐδὲν ἂν παραλίπομεν, τὰ δὲ

<sup>1</sup> ὄντα, after πλησίον, Corais, for τά; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Σήναν, Meineke (from conj. of Cluver), for the corrupt Σίλα.

<sup>3</sup> τὸν παράπλου, Jones inserts, following conj. of Groskurd.

<sup>4</sup> λέγομεν, Meineke needlessly emends to ἐλέγγμεν, from conj. of Kramer.

<sup>1</sup> See 5. 2. 7 and footnote.

<sup>2</sup> Monte Gargano.

<sup>3</sup> Sena Gallica; now Sinigaglia.

<sup>4</sup> The Adriatic.

<sup>5</sup> Polybius here gives the total length of the coast-line on

according to the Chorographer,<sup>1</sup> the distances from Brentesium as far as Garganum<sup>2</sup> amount to one hundred and sixty-five miles, whereas according to Artemidorus they amount to more; and thence to Ancona two hundred and fifty-four miles according to the former, whereas according to Artemidorus the distance to the Aesis River, which is near Ancona, is one thousand two hundred and fifty stadia, a much shorter distance. Polybius states that the distance from Iapygia has been marked out by miles, and that the distance to the city of Sena<sup>3</sup> is five hundred and sixty-two miles, and thence to Aquileia one hundred and seventy-eight. And they do not agree with the commonly accepted distance along the Illyrian coast-line, from the Ceraunian Mountains to the recess of the Adrias,<sup>4</sup> since they represent this latter coasting-voyage as over six thousand stadia,<sup>5</sup> thus making it even longer than the former, although it is much shorter. However, every writer does not agree with every other, particularly about the distances, as I often say.<sup>6</sup> As for myself, where it is possible to reach a decision, I set forth my opinion, but where it is not, I think that I should make known the opinions of others. And when I have no opinion of theirs, there is no occasion for surprise if I too have passed something by, especially when one considers the character of my subject; for I would not pass by anything important, while as for little things, not

the Italian side as 740 miles, or 6,166 stadia ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  stadia to the mile; see 7. 7. 4), and elsewhere (2 4. 3) Strabo quotes him as reckoning the length of the Illyrian coast-line from the Ceraunian Mts. only to Iapygia (not including Istria) as 6,150 stadia. Cp. also 7. 5. 3, 4, 10.

<sup>6</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 13; 2. 1. 7-8, and 2. 4. 3.

μικρὰ καὶ γνωρισθέντα μικρὸν ὤνησε καὶ παραπεμφθέντα ἔλαθε καὶ οὐδὲν ἢ οὐ<sup>1</sup> πολὺ τοῦ παντελοῦς ἔργου παρέλυσε.

11. Μεταξὺ δ' εὐθύς ἀπὸ τοῦ Γαργάνου κόλπος ὑποδέχεται βαθύς· οἱ δὲ περιοικοῦντες ἰδίως Ἄπουλοι προσαγορεύονται, εἰσὶ δὲ ὁμόγλωττοι μὲν τοῖς Δαννίοις καὶ Πευκετίοις,<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲ τᾶλλα δὲ διαφέρουσιν ἐκείνων τό γε νῦν, τὸ δὲ πάλαι διαφέρειν εἰκός, ὅθενπερ καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα ἐναντία πάντων ἐπικρατεῖν. πρότερον μὲν οὖν εὐτύχει αὕτη πᾶσα ἡ γῆ, Ἀννίβας δὲ καὶ οἱ ὕστερον πόλεμοι ἠρήμωσαν αὐτήν· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ Κάννας συνέβη, ὅπου πλεῖστος ὄλεθρος σωμάτων Ῥωμαίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῷ κόλπῳ λίμνη ἐστίν, ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς λίμνης ἐν μεσογαίᾳ τὸ Ἄπουλον Τέανον, ὁμώνυμον τῷ Σιδικίνῳ· καθ' ὃ δοκεῖ συνάγεσθαι τὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας πλάτος ἐφ' ἱκανὸν πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Δικαιαρχίαν τόπους, ἐλαττόνων ἢ χιλίων σταδίων ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἰσθμὸν καταλείπον. μετὰ δὲ τὴν λίμνην ἐπὶ τοὺς Φρεντανοὺς καὶ τὴν Βοῦκαν<sup>3</sup> παράπλους ἐστί· διακόσιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα στάδιοι τῆς λίμνης ἐπὶ τε τὴν Βοῦκαν καὶ τὸ Γάργανον. τὰ δ' ἐξῆς τοῖς περὶ Βοῦκαν εἴρηται πρότερον.

<sup>1</sup> οὐ, before πολὺ, the editors insert, as added, *sec. m.*, in Βλ.

<sup>2</sup> Πευκετίοις, Xylander, for Πευκίοις; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Βοῦκαν, Xylander, for Βούκανον; so the later editors.

only do they profit one but slightly if known, but their omission escapes unnoticed, and detracts not at all, or else not much, from the completeness of the work.<sup>1</sup>

11. The intervening space, immediately after Cape Garganum, is taken up by a deep gulf; the people who live around it are called by the special name of Apuli, although they speak the same language as the Daunii and the Peucetii, and do not differ from them in any other respect either, at the present time at least, although it is reasonable to suppose that in early times they differed and that this is the source of the three diverse names for them that are now prevalent. In earlier times this whole country was prosperous, but it was laid waste by Hannibal and the later wars. And here too occurred the battle of Cannae, in which the Romans and their allies suffered a very great loss of life. On the gulf is a lake; and above the lake, in the interior, is Teanum Apulum,<sup>2</sup> which has the same name as Teanum Sidicinum. At this point the breadth of Italy seems to be considerably contracted, since from here to the region of Dicaearchia<sup>3</sup> an isthmus is left of less than one thousand stadia from sea to sea. After the lake comes the voyage along the coast to the country of the Frentani and to Buca;<sup>4</sup> and the distance from the lake either to Buca or to Cape Garganum is two hundred stadia. As for the places that come next after Buca, I have already mentioned them.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 1. 1. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Passo di Civita.

<sup>3</sup> Puteoli.

<sup>4</sup> Now Termoli.

<sup>5</sup> 5. 4. 2.



## IV

1. Τοσαύτη μέντοι καὶ τοιαύτη τις ἡ Ἰταλία. πολλὰ δ' εἰρηκότων, τὰ μέγιστα νῦν ἐπισημα-  
 νούμεθα, ὑφ' ὧν νῦν<sup>1</sup> εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕψος ἐξήρθησαν  
 C 286 Ῥωμαῖοι. ἐν μέν, ὅτι νήσον δίκην ἀσφαλῶς  
 φρουρεῖται τοῖς πελάγεσι κύκλῳ πλὴν ὀλίγων  
 μερῶν α<sup>2</sup> καὶ αὐτὰ τετείχισται τοῖς ὄρεσι δυσβά-  
 τοις οὖσι. δεύτερον δὲ τὸ ἀλίμενον κατὰ τὸ  
 πλείστον καὶ τὸ τοὺς ὄντας λιμένας μεγάλους  
 εἶναι καὶ θαυμαστούς, ὧν τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἐξωθεν  
 ἐπιχειρήσεις χρήσιμον, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἀντεπι-  
 χειρήσεις καὶ τὴν τῶν ἐμποριῶν ἀφθονίαν συν-  
 εργόν. τρίτον δὲ τὸ πολλαῖς ὑποπεπτωκέναι  
 διαφοραῖς ἀέρων τε καὶ κράσεων, παρ' ἧς καὶ  
 ζῶα καὶ φυτὰ καὶ πάντα ἅπλῳς τὰ πρὸς τὸν  
 βίον χρήσιμα πλείστην ἐξάλλαξιν ἔχει πρὸς τε  
 τὸ βέλτιον καὶ τὸ χεῖρον. ἐκτέταται δὲ τὸ  
 μήκος αὐτῆς ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων  
 τὸ πλεόν, προσθήκη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Σικελία τῷ μήκει  
 τοσαύτη οὖσα καὶ τοσοῦτῳ καθάπερ μέρος. εὐ-  
 κρασία δ' ἀέρων καὶ δυσκρασία κρίνεται παρὰ τὰ  
 ψύχη καὶ τὰ θάλαπῃ καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ τούτων, ὥστ'  
 ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων ἀνάγκη τὴν νῦν Ἰταλίαν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν  
 ὑπερβολῶν ἀμφοτέρων κειμένην, τοσαύτην τῷ  
 μήκει, πλείστον τῆς εὐκράτου μετέχειν καὶ κατὰ  
 πλείστας ιδέας. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἄλλως συμβέβη-

<sup>1</sup> νῦν, Meineke deletes.

<sup>2</sup> α, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκ, Corais, for καί; so the later editors.

## IV

1. Such, indeed, is the size and such the character of Italy. And while I have already mentioned many things which have caused the Romans at the present time to be exalted to so great a height, I shall now indicate the most important things. One is, that, like an island, Italy is securely guarded by the seas on all sides, except in a few regions, and even these are fortified by mountains that are hardly passable. A second is that along most of its coast it is harbourless and that the harbours it does have are large and admirable. The former is useful in meeting attacks from the outside, while the latter is helpful in making counter-attacks and in promoting an abundant commerce. A third is that it is characterised by many differences of air and temperature, on which depend the greater variation, whether for better or for worse, in animals, plants, and, in short, everything that is useful for the support of life.<sup>1</sup> Its length extends from north to south, generally speaking, and Sicily counts as an addition to its length, already so great. Now mild temperature and harsh temperature of the air are judged by heat, cold, and their intermediates;<sup>2</sup> and so from this it necessarily follows that what is now Italy, situated as it is between the two extremes and extending to such a length, shares very largely in the temperate zone and in a very large number of ways. And the following is still another advantage which has fallen to the lot of Italy; since the

<sup>1</sup> This statement is general and does not apply to Italy alone (cp. 2. 3. 1 and 2. 3. 7).

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 2. 3. 1.

κεν αὐτῇ· τῶν γὰρ Ἀπεννίνων ὁρῶν δι' ὅλου τοῦ  
 μῆκους διατεταμένων, ἐφ' ἐκάτερον δὲ τὸ πλευρὸν  
 πεδιά καὶ γεωλοφίας καλλικάρπους ἀπολειπόντων,  
 οὐδὲν μέρος αὐτῆς ἐστίν, ὃ μὴ καὶ τῶν ὀρείων  
 ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν πεδινῶν<sup>1</sup> ἀπολαῖνον τυγχάνει.  
 καὶ προστίθει τὸ μέγεθος καὶ πλῆθος ποταμῶν  
 τε καὶ λιμνῶν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις θερμῶν τε καὶ  
 ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων ἀναβολὰς πολλαχοῦ πρὸς ὑγίαν  
 φύσει παρεσκευασμένας, καὶ μὴν καὶ μετάλλων  
 εὐπορίας παντοδαπῶν. ὕλης τε καὶ τροφῆς ἀν-  
 θρώποις τε καὶ βοσκήμασιν οὐδ' ἀξίως ἐστίν  
 εἰπεῖν τὴν ἀφθονίαν, ὅσην παρέχεται, καὶ τὴν  
 χρηστοκαρπίαν. ἐν μέσῳ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν  
 μεγίστων οὐσα καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῶν ἀρίστων  
 τῆς Λιβύης<sup>2</sup> μερῶν, τῷ μὲν κρατιστεύειν ἐν ἀρετῇ  
 τε καὶ μεγέθει τὰ περισσώτα αὐτὴν πρὸς ἡγε-  
 μονίαν εὐφυῶς ἔχει, τῷ δ' ἐγγὺς εἶναι τὸ μετὰ  
 ῥαστώνης ὑπουργεῖσθαι πεπόρισται.

2. Εἰ δὲ δεῖ τῷ περὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας λόγῳ προσ-  
 θεῖναι τινα λόγον κεφαλαιώδη καὶ περὶ τῶν  
 Ῥωμαίων τῶν κατασχόντων αὐτὴν καὶ κατε-  
 σκευασμένων ὁρμητήριον πρὸς τὴν σύμπασαν  
 ἡγεμονίαν, προσειλήφθω καὶ ταῦτα· ὅτι Ῥωμαῖοι  
 μετὰ τὴν κτίσιν τῆς Ῥώμης βασιλευόμενοι διε-  
 τέλεσαν σωφρόνως ἐπὶ πύλλας γενεάς· ἔπειτα  
 τοῦ ἐσχάτου Ταρκυνίου μοχθηρῶς ἄρχοντος, τὸν  
 μὲν ἐξέβαλον, πολιτείαν δὲ συνεστήσαντο μικτὴν  
 ἐκ τε μοναρχίας καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας, κοινωνοῖς  
 C 287 δ' ἐχρήσαντο Σαβίνοις τε καὶ Λατίνοις· οὐκ  
 εὐγνώμωνων δ' οὔτε ἐκείνων ἀεὶ τυγχάνοντες

<sup>1</sup> πεδινῶν, Kramer, for πεδίων; so the later editors.

Apennine Mountains extend through the whole of its length and leave on both sides plains and hills which bear fine fruits, there is no part of it which does not enjoy the blessings of both mountain and plain. And add also to this the size and number of its rivers and its lakes, and, besides these, the fountains of water, both hot and cold, which in many places nature has provided as an aid to health, and then again its good supply of mines of all sorts. Neither can one worthily describe Italy's abundant supply of fuel, and of food both for men and beast, and the excellence of its fruits. Further, since it lies intermediate between the largest races<sup>1</sup> on the one hand, and Greece and the best parts of Libya on the other, it not only is naturally well-suited to hegemony, because it surpasses the countries that surround it both in the valour of its people and in size, but also can easily avail itself of their services, because it is close to them.

2. Now if I must add to my account of Italy a summary account also of the Romans who took possession of it and equipped it as a base of operations for the universal hegemony, let me add as follows: After the founding of Rome, the Romans wisely continued for many generations under the rule of kings. Afterwards, because the last Tarquinius was a bad ruler, they ejected him, framed a government which was a mixture of monarchy and aristocracy, and dealt with the Sabini and Latini as with partners. But since they did not always find either them or the other neighbouring peoples well

<sup>1</sup> Iberians, Celts and Germans.

<sup>2</sup> Αἰβύης, Pertz, for Ἀσίās; Müller-Dübner and Forbiger.

οὔτε τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πλησιοχώρων ἡναγκάζοντο τρόπον τινὰ τῇ ἐκείνων καταλύσει τὴν σφετέραν ἐπαύξειν. οὕτω δ' αὐτοῖς κατ' ὀλίγον προιοῦσιν εἰς ἐπίδοσιν συνέβη τὴν πόλιν αἰφνιδίως ἀποβαλεῖν παρὰ τὴν ἀπάντων δόξαν, παρὰ δόξαν δὲ καὶ ἀπολαβεῖν· ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο, ὥς φησι Πολύβιος, ἔτει ἑννεακαίδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Αἰγὸς ποταμοῖς ναυμαχίαν, κατὰ<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἐπ' Ἀνταλκίδου γενομένην εἰρήνην. διακρουσάμενοι δὲ τούτους Ῥωμαῖοι, πρῶτον μὲν Λατίνους ἅπαντας ὑπὸ κούους ἐποίησαντο, εἶτα Τυρρηνοὺς καὶ Κελτοὺς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Πάδον ἔπαυσαν τῆς πολλῆς καὶ ἀνέδην<sup>2</sup> ἐλευθερίας· εἶτα Σαυνίτας, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Ταραντίνους καὶ Πύρρον κατεπολέμησαν, εἶτ' ἤδη καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν τῆς νῦν Ἰταλίας πλὴν τῆς περὶ τὸν Πάδον. ταύτης δ' ἔτι καθεστῶσης ἐν πολέμῳ, διέβησαν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν, ἀφελόμενοι δὲ Καρχηδονίων αὐτὴν ἐπανῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Πάδον· συνεστῶτος δ' ἔτι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου, παρῆν Ἀννίβας εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ δεύτερος οὗτος πόλεμος πρὸς Καρχηδονίους συνέπεσε, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ τρίτος, ἐν ᾧ κατεσκάφη Καρχηδὼν· ἅμα δὲ τὴν τε Λιβύην ἔσχον Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ὅσον ἀφείλοντο τῶν Καρχηδονίων. συννεωτέρισαν δὲ τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας οἱ ἐντὸς Ἄλυσος καὶ τοῦ Ταύρου, καὶ τούτους οὖν ἅμα συγκατακτᾶσθαι

<sup>1</sup> κατὰ, Casaubon, for καί; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἀνέδην, Corais, for ἄδην (ABC); ἀναίδην (no), so the later editors. Cp. ἀνέδην, 4. 6. 9.

<sup>1</sup> To the Gauls, under Brennus.

<sup>2</sup> 1. 6.

intentioned, they were forced, in a way, to enlarge their own country by the dismemberment of that of the others. And in this way, while they were advancing and increasing little by little, it came to pass, contrary to the expectation of all, that they suddenly lost their city,<sup>1</sup> although they also got it back contrary to expectation. This took place, as Polybius<sup>2</sup> says, in the nineteenth year after the naval battle at Aegospotami, at the time of the Peace of Antalcidas.<sup>3</sup> After having rid themselves of these enemies, the Romans first made all the Latini their subjects; then stopped the Tyrrheni and the Celti who lived about the Padus from their wide and unrestrained licence; then fought down the Samnitae, and, after them, the Tarantini and Pyrrhus; and then at last also the remainder of what is now Italy, except the part that is about the Padus. And while this part was still in a state of war, the Romans crossed over to Sicily, and on taking it away from the Carthaginians came back again to attack the peoples who lived about the Padus; and it was while that war was still in progress that Hannibal invaded Italy. This latter is the second war that occurred against the Carthaginians; and not long afterwards occurred the third, in which Carthage was destroyed; and at the same time the Romans acquired, not only Libya, but also as much of Iberia as they had taken away from the Carthaginians. But the Greeks, the Macedonians, and those peoples in Asia who lived this side the Halys River and the Taurus Mountains joined the Carthaginians in a revolution, and therefore at

<sup>3</sup> Concluded at Sparta in the Spring of 386 B.C.

προήχθησαν, ὧν Ἀντίοχος τε ἦν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ Φίλιππος καὶ Περσεύς· καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν δὲ καὶ Θρακῶν οἱ πλησιόχωροι τοῖς τε Ἑλλήσι καὶ Μακεδόσιν ἀρχὰς ἔλαβον τοῦ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους πολέμου, καὶ διετέλεσαν πολεμοῦντες μέχρι καταλύσεως ἀπάντων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἰστρου καὶ τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλυσ. τὰ δ' αὐτὰ ἔπαθον καὶ Ἰβηρες καὶ Κελτοὶ καὶ ἅπαντες οἱ λοιποί, ὅσοι Ῥωμαίων ἐπακούουσι.<sup>1</sup> τὴν τε γὰρ Ἰβηρίαν οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο ὑπαγόμενοι τοῖς ὅπλοις, ἕως ἅπασαν κατεστρέψαντο, Νομαντίνους τε ἐξελόντες καὶ Οὐρίαθον<sup>2</sup> καὶ Σερτώριον ὕστερον διαφθείραντες, ὑστάτους δὲ Καντάβρους, οὓς κατεστρέψατο<sup>3</sup> ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ· τὴν δὲ Κελτικὴν ἅπασαν τὴν τε ἐντὸς καὶ τὴν ἐκτὸς σὺν τῇ Λιγυστικῇ πρότερον μὲν κατὰ μέρος αἰεὶ προσήγοντο, ὕστερον δὲ Καῖσαρ ὁ Θεός, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Σεβαστὸς κοινῶ πολέμῳ καὶ ἀθρόως κατεκτήσαντο, νυνὶ δὲ Γερμανοὺς προσπολεμοῦσιν, ἀπὸ τούτων ὀρμώμενοι τῶν τόπων ὡς οἰκειοτάτων, καὶ τισιν ἤδη θριάμβοις  
 Ο 288 κεκοσμήκασιν ἀπ' αὐτῶν τὴν πατρίδα. τῆς δὲ Λιβύης, ὅση μὴ Καρχηδονίων, βασιλεῦσιν ἐπετέτραπτο ὑπηκούοις οὖσιν, ἀφιστάμενοι δὲ κατελύοντο· νυνὶ δ' εἰς Ἰούβαν περιέστηκεν ἥ τε Μαυρουσία καὶ πολλὰ μέρη τῆς ἄλλης Λιβύης

<sup>1</sup> ἐπακούουσι (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for ὑπακούουσι.

<sup>2</sup> Οὐρίαθον (as in 3. 4. 5) for Οὐρε(ε)θον; so all editors.

<sup>3</sup> κατεστρέψατο, after οὖς, Jones inserts; others, following Casaubon, insert κατέλυσεν.

<sup>1</sup> 134-133 B.C., under the leadership of Scipio Aemilianus.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 3. 4. 5.

the same time the Romans were led on to a conquest of these peoples, whose kings were Antiochus, Philip, and Perseus. Further, those of the Illyrians and Thracians who were neighbours to the Greeks and the Macedonians began to carry on war against the Romans and kept on warring until the Romans had subdued all the tribes this side the Ister and this side the Halys. And the Iberians, Celti, and all the remaining peoples which now give ear to the Romans had the same experience. As for Iberia, the Romans did not stop reducing it by force of arms until they had subdued the whole of it, first, by driving out the Nomantini,<sup>1</sup> and, later on, by destroying Viriathus<sup>2</sup> and Sertorius, and, last of all, the Cantabri, who were subdued by Augustus Caesar. As for Celtica (I mean Celtica as a whole, both the Cisalpine and Transalpine, together with Liguria<sup>3</sup>), the Romans at first brought it over to their side only part by part, from time to time, but later the Deified Caesar, and afterwards Caesar Augustus, acquired it all at once in a general war. But at the present time the Romans are carrying on war against the Germans, setting out from the Celtic regions as the most appropriate base of operations, and have already glorified the fatherland with some triumphs over them. As for Libya, so much of it as did not belong to the Carthaginians was turned over to kings who were subject to the Romans, and, if they ever revolted, they were deposed. But at the present time Juba has been invested with the rule, not only of Maurusia, but also of many parts of the rest of Libya, because of his loyalty and

<sup>3</sup> Literally, "Ligystica" (cp. 4. 6. 3, and 5. 2. 1).



διὰ τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους εὐνοίαν τε καὶ φιλίαν. τὰ δ' ὅμοια καὶ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν συνέβη· κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν διὰ τῶν βασιλέων διωκεῖτο ὑπηκόων ὄντων, ὕστερον δ' ἐκλιπόντων ἐκείνων, καθάπερ τῶν Ἀτταλικῶν βασιλέων καὶ Σύρων καὶ Παφλαγόνων καὶ Καππαδόκων καὶ Αἰγυπτίων, ἡ<sup>1</sup> ἀφισταμένων καὶ ἔπειτα καταλυομένων, καθάπερ ἐπὶ Μιθριδάτου συνέβη τοῦ Εὐπάτορος καὶ τῆς Αἰγυπτίας Κλεοπάτρας, ἅπαντα τὰ ἐντὸς Φάσιδος καὶ Εὐφράτου πλὴν Ἀράβων τινῶν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐστὶ καὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀποδειχθεῖσι δυνάσταις. Ἀρμένιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ὑπερκείμενοι τῆς Κολχίδος, Ἀλβανοὶ τε καὶ Ἰβηρες, παρουσίας δέονται μόνον τῶν ἡγησομένων, καλῶς δὲ κρατοῦνται, νεωτερίζουσι δὲ διὰ τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀπασχολίας, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ πέραν τοῦ Ἰστροῦ τὸν Εὐξεινον περιοικοῦντες πλὴν τοῦ Βοσπόρου καὶ τῶν Νομάδων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὑπήκοον, τὸ δ' ἄχρηστον εἰς πᾶν διὰ<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἀκοινώνητον, φυλακῆς δὲ μόνον δεόμενον· καὶ τᾶλλα δὲ τὰ πολλὰ Σκηνιτῶν καὶ Νομάδων ἐστὶ πόρρω σφόδρα ὄντων. Παρθυαῖοι δέ, ὅμοροί τε ὄντες καὶ μέγιστον δυνάμειοι, τοσοῦτον ὅμως ἐνέδοσαν πρὸς τὴν Ῥωμαίων καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνων ὑπεροχὴν, ὥστ' οὐ μόνον τὰ τρόπαια ἔπεμψαν εἰς Ῥώμην,

<sup>1</sup> ἡ, before ἀφισταμένων, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> διὰ, Groskurd inserts; so the later editors.

---

<sup>1</sup> Their country is to be identified with what is now Chirwan and Daghestan (cp. 11. 1. 6).

his friendship for the Romans. And the case of Asia was like that of Libya. At the outset it was administered through the agency of kings who were subject to the Romans, but from that time on, when their line failed, as was the case with the Attalic, Syrian, Paphlagonian, Cappadocian, and Egyptian kings, or when they would revolt and afterwards be deposed, as was the case with Mithridates Eupator and the Egyptian Cleopatra, all parts of it this side the Phasis and the Euphrates, except certain parts of Arabia, have been subject to the Romans and the rulers appointed by them. As for the Armenians, and the peoples who are situated above Colchis, both Albanians<sup>1</sup> and Iberians,<sup>2</sup> they require the presence only of men to lead them, and are excellent subjects, but because the Romans are engrossed by other affairs, they make attempts at revolution—as is the case with all the peoples who live beyond the Ister in the neighbourhood of the Euxine, except those in the region of the Bosphorus<sup>3</sup> and the Nomads,<sup>4</sup> for the people of the Bosphorus are in subjection, whereas the Nomads, on account of their lack of intercourse with others, are of no use for anything and only require watching. Also the remaining parts of Asia, generally speaking, belong to the Tent-dwellers and the Nomads, who are very distant peoples. But as for the Parthians, although they have a common border with the Romans and also are very powerful, they have nevertheless yielded so far to the pre-eminence of the

<sup>2</sup> Their country is to be identified with what is now Georgia (cp. 11. 1. 6).

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 7. 4. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 17.

ἂ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀνέστησάν ποτε, ἀλλὰ καὶ παῖδας ἐπίστευσε Φραάτης τῷ Σεβαστῷ Καίσαρι καὶ παίδων παῖδας, ἐξομηρευσάμενος θεραπευτικῶς τὴν φιλίαν· οἱ δὲ νῦν μετίασι ἐνθένδε πολλάκις τὸν βασιλεύσοντα, καὶ σχεδόν τι πλησίον εἰσὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίοις ποιῆσαι τὴν σύμπασαν ἔξουσίαν. καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ<sup>1</sup> τὴν Ἰταλίαν διαστᾶσαν πολλάκις, ἀφ' οὗ γε ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐστί, καὶ αὐτὴν εἴην Ῥώμην ἢ τῆς πολιτείας ἀρετὴ καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐκώλυσεν ἐπὶ πλέον προελθεῖν πλημμελείας καὶ διαφθορᾶς. χαλεπὸν δὲ ἄλλως διοικεῖν<sup>2</sup> τὴν τηλικαύτην ἡγεμονίαν ἢ ἐνὶ ἐπιτρέψαντας ὡς πατρί. οὐδέποτε γοῦν εὐπορῆσαι τοσαύτης εἰρήνης καὶ ἀφθονίας ἀγαθῶν ὑπῆρξε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ὅσην Καῖσάρ τε ὁ Σεβαστὸς παρέσχευ, ἀφ' οὗ παρέλαβε τὴν ἔξουσίαν αὐτοτελῇ, καὶ νῦν ὁ διαδεξάμενος υἱὸς ἐκείνου παρέχει Τιβέριος, κανόνα τῆς διοικήσεως καὶ τῶν προσταγμάτων ποιούμενος ἐκείνου, καὶ αὐτὸν οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ, Γερμανικὸς τε καὶ Δρούσος, ὑπουργοῦντες τῷ πατρί.

<sup>1</sup> δέ, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> διοικεῖν, no, A (see. m.), and the editors, for οἰκεῖν.

Romans and of the rulers of our time that they have sent to Rome the trophies which they once set up as a memorial of their victory over the Romans, and, what is more, Phraates has entrusted to Augustus Caesar his children and also his children's children, thus obsequiously making sure of Caesar's friendship by giving hostages; and the Parthians of to-day have often gone to Rome in quest of a man to be their king,<sup>1</sup> and are now about ready to put their entire authority into the hands of the Romans. As for Italy itself, though it has often been torn by factions, at least since it has been under the Romans, and as for Rome itself, they have been prevented by the excellence of their form of government and of their rulers from proceeding too far in the ways of error and corruption. But it were a difficult thing to administer so great a dominion otherwise than by turning it over to one man, as to a father; at all events, never have the Romans and their allies thrived in such peace and plenty as that which was afforded them by Augustus Caesar, from the time he assumed the absolute authority, and is now being afforded them by his son and successor, Tiberius, who is making Augustus the model of his administration and decrees, as are his children, Germanicus and Drusus, who are assisting their father.

<sup>1</sup> For example, Vonones.



## BOOK VII

# Z'

## I

C 289 1. Εἰρηκόσι δ' ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας καὶ τῶν Κελτικῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν σὺν ταῖς πλησίον νήτοις ἐφεξῆς ἂν εἴη λέγειν τὰ λειπόμενα τῆς Εὐρώπης μέρη, διελούσι τὸν ἐνδεχόμενον τρόπον. λείπεται δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἕω μὲν τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου μέχρι τοῦ Τανάιδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος λίμνης, καὶ ὅσα μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἀδρίου καὶ τῶν ἀριστερῶν τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης μερῶν ἀπολαμβάνει πρὸς νότον μέχρι τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς Προποντίδος ὁ Ἰστρος. διαιρεῖ γὰρ οὗτος ἅπασαν ὡς ἐγγεγράφω δίχα τὴν λεχθεῖσαν γῆν, μέγιστος τῶν κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην ποταμῶν, ῥέων πρὸς νότον κατ' ἀρχάς, εἴτ' ἐπιστρέφων εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνατολὴν καὶ τὴν Πόντον. ἄρχεται μὲν οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν Γερμανικῶν ἄκρων τῶν ἐσπερίων, πλησίον δὲ καὶ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ, διέχων αὐτοῦ περὶ χιλίους σταδίους· τελευτᾷ δ' εἰς τὸν Πόντον οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τῶν τοῦ Τύρα καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένους ἐκβολῶν, ἐκκλίνων πρὸς ἀρκτους. Προσάρκτια μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ τῷ Ἰστρῷ τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς.

<sup>1</sup> The Don.

<sup>3</sup> The Adriatic.

<sup>5</sup> The Sea of Marmora.

<sup>2</sup> The sea of Azof.

<sup>4</sup> The Danube.

## BOOK VII

### I

1. Now that I have described Iberia and the Celtic and Italian tribes, along with the islands near by, it will be next in order to speak of the remaining parts of Europe, dividing them in the approved manner. The remaining parts are: first, those towards the east, being those which are across the Rhenus and extend as far as the Tanaïs<sup>1</sup> and the mouth of Lake Maeotis,<sup>2</sup> and also all those regions lying between the Adrias<sup>3</sup> and the regions on the left of the Pontic Sea that are shut off by the Ister<sup>4</sup> and extend towards the south as far as Greece and the Propontis;<sup>5</sup> for this river divides very nearly the whole of the aforesaid land into two parts. It is the largest of the European rivers, at the outset flowing towards the south and then turning straight from the west towards the east and the Pontus. It rises in the western limits of Germany, as also near the recess of the Adriatic (at a distance from it of about one thousand stadia), and comes to an end at the Pontus not very far from the outlets of the Tyras<sup>6</sup> and the Borysthenes,<sup>7</sup> bending from its easterly course approximately towards the north. Now the parts that are beyond the Rhenus and Celtica are to the north of the Ister; these are the

<sup>6</sup> The Dniester.

<sup>7</sup> The Dnieper.



ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶ τὰ τε Γαλατικὰ ἔθνη καὶ τὰ Γερμανικὰ μέχρι Βασταρνῶν καὶ Τυρεγετῶν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Βορυσθένου, καὶ ὅσα μεταξὺ τούτου καὶ Ταναΐδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος εἰς τε τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀνατείνει μέχρι τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ καὶ τῇ Ποντικῇ κλύζεται θαλάττῃ· μεσημβρινὰ δὲ τὰ τε Ἰλλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Θράκια, καὶ ὅσα τούτοις ἀναμέμικται τῶν Κελτικῶν ἢ τινων ἄλλων, μέχρι τῆς Ἑλλάδος. λέγωμεν δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τῶν ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ἰστροῦ· πολὺ γὰρ ἀπλούστερα τῶν ἐπὶ θάτερα μερῶν ἐστίν.

C 290 2. Εὐθύς τοίνυν τὰ πέραν τοῦ Ῥήνου μετὰ τοὺς Κελτοὺς πρὸς τὴν ἑω κεκλιμένα Γερμανοὶ νέμονται, μικρὸν ἐξαλλάττοντες τοῦ Κελτικοῦ φύλου τῷ τε πλεονασμῷ τῆς ἀγριότητος καὶ τοῦ μεγέθους καὶ τῆς ξανθότητος, τὰλλα δὲ παραπλήσιοι, καὶ μορφαῖς καὶ ἡἄεσι καὶ βίοις ὄντες οἷους εἰρήκαμεν τοὺς Κελτοὺς. διὸ δὴ καὶ<sup>1</sup> μοι δοκοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦτο αὐτοῖς θέσθαι τοῦνομα, ὥς ἂν γνησίους Γαλάτας φράζειν βουλόμενοι· γνήσιοι γὰρ οἱ Γερμανοὶ κατὰ τὴν Ῥωμαίων διάλεκτον.

3. Ἔστι δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μέρη τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὰ πρὸς τῷ Ῥήνῳ μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς ἀρξαμένοις· σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τοῦτ'

<sup>1</sup> δὴ καί, Meineke, for δίκαια; so Müller-Dübner.

<sup>1</sup> Strabo here means the "exterior" or "Northern" ocean (see 2. 5. 31 and the *Frontispiece*, Vol. I).

<sup>2</sup> 4. 4. 2-3.

<sup>3</sup> So also Julius Caesar, Tacitus, Pliny and the ancient writers in general regarded the Germans as Celts (Gauls).

territories of the Galatic and the Germanic tribes, extending as far as the Bastarnians and the Tyretetans and the River Borysthenes. And the territories of all the tribes between this river and the Tanaïs and the mouth of Lake Maeotis extend up into the interior as far as the ocean<sup>1</sup> and are washed by the Pontic Sea. But both the Illyrian and the Thracian tribes, and all tribes of the Celtic or other peoples that are mingled with these, as far as Greece, are to the south of the Ister. But let me first describe the parts outside the Ister, for they are much simpler than those on the other side.

2. Now the parts beyond the Rhenus, immediately after the country of the Celti, slope towards the east and are occupied by the Germans, who, though they vary slightly from the Celtic stock in that they are wilder, taller, and have yellower hair, are in all other respects similar, for in build, habits, and modes of life they are such as I have said<sup>2</sup> the Celti are. And I also think that it was for this reason that the Romans assigned to them the name "Germani," as though they wished to indicate thereby that they were "genuine" Galatae, for in the language of the Romans "germani" means "genuine."<sup>3</sup>

3. The first parts of this country are those that are next to the Rhenus, beginning at its source and extending as far as its outlet; and this stretch of

Dr. Richard Braungart has recently published a large work in two volumes in which he ably defends his thesis that the Boii, Vindelici, Rhaeti, Norici, Taurisci, and other tribes, as shown by their agricultural implements and contrivances, were originally, not Celts, but Germans, and, in all probability, the ancestors of all Germans (*Sudgermanen*, Heidelberg, 1914).

ἔστι τὸ ἐσπέριον τῆς χώρας πλάτος, ἡ ποταμία πᾶσα. ταύτης δὲ τὰ μὲν εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν μετήγαγον Ῥωμαῖοι, τὰ δ' ἔφθη μεταστάντα εἰς τὴν ἐν βάθει χώραν, καθάπερ Μαρσοί· λοιποὶ δ' εἰσὶν ὀλίγοι καὶ τῶν Σουγάμβρων μέρος· μετὰ δὲ τοὺς παραποταμίους τὰλλα ἔστιν ἔθνη τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Ἀλβιος ποταμοῦ, ὃς παράλληλός πως ἐκείνῳ ῥεῖ πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανόν, οὐκ ἐλάττω χώραν διεξιὼν ἥπερ ἐκεῖνος. εἰσὶ δὲ μεταξὺ καὶ ἄλλοι ποταμοὶ πλωτοὶ (ὧν ἐν τῷ Ἀμασίᾳ Δρουσος Βρουκτέρους κατεναυμάχησε), ῥέοντες ὡσαύτως ἀπὸ νότου πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ τὸν ὠκεανόν. ἐξῆρται<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ἡ χώρα πρὸς νότον καὶ συνεχῇ ταῖς Ἀλπεσι ποιεῖ ῥάχιν τινὰ πρὸς ἑω τεταμένην, ὡς ἂν μέρος οὔσαν<sup>2</sup> τῶν Ἀλπεων· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπεφίηναντό τινες οὕτως διὰ τε τὴν λεχθεῖσαν θέσιν καὶ διὰ τὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ὕλην ἐκφέρειν· οὐ μὲν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτό γε ὕψος ἀνίσχει τὰ ταύτη μέρη.<sup>3</sup> ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστι καὶ<sup>4</sup> ὁ Ἐρκύνιος δρυμὸς καὶ τὰ τῶν Σοίβων ἔθνη, τὰ μὲν οἰκοῦντα ἐντὸς τοῦ δρυμοῦ, καθάπερ τὰ τῶν Κολδοῦων,<sup>5</sup> ἐν

<sup>1</sup> ἐξῆρται, Casaubon, for ἐξήρηται; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> οὔσαν, Xylander, for οὔσα; so the later editors

<sup>3</sup> μέρη, Meineke emends to ὄρη.

<sup>4</sup> καί, Kramer and Meineke omit; a typographical error, apparently. -

<sup>5</sup> καθάπερ . . . Κολδοῦων, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page; Κολδοῦων, Cluver emends to Κουάδων, Kramer to Κοαδοῦων (perhaps rightly).

<sup>1</sup> e.g. the Ubii (see 4. 3. 4).      <sup>2</sup> The Elbe.      <sup>3</sup> The Ems.

<sup>4</sup> The chain of mountains that extends from northern Switzerland to Mt. Krapak.

<sup>5</sup> Now called the "Black Forest," although the ancient term, according to Elton (*Origins*, p. 51, quoted by Tozer),

river-land taken as a whole is approximately the breadth of the country on its western side. Some of the tribes of this river-land were transferred by the Romans to Celtica, whereas the others anticipated the Romans by migrating deep into the country, for instance, the Marsi; and only a few people, including a part of the Sugambri,<sup>1</sup> are left. After the people who live along the river come the other tribes that live between the Rhenus and the River Albis,<sup>2</sup> which latter flows approximately parallel to the former, towards the ocean, and traverses no less territory than the former. Between the two are other navigable rivers also (among them the Amasias,<sup>3</sup> on which Drusus won a naval victory over the Bructeri), which likewise flow from the south towards the north and the ocean; for the country is elevated towards the south and forms a mountain chain<sup>4</sup> that connects with the Alps and extends towards the east as though it were a part of the Alps; and in truth some declare that they actually are a part of the Alps, both because of their aforesaid position and of the fact that they produce the same timber; however, the country in this region does not rise to a sufficient height for that. Here, too, is the Hercynian Forest,<sup>5</sup> and also the tribes of the Suevi, some of which dwell inside the forest, as, for instance, the tribes of the Coldui,<sup>6</sup> in whose territory is Boihaemum,<sup>7</sup> the

embraced also "the forests of the Hartz, and the woods of Westphalia and Nassau."

<sup>1</sup> Müller-Dübner and Forbiger, perhaps rightly, emend "Coldui" to "Coadui." But as Tozer (p. 187) says, the information Strabo here gives about Germany "is very imperfect, and hardly extends at all beyond the Elbe."

<sup>7</sup> Hence the modern "Bohemia," "the home of the Boii."

οἷς ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ Βουίαιμον, τὸ τοῦ Μαροβόδου βασιλείου, εἰς ὃν ἐκείνος τόπον ἄλλους τε μετα-  
 νέστησε πλείους καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ὁμοεθνεῖς ἑαυτῷ  
 Μαρκομμάνους. ἐπέστη γὰρ τοῖς πράγμασιν  
 οὗτος ἐξ ἰδιώτου μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Ῥώμης ἐπάνοδον  
 νέος γὰρ ἦν ἐνθάδε καὶ εὐεργετεῖτο ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεβα-  
 στοῦ, ἐπανελθὼν δὲ ἐδυνάστευσε καὶ κατεκτήσατο  
 πρὸς οἷς εἶπον Λουγίους<sup>1</sup> τε, μέγα ἔθνος, καὶ  
 Ζούμους καὶ Βούτwnας<sup>2</sup> καὶ Μουγίλwnας καὶ  
 Σιβινοὺς καὶ τῶν Σοήβων αὐτῶν μέγα ἔθνος,  
 Σέμwnας. πλὴν τά γε τῶν Σοήβων, ὡς ἔφην,  
 ἔθνη τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς οἰκεῖ, τὰ δὲ ἐκτὸς τοῦ δρυ-  
 μοῦ, ὅμορα τοῖς Γέταις. μέγιστον μὲν οὖν τὸ  
 τῶν Σοήβων ἔθνος· διήκει γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥήνου  
 μέχρι τοῦ Ἀλβίου· μέρος δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ  
 πέραν τοῦ Ἀλβίου νέμεται, καθάπερ Ἑρμόν-  
 C 291 δοροι<sup>3</sup> καὶ Λαγκόβαρδοι, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τελέως εἰς  
 τὴν περαιάν οὔτοί γε ἐκπεπτῶκασιν φεύγοντες.  
 κοινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἅπασιν τοῖς ταύτῃ τὸ περὶ τὰς  
 μεταναστάσεις εὐμαρὲς διὰ τὴν λιτότητα τοῦ βίου  
 καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ γεωργεῖν μηδὲ θησαυρίζειν, ἀλλ' ἐν  
 καλυβίοις οἰκεῖν, ἐφήμερον ἔχουσι παρασκευὴν  
 τροφῇ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν θρεμμάτων ἢ πλείστη, καθάπερ

<sup>1</sup> Λουγίους, Meineke, for Λούλιους.

<sup>2</sup> For Βούτwnας, Kramer and Meineke read Γούτwnας (perhaps rightly).

<sup>3</sup> Ἑρμόνδοροι, Casaubon, for Εὐμόνδοροι; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Scholars have suggested different emendations for "Zumi," "Butones," "Mugilonos," and "Sibini," since all these seem to be corrupt (see C. Müller, *Ind. Var. Lect.*,

domain of Marabodus, the place whither he caused to migrate, not only several other peoples, but in particular the Marcomanni, his fellow-tribesmen; for after his return from Rome this man, who before had been only a private citizen, was placed in charge of the affairs of state, for, as a youth he had been at Rome and had enjoyed the favour of Augustus, and on his return he took the rulership and acquired, in addition to the peoples aforementioned, the Lugii (a large tribe), the Zumi, the Butones, the Mugilonas, the Sibini,<sup>1</sup> and also the Semnones, a large tribe of the Suevi themselves. However, while some of the tribes of the Suevi dwell inside the forest, as I was saying, others dwell outside of it, and have a common boundary with the Getae.<sup>2</sup> Now as for the tribe of the Suevi,<sup>3</sup> it is the largest, for it extends from the Rheneus to the Albi; and a part of them even dwell on the far side of the Albi, as, for instance, the Hermondori and the Langobardi; and at the present time these latter, at least, have, to the last man, been driven in flight out of their country into the land on the far side of the river. It is a common characteristic of all the peoples in this part of the world<sup>4</sup> that they migrate with ease, because of the meagreness of their livelihood and because they do not till the soil or even store up food, but live in small huts that are merely temporary structures; and they live for the most part off their flocks, as the Nomads do,

p. 981). For "Butones" it is fairly certain that Strabo wrote "Gutones" (the Goths).

<sup>2</sup> The "Getae," also called "Daci," dwelt in what are now Rumania and southern Hungary.

<sup>3</sup> Strabo now uses "tribe" in its broadest sense.

<sup>4</sup> Including the Galatae (see 4. 4. 2).

τοῖς Νομάσιν, ὥστ' ἐκείνους μιμούμενοι τὰ οἰκεία ταῖς ἀρμαμάξαις ἐπάραντες, ὅπῃ ἂν δόξῃ, τρέπονται μετὰ τῶν βοσκημάτων. ἄλλα δ' ἐνδεέστερά ἐστιν ἔθνη Γερμανικὰ Χηρούσκοί τε καὶ Χάττοι καὶ Γαμαβριούιοι<sup>1</sup> καὶ Χαττουάριοι· πρὸς δὲ τῷ ὠκεανῷ Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Χαῦβοι καὶ Βρούκτεροι καὶ Κίμβροι, Καῦκοί τε καὶ Καοῦλκοι καὶ Καμφσιανοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους. ἐπὶ ταῦτά δὲ τῷ Ἀμασίᾳ φέρονται Βίσουργίς τε καὶ Λουπίας ποταμός, διέχων Ῥήνου περὶ ἑξακοσίους σταδίους, ῥέων διὰ Βρουκτέρων τῶν ἐλαττόνων. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Σάλας ποταμός, οὗ μετὰ καὶ τοῦ Ῥήνου πολέμων καὶ κατορθῶν Δρούσος ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Γερμανικός. ἐχειρώσατο δ' οὐ μόνον τῶν ἐθνῶν τὰ πλείστα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ νήσους, ὧν ἐστι καὶ ἡ Βυρχανίς, ἣν ἐκ πολιορκίας εἴλε.

4. Γνώριμα δὲ ταῦτα κατέστη τὰ ἔθνη πολεμοῦντα πρὸς Ῥωμαίους, εἴτ' ἐνδιδόντα καὶ πάλιν ἀφιστάμενα ἢ καὶ καταλείποντα τὰς κατοικίας· καὶ πλείω δὲ γνώριμα ὑπῆρξεν, εἰ ἐπέτρεπε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ὁ Σεβαστὸς διαβαίνειν τὸν Ἀλβιν, μετιούσι τοὺς ἐκείσε ἀπανισταμένους.<sup>2</sup> νυνὶ δ' εὐπορώτερον ὑπέλαβε στρατηγεῖν τὸν ἐν χειρὶ πόλεμον, εἰ τῶν ἔξω τοῦ Ἀλβίου καθ' ἡσυχίαν

<sup>1</sup> Γαμαβριούιοι, Corais, for Γαμαβρίωνι; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπανισταμένους, Corais, for ἐπανισταμένους; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The Weser.

<sup>2</sup> The Lippe.

<sup>3</sup> The Lesser Bructeri appear to have lived south of the Frisii and west of the Ems, while the Greater Bructeri lived east of it and south of the Western Chauci (cp. Ptolemaeus 2. 11. 6-7).

so that, in imitation of the Nomads, they load their household belongings on their wagons and with their beasts turn whithersoever they think best. But other German tribes are still more indigent. I mean the Cherusci, the Chatti, the Gamabrivii and the Chattuarii, and also, near the ocean, the Sugambri, the Chaubi, the Bructeri, and the Cimbri, and also the Cauci, the Caiüci, the Campsiani, and several others. Both the Visurgis<sup>1</sup> and the Lupias<sup>2</sup> Rivers run in the same direction as the Amasias, the Lupias being about six hundred stadia distant from the Rhenus and flowing through the country of the Lesser Bructeri.<sup>3</sup> Germany has also the Salas River<sup>4</sup>; and it was between the Salas and the Rhenus that Drusus Germanicus, while he was successfully carrying on the war, came to his end.<sup>5</sup> He had subjugated, not only most of the tribes, but also the islands along the coast, among which is Burchanis,<sup>6</sup> which he took by siege.

4. These tribes have become known through their wars with the Romans, in which they would either yield and then later revolt again, or else quit their settlements; and they would have been better known if Augustus had allowed his generals to cross the Albis in pursuit of those who emigrated thither. But as a matter of fact he supposed that he could conduct the war in hand more successfully if he should hold off from those outside the Albis, who

<sup>1</sup> The Thüringian Sasle.

<sup>2</sup> In his thirtieth year (9 A.D.) his horse fell on him and broke his leg (Livy, *Epitome* 140).

<sup>3</sup> Now Borkum. The Romans nicknamed it "Fabaria" ("Bean Island") because of the wild beans that grew there (Pliny 4. 27).



όντων ἀπέχοιτο, καὶ μὴ παροξύνει πρὸς τὴν κοινωσίαν τῆς ἔχθρας. ἤρξαντο δὲ τοῦ πολέμου Σούγαμβροι πλησίον οἰκοῦντες τοῦ Ῥήνου, Μέλωνα ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα· καὶ κεῖθεν ἤδη διεῖχον<sup>1</sup> ἄλλοτ' ἄλλοι, δυναστεύοντες καὶ καταλνόμενοι, πάλιν δ' ἀφιστάμενοι, προδιδόντες καὶ τὰ ὄμηρα καὶ τὰς πίστεις. πρὸς οὓς ἡ μὲν ἀπιστία μέγα ὄφελος, οἱ δὲ πιστευθέντες τὰ μέγιστα κατέβλαψαν, καθάπερ οἱ Χηρούσκοι καὶ οἱ τούτοις ὑπήκοοι, παρ' οἷς τρία τάγματα Ῥωμαίων μετὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ Οὐάρου Κουιντίλλιου παρασπονδηθέντα ἀπώλετο ἐξ ἐνέδρας. ἔτισαν δὲ δίκας ἅπαντες καὶ παρέσχον τῷ νεωτέρῳ Γερμανικῷ λαμπρότατον θρίαμβον, ἐν ᾧ ἐθριαμβεύθη τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων ἀνδρῶν σώματα καὶ γυναικῶν, Σεγιμούντος τε Σεγέστου υἱός, Χηρούσκων ἡγεμῶν, καὶ ἀδελφῇ αὐτοῦ, γυνὴ δ' Ἀρμενίου τοῦ πολεμαρχήσαντος ἐν τοῖς Χηρούσκοις ἐν τῇ πρὸς

U 292 Οὐάρου Κουιντίλλιον παρασπονδήσει καὶ νῦν ἔτι συνέχοντος τὸν πόλεμον, ὄνομα Θουσνέλδα, καὶ υἱὸς τριετῆς Θουμέλικος· ἔτι δὲ Σεσίθακος, Σεγιμήρου<sup>2</sup> υἱὸς τῶν Χηρούσκων ἡγεμόνος, καὶ γυνὴ τούτου Ῥαμῖς, Οὐκρομίρου θυγάτηρ, ἡγεμόνος Χάττων,<sup>3</sup> καὶ Δευδόριξ, Βαιτόριγος τοῦ Μέλωνος ἀδελφοῦ υἱός, Σούγαμβρος. Σεγέστης δὲ ὁ πενθερὸς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς διέστη

<sup>1</sup> διεῖχον, Corais emends to διεδέχοντο (cp. 4. 3. 4); Kramer and Meineke following.

<sup>2</sup> Σεγιμήρου, Kramer, for Αἰγιμήρου; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Χάττων, Cluver, for Βάττων; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> May 26, 17 A.D. (Tacitus, *Annals* 2. 41).

were living in peace, and should not incite them to make common cause with the others in their enmity against him. It was the Sugambri, who live near the Rhene, that began the war, Melo being their leader; and from that time on different peoples at different times would cause a breach, first growing powerful and then being put down, and then revolting again, betraying both the hostages they had given and their pledges of good faith. In dealing with these peoples distrust has been a great advantage, whereas those who have been trusted have done the greatest harm, as, for instance, the Cherusci and their subjects, in whose country three Roman legions, with their general Quintilius Varus, were destroyed by ambush in violation of the treaty. But they all paid the penalty, and afforded the younger Germanicus a most brilliant triumph<sup>1</sup>—that triumph in which their most famous men and women were led captive, I mean Segimuntus, son of Segestes and chieftain of the Cherusci, and his sister Thusnelda, the wife of Armenius, the man who at the time of the violation of the treaty against Quintilius Varus was commander-in-chief of the Cheruscan army and even to this day is keeping up the war, and Thusnelda's three-year-old son Thumelicus; and also Sesithacus, the son of Segimerus and chieftain of the Cherusci, and Rhamis, his wife, and a daughter of Ucomirus chieftain of the Chatti, and Deudorix,<sup>2</sup> a Sugambrian, the son of Baetorix the brother of Melo. But Segestes, the father-in-law of Armenius, who even from the outset had opposed<sup>3</sup> the purpose of Armenius, and, taking advantage of an opportune

<sup>2</sup> The same name as "Theodoric."

<sup>3</sup> So Tacitus, *Annals*, 1. 55; see also 1. 58, 71.

πρὸς τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ καὶ λαβὼν καιρὸν ἡὐτο-  
 μόλησε καὶ τῷ θριάμβῳ παρῆν τῶν φιλτάτων, ἐν  
 τιμῇ ἀγόμενος· ἐπόμευσε δὲ καὶ Λίβης τῶν  
 Χάττων ἱερεὺς, καὶ ἄλλα δὲ σώματα ἐπομπεύθη  
 ἐκ τῶν πεπορθημένων ἐθνῶν, Καούλκων,<sup>1</sup> Καμψα-  
 νῶν,<sup>2</sup> Βρουκτέρων, Οὐσίπων, Χηρούσκων, Χάττων,  
 Χαττουαρίων, Λανδῶν, Τουβαττίων.<sup>3</sup> διέχει δὲ τοῦ  
 "Αλβιος ὁ Ῥήνος περὶ τρισχιλίους σταδίους, εἴ τις  
 εὐθυπορούσας ἔχει τὰς ὁδοὺς· νυνὶ δὲ διὰ σκολιᾶς  
 καὶ ἐλώδους καὶ δρυμῶν κυκλοπορεῖν ἀνάγκη.

5. Ὁ δὲ Ἐρκύνιος δρυμὸς πυκνότερος τέ ἐστι  
 καὶ μεγαλόδεενδρος, ἐν χωρίοις ἐρυμνοῖς κύκλον  
 περιλαμβάνων μέγαν, ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἵδρυται χώρα  
 καλῶς οἰκεῖσθαι δυναμένη, περὶ ἧς εἰρήκαμεν.  
 ἔστι δὲ πλησίον αὐτῆς ἢ τε τοῦ Ἰστρου πηγὴ καὶ  
 ἢ τοῦ Ῥήνου, καὶ ἡ μεταξὺ ἀμφοῖν λίμνη καὶ τὰ  
 ἔλη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ Ῥήνου διαχεόμενα. ἔστι δ' ἡ λίμνη  
 τὴν μὲν περίμετρον σταδίων πλείονων ἢ τριακο-  
 σίων,<sup>4</sup> διάρμα δὲ ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. ἔχει δὲ καὶ  
 νῆσον, ἣ ἐχρήσατο ὀρμητηρίῳ Τιβέριος ναυμαχῶν  
 πρὸς Οὐινδολικούς. νοτιωτέρα δ' ἐστὶ τῶν τοῦ  
 Ἰστρου πηγῶν καὶ αὕτη, καὶ ὁ Ἐρκύνιος δρυμὸς,

<sup>1</sup> Καούλκων, Meineke, for Καθούλκων.

<sup>2</sup> Καμψανῶν, Meineke, for καὶ Ἀμψανῶν.

<sup>3</sup> Τουβαττίων, Kramer, for Σουβαττίων; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> For τριακοσίων (τ') Meineke writes πεντακοσίων (φ'). But Jones conjectures ἐξακοσίων (χ'), which is almost certainly what Strabo wrote.

<sup>1</sup> 4. 6. 9 and 7. 1. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Lake of Constance; also called the Bodensee.  
 Cp. 4. 3. 3 and 4. 6. 9.

<sup>3</sup> The Untersee.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 4. 3. 3.

time, had deserted him, was present as a guest of honour at the triumph over his loved ones. And Libes too, a priest of the Chatti, marched in the procession, as also other captives from the plundered tribes—the Caūlei, Campsani, Bructeri, Usipi, Cherusci, Chatti, Chattuarii, Landi, Tubattii. Now the Rhenus is about three thousand stadia distant from the Albis, if one had straight roads to travel on, but as it is one must go by a circuitous route, which winds through a marshy country and forests.

5. The Hercynian Forest is not only rather dense, but also has large trees, and comprises a large circuit within regions that are fortified by nature; in the centre of it, however, lies a country (of which I have already spoken<sup>1</sup>) that is capable of affording an excellent livelihood. And near it are the sources of both the Ister and the Rhenus, as also the lake<sup>2</sup> between the two sources, and the marshes<sup>3</sup> into which the Rhenus spreads.<sup>4</sup> The perimeter of the lake is more than three hundred stadia, while the passage across it is nearly two hundred.<sup>5</sup> There is also an island in it which Tiberius used as a base of operations in his naval battle with the Vindelici. This lake is south of the sources of the Ister, as is also the Hercynian Forest, so that necessarily, in

<sup>5</sup> These figures, as they stand in the manuscripts, are, of course, relatively impossible, and Strabo could hardly have made such a glaring error. Meineke and others emend 300 to 500, leaving the 200 as it is; but on textual grounds, at least, 600 is far more probable. "Passage across" (in Strabo) means the usual boat-passage, but the terminal points of this passage are now unknown. According to W. A. B. Coolidge (*Encyclopedia Britannica*, s.v. "Lake of Constance") the length of the lake is now 46½ miles (from Bregenz to Stein-am-Rhein), while its greatest width is 10½ miles.

ὥστ' ἀνάγκη τῷ ἐκ τῆς Κελτικῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑρκυνιον δρυμὸν ἰόντι πρῶτον μὲν διαπερᾶσαι τὴν λίμνην, ἔπειτα τὸν Ἰστρον, εἴτ' ἤδη δι' εὐπετεστέρων χωρίων ἐπὶ τὸν δρυμὸν τὰς προβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι δι' ὀροπεδίων. ἡμερήσιον δ' ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης προελθὼν ὁδὸν Τιβέριος εἶδε τὰς τοῦ Ἰστροῦ πηγάς. προσάπτονται δὲ τῆς λίμνης ἐπ' ὀλίγον μὲν οἱ Ῥαιτοί, τὸ δὲ πλεόν Ἑλουήττιοι καὶ Οὐνδολικοὶ καὶ ἡ Βοϊῶν ἐρημία. μέχρι Παννονίων πάντες, τὸ πλεόν δ' Ἑλουήττιοι καὶ Οὐνδολικοί, οἰκοῦσιν ὀροπέδια. Ῥαιτοὶ δὲ καὶ Νωρικοὶ μέχρι τῶν Ἀλπίων ὑπερβολῶν ἀνίσχουσι καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν περινεύουσιν, οἱ μὲν Ἰνσούβροις συνάπτοντες, οἱ δὲ Κάρνοις καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν Ἀκυληίαν χωρίοις. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλη ὕλη μεγάλη Γαβρήτα ἐπὶ τάδε τῶν Σοήβων, ἐπέκεινα δ' ὁ Ἑρκύνιος δρυμός, ἔχεται δὲ κακείνος ὑπ' αὐτῶν.

## II

1. Περὶ δὲ Κίμβρων τὰ μὲν οὐκ εὖ λέγεται, τὰ δ' ἔχει ἀπιθανότητος<sup>1</sup> οὐ μετρίας. οὔτε γὰρ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν τοῦ πλάνητας γενέσθαι καὶ ληστρικοὺς ἀποδέξαιτ' ἂν τις, ὅτι χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντες μεγάλη πλημμυρίδι ἐξελαθεῖεν ἐκ τῶν  
C 293 τόπων· καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν, ἣν εἶχον πρότερον, καὶ ἔπεμψαν τῷ Σεβαστῷ δῶρον τὸν ἱερώτατον παρ' αὐτοῖς λέβητα, αἰτούμενοι φιλίαν

<sup>1</sup> ἀπιθανότητας, Cobet, for πιθανότητας.

<sup>1</sup> The Forest of the Bohemians.

going from Celtica to the Hercynian Forest, one first crosses the lake and then the Ister, and from there on advances through more passable regions—plateaus—to the forest. Tiberius had proceeded only a day's journey from the lake when he saw the sources of the Ister. The country of the Rhaeti adjoins the lake for only a short distance, whereas that of the Helvetii and the Vindelici, and also the desert of the Boii, adjoin the greater part of it. All the peoples as far as the Paannonii, but more especially the Helvetii and the Vindelici, inhabit plateaus. But the countries of the Rhaeti and the Norici extend as far as the passes over the Alps and verge toward Italy, a part thereof bordering on the country of the Insubri and a part on that of the Carni and the regions about Aquileia. And there is also another large forest, Gabreta;<sup>1</sup> it is on this side of the territory of the Suevi, whereas the Hercynian Forest, which is also held by them, is on the far side.

## II

1. As for the Cimbri, some things that are told about them are incorrect and others are extremely improbable. For instance, one could not accept such a reason for their having become a wandering and piratical folk as this—that while they were dwelling on a peninsula they were driven out of their habitations by a great flood-tide; for in fact they still hold the country which they held in earlier times; and they sent as a present to Augustus the most sacred kettle<sup>2</sup> in their country, with a

<sup>2</sup> When the throats of prisoners of war were cut, the blood was caught in huge brazen kettles (7. 2. 3).

καὶ ἀμνηστίαν τῶν ὑπηργμένων· τυχόντες δέ, ὧν ἡξιούν, ἀπήραν· γελοῖον δὲ τῷ φυσικῷ καὶ αἰωνίῳ πάθει, δις ἐκάστης ἡμέρας συμβαίνοντι, προσοργισθέντας ἀπελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ τόπου. ἔοικε δὲ πλάσματι τὸ συμβῆναί ποτε ὑπερβάλλουσιν πλημμυρίδα· ἐπιτάσεις μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀνέσεις δέχεται τεταγμένας δὲ καὶ περιοδιζούσας ὁ ὠκεανὸς ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις πάθεσιν. οὐκ εὖ δ' οὐδὲ ὁ φήσας ὅπλα αἶρεσθαι πρὸς τὰς πλημμυρίδας τοὺς Κίμβρους, οὐδ' ὅτι ἀφοβίαν οἱ Κελτοὶ ἀσκοῦντες κατακλύζεσθαι τὰς οἰκίας ὑπομένουσιν, εἴτ' ἀνοικοδομοῦσι, καὶ ὅτι πλείων αὐτοῖς συμβαίνει φθόρος ἐξ ὕδατος ἢ πολέμου, ὅπερ Ἐφορός φησιν. ἢ γὰρ τάξις ἢ τῶν πλημμυρίδων καὶ τὸ τὴν ἐπικλυζομένην χώραν εἶναι γνῶριμον οὐκ ἔμελλε ταύτας<sup>1</sup> τὰς ἀτοπίας παρέξειν· δις γὰρ ἐκάστης ἡμέρας τούτου συμβαίνοντος τὸ μηδ' ἅπαξ αἰσθάνεσθαι φυσικὴν οὔσαν τὴν παλίρροϊαν καὶ ἀβλαβῇ, καὶ οὐ μόνοις τούτοις συμβαίνουσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς παρωκεανίταις πᾶσι, πῶς οὐκ ἀπίθανον; οὐδὲ Κλείταρχος εὖ· φησὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἱππέας ἰδόντας τὴν ἔφοδον τοῦ πελάγους ἀφιππάσασθαι καὶ φεύγοντας ἐγγὺς γενέσθαι τοῦ περικαταληφθῆναι. οὔτε δὲ τοσοῦτ' ἵππῳ τὴν ἐπίβασιν ὀρμωμένην<sup>2</sup> ἱστοροῦμεν, ἀλλὰ λεληθότως προσιοῦσαν τὴν θάλατταν· οὔτε τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνόμενον καὶ πᾶσιν ἔναυλον ἤδη ὃν τοῖς πλησιάζειν

<sup>1</sup> ταύτας, Corais and Meineke emend to τοιαύτας.

<sup>2</sup> ὀρμωμένην, Corais, for ὀρωμένην; so the later editors.

plea for his friendship and for an amnesty of their earlier offences, and when their petition was granted they set sail for home; and it is ridiculous to suppose that they departed from their homes because they were incensed on account of a phenomenon that is natural and eternal, occurring twice every day. And the assertion that an excessive flood-tide once occurred looks like a fabrication, for when the ocean is affected in this way it is subject to increases and diminutions, but these are regulated and periodical.<sup>1</sup> And the man who said that the Cimbri took up arms against the flood-tides was not right, either; nor yet the statement that the Celti, as a training in the virtue of fearlessness, meekly abide the destruction of their homes by the tides and then rebuild them, and that they suffer a greater loss of life as the result of water than of war, as Ephorus says. Indeed, the regularity of the flood-tides and the fact that the part of the country subject to inundations was known should have precluded such absurdities; for since this phenomenon occurs twice every day, it is of course improbable that the Cimbri did not so much as once perceive that the reflux was natural and harmless, and that it occurred, not in their country alone, but in every country that was on the ocean. Neither is Cleitarchus right; for he says that the horsemen, on seeing the onset of the sea, rode away, and though in full flight came very near being cut off by the water. Now we know, in the first place, that the invasion of the tide does not rush on with such speed as that, but that the sea advances imperceptibly; and, secondly, that what takes place daily and is audible to all who are about to draw near it, even before they



μέλλουσι, πρὶν ἢ θεάσασθαι, τοσοῦτον ἔμελλε παρέξεσθαι φόβον, ὥστε φεύγειν, ὡς ἂν εἰ ἐξ ἀδοκίτου προσέπεσε.

2. Ταῦτα δὲ<sup>1</sup> δικαίως ἐπιτιμᾷ τοῖς συγγραφεῦσι Ποσειδώνιος καὶ οὐ κακῶς εἰκάζει, διότι ληστροικοὶ ὄντες καὶ πλάνητες οἱ Κίμβροι καὶ μέχρι τῶν περὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ποιήσαιντο στρατεῖαν, ἀπ' ἐκείνων δὲ καὶ ἡ<sup>2</sup> Κιμμέριος κληθεῖη<sup>3</sup> βόσπορος, οἶον Κιμβρικός, Κιμμερίου τοὺς Κίμβρους ὀνομασάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. φησὶ δὲ καὶ Βοίους τὸν Ἐρκύνιον δρυμὸν οἰκεῖν πρότερον, τοὺς δὲ Κίμβρους ὀρμήσαντας ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον τοῦτον, ἀποκρουσθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν Βοίων ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰστρον καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους Γαλάτας καταβῆναι, εἴτ' ἐπὶ Τευρίστας καὶ Ταυρίσκους, καὶ τούτους Γαλάτας, εἴτ' ἐπὶ Ἑλουηττίους, πολυχρύσους μὲν ἄνδρας, εἰρηναίους δέ· ὀρῶντας δὲ τὸν ἐκ τῶν ληστηρίων πλοῦτον ὑπερβάλλοντα τοῦ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς Ἑλουηττίους ἐπαρθῆναι, μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶν Τιγυρηνούς τε καὶ Τωνγένους, C 294 ὥστε καὶ συνεξορμήσαι. πάντες μέντοι κατέλυθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, αὐτοὶ τε οἱ Κίμβροι καὶ οἱ συναράμενοι τούτοις, οἱ μὲν ὑπερβαλόντες τὰς Ἀλπεις εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, οἱ δ' ἔξω τῶν Ἀλπεων.

3. Ἔθος δέ τι τῶν Κίμβρων διηγοῦνται τοιοῦτον, ὅτι ταῖς γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν συστρατευούσαις παρηκολούθουν προμάντεϊς ἱέρειαι πολιότριχες, λευχεί-

<sup>1</sup> δέ, Meineke emends to τε δή.

<sup>2</sup> ἡ, Meineke emends to δ, perhaps rightly.

<sup>3</sup> κληθεῖη, Casaubon, for κληθείς; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The Strait of Kerch (or Yenikale).

behold it, would not have been likely to prompt in them such terror that they would take to flight, as if it had occurred unexpectedly.

2. Poseidonius is right in censuring the historians for these assertions, and his conjecture is not a bad one, that the Cimbri, being a piratical and wandering folk, made an expedition even as far as the region of Lake Maeotis, and that also the "Cimmerian" Bosporus<sup>1</sup> was named after them, being equivalent to "Cimbrian," the Greeks naming the Cimbri "Cimmerii." And he goes on to say that in earlier times the Boii dwelt in the Hercynian Forest, and that the Cimbri made a sally against this place, but on being repulsed by the Boii, went down to the Ister and the country of the Scordiscan Galatae,<sup>2</sup> then to the country of the Teuristae<sup>3</sup> and Taurisci (these, too, Galatae), and then to the country of the Helvetii—men rich in gold but peaceable; however, when the Helvetii saw that the wealth which the Cimbri had got from their robberies surpassed that of their own country, they, and particularly their tribes of Tigryeni and of Toygeni, were so excited that they sallied forth with the Cimbri. All, however, were subdued by the Romans, both the Cimbri themselves and those who had joined their expeditions, in part after they had crossed the Alps into Italy and in part while still on the other side of the Alps.

3. Writers report a custom of the Cimbri to this effect: Their wives, who would accompany them on their expeditions, were attended by priestesses who

<sup>1</sup> These Galatae lived between the Ister (Danube) and Morava Rivers on the confines of Illyria.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. "Tauristae," 7. 3. 2.

μονες, καρπασίνας ἐξαπτίδας ἐπιπεπορημέναι, ζῶσμα χαλκοῦν ἔχουσαι, γυμνόποδες· τοῖς οὖν αἰχμαλωτοῖς διὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου συνήντων ξιφήρεις, καταστέψασαι<sup>1</sup> δ' αὐτοὺς ἡγον ἐπὶ κρατῆρα χαλκοῦν ὅσον ἀμφορέων εἴκοσι· εἶχον δὲ ἀναβάθραν, ἣν ἀναβάσα ὑπερπετῆς τοῦ λέβητος ἐλαιοτόμει ἕκαστον μετεωρισθέντα· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ προχομένου αἵματος εἰς τὸν κρατῆρα μαντεῖαν τινὰ ἐποιοῦντο· ἄλλαι δὲ διασχίσασαι ἐσπλάγχνεον ἀναφθεγγόμεναι νίκην τοῖς οἰκείοις. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἔτυπτον τὰς βύρσας τὰς περιτεταμένας τοῖς γέρροις τῶν ἄρμαμαξῶν, ὥστ' ἀποτελεῖσθαι ψόφον ἐξαίσιον.

4. Τῶν δὲ Γερμανῶν, ὡς εἶπον, οἱ μὲν προσάρκτιοι παρήκουσι τῷ ὠκεανῷ, γνωρίζονται δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Ῥήνου λαβόντες τὴν ἀρχὴν μέχρι τοῦ Ἀλβιος, τούτων δ' εἰσὶ γνωριμώτατοι Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Κίμβροι, τὰ δὲ πέραν τοῦ Ἀλβιος τὰ πρὸς τῷ ὠκεανῷ παντάπασιν ἄγνωστα ἡμῖν ἐστιν. οὔτε γὰρ τῶν προτέρων οὐδένα ἴσμεν τὸν παράπλουν τούτον πεποιημένον πρὸς τὰ ἐωθινὰ μέρη τὰ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τῆς Κασπίας θαλάττης, οὔθ' οἱ Ῥωμαῖοί πω προήλθον εἰς τὰ περαιτέρω τοῦ Ἀλβιος· ὡς δ' αὐτως οὐδὲ πεζῇ παρωδεύκασιν οὐδένες. ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν κατὰ μῆκος ἰοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω τὰ κατὰ

<sup>1</sup> καταστρέψασαι (ACI).

<sup>1</sup> About 120 gallons.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 2. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 7. 1. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 7. 1. 1 and the footnote on "ocean."

<sup>5</sup> See the *Frontispiece*, Vol. I.

<sup>6</sup> On the "climata," see 1. 1. 12 and the footnote.

were seers; these were grey-haired, clad in white, with flaxen cloaks fastened on with clasps, girt with girdles of bronze, and bare-footed; now sword in hand these priestesses would meet with the prisoners of war throughout the camp, and having first crowned them with wreaths would lead them to a brazen vessel of about twenty amphorae;<sup>1</sup> and they had a raised platform which the priestess would mount, and then, bending over the kettle,<sup>2</sup> would cut the throat of each prisoner after he had been lifted up; and from the blood that poured forth into the vessel some of the priestesses would draw a prophecy, while still others would split open the body and from an inspection of the entrails would utter a prophecy of victory for their own people; and during the battles they would beat on the hides that were stretched over the wicker-bodies of the wagons and in this way produce an unearthly noise.

4. Of the Germans, as I have said,<sup>3</sup> those towards the north extend along the ocean;<sup>4</sup> and beginning at the outlets of the Rhenus, they are known as far as the Albis; and of these the best known are the Sugambri and the Cimbri; but those parts of the country beyond the Albis that are near the ocean are wholly unknown to us. For of the men of earlier times I know of no one who has made this voyage along the coast to the eastern parts that extend as far as the mouth<sup>5</sup> of the Caspian Sea; and the Romans have not yet advanced into the parts that are beyond the Albis; and likewise no one has made the journey by land either. However, it is clear from the "climata"<sup>6</sup> and the parallel distances that if one travels longitudinally towards the east, one encounters the regions that are about

τὸν Βορυσθένη καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Πόντου  
χωρία ἀπαντᾷ, δῆλον ἐκ τῶν κλιμάτων καὶ τῶν  
παραλλήλων διαστημάτων· τί δ' ἐστὶ πέραν  
τῆς Γερμανίας καὶ τί τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐξῆς, εἴτε  
Βαστάρνας χρὴ λέγειν, ὥς οἱ πλείους ὑπονοοῦσιν,  
εἴτ' ἄλλους μεταξὺ ἢ Ἰάζυγας ἢ Ῥωξολανούς ἢ  
τινας ἄλλους τῶν Ἀμαξοίκων οὐ ῥάδιον εἰπεῖν·  
οὐδ' εἰ μέχρι τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ παρήκουσι παρὰ πᾶν  
τὸ μήκος, ἢ ἐστὶ τι ἀοίκητον ὑπὸ ψύχους ἢ ἄλλης  
αἰτίας, ἢ εἰ καὶ γένος ἀνθρώπων ἄλλο διαδέχεται  
μεταξὺ τῆς θαλάττης καὶ τῶν ἐφ' ὧν Γερμανῶν  
ἰδρυμένον. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ἀγνόημα καὶ περὶ  
τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἐφεξῆς προσαρκτίων ἐπέχει.<sup>2</sup>  
οὔτε γὰρ τοὺς Βαστάρνας οὔτε τοὺς Σαυρομάτας  
καὶ ἀπλῶς τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ Πόντου οἰκοῦντας ἴσμεν,  
οὔθ' ὅπόσον ἀπέχουσι τῆς Ἀτλαντικῆς θαλάττης,  
οὔτ' εἰ συνάπτουσιν αὐτῇ.

## III

1. Τὸ δὲ νότιον μέρος τῆς Γερμανίας τὸ πέραν  
τοῦ Ἀλβιος τὸ μὲν συνεχές ἀκμὴν ὑπὸ τῶν  
Σοήβων κατέχεται· εἴτ' εὐθὺς ἢ τῶν Γετῶν  
συνάπτει γῇ, κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν στενὴ, παρατετα-  
C 295 μένη τῇ Ἰστρῷ κατὰ τὸ νότιον μέρος, κατὰ δὲ  
τοῦναντίον τῇ παρωρείᾳ τοῦ Ἐρκυνίου δρυμοῦ,

<sup>1</sup> μέρη, after βορρᾶν, Corais deletes; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπέχει, conj. of Kramer, for ἔλεγεν; so the later editors read.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 2. 5. 7 and 7. 3. 17.

the Borysthenes and that are to the north of the Pontus; but what is beyond Germany and what beyond the countries which are next after Germany—whether one should say the Bastarnae, as most writers suspect, or say that others lie in between, either the Iazyges, or the Roxolani,<sup>1</sup> or certain other of the Wagon-dwellers<sup>2</sup>—it is not easy to say; nor yet whether they extend as far as the ocean along its entire length, or whether any part is uninhabitable by reason of the cold or other cause, or whether even a different race of people, succeeding the Germans, is situated between the sea and the eastern Germans. And this same ignorance prevails also in regard to the rest of the peoples that come next in order on the north; for I know neither the Bastarnae,<sup>3</sup> nor the Sauromatae, nor, in a word, any of the peoples who dwell above the Pontus, nor how far distant they are from the Atlantic Sea,<sup>4</sup> nor whether their countries border upon it.

## III

1. As for the southern part of Germany beyond the Albis, the portion which is just contiguous to that river is occupied by the Suevi; then immediately adjoining this is the land of the Getae, which, though narrow at first, stretching as it does along the Ister on its southern side and on the opposite side along the mountain-side of the Hercynian Forest

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 2. 5. 26.

<sup>3</sup> See 2. 5. 30.

<sup>4</sup> The same in Strabo as "the Atlantic Ocean," including the "Northern Ocean."

μέρος τι τῶν ὁρῶν καὶ αὐτὴ κατέχουσα, εἴτα πλατύνεται πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους μέχρι Τυρρεγετῶν· τοὺς δὲ ἀκριβεῖς ὅρους οὐκ ἔχομεν φράζειν. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἄγνοιαν τῶν τόπων τούτων οἱ τὰ Ῥιπαῖα ὄρη καὶ τοὺς Ὑπερβορείους μυθοποιούντες λόγου ἡξίωται, καὶ ἃ Πυθέας ὁ Μασσαλιώτης κατεψεύσατο ταῦτα τῆς παρωκεανίτιδος, προσχήματι χρώμενος τῇ περὶ τὰ οὐράνια καὶ τὰ μαθηματικὰ ἱστορία. ἐκείνοι μὲν οὖν ἐάσθωσαν· οὐδὲ γὰρ εἴ τινα Σοφοκλῆς τραγῳδεῖ περὶ τῆς Ὀρειθυίας λέγων, ὡς ἀγαρπαγεῖσα ὑπὸ Βορέου κομισθείη

ὑπὲρ τε πόντον πάντ' ἐπ' ἔσχατα χθονὸς  
 νυκτὸς τε πηγὰς οὐρανοῦ τ' ἀναπτυχὰς  
 Φοίβου τε<sup>1</sup> παλαιὸν κῆπον,

οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρὸς τὰ νῦν, ἀλλ' ἐατέον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Φαίδρῳ ὁ Σωκράτης. ἃ δὲ ἔκ τε τῆς παλαιᾶς ἱστορίας καὶ τῆς νῦν παρειλήφαμεν, ταῦτα λέγωμεν.

2. Οἱ τοίνυν Ἕλληνες τοὺς<sup>2</sup> Γέτας Θρᾷκας ὑπελάμβανον· ὥκουν δ' ἐφ' ἐκάτερα τοῦ Ἰστροῦ καὶ οὗτοι καὶ οἱ Μυσοί, Θρᾷκες ὄντες καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ οἷς νῦν Μοισοὺς<sup>3</sup> καλοῦσιν· ἀφ' ὧν ὠρμήθησαν καὶ οἱ νῦν μεταξὺ Λυδῶν καὶ Φρυγῶν καὶ Τρώων

<sup>1</sup> τε, Meineke deletes.

<sup>2</sup> τε, before Γέτας, Meineke deletes.

<sup>3</sup> Μοισοὺς, Tyrwhitt, for Μυσοὺς; so the later editors read.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Pliny 4. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 1. 3. 22.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 1. 4. 3-5, 2. 3. 5 and 2. 4. 1-2.

<sup>4</sup> The daughter of Erechtheus, a mythical Attic king. The passage here quoted is a fragment (Nauck, *Fragmenta*, 870) of a play now lost. Cp. *Antigone*, 981 ff.

<sup>5</sup> The west.

<sup>6</sup> The east.

(for the land of the Getae also embraces a part of the mountains), afterwards broadens out towards the north as far as the Tyregetae; but I cannot tell the precise boundaries. It is because of men's ignorance of these regions that any heed has been given to those who created the mythical "Rhipaeae Mountains"<sup>1</sup> and "Hyperboreans,"<sup>2</sup> and also to all those false statements made by Pytheas the Massalian regarding the country along the ocean, wherein he uses as a screen his scientific knowledge of astronomy and mathematics.<sup>3</sup> So then, those men should be disregarded; in fact, if even Sophocles, when in his rôle as a tragic poet he speaks of Oreithyia,<sup>4</sup> tells how she was snatched up by "Boreas" and carried "over the whole sea to the ends of the earth and to the sources of night"<sup>5</sup> and to the unfoldings of heaven<sup>6</sup> and to the ancient garden of Phoebus,<sup>7</sup> his story can have no bearing on the present inquiry, but should be disregarded, just as it is disregarded by Socrates in the *Phaedrus*.<sup>8</sup> But let us confine our narrative to what we have learned from history, both ancient and modern.

2. Now the Greeks used to suppose that the Getae were Thracians; and the Getae lived on either side the Ister, as did also the Mysi, these also being Thracians and identical with the people who are now called Moesi; from these Mysi sprang also the Mysi who now live between the Lydians and the

<sup>7</sup> The south, apparently; and thus Boreas would have carried her to the four ends of the earth. The home of Boreas (North Wind), according to the poets, was in the Haemus (Balkan), or Rhipaeae Mountains, on the "Sarpedonian Rock."

<sup>8</sup> Plato, *Phaedrus* 229.



οἰκοῦντες Μυσοί. καὶ αὐτοὶ δ' οἱ Φρύγες Βρίγες εἰσί, Θράκιόν τι ἔθνος, καθάπερ καὶ Μυγδόνες καὶ Βέβρυκες καὶ Μεδοβιθυνοὶ<sup>1</sup> καὶ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ Θύνοι, δοκῶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μαριανδυνούς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν τελέως ἐκλελοίπασι πάντες τὴν Εὐρώπην, οἱ δὲ Μυσοὶ συνέμειναν. καὶ Ὅμηρον δ'<sup>2</sup> ὀρθῶς εἰκάζειν μοι δοκεῖ Ποσειδώνιος<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ Μυσοὺς κατονομάζειν (λέγω δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Θρᾷκῃ), ὅταν φῇ·

αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν τρέπεν ὅσσε φαεινῶ,  
νόσφιν ἐφ' ἵπποπόλων Θρηκῶν κυθορώμενος  
αἶαν

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων·

ἐπεὶ εἴ γε τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν Μυσοὺς δέχοιτό τις, ἀπηρτημένος ἂν εἴη ὁ λόγος. τὸ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων τρέψαντα τὴν ὄρασιν ἐπὶ τὴν Θρακῶν γῆν συγκαταλέγειν ταύτῃ τὴν τῶν Μυσῶν, τῶν οὐ νόσφιν ὄντων,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' ὁμόρων τῇ Τρωάδι καὶ ὀπισθεν αὐτῆς ἰδρυμένων καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν, διειργομένων δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Θράκης πλατεῖ Ἑλλησπόντῳ, συγχέοντος ἂν εἴη τὰς ἡπείρους καὶ ἅμα τῆς φράσεως οὐκ ἀκούοντος. τὸ γὰρ πάλιν τρέπεν μάλιστα μὲν ἐστὶν εἰς τοῦπίσω· ὁ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων μεταφέρων τὴν ὄψιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡ<sup>5</sup> ὀπισθεν

<sup>1</sup> Μεδοβιθυνοί, Meineke, Müller-Dübner and others, following Tzschucke, emend to Μαῖδοβιθυνοί, the correct spelling of the word. But both here and in 7. 5. 12 (Μεδων) the MSS. of Strabo are unanimous.

<sup>2</sup> δ', after Ὅμηρον, Jones inserts; Kramer and the later editors, δέ.

<sup>3</sup> δέ, after Ποσειδώνιος, Kramer deletes.

<sup>4</sup> ὄντων, Corais, for ἐόντων; so the later editors.

Phrygians and Trojans. And the Phrygians themselves are Brigians, a Thracian tribe, as are also the Mygdonians, the Bebricians, the Medobithynians,<sup>1</sup> the Bithynians, and the Thynians, and, I think, also the Mariandynians. These peoples, to be sure, have all utterly quitted Europe, but the Mysi have remained there. And Poseidonius seems to me to be correct in his conjecture that Homer designates the Mysi in Europe (I mean those in Thrace) when he says, "But back he turned his shining eyes, and looked far away towards the land of the horse-tending Thracians, and of the Mysi, hand-to-hand fighters,"<sup>2</sup> for surely, if one should take Homer to mean the Mysi in Asia, the statement would not hang together. Indeed, when Zeus turns his eyes away from the Trojans towards the land of the Thracians, it would be the act of a man who confuses the continents and does not understand the poet's phraseology to connect with Thrace the land of the Asiatic Mysi, who are not "far away," but have a common boundary with the Troad and are situated behind it and on either side of it, and are separated from Thrace by the broad Hellespont; for "back he turned" generally<sup>3</sup> means "to the rear," and he who transfers his gaze from the Trojans to the people who are either in the rear of the Trojans or

<sup>1</sup> The correct spelling of the word is "Maedobithynians."

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 13. 3-5.

<sup>3</sup> The other meaning of the word in question (*πάλιν*) is "again." Aristarchus, the great Homeric scholar (fl. about 155 B.C.), quoted by Hesychius (*s.v.*), says that "generally the poet uses *πάλιν* in the place-sense and not, as we do, in the time-sense."

<sup>4</sup> *η*, Madvig, for *μη*.

C 296 αὐτῶν ἣ ἐκ πλαγίων ὄντας προσωτέρω μὲν μεταφέρει, εἰς τοῦπίσω δ' οὐ πάνυ. καὶ τὸ ἐπιφερόμενον δ' αὐτοῦ τούτου μαρτύριον, ὅτι τοὺς Ἴππημολγοὺς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους καὶ Ἀβίους συνῆψεν αὐτοῖς, οἵπερ εἰσὶν οἱ ἀμάξιοι Σκύθαι καὶ Σαρμάται. καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἀναμέμικται ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τοῖς Θραξὶ καὶ τὰ Βασταρνικά, μᾶλλον μὲν τοῖς ἐκτὸς Ἰστροῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐντός. τούτοις δὲ καὶ τὰ Κελτικά, οἳ τε Βόιοι καὶ Σκορδίσκοι καὶ Ταυρίσκοι. τοὺς δὲ Σκορδίσκους ἔνιοι Σκορδίστας καλοῦσι καὶ τοὺς Ταυρίσκους δὲ Λιγυρίσκους<sup>1</sup> καὶ Ταυρίστας φασί.

3. Λέγει δὲ τοὺς Μυσοὺς ὁ Ποσειδώνιος καὶ ἐμφύχων ἀπέχεσθαι κατ' εὐσέβειαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ θρεμμάτων· μέλιτι δὲ χρῆσθαι καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ ζῶντας καθ' ἡσυχίαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καλεῖσθαι θεοσεβεῖς τε καὶ καπνοβάτας· εἶναι δὲ τινες τῶν Θρακῶν, οἳ χωρὶς γυναικὸς ζῶσιν, οὓς Κτίστας καλεῖσθαι, ἀνιερώσθαί τε διὰ τιμὴν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> For Λιγυρίσκους, Meineke writes Τευρίσκους, perhaps rightly.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "to the rear" of himself.

<sup>2</sup> "And of the proud Hippemolgi (mare milkers), Galactophagi (curd-eaters), and Abii (a resourceless folk), men most just" (*Iliad* 1-3. 5-6). Cp. 1. 1. 6.

<sup>3</sup> "Ligurisci" is almost certainly corrupt. Meineke is probably right in emending to "Teurisci."

<sup>4</sup> Cp. "Teuristae," 7. 2. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Scholars have suggested various emendations to "capnobatae," but there is no variation in the spelling of the word in any of the manuscripts, either here or in § 4 below. Its literal meaning is "smoke-treaders" (cp. ἀεροβίτης,

on their flanks, does indeed transfer his gaze rather far, but not at all "to the rear."<sup>1</sup> Again, the appended phrase<sup>2</sup> is testimony to this very view, because the poet connected with the Mysi the "Hippemolgi" and "Galactophagi" and "Abii," who are indeed the wagon-dwelling Scythians and Sarmatians. For at the present time these tribes, as well as the Bastarnian tribes, are mingled with the Thracians (more indeed with those outside the Ister, but also with those inside). And mingled with them are also the Celtic tribes—the Boii, the Scordisci, and the Taurisci. However, the Scordisci are by some called "Scordistae"; and the Taurisci are called also "Ligurisci"<sup>3</sup> and "Tauristae."<sup>4</sup>

3. Poseidonius goes on to say of the Mysians that in accordance with their religion they abstain from eating any living thing, and therefore from their flocks as well; and that they use as food honey and milk and cheese, living a peaceable life, and for this reason are called both "god-fearing" and "capnobatae";<sup>5</sup> and there are some of the Thracians who live apart from woman-kind; these are called "Ctistae,"<sup>6</sup> and because of the honour in which they are held, have been dedicated to the gods and live with freedom from every fear;

ἀεροβάται Aristophanes, *Clouds* 225, 1503), and it seems to allude in some way to the smoke of sacrifice and the more or less ethereal existence of the people, or else (see Herodotus 1. 202 and 4. 75) to the custom of generating an intoxicating vapour by throwing hemp-seed upon red-hot stones. Berkel and Wakefield would emend, respectively, to "capnopatae" and "capnobotae" ("smoke-eaters," i.e. people who live on food of no value).

<sup>6</sup> Literally, "creators" or "founders" But, like "capnobatae," the force of the word here is unknown.

μετὰ ἀδείας ζῆν· τούτους δὲ συλλήβδην ἅπαντας τὸν ποιητὴν εἰπεῖν ἀγανοὺς Ἰππημολγούς, Γαλακτοφάγους Ἀβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους. Ἀβίους δὲ προσαγορεύειν μάλιστα, ὅτι χωρὶς γυναικῶν, ἡγούμενον ἡμιτελῆ τινα βίου τὸν χῆρον, καθάπερ καὶ τὸν οἶκον ἡμιτελῆ τὸν Πρωτεσιλάου, διότι χῆρος· ἀγχεμάχους δὲ τοὺς Μυσούς, ὅτι ἀπόρθητοι, καθὰ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολεμισταί· δεῖν δὲ ἐν τῷ τρισκαιδεκάτῳ<sup>1</sup> ἐγγράφειν ἀντὶ τοῦ Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων Μοισῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων.<sup>2</sup>

4. Τὸ μὲν οὖν τὴν γραφὴν κινεῖν ἐκ τοσούτων ἐτῶν εὐδοκιμήσασαν περιττὸν ἴσως. πολὺ γὰρ πιθανώτερον ὠνομάσθαι μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς Μυσούς, μετωνομάσθαι δὲ καὶ<sup>3</sup> νῦν. τοὺς Ἀβίους δὲ τοὺς χήρους οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς ἀνεστίους καὶ τοὺς ἀμαξοίκους δέξαιτ' ἂν τις· μάλιστα γὰρ περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἐκτίμησιν<sup>4</sup> συνισταμένων τῶν ἀδικημάτων, τοὺς οὕτως ἀπ' ὀλίγων εὐτελῶς ζῶντας δικαιοτάτους εὐλογον κληθῆναι· ἐπεὶ καὶ οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῇ σωφροσύνῃ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐγγυτάτῳ τιθέντες τὸ αὐταρκες καὶ τὸ λιτὸν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐξήλωσαν· ἂφ' οὗ καὶ προεκπτώσεις<sup>5</sup> τινὰς αὐτῶν παρέωσαν ἐπὶ τὸν κυνισμόν. τὸ δὲ χήρους γυναικῶν οἰκεῖν οὐδεμίαν τοιαύτην ἔμφασιν ὑπογράφει, καὶ μάλιστα παρὰ τοῖς Θραξί, καὶ τούτων

<sup>1</sup> τρισκαιδεκάτῳ, Corais, for δεκάτῳ; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Μοισῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων, Meineke inserts.

<sup>3</sup> καί, Meineke emends to ὡς.

<sup>4</sup> For ἐκτίμησιν, the reading of the MSS., Meineke writes κτήσιν.

<sup>5</sup> προεκπτώσεις, Meineke and others, for προσεκπτώσεις.

accordingly, Homer speaks collectively of all these peoples as "proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi and Abii, men most just," but he calls them "Abii" more especially for this reason, that they live apart from women, since he thinks that a life which is bereft of woman is only half-complete (just as he thinks the "house of Protesilaüs" is only "half complete," because it is so bereft<sup>1</sup>); and he speaks of the Mysians as "hand-to-hand fighters" because they were indomitable, as is the case with all brave warriors; and Poseidonius adds that in the Thirteenth Book<sup>2</sup> one should read "Moesi, hand-to-hand fighters" instead of "Mysi, hand-to-hand fighters."

4. However, it is perhaps superfluous to disturb the reading that has had approval for so many years; for it is much more credible that the people were called Mysi at first and that later their name was changed to what it is now. And as for the term "Abii," one might interpret it as meaning those who are "without hearths" and "live on wagons" quite as well as those who are "bereft"; for since, in general, injustices arise only in connection with contracts and a too high regard for property, so it is reasonable that those who, like the Abii, live cheaply, on slight resources, should have been called "most just." In fact, the philosophers who put justice next to self-restraint strive above all things for frugality and personal independence; and consequently extreme self-restraint diverts some of them to the Cynical mode of life. But as for the statement that they live "bereft of women," the poet suggests nothing of the sort, and particularly in the country of the Thracians and

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 2. 701.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 13. 5.

τοῖς Γέταις. ὄρα δ' ἃ λέγει Μένανδρος περὶ αὐτῶν, οὐ πλάσας, ὡς εἰκός, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἱστορίας λαβῶν·

C 297 πάντες μὲν οἱ Θράκες, μάλιστα δ' οἱ Γέται  
ἡμεῖς ἀπάντων (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εὐχομαι  
ἐκεῖθεν εἶναι τὸ γένος) οὐ σφόδρ' ἐγκρατεῖς  
ἐσμέν,

καὶ ὑποβὰς μικρὸν τῆς περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἀκρασίας  
τίθησι τὰ παραδείγματα·

γαμεῖ γὰρ ἡμῶν οὐδὲ εἷς ὃς<sup>1</sup> οὐ δέκ' ἢ  
ἐνδεκα γυναῖκας δώδεκά τ' ἢ πλείους τινές·  
ἂν τέτταρας δ' ἢ πέντε γεγαμηκῶς τύχη  
καταστροφῆς τις, ἀνυμέναιος, ἄθλιος,  
ἀνυμφος οὗτος ἐπικαλεῖτ' ἐν τοῖς ἐκέῖ.

ταῦτα γὰρ ὁμολογεῖται μὲν καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων.  
οὐκ εἰκός δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἅμα μὲν ἄθλιον νομίζειν  
βίον τὸν μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν γυναικῶν, ἅμα δὲ  
σπουδαῖον καὶ δίκαιον τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν χῆρον.  
τὸ δὲ διὰ καὶ θεοσεβεῖς νομίζειν καὶ καπνοβύτας  
τοὺς ἐρήμους γυναικῶν σφόδρα ἐναντιοῦται ταῖς  
κοιναῖς ὑπολήψεσιν. ἅπαντες γὰρ τῆς δεισι-  
δαιμονίας ἀρχηγοὺς οἴονται τὰς γυναῖκας· αὐταὶ  
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προκαλοῦνται πρὸς τὰς ἐπὶ  
πλέον θεραπείας τῶν θεῶν καὶ ἑορτὰς καὶ ποτνια-  
σμούς· σπάνιον δ' εἶ τις ἀνὴρ καθ' αὐτὸν ζῶν  
εὐρίσκεται τοιοῦτος. ὄρα δὲ πάλιν τὸν αὐτὸν  
ποιητὴν, ἃ λέγει εἰσάγων τὸν ἀχθόμενον ταῖς  
περὶ τὰς θυσίας τῶν γυναικῶν δαπάναις<sup>2</sup> καὶ  
λέγοντα·

<sup>1</sup> ὅς, before οὐ, Jones inserts. Pletho inserts ὁ, Tzschucke  
ξ; but Corais, whom Müller-Dübner and Meineke follow,  
deletes οὐ and inserts εἰ μή.

of those of their number who are Getae. And see the statement of Menander about them, which, as one may reasonably suppose, was not invented by him but taken from history: "All the Thracians, and most of all we Getae (for I too boast that I am of this stock) are not very continent";<sup>1</sup> and a little below he sets down the proofs of their incontinence in their relations with women: "For every man of us marries ten or eleven women, and some, twelve or more; but if anyone meets death before he has married more than four or five, he is lamented among the people there as a wretch without bride and nuptial song." Indeed, these facts are confirmed by the other writers as well. Further, it is not reasonable to suppose that the same people regard as wretched a life without many women, and yet at the same time regard as pious and just a life that is wholly bereft of women. And of course to regard as "both god-fearing and capnobatae" those who are without women is very much opposed to the common notions on that subject; for all agree in regarding the women as the chief founders of religion, and it is the women who provoke the men to the more attentive worship of the gods, to festivals, and to supplications, and it is a rare thing for a man who lives by himself to be found addicted to these things. See again what the same poet says when he introduces as speaker the man who is vexed by the money spent by the women in connection with

<sup>1</sup> This and the succeeding fragment are otherwise unknown (Kock, *Com. Attic. Frag.* 547-548).

<sup>2</sup> *δαπάναις* ("expenses"), Corais and the later editors, for *ἀπάταις* ("deceits").



ἐπιτρίβουσι δ' ἡμᾶς οἱ θεοί,  
 μάλιστα τοὺς γήμαντας· αἰὲ γάρ τινα  
 ἄγειν ἑορτὴν ἔστ' ἀνάγκη·

τὸν δὲ μισογύνην, αὐτὰ ταῦτα αἰτιώμενον·  
 ἐθύομεν δὲ πεντάκις τῆς ἡμέρας,  
 ἐκυμβάλιζον δ' ἑπτὰ θεράπαινοι κύκλῳ,  
 αἱ δ' ὠλόλυζον.

τὸ μὲν οὖν ἰδίως τοὺς ἀγύνοους τῶν Γετῶν εὐσεβεῖς  
 νομίζεσθαι παρίλογόν τι ἐμφαίνει· τὸ δ' ἰσχύειν  
 ἐν τῷ ἔθνει τούτῳ τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον σπουδὴν ἐκ  
 τε ὧν εἶπε Ποσειδώνιος οὐκ ἀπιστητέον (καὶ  
 ἐμφύχων ἀπέχεσθαι δι' εὐσέβειαν<sup>1</sup>) καὶ ἐκ τῆς  
 ἄλλης ἱστορίας.

5. Λέγεται γάρ τινα τῶν Γετῶν, ὄνομα Ζά-  
 μολξιν,<sup>2</sup> δουλεῦσαι Πυθαγόρα, καὶ τινα τῶν  
 οὐρανίων παρ' ἐκείνου μαθεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ παρ'  
 Αἰγυπτίων, πλανηθέντα καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο· ἐπαν-  
 ελθόντα δ' εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν σπουδασθῆναι παρὰ  
 τοῖς ἡγεμόσι καὶ τῷ ἔθνει, προλέγοντα τὰς ἐπι-  
 σημασίας· τελευτώντα δὲ πείσαι τὸν βασιλέα  
 κοινωιὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτὸν λαβεῖν, ὥς τὰ παρὰ  
 τῶν θεῶν ἐξαγγέλλειν ἱκανόν· καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς  
 μὲν ἱερέα κατασταθῆναι τοῦ μάλιστα τιμωμένου  
 C 298 παρ' αὐτοῖς θεοῦ, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ Θεὸν  
 προσαγορευθῆναι, καὶ καταλαβόντα ἀντρῶδες τι

<sup>1</sup> καὶ . . . εὐσέβειαν, Meineke deletes as a marginal gloss.

<sup>2</sup> Ζάμολξιν (C).

<sup>1</sup> A fragment from some play now lost (Kock, *fr.* 601).

<sup>2</sup> A fragment from the *Misogyns* (*Woman-Hater*). Kock, *fr.* 326.

<sup>3</sup> For another version of the story of Zamolxis, see Herod-

the sacrifices: "The gods are the undoing of us, especially us married men, for we must always be celebrating some festival";<sup>1</sup> and again when he introduces the Woman-hater, who complains about these very things: "we used to sacrifice five times a day, and seven female attendants would beat the cymbals all round us, while others would cry out to the gods."<sup>2</sup> So, then, the interpretation that the wifeless men of the Getae are in a special way reverential towards the gods is clearly contrary to reason, whereas the interpretation that zeal for religion is strong in this tribe, and that because of their reverence for the gods the people abstain from eating any living thing, is one which, both from what Poseidonius and from what the histories in general tell us, should not be disbelieved.

5. In fact, it is said that a certain man of the Getae, Zamolxis by name, had been a slave to Pythagoras, and had learned some things about the heavenly bodies from him,<sup>3</sup> as also certain other things from the Egyptians, for in his wanderings he had gone even as far as Egypt; and when he came on back to his home-land he was eagerly courted by the rulers and the people of the tribe, because he could make predictions from the celestial signs; and at last he persuaded the king to take him as a partner in the government, on the ground that he was competent to report the will of the gods; and although at the outset he was only made a priest of the god who was most honoured in their country, yet afterwards he was even addressed as

otus (4. 94-96), who doubts whether such a man ever existed, but says that he was reputed to have been, for a time, a slave of Pythagoras in Samos.

χωρίον ἄβατον τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐνταῦθα διαιτᾶσθαι, σπάνιον ἐντυγχάνοντα τοῖς ἐκτός, πλὴν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων· συμπράττειν δὲ τὸν βασιλέα, ὁρῶντα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους προσέχοντας ἑαυτῷ πολὺ πλεόν ἢ πρότερον, ὡς ἐκφέρουσι τὰ προστάγματα κατὰ συμβουλὴν θεῶν. τουτὶ δὲ τὸ ἔθος διέτεινεν ἄχρι καὶ εἰς ἡμᾶς, αἰεὶ τινος εὕρισκομένου τοιούτου τὸ ἦθος, ὃς τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ σύμβουλος ὑπῆρχε, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Γέταις ὠνομάζετο Θεός· καὶ τὸ ὄρος ὑπελήφθη<sup>1</sup> ἱερόν, καὶ προσ-αγορεύουσιν οὕτως· ὄνομα δ' αὐτῷ Κωγαίονον, ὁμώνυμον τῷ παραρρέοντι ποταμῷ. καὶ δὴ ὅτε Βυρεβίστας<sup>2</sup> ἦρχε τῶν Γετῶν, ἐφ' ὃν ἤδη παρεσκευάσατο Καῖσαρ ὁ Θεὸς στρατεύειν, Δεκαίνεος εἶχε ταύτην τὴν τιμὴν· καὶ πῶς τὸ τῶν ἐμφύχων ἀπέχεσθαι Πυθαγόρειον τοῦ Ζαμόλξιος ἔμεινε παραδοθέν.

6. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οὖν καλῶς<sup>3</sup> ἂν τις διαποροίη περὶ τῶν κειμένων παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ, περὶ τε Μυσῶν καὶ Ἀγαυῶν Ἰππημολγῶν· ἃ δ' Ἀπολλόζωρος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ Περὶ Νεῶν προσιμαζόμενος εἶρηκεν, ἥκιστα λέγοιτ' ἂν. ἐπαινεῖ γὰρ Ἐρατοσθένους ἀπόφασιν, ὅτι φησὶν ἐκεῖνος καὶ Ὀμηρον

<sup>1</sup> ὑπελήφθη, all editors, for ὑπελείφθη.

<sup>2</sup> So the name is spelled here and in 16. 2. 39; but Βυρεβίστας in 7. 3. 11 and 7. 3. 12.

<sup>3</sup> καλῶς, Jones (following I), for κακῶς. Others insert οὐ before κανῶς.

<sup>1</sup> The "cavernous place" previously referred to.

<sup>2</sup> Some scholars identify this mountain with what is now Mt. Gogany (near Mika): others, with Mt. Kaszon (on the borders of Transylvania and Moldavia). The former is more likely.

god, and having taken possession of a certain cavernous place that was inaccessible to anyone else he spent his life there, only rarely meeting with any people outside except the king and his own attendants; and the king cooperated with him, because he saw that the people paid much more attention to himself than before, in the belief that the decrees which he promulgated were in accordance with the counsel of the gods. This custom persisted even down to our own time, because some man of that character was always to be found, who, though in fact only a counsellor to the king, was called god among the Getae. And the people took up the notion that the mountain<sup>1</sup> was sacred and they so call it, but its name is Cogaeonum,<sup>2</sup> like that of the river which flows past it. So, too, at the time when Byrebistas,<sup>3</sup> against whom already<sup>4</sup> the Deified Caesar had prepared to make an expedition, was reigning over the Getae, the office in question was held by Decaeneus, and somehow or other the Pythagorean doctrine of abstention from eating any living thing still survived as taught by Zamolxis.

6. Now although such difficulties as these might fairly be raised concerning what is found in the text of Homer about the Mysians and the "proud Hippemolgi," yet what Apollodorus states in the preface to the Second Book of his work *On Ships*<sup>5</sup> can by no means be asserted; for he approves the declaration of Eratosthenes, that although both

<sup>3</sup> Strabo also spells the name "Boerebistas" (7. 3. 11, 12).

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Or rather *On the Catalogue of Ships* (1. 2. 24).

καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παλαιούς, τὰ μὲν Ἑλληνικὰ εἰδέναι, τῶν δὲ πόρρω πολλὴν ἔχειν ἀπειρίαν, ἀπείρους μὲν μακρῶν ὁδῶν ὄντας, ἀπείρους δὲ τοῦ ναυτίλλεσθαι. συνηγορῶν δὲ τούτοις Ὅμηρόν φησι τὴν μὲν Αὐλίδα καλεῖν πετρήεσσαν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔστι, πολύκνημον δὲ τὸν Ἑτεωνόν, πολυτρήρωνα δὲ τὴν Θίσβην, ποιήεντα δὲ τὸν Ἀλίαρτον· τὰ δ' ἄπωθεν οὔτ' αὐτὸν εἰδέναι οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους. ποταμῶν γοῦν περὶ τετταράκοντα ρεόντων εἰς τὸν Πόντον, μὴδὲ τῶν ἐνδοξοτάτων μηδενὸς μεμνήσθαι, οἷον Ἰστρου, Ταναΐδος, Βορυσθένους, Ὑπάνιος, Φάσιδος, Θερμώδοντος, Ἄλυσος· ἔτι δὲ Σκυθῶν μὲν μὴ μεμνήσθαι, πλάττειν<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἀγανούς τινας Ἰππημολγούς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους Ἀβίους τε. Παφλαγόνας τε τοὺς ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ ἱστορηκέναι παρὰ τῶν πεζῇ τοῖς τόποις πλησιασάντων, τὴν παραλίαν δὲ ἀγνοεῖν· καὶ εἰκότως γε. ἅπλουν γὰρ εἶναι τότε τὴν θάλατταν ταύτην καὶ καλεῖσθαι Ἀξενον διὰ τὸ δυσχείμερον καὶ τὴν ἀγριότητα τῶν περιουκούντων ἐθνῶν, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν Σκυθικῶν, ξενοθυτούντων καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ τοῖς κρανίοις ἐκπώμασι C 299 χρωμένων· ὕστερον δ' Εὐξείνουν κεκληῖσθαι, τῶν Ἰώνων ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ πόλεις κτισάντων· ὁμοίως δ' ἀγνοεῖν καὶ τὰ περὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην, οἷον τὰς ἀναβάσεις τοῦ Νείλου καὶ προσχώσεις

<sup>1</sup> πλάττειν, the editors (from conj. of Villebrun) for πάντας.

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 2. 496.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 2. 497.

<sup>3</sup> *Iliad* 2. 502.

<sup>4</sup> *Iliad* 2. 503.

<sup>5</sup> Now, respectively, the Danube, Don, Dnieper, Bog, Rion, Termeh, and Kizil-Irmak.

## GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 6

Homer and the other early authors knew the Greek places, they were decidedly unacquainted with those that were far away, since they had no experience either in making long journeys by land or in making voyages by sea. And in support of this Apollodorus says that Homer calls Aulis "rocky"<sup>1</sup> (and so it is), and Eteonus "place of many ridges,"<sup>2</sup> and Thisbe "haunt of doves,"<sup>3</sup> and Haliartus "grassy,"<sup>4</sup> but, he says, neither Homer nor the others knew the places that were far away. At any rate, he says, although about forty rivers flow into the Pontus, Homer mentions not a single one of those that are the most famous, as, for example, the Ister, the Tanaïs, the Borysthenes, the Hypanis, the Phasis, the Thermodon, the Halys;<sup>5</sup> and, besides, he does not mention the Scythians, but invents certain "proud Hippemolgi" and "Galactophagi" and "Abii"; and as for the Paphlagonians of the interior, he reports what he has learned from those who have approached the regions afoot, but he is ignorant of the seaboard,<sup>6</sup> and naturally so, for at that time this sea was not navigable, and was called Axine<sup>7</sup> because of its wintry storms and the ferocity of the tribes that lived around it, and particularly the Scythians, in that they sacrificed strangers, ate their flesh, and used their skulls as drinking-cups; but later it was called "Euxine,"<sup>8</sup> when the Ionians founded cities on the seaboard. And, likewise, Homer is also ignorant of the facts about Egypt and Libya, as, for example, about the risings of the Nile and the silting up of the sea,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Cp. 12. 3. 26.

<sup>7</sup> That is "Inhospitable."

<sup>8</sup> "Hospitable," euphemistically.

<sup>9</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 29.

τοῦ πελάγους, ὧν οὐδαμοῦ μεμνήσθαι, οὐδὲ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ μεταξὺ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς καὶ τῆς Αἰγυπτίας θαλάττης, οὐδὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ τὸν ὠκεανόν, εἰ μὴ Ζήνωνι τῷ φιλοσόφῳ προσεκτέον γράφοντι·

Αἰθιοπίας θ' ἰκόμην καὶ Σιδονίους Ἀραβάς τε.

οὐ θαυμαστόν δ' εἶναι περὶ Ὀμήρου· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἔτι νεωτέρους ἐκείνους πολλὰ ἀγνοεῖν καὶ τερατολογεῖν· Ἡσίοδον μὲν Ἡμίκνυας λέγοντα καὶ Μεγαλοκεφάλους καὶ Πυγμαίους, Ἀλκμᾶνα δὲ Στεγανόποδας, Αἰσχύλον δὲ Κυνοκεφάλους καὶ Στερνοφθάλμους καὶ Μονομμάτους (ἐν τῷ Προμηθεΐ φασι<sup>1</sup>) καὶ ἄλλα μυρία. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ τοὺς συγγραφέας βαδίζει Ῥιπαῖα ὄρη λέγοντας καὶ τὸ Ὀγύιον<sup>2</sup> ὄρος καὶ τὴν τῶν Γοργόνων καὶ Ἑσπερίδων κατοικίαν καὶ τὴν παρὰ Θεοπόμπῳ Μεροπίδα γῆν, παρ' Ἐκαταίῳ δὲ Κιμμερίδα πόλιν, παρ' Εὐημέρῳ δὲ τὴν Παγχαίαν γῆν, παρ' Ἀρισ-

<sup>1</sup> (ἐν . . . φασι), Corais and Meineke, following ο, delete as being a gloss.

<sup>2</sup> Ὀγύιον, the reading of the MSS. except C (Ὀγόν), I (Ὀγυν), and ik (Ὀγύγιον), which last is followed, perhaps rightly, by Xylander and Corais.

<sup>1</sup> Red.

<sup>2</sup> Mediterranean.

<sup>3</sup> *Odyssey* 4. 84. Zeno emended the Homeric text to read as above (see 1. 2. 34).

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 35.

<sup>5</sup> Aeschylus refers to "one-eyed" men in *Prometheus Bound* (l. 804). The other epithets (See Nauck, *Frs.* 431, 441) were taken from plays now lost.

<sup>6</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 1.

<sup>7</sup> "Mt. Ogyium" is otherwise unknown. The reading is probably corrupt.

<sup>8</sup> Aelian (*Var. Hist.*, 3. 18) says that Theopompus the

things which he nowhere mentions; neither does he mention the isthmus between the Erythraean<sup>1</sup> and the Egyptian<sup>2</sup> Seas, nor the regions of Arabia and Ethiopia and the ocean, unless one should give heed to Zeno the philosopher when he writes, "And I came to the Ethiopians and Sidonians and Arabians."<sup>3</sup> But this ignorance in Homer's case is not amazing, for those who have lived later than he have been ignorant of many things and have invented marvellous tales: Hesiod, when he speaks of "men who are half-dog,"<sup>4</sup> of "long-headed men," and of "Pygmies"; and Alcman, when he speaks of "web-footed men"; and Aeschylus, when he speaks of "dog-headed men," of "men with eyes in their breasts," and of "one-eyed men" (in his *Prometheus*, it is said<sup>5</sup>); and a host of other tales. From these men he proceeds against the historians who speak of the "Rhipean Mountains,"<sup>6</sup> and of "Mt. Ogyium,"<sup>7</sup> and of the settlement of the Gorgons and Hesperides, and of the "Land of Meropis"<sup>8</sup> in Theopompus,<sup>9</sup> and the "City of Cimmeris" in Hecataeus,<sup>10</sup> and the "Land of Panchaea"<sup>11</sup> in

historian related a conversation between King Midas and Silenus in which Silenus reported a race called "Meropians" who inhabited a continent larger than Asia, Europe, and Africa combined.

<sup>9</sup> Theopompus (b. about 380 B.C.) wrote, among other works, two histories, (1) the *Hellenica*, in twelve books, being a continuation of Thucydides and covering the period from 411 to 394 B.C., and (2) the *Philippica*, in fifty-eight books, being a history of the life and times of Philip of Macedon (360-336 B.C.). Only a few fragments of these works remain.

<sup>10</sup> Hecataeus (b. about 540 B.C.) wrote both a geographical and an historical treatise. Only fragments remain.

<sup>11</sup> Cp. 2. 4. 2.



τοτέλει δὲ ποταμίους λίθους ἐξ ἄμμου, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὄμβρων τήκεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῇ Λιβύῃ Διονύσου πόλιν εἶναι, ταύτῃ δ' οὐκ ἐνδέχεσθαι δις τὸν αὐτὸν ἐπιτυχεῖν.<sup>1</sup> ἐπιτιμᾷ δὲ καὶ τοῖς περὶ Σικελίαν τὴν πλάνην λέγουσι καθ' "Ομηρον τὴν Ὀδυσσέως· εἰ γὰρ αὐ<sup>2</sup> χρῆναι τὴν μὲν πλάνην ἐκεῖ γεγονέναι φάσκειν, τὸν δὲ ποιητὴν ἐξωκεανικὴν μυθολογίας χάριν· καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις συγγνώμην εἶναι, Καλλιμάχῳ δὲ μὴ πάνυ, μεταποιουμένῳ γε γραμματικῆς· ὅς τὴν μὲν Γαῦδον Καλυψοῦς νήσόν φησι, τὴν δὲ Κόρκυραν Σχερίαν· ἄλλους δ' αἰτιᾶται ψεύσασθαι περὶ Γερήνων καὶ τοῦ Ἀκακησίου καὶ Δήμου ἐν Ἰθάκῃ, Πελεθρονίου δ' ἐν Πηλίο, Γλαυκωπίου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις. τούτοις δὲ μικρά τινα προσθεῖς τοιαῦτα παύεται, τὰ

<sup>1</sup> ἐπιτυχεῖν, Jones, following conj. of Capps, for ἐπιτεῖναι. Others emend to ἐξευρεῖν.

<sup>2</sup> αὐ, Corais emends to ἄν. Meineke rightly suspects that εἰ γὰρ αὐ is corrupt.

---

<sup>1</sup> Euhemerus (fl. about 310 B.C.) wrote a work on *Sacred History* (cp. 1. 3. 1).

<sup>2</sup> Such words as these have not been found in the extant works of Aristotle.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 17-19.

<sup>4</sup> Callimachus of Cyrene (fl. about 250 B.C.) is said to have written about 800 works, in prose and verse. Only 6 hymns, 64 epigrams and some fragments are extant.

<sup>5</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 37.

<sup>6</sup> See footnote 2 on 1. 2. 37.

<sup>7</sup> Cp. 8. 3. 7, 29 and the *Odyssey* (the "Gereñian" Nestor).

<sup>8</sup> Strabo alludes to the wrong interpretation which some put upon ἀκάκητα, the epithet of Hermes (*Iliad* 16. 185), making it refer to a cavern in Arcadia, called "Acacesium," near Mt. Cyllene, where Hermes was born. Hesiod (*Theog.*

Euhemerus,<sup>1</sup> and in Aristotle "the river-stones, which are formed of sand but are melted by the rains."<sup>2</sup> And in Libya, Apollodorus continues, there is a "City of Dionysus" which it is impossible for the same man ever to find twice. He censures also those who speak of the Homeric wanderings of Odysseus as having been in the neighbourhood of Sicily; for in that case, says he, one should go on and say that, although the wanderings took place there, the poet, for the sake of mythology, placed them out in Oceanus.<sup>3</sup> And, he adds, the writers in general can be pardoned, but Callimachus<sup>4</sup> cannot be pardoned at all, because he makes a pretence of being a scholar;<sup>5</sup> for he calls Gaudos<sup>6</sup> the "Isle of Calypso" and Coreyra "Scheria." And others he charges with falsifying about "Gerena,"<sup>7</sup> and "Acacesium,"<sup>8</sup> and "Demus"<sup>9</sup> in Ithaca, and about "Pelethronium"<sup>10</sup> in Pelion, and about Glaucopium<sup>11</sup> in Athens. To these criticisms Apollodorus adds some petty ones of like sort and then stops, but he

614) gives the same epithet to Prometheus, who, according to the scholiast, was so called from "Mt. Acacesium" in Arcadia, where he was much revered.

<sup>9</sup> *Iliad* 3. 201. The critics in question maintained that "demus" ("deme," "people") was the name of a place in Ithaca.

<sup>10</sup> "Pelethronium" is not found in Homer or Hesiod. According to some it was a city of Thessaly; others, a mountain (or a part of Mt. Pelion) in Thessaly; and others, the cave where Cheiron trained Achilles.

<sup>11</sup> "Glaucopium" is not found in Homer or Hesiod. According to Eustathius it was applied by the ancients to the citadel of Athens, or to the temple of Athene, and was derived from Athene "Glaucopis" ("Flashing-eyed"); but Stephanus Byzantinus derives the word from Glaucopus, son of Alalcomeneus.

πλείστα μετενέγκας παρὰ τοῦ Ἑρατοσθένους, ὥς καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν, οὐκ εὖ εἰρημένα. τὸ μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ὕστερον ἐμπειροτέρους γεγονέναι τῶν πάλαι<sup>1</sup> περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ Ἑρατοσθένει καὶ τούτῳ δοτέον· τὸ δ' οὕτω πέρα τοῦ μετρίου προάγειν, καὶ μάλιστα ἐφ' Ὀμήρου, δοκεῖ μοι καὶ ἐπιπληξαί τις δικαίως, καὶ τὸναντίον εἰπεῖν, ὥς περὶ ὧν ἀγνοοῦσιν αὐτοί, περὶ τούτων τῷ C 300 ποιητῇ προφέρουσι. τὰ μὲν οἷν ἄλλα ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἕκαστα οἰκείας μνήμης τυγχάνει, τὰ δ' ἐν τοῖς καθόλου.

7. Νυνὶ δὲ περὶ Θρακῶν ἐλέγομεν,

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων καὶ ἀγανῶν Ἰππημολγῶν,

Γλακτοφάγων Ἀβίων τε, δικαιωμάτων ἀνθρώπων,

βουλόμενοι συγκρίναι τά τε ὑφ' ἡμῶν καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ Ποσειδωνίου λεχθέντα καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τούτων· πρότερον δ' ὅτι τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ὑπεναντίαν τοῖς προτεθεῖσι πεποίηνται. προὔθεντο μὲν γὰρ διδάξαι, διότι τῶν πόρρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος πλείων ἦν ἀγνοια τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις ἢ τοῖς νεωτέροις· ἔδειξαν<sup>2</sup> δὲ τὰναντία, καὶ οὐ κατὰ<sup>3</sup> τὰ πόρρω μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἀλλ', ὥς ἔφην, τὰ ἄλλα μὲν ὑπερκείσθω· τὰ δὲ νῦν σκοπῶμεν. Σκυθῶν μὲν γὰρ μὴ μεμνήσθαι κατ' ἀγνοίαν φασί,

<sup>1</sup> τὰ, after πάλαι, the editors delete.

<sup>2</sup> ἔδειξαν, Xylander, for ἔδειξε; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ, Groskurd inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> 1. 2. 24.

<sup>2</sup> For example, 12. 3. 26-27.

<sup>3</sup> The first and second books, *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> See 7. 3. 2 and the footnote.

borrowed most of them from Eratosthenes, and as I have remarked before<sup>1</sup> they are wrong. For while one must concede to Eratosthenes and Apollodorus that the later writers have shown themselves better acquainted with such matters than the men of early times, yet to proceed beyond all moderation as they do, and particularly in the case of Homer, is a thing for which, as it seems to me, one might justly rebuke them and make the reverse statement: that where they are ignorant themselves, there they reproach the poet with ignorance. However, what remains to be said on this subject meets with appropriate mention in my detailed descriptions of the several countries,<sup>2</sup> as also in my general description.<sup>3</sup>

7. Just now I was discussing the Thracians, and the "Mysians, hand-to-hand fighters, and the proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi, and Abii, men most just,"<sup>4</sup> because I wished to make a comparison between the statements made by Poseidonius and myself and those made by the two men in question. Take first the fact that the argument which they have attempted is contrary to the proposition which they set out to prove; for although they set out to prove that the men of earlier times were more ignorant of regions remote from Greece than the men of more recent times, they showed the reverse, not only in regard to regions remote, but also in regard to places in Greece itself. However, as I was saying, let me put off everything else and look to what is now before me: they<sup>5</sup> say that the poet through ignorance fails to mention the Scythians, or their savage dealings with strangers, in that they

<sup>5</sup> Eratosthenes and Apollodorus.

μηδὲ τῆς περὶ τοὺς ξένους ὠμότητος αὐτῶν, καταθύνωνται καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ τοῖς κρανίοις ἐκπώμασι χρωμένων, δι' οὓς Ἀξενος ὠνομάζετο ὁ πόντος, πλάττειν δ' ἀγανούς τινας Ἰππημολγούς, Γαλακτοφάγους Ἀβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους, τοὺς οὐδαμοῦ γῆς ὄντας. πῶς οὖν Ἀξενον ὠνόμαζον, εἰ μὴ ᾗδεισαν τὴν ἀγριότητα, μηδ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα τοιούτους; οὗτοι δ' εἰς δῆπου οἱ Σκύθαι. πότερον<sup>1</sup> δ' οὐδ' Ἰππημολγοὶ ἦσαν οἱ ἐπέκεινα τῶν Μυσῶν καὶ Θρακῶν καὶ Γετῶν, οὐδὲ Γαλακτοφάγοι καὶ Ἀβιοι; ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν εἰσιν Ἀμάξιοι καὶ Νομάδες καλούμενοι, ζῶντες ἀπὸ θρεμμάτων καὶ γάλακτος καὶ τυροῦ, καὶ μάλιστα ἵππειον, θησαυρισμὸν δ' οὐκ εἰδότες οὐδὲ καπηλείαν, πλὴν ἡ<sup>2</sup> φόρτον ἀντὶ φόρτου. πῶς οὖν ἡγνῶει τοὺς Σκύθας ὁ ποιητής, Ἰππημολγούς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους τινὰς προσαγορεύων; ὅτι γὰρ οἱ τότε τούτους Ἰππημολγούς ἐκάλουν, καὶ Ἡσίοδος μάρτυς ἐν τοῖς ὑπ' Ἐρατοσθένους παρατεθείσιν ἔπεσιν·

Αἰθίοπας τε Λίγυς τε ἰδὲ<sup>3</sup> Σκύθας ἱππημολγούς.  
τί δὲ θαυμαστόν, εἰ διὰ τὸ πλεονάζειν παρ' ἡμῖν τὴν περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια ἀδικίαν, δικαιοτάτους εἶπεν ἀγανούς<sup>4</sup> τοὺς ἥκιστα ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις καὶ τῷ ἀργυρισμῷ ζῶντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ κοινὰ κεκτημένους πάντα πλὴν ξίφους καὶ ποτηρίου, ἐν δὲ

<sup>1</sup> πότερον, conj. Kramer, for πρότερον; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἡ, Meineke emends to εἰ.

<sup>3</sup> Λίγυς τε ἰδέ, Kramer, for Λίγυσσι δέ; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> ἀγανούς, Meineke emends, without noting, to ἀνθρώπους.

“Mare milkers.”

“Curd-eaters.”

sacrifice them, eat their flesh, and use their skulls as drinking-cups, although it was on account of the Scythians that the Pontus was called "Axine," but that he invents certain "proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi, and Abii, men most just"—people that exist nowhere on earth. How, then, could they call the sea "Axine" if they did not know about the ferocity or about the people who were most ferocious? And these, of course, are the Scythians. And were the people who lived beyond the Mysians and Thracians and Getae not also "Hippemolgi,"<sup>1</sup> not also "Galactophagi"<sup>2</sup> and "Abii"?<sup>3</sup> In fact, even now<sup>4</sup> there are Wagon-dwellers and Nomads, so called, who live off their herds, and on milk and cheese, and particularly on cheese made from mare's milk, and know nothing about storing up food or about peddling merchandise either, except the exchange of wares for wares. How, then, could the poet be ignorant of the Scythians if he called certain people "Hippemolgi and Galactophagi"? For that the people of his time were wont to call the Scythians "Hippemolgi," Hesiod, too, is witness in the words cited by Eratosthenes: "The Ethiopians, the Ligurians, and also the Scythians, Hippemolgi."<sup>5</sup> Now wherein is it to be wondered at that, because of the widespread injustice connected with contracts in our country, Homer called "most just" and "proud" those who by no means spend their lives on contracts and money-getting but actually possess all things in common except sword and drinking-cup, and above all things have their

<sup>1</sup> "A resourceless folk."

<sup>4</sup> Cp. the similar words quoted from Ephorus, 7. 3. 9.

<sup>5</sup> A fragment otherwise unknown (*fr.* 232; *Rzach*, *fr.* 55).

τοῖς πρῶτον τὰς γυναῖκας Πλατωνικῶς ἔχοντας κοινὰς καὶ τέκνα; καὶ Αἰσχύλος δ' ἐμφαίνει συνηγορῶν τῷ ποιητῇ, φήσας περὶ τῶν Σκυθῶν,

C 301 ἄλλ' ἱππάκης βρωτῆρες εὐνομοὶ Σκύθαι.

αὕτη δ' ἡ ὑπόληψις καὶ νῦν ἔτι συμμένει παρὰ τοῖς "Ελλησιν· ἀπλουστάτους τε γὰρ αὐτοὺς νομίζομεν καὶ ἡκιστα κακεντρεχεῖς εὐτελεστέρους τε πολὺ ἡμῶν καὶ αὐταρκεστέρους· καίτοι ὁ γε καθ' ἡμᾶς βίος εἰς πάντας σχεδόν τι διατέτακε τὴν πρὸς τὸ χεῖρον μεταβολήν, τρυφὴν καὶ ἡδονὰς καὶ κακοτεχνίας εἰς<sup>1</sup> πλεονεξίας μυρίας πρὸς ταύτ' εἰσάγων. πολὺ οὖν τῆς τοιαύτης κακίας καὶ εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐμπέπτωκε τοὺς τε ἄλλους καὶ τοὺς Νομάδας. καὶ γὰρ θαλάττης ἀψάμενοι χεῖρους γεγόνασι, ληστεύοντες καὶ ξενοκτονοῦντες, καὶ ἐπιπλεκόμενοι πολλοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσι τῆς ἐκείνων πολυτελείας καὶ καπηλείας· ἃ δοκεῖ μὲν εἰς ἡμερότητα συντείνειν, διαφθείρει δὲ τὰ ἥθη καὶ ποικιλίαν ἀντὶ τῆς ἀπλότητος τῆς ἄρτι λεχθείσης εἰσάγει.

8. Οἱ μέντοι πρὸ ἡμῶν, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἐγγυὲς τοῖς Ὀμήρου χρόνοις, τοιοῦτοί τινες ἦσαν καὶ ὑπελαμβάνοντο παρὰ τοῖς "Ελλησιν, ὁποίους Ὀμηρὸς φησιν. ὅρα δὲ ἃ λέγει Ἡρόδοτος περὶ τοῦ τῶν Σκυθῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ὃν ἐστράτευσεν Δαρεῖος, καὶ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα παρ' αὐτοῦ. ὅρα

<sup>1</sup> eis, Corais, Meineke and other editors emend to καί. See πλεονεξίας, 7. 4. 6 (end of §).

<sup>1</sup> Republic, 457 D, 458 C-D, 460 B-D, 540, and 543.

wives and their children in common, in the Platonic way? <sup>1</sup> Aeschylus, too, is clearly pleading the cause of the poet when he says about the Scythians: "But the Scythians, law-abiding, eaters of cheese made of mare's milk." <sup>2</sup> And this assumption even now still persists among the Greeks; for we regard the Scythians the most straightforward of men and the least prone to mischief, as also far more frugal and independent of others than we are. And yet our mode of life has spread its change for the worse to almost all peoples, introducing amongst them luxury and sensual pleasures and, to satisfy these vices, base artifices that lead to innumerable acts of greed. So then, much wickedness of this sort has fallen on the barbarian peoples also, on the Nomads as well as the rest; for as the result of taking up a seafaring life they not only have become morally worse, indulging in the practice of piracy and of slaying strangers, but also, because of their intercourse with many peoples, have partaken of the luxury and the peddling habits of those peoples. But though these things seem to conduce strongly to gentleness of manner, they corrupt morals and introduce cunning instead of the straightforwardness which I just now mentioned.

8. Those, however, who lived before our times, and particularly those who lived near the time of Homer, were—and among the Greeks were assumed to be—some such people as Homer describes. And see what Herodotus says concerning that king of the Scythians against whom Dareius made his expedition, and the message which the king sent

<sup>2</sup> From a play now lost (Nauck, *fr.* 198).



δὲ καὶ ἃ λέγει Χρύσιππος περὶ τῶν τοῦ Βοσπόρου βασιλέων τῶν περὶ Λεύκωνα. πλήρεις δὲ καὶ αἱ Περσικαὶ ἐπιστολαὶ τῆς ἀπλότητος, ἧς λέγω, καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Βαβυλωνίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν ἀπομνημονευόμενα. διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀνάχαρσις καὶ Ἀβαρις καὶ τινες ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοι παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εὐδοκίμουν, ὅτι ἐθνικὸν τινα χαρακτῆρα ἐπέφαινον εὐκολίας καὶ λιτότητος<sup>1</sup> καὶ δικαιοσύνης. καὶ τί δεῖ τοὺς πάλαι λέγειν; Ἀλέξανδρος γὰρ ὁ Φιλίππου κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Θρᾷκας τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ Αἴμου στρατεῖαν ἐμβαλὼν εἰς Τριβαλλούς, ὁρῶν μέχρι τοῦ Ἰστρου καθήκοντας καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ νήσου Πεύκης, τὰ πέραν δὲ Γέτας ἔχοντας, ἀφίχθαι λέγεται μέχρι δεῦρο, καὶ εἰς μὲν τὴν νήσον ἀποβῆναι μὴ δύνασθαι σπάνει πλοίων· ἐκεῖσε γὰρ καταφυγόντα τὸν τῶν Τριβαλλῶν βασιλέα Σύρμον ἀντισχεῖν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν· εἰς δὲ τοὺς Γέτας διαβάντα ἐλεῖν

<sup>1</sup> λιτότητος (conj. Casaubon), for λειότητος (ABC), τελειότητος (g); so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 14. Dareius sent a message to King Idanthysrus in which he reproached the latter for fleeing and not fighting. Idanthysrus replied that he was not fleeing because of fear, but was merely doing what he was wont to do in time of peace; and if Dareius insisted on a fight, he might search out and violate the ancestral tombs, and thus come to realize whether or no the Scythians would fight; "and in reply to your assertion that you are my master, I say 'howl on'" (Herodotus, 4. 127).

<sup>2</sup> Chrysippus of Soli (fl. about 230 B.C.), the Stoic philosopher, was a prolific writer, but with the exception of a few fragments his works are lost. The present reference is obviously to his treatise on *Modes of Life*, which is quoted by Plutarch (*De Stoicorum Repugnantiis*, 20. 3 = 1043 B).

<sup>3</sup> Leuco, who succeeded his father Satyrus I, reigned from 393 to 353 B.C. (see 7. 4. 4).

back to him.<sup>1</sup> See also what Chrysippus<sup>2</sup> says concerning the kings of the Bosphorus, the house of Leuco.<sup>3</sup> And not only the Persian letters<sup>4</sup> are full of references to that straightforwardness of which I am speaking but also the memoirs written by the Egyptians, Babylonians, and Indians. And it was on this account that Anacharsis,<sup>5</sup> Abaris,<sup>6</sup> and other men of the sort were in fair repute among the Greeks, because they displayed a nature characterized by complacency, frugality, and justice. But why should I speak of the men of olden times? For when Alexander, the son of Philip, on his expedition against the Thracians beyond the Haemus,<sup>7</sup> invaded the country of the Triballians<sup>8</sup> and saw that it extended as far as the Ister and the island of Peuce<sup>9</sup> in the Ister, and that the parts on the far side were held by the Getae, he went as far as that,<sup>10</sup> it is said, but could not disembark upon the island because of scarcity of boats (for Syrmus, the king of the Triballi had taken refuge there and resisted his attempts); he did, however, cross over to the country of the Getae, took their city, and

<sup>4</sup> *i.e.* the letters of the Persian kings, such as those quoted by Herodotus.

<sup>5</sup> Anacharsis was a Scythian prince and philosopher, one of the "Seven Sages," a traveller, long a resident of Athens (about 590 B.C.), a friend of Solon, and (according to Ephorus) an inventor (7. 3. 9). See Herodotus, 4. 76.

<sup>6</sup> Abaris was called the "Hyperborean" priest and prophet of Apollo, and is said to have visited Athens in the eighth century, or perhaps much later. According to the legend, he healed the sick, travelled round the world, without once eating, on a golden arrow given him by Apollo, and delivered Sparta from a plague.

<sup>7</sup> The Balkan Mountains.

<sup>8</sup> A Thracian tribe.

<sup>9</sup> See 7. 3. 15 and footnote.

<sup>10</sup> *i.e.* as far as the island.

αὐτῶν πόλιν καὶ ἀναστρέψαι διὰ ταχέων εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, λαβόντα δῶρα παρὰ<sup>1</sup> τῶν ἔθνων καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Σύρμου. φησὶ δὲ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Λάγου κατὰ ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν συμμῖξαι τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ Κελτοὺς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀδρίαν φιλίας καὶ ξενίας χάριν, δεξιόμενον δὲ αὐτοὺς φιλοφρόνως τὸν βασιλέα ἐρέσθαι παρὰ πότον, τί μάλιστα εἶη ὃ φοβοῖντο, νομίζοντα αὐτὸν ἐρεῖν· αὐτοὺς δ' ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι οὐδένα<sup>2</sup> πλὴν εἰ ἄρα μὴ ὁ οὐρανὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπιπέσοι, φιλίαν γε μὴν ἀνδρὸς τοιούτου περὶ παντὸς τίθεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ἀπλότητος τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐστὶ σημεῖα, τοῦ τε μὴ συγχωρήσαντος μὲν τὴν ἀπόβασιν τὴν εἰς τὴν νῆσον, δῶρα δὲ πέμψαντος καὶ συνθεμένου φιλίαν, καὶ τῶν φοβεῖσθαι μὲν οὐδένα φαμένων, φιλίαν δὲ περὶ παντὸς τίθεσθαι μεγάλων ἀνδρῶν. ὃ τε Δρομικαίτης κατὰ τοὺς διαδόχους ἦν τοὺς Ἀλεξάνδρου<sup>3</sup> Γετῶν βασιλεὺς· ἐκεῖνος τοίνυν λαβὼν ζωγρίᾳ Λυσίμαχον ἐπιστρατεύσαντα αὐτῷ, δείξας τὴν πενίαν τὴν τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἔθνους, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν αὐτάρκειαν, ἐκέλευσε τοῖς τοιούτοις μὴ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ φίλοις χρῆσθαι· ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν, ξενίσας καὶ συνθέμενος φιλίαν, ἀπέλυσεν αὐτόν.

<sup>1</sup> παρὰ, Corais inserts ; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> οὐδένα, Groskurd emends to οὐδέν, and so Meineke ; but see οὐδένα in sixth line below.

<sup>3</sup> τοὺς Ἀλεξάνδρου is probably a gloss ; Meineke deletes.

<sup>1</sup> Ptolemaeus Soter, "whom the Macedonians believed to be the son of Philip" of Macedon (Pausanias 1. 6), was founder of the Egyptian dynasty and reigned 323-285 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Lagus married Arsinoë, a concubine of Philip.

returned with all speed to his home-land, after receiving gifts from the tribes in question and from Syrmus. And Ptolemaeus,<sup>1</sup> the son of Lagus,<sup>2</sup> says that on this expedition the Celti who lived about the Adriatic joined Alexander for the sake of establishing friendship and hospitality, and that the king received them kindly and asked them when drinking what it was that they most feared, thinking they would say himself, but that they replied they feared no one, unless it were that Heaven might fall on them, although indeed they added that they put above everything else the friendship of such a man as he. And the following are signs of the straightforwardness of the barbarians: first, the fact that Syrmus refused to consent to the debarkation upon the island and yet sent gifts and made a compact of friendship; and, secondly, that the Celti said that they feared no one, and yet valued above everything else the friendship of great men. Again, Dromichaetes was king of the Getae in the time of the successors of Alexander. Now he, when he captured Lysimachus<sup>3</sup> alive, who had made an expedition against him, first pointed out the poverty both of himself and of his tribe and likewise their independence of others, and then bade him not to carry on war with people of that sort but rather to deal with them as friends; and after saying this he first entertained him as a guest, and made a compact of friendship, and then released him.

<sup>3</sup> Lysimachus, one of Alexander's generals and successors, obtained Thrace as his portion in the division of the provinces after Alexander's death (323 B.C.), assuming the title of king 306 B.C. He was taken captive, and released, by Dromichaetes 291 B.C.

καὶ Πλάτων δὲ ἐν τῇ Πολιτείᾳ τὴν θάλατταν ὡς  
πονηροδιδασκαλον φεύγειν οἶεται δεῖν ὅτι πορρω-  
τάτω τοὺς εὖ πολιτευσομένους καὶ μὴ οἰκεῖν ἐπ'  
αὐτῇ.<sup>1</sup>

9. Ἐφορος δ' ἐν τῇ τετάρτῃ μὲν τῆς ἱστορίας,  
Εὐρώπῃ δ' ἐπιγραφομένῃ βίβλῳ, περιοδεύσας τὴν  
Εὐρώπην μέχρι Σκυθῶν ἐπὶ τέλει φησὶν εἶναι  
τῶν τε ἄλλων Σκυθῶν καὶ τῶν Σαυροματῶν τοὺς  
βίους ἀνομοίους· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ εἶναι χαλεπούς,  
ὥστε καὶ ἀνθρωποφαγεῖν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
ζώων ἀπέχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι, φησί, τὰ  
περὶ τῆς ὁμότητος αὐτῶν λέγουσιν, εἰδότες τὸ  
δεινόν τε καὶ τὸ θαυμαστὸν ἐκπληκτικὸν ὄν·  
δεῖν<sup>2</sup> δὲ τὰναντία καὶ λέγειν καὶ παραδείγματα  
ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὖν περὶ τῶν δικαιοτάτοις  
ἡθεσι χρωμένων ποιήσεσθαι τοὺς λόγους· εἶναι  
γάρ τινας τῶν Νομάδων Σκυθῶν γάλακτι τρεφο-  
μένους ἵππων, τῇ τε<sup>3</sup> δικαιοσύνῃ πάντων δια-  
φέρειν, μεμνήσθαι δ' αὐτῶν τοὺς ποιητάς· Ὁμηρον  
μὲν

Γλακτοφάγων Ἀβίων τε, δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώ-  
πων,

φίησαντα τὴν γῆν καθορᾶν τὸν Δία,<sup>4</sup> Ἡσίοδον δ'  
ἐν<sup>5</sup> τῇ καλουμένῃ Γῆς Περιόδῳ, τὸν Φινέα ὑπὸ  
τῶν Ἀρπυιῶν ἄγεσθαι

Γλακτοφάγων εἰς γαίαν, ἀπήναις<sup>6</sup> οἰκί' ἐχόντων.

<sup>1</sup> καὶ Πλάτων . . . αὐτῇ, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page; Groskurd transfers back to end of § 7.

<sup>2</sup> δεῖν, Corais, for δεινόν; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> τε, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> Δία, Tzschucke, for δέ; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> δ', before ἐν, Meineke inserts (δέ, Kramer).

<sup>6</sup> ἀπήναις, all editors, for ἀπηνέας.

Moreover, Plato in his *Republic* thinks that those who would have a well-governed city should flee as far as possible from the sea, as being a thing that teaches wickedness, and should not live near it.<sup>1</sup>

9. Ephorus, in the fourth book of his history, the book entitled *Europe* (for he made the circuit<sup>2</sup> of Europe as far as the Scythians), says towards the end that the modes of life both of the Sauromatae and of the other Scythians are unlike, for, whereas some are so cruel that they even eat human beings, others abstain from eating any living creature whatever. Now the other writers, he says, tell only about their savagery, because they know that the terrible and the marvellous are startling, but one should tell the opposite facts too and make them patterns of conduct, and he himself, therefore, will tell only about those who follow "most just" habits, for there are some of the Scythian Nomads who feed only on mare's milk,<sup>3</sup> and excel all men in justice; and they are mentioned by the poets: by Homer, when he says that Zeus espies the land "of the Galactophagi and Abii, men most just," and by Hesiod, in what is called his *Circuit of the Earth*,<sup>4</sup> when he says that Phineus is carried by the Storm Winds "to the land of the Galactophagi, who have their dwellings in wagons." Then Ephorus reasons out

<sup>1</sup> Corais and Groskurd point out that the reference should have been, not to the *Republic*, but to the *Laws* (4. 704-705), where Plato discusses the proper place for founding a city; cp. Aristotle's *Politics* (7. 6) on the same subject.

<sup>2</sup> In his description, not literally.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the similar statement in 7. 3. 7.

<sup>4</sup> This poem seems to have comprised the third book of the *Megalaë Eoae* (now lost). See Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Hesiodus," p. 1206.

C 303 εἴτ' αἰτιολογεῖ, διότι ταῖς διαίταις εὐτελεῖς ὄντες καὶ οὐ χρηματισταὶ πρὸς τε ἀλλήλους εὐνομούνται, κοινὰ πάντα ἔχοντες τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τέκνα καὶ τὴν ὅλην συγγένειαν, πρὸς τε τοὺς ἐκτὸς ἄμαχοί εἰσι καὶ ἀνίκητοι, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὑπὲρ οὗ δουλεύουσιν. καλεῖ δὲ καὶ Χοιρίλον, εἰπόντα ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τῆς σχεδίας, ἦν ἔξευξε Δαρείος·

μηλονόμοι τε Σάκαι, γενεῇ Σκύθαι· αὐτὰρ ἔναιον

Ἀσίδα πυροφόρον· Νομάδων γε μὲν ἦσαν ἄποικοι,

ἀνθρώπων νομίμων.

καὶ τὸν Ἀνάχαρσιν δὲ σοφὸν καλῶν ὁ Ἐφορος τούτου τοῦ γένους φησὶν εἶναι· νομισθῆναι δὲ καὶ τῶν<sup>1</sup> ἐπτὰ σοφῶν ἓνα τελεία<sup>2</sup> σωφροσύνη καὶ συνέσει· εὐρήματά τε αὐτοῦ λέγει τὰ τε ζώπυρα καὶ τὴν ἀμφίβολον ἄγκυραν καὶ τὸν κεραμικὸν τροχόν. ταῦτα δὲ λέγω, σαφῶς μὲν εἰδὼς ὅτι καὶ οὗτος αὐτὸς οὐ τἀληθέστατα<sup>3</sup> λέγει περὶ πάντων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀναχάρσιδος (πῶς γὰρ ὁ τροχὸς εὕρημα αὐτοῦ, ὃν οἶδεν Ὀμηρος πρεσβύτερος ὢν ;

ὥς δ' ὅτε τις κεραμεὺς τροχὸν ἄρμενον ἐν παλάμῃσι,

καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς)<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα διασημῆναι βουλό-

<sup>1</sup> τῶν, before ἐπτὰ, Corais inserts ; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> ἓνα τελεία (the reading of the MSS.), Jones restores, for ἐν εὐτελείᾳ (Kramer) ; ἐπ' εὐτελείᾳ (Meineke).

<sup>3</sup> οὐ τἀληθέστατα, Corais, for οὔτε ἀληθέστατα ; so Meineke.

<sup>4</sup> ὥς δ' ὅτε . . . ἐξῆς, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page.

the cause as follows: since they are frugal in their ways of living and not money-getters, they not only are orderly towards one another, because they have all things in common, their wives, children, the whole of their kin and everything, but also remain invincible and unconquered by outsiders, because they have nothing to be enslaved for. And he cites Choerilus<sup>1</sup> also, who, in his *The Crossing of the Pontoon-Bridge* which was constructed by Dareius,<sup>2</sup> says, "the sheep-tending Sacae, of Scythian stock; but they used to live in wheat-producing Asia; however, they were colonists from the Nomads, law-abiding people." And when he calls Anacharsis "wise," Ephorus says that he belongs to this race, and that he was considered also one of Seven Wise Men because of his perfect self-control and good sense. And he goes on to tell the inventions of Anarcharsis—the bellows, the two-fluked anchor and the potter's wheel. These things I tell knowing full well that Ephorus himself does not tell the whole truth about everything; and particularly in his account of Anacharsis (for how could the wheel be his invention, if Homer, who lived in earlier times, knew of it? "As when a potter his wheel that fits in his hands,"<sup>3</sup> and so on); but as for those

<sup>1</sup> Not, apparently, the tragic poet, contemporary of Aeschylus, but the epic poet of Samos (fl. towards the end of the fifth century B.C.), who wrote, among other poems, an epic poem (exact title uncertain) based on the Persian Wars. *The Crossing of the Pontoon-Bridge* was probably a sub-title of the epic. The same Choerilus is cited in 14. 5. 9.

<sup>2</sup> In his campaign against the Scythians, including the Getae, as described by Herodotus (4. 83-93); see 7. 3. 15.

<sup>3</sup> *Iliad* 18. 600.



μενος, ὅτι κοινῇ τινι φήμῃ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὕστερον<sup>1</sup> πεπιστεῦσθαι συνέβαινε τὸ τῶν Νομάδων, τοὺς μάλιστα ἀπφκισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων γαλακτοφάγους τε εἶναι καὶ ἀβίους καὶ δικαιοτάτους, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὸ Ὀμήρου πεπλάσθαι.

10. Περί τε τῶν Μυσῶν δίκαιός ἐστιν ὑποσχεῖν λόγον τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι λεγομένων Ἀπολλόδωρος, πότερ' ἡγεῖται καὶ τούτους εἶναι πλάσματα, ὅταν φῇ ὁ ποιητής·

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων καὶ ἀγανῶν Ἰππημολγῶν, ἢ τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ δέχεται; τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ δεχόμενος παρερμηνεύσει τὸν ποιητήν, ὡς προεῖρηται, πλάσμα δὲ<sup>2</sup> λέγων, ὡς μὴ ὄντων ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ Μυσῶν, παρὰ τὰ ὄντα ἐρεῖ.<sup>3</sup> ἔτι γὰρ ἐφ' ἡμῶν γοῦν<sup>4</sup> Αἴλιος Κάτος μετώκισεν ἐκ τῆς περαιᾶς τοῦ Ἰστρου πέντε μυριάδας σωμάτων παρὰ τῶν Γετῶν, ὁμογλώττου τοῖς Θραξίν ἔθνους, εἰς τὴν Θράκην· καὶ νῦν οἰκοῦσιν αὐτόθι Μοισοὶ<sup>5</sup> καλούμενοι, ἥτοι καὶ τῶν πρότερον οὕτω καλουμένων, ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Μυσῶν μετονομασθέντων, ἢ, ὅπερ οἰκειότερόν ἐστι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἀποφάσει τοῦ ποιητοῦ, τῶν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ Μυσῶν καλουμένων πρότερον. περὶ μὲν δὴ τούτων ἄλσις· ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐξῆς περιήγησιν.

<sup>1</sup> For ὕστερον, Meineke reads ὑστέων, following A.

<sup>2</sup> δέ, after πλάσμα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> ἐρεῖ, after ὄντα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> γοῦν, Meineke deletes, following *no*.

<sup>5</sup> Μοισοί, Tyrwhitt, for Μυσοί; so the later editors.

other things, I tell them because I wish to make my point clear that there actually was a common report, which was believed by the men of both early and of later times, that a part of the Nomads, I mean those who had settled the farthest away from the rest of mankind, were "galactophagi," "abii," and "most just," and that they were not an invention of Homer.

10. It is but fair, too, to ask Apollodorus to account for the Mysians that are mentioned in the verses of Homer, whether he thinks that these too are inventions<sup>1</sup> (when the poet says, "and the Mysians, hand-to-hand fighters and the proud Hippemolgi"), or takes the poet to mean the Mysians in Asia. Now if he takes the poet to mean those in Asia, he will misinterpret him, as I have said before,<sup>2</sup> but if he calls them an invention, meaning that there were no Mysians in Thrace, he will contradict the facts; for at any rate, even in our own times, Aelius Catus<sup>3</sup> transplanted from the country on the far side of the Ister into Thrace<sup>4</sup> fifty thousand persons from among the Getae, a tribe with the same tongue as the Thracians.<sup>5</sup> And they live there in Thrace now and are called "Moesi"—whether it be that their people of earlier times were so called and that in Asia the name was changed to "Mysi,"<sup>6</sup> or (what is more apposite to history and the declaration of the poet) that in earlier times their people in Thrace were called "Mysi." Enough, however, on this subject. I shall now go back to the next topic in the general description.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps as governor of Macedonia. He was consul with C. Sentius 4 A.D.

<sup>4</sup> Lower Moesia.

<sup>5</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 2.

<sup>6</sup> See 7. 3. 4.

11. Τῶν δὲ Γετῶν τὰ μὲν παλαιὰ ἀφείσθω, τὰ δ' εἰς ἡμᾶς ἤδη τοιαῦτα ὑπῆρξε. Βοιρεβίστας, ἀνὴρ Γέτης, ἐπιστὰς ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιστάσιαν, ἀνέλαβε κεκακωμένους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ συχρῶν πολέμων καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπῆρεν ἀσκήσει καὶ νήψει καὶ τῷ προσέχειν τοῖς προσταγμασιν,<sup>1</sup>  
 C 304 ὥστ' ὀλίγων ἐτῶν μεγάλην ἀρχὴν κατεστήσατο, καὶ τῶν ὁμόρων τοὺς πλείστους ὑπέταξε τοῖς Γέταις· ἤδη δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαίοις φοβερός ἦν, διαβαίνων ἀδεῶς τὸν Ἰστρον καὶ τὴν Θράκην λεηλατῶν μέχρι Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος, τοὺς τε Κελτοὺς τοὺς ἀναμεμιγμένους τοῖς τε Θραξὶ καὶ τοῖς Ἰλλυριοῖς ἐξεπόρθησε, Βοῖους δὲ καὶ ἄρδην ἠφάνισε τοὺς ὑπὸ Κριτασίρῳ καὶ Ταυρίσκους. πρὸς δὲ τὴν εὐπειθειαν τοῦ ἔθνους συναγωνιστὴν ἔσχε Δεκαίνεον ἄνδρα γόητα, καὶ<sup>2</sup> πεπλανημένον κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ προσημασίας ἐκμεμαθηκότα τινάς, δι' ὧν ὑπεκρίνετο τὰ θεῖα· καὶ δι' ὀλίγου καθίστατο θεός, καθάπερ ἔφαμεν περὶ τοῦ Ζαμόλξεως διηγούμενοι. τῆς δ' εὐπειθείας σημεῖον· ἐπίεσθησαν γὰρ ἐκκόψαι τὴν ἄμπελον καὶ ζῆν οἴου χωρίς. ὁ μὲν οὖν Βοιρεβίστας ἔφθη καταλυθεὶς ἐπαναστάντων αὐτῷ τινων, πρὶν ἢ Ῥωμαίους στείλαι στρατείαν ἐπ' αὐτόν· οἱ δὲ

<sup>1</sup> πράγμασιν (BCI).

<sup>2</sup> καί, Corais encloses in brackets; Meineke deletes.

<sup>1</sup> Also spelled Byrebistas (see 7. 3. 5 and footnote).

<sup>2</sup> See 7. 3. 2 and 7. 5. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Also a Celtic tribe (7. 3. 2).

<sup>4</sup> 7. 5. 2.

11. As for the Getae, then, their early history must be left untold, but that which pertains to our own times is about as follows: Boerebistas<sup>1</sup> a Getan, on setting himself in authority over the tribe, restored the people, who had been reduced to an evil plight by numerous wars, and raised them to such a height through training, sobriety, and obedience to his commands that within only a few years he had established a great empire and subordinated to the Getae most of the neighbouring peoples. And he began to be formidable even to the Romans, because he would cross the Ister with impunity and plunder Thrace as far as Macedonia and the Illyrian country; and he not only laid waste the country of the Celti who were intermingled<sup>2</sup> with the Thracians and the Illyrians, but actually caused the complete disappearance of the Boii<sup>3</sup> who were under the rule of Critasirus,<sup>4</sup> and also of the Taurisci.<sup>5</sup> To help him secure the complete obedience of his tribe he had as his coadjutor Decaeneus,<sup>6</sup> a wizard, a man who not only had wandered through Egypt, but also had thoroughly learned certain prognostics through which he would pretend to tell the divine will; and within a short time he was set up as god (as I said when relating the story of Zamolxis).<sup>7</sup> The following is an indication of their complete obedience: they were persuaded to cut down their vines and to live without wine. However, certain men rose up against Boerebistas and he was deposed before the Romans sent an expedition against him;<sup>8</sup> and those who

<sup>1</sup> Also under the rule of Critasirus (7. 5. 2).

<sup>2</sup> See 7. 3. 5.

<sup>3</sup> 7. 3. 5.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 5.

διαδεξάμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν εἰς πλείω μέρη διέστησαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν, ἡνίκα ἔπεμψεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεῖαν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ, εἰς πέντε μερίδας,<sup>1</sup> τότε δὲ εἰς τέσσαρας διεστῶτες ἐτύγχανον· οἱ μὲν οὖν τοιοῦτοι μερισμοὶ πρόσκαιροι καὶ ἄλλοι.

12. Γέγονε δὲ καὶ ἄλλος τῆς χώρας μερισμὸς συμμένων ἐκ παλαιοῦ· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ Δακοὺς προσαγορεύουσι, τοὺς δὲ Γέτας· Γέτας μὲν τοὺς πρὸς τὸν Πόντον κεκλιμένους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἕω, Δακοὺς δὲ τοὺς εἰς τὰναντία πρὸς τὴν Γερμανίαν καὶ τὰς τοῦ Ἰστροῦ πηγάς, οὓς οἶμαι Δάους καλεῖσθαι τὸ παλαιόν· ἀφ' οὗ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς ἐπεπόλασε τὰ τῶν οἰκετῶν ὀνόματα Γέται καὶ Δάοι. τοῦτο γὰρ πιθανώτερον ἢ ἀπὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν οὓς καλοῦσι Δάας· πόρρω γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι περὶ τὴν Ἑρκανίαν, καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐκεῖθεν κομίζεσθαι ἀνδράποδα εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν. ἐξ ὧν γὰρ ἐκομίζετο, ἢ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐκείνοις ὁμωνύμους ἐκάλουν τοὺς οἰκέτας, ὡς Λυδὸν καὶ Σύρον, ἢ τοῖς ἐπιπολάζουσιν ἐκεῖ ὀνόμασι προσηγόρευον, ὡς Μάνην ἢ Μίδαν τὸν Φρύγα, Τίβιον δὲ τὸν Παφλαγόνα. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον δ'<sup>2</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ Βοεριβίστα τὸ ἔθνος ἐξαρθὲν ἐταπεινώθη τελέως ὑπὸ τε τῶν στάσεων καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων· ἱκανοὶ δ' ὅμως εἰσὶν ἔτι καὶ νῦν στέλλειν τέτταρας μυριάδας.

<sup>1</sup> μερίδας, Casaubon, for μυριάδας.

<sup>2</sup> δ' before ὑπό, Casaubon inserts; so the later editors.

succeeded him divided the empire into several parts. In fact, only recently, when Augustus Caesar sent an expedition against them, the number of parts into which the empire had been divided was five, though at the time of the insurrection it had been four. Such divisions, to be sure, are only temporary and vary with the times.

12. But there is also another division of the country which has endured from early times, for some of the people are called Daci, whereas others are called Getae—Getae, those who incline towards the Pontus and the east, and Daci, those who incline in the opposite direction towards Germany and the sources of the Ister. The Daci, I think, were called Daī in early times; whence the slave names "Geta" and "Daīs"<sup>1</sup> which prevailed among the Attic people; for this is more probable than that "Daīs" is from those Scythians who are called "Daae,"<sup>2</sup> for they live far away in the neighbourhood of Hyrcania, and it is not reasonable to suppose that slaves were brought into Attica from there; for the Attic people were wont either to call their slaves by the same names as those of the nations from which they were brought (as "Lydus" or "Syrus"), or addressed them by names that were prevalent in their countries (as "Manes" or else "Midas" for the Phrygian, or "Tibius" for the Paphlagonian). But though the tribe was raised to such a height by Boerebistas, it has been completely humbled by its own seditions and by the Romans; nevertheless, they are capable, even to-day, of sending forth an army of forty thousand men.

<sup>1</sup> In Latin, "Davus."

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 11. 7. 1, 8. 2, 9. 2.

13. 'Ρεῖ δὲ δι' αὐτῶν Μάρισος ποταμὸς εἰς τὸν Δανούιον, ᾧ τὰς παρασκευὰς ἀνεκόμεζον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ γὰρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ μὲν ἄνω καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς μέρη μέχρι τῶν καταρακτῶν Δανούιον προσηγόρευον, ἃ μάλιστα διὰ τῶν Δακῶν φέρεται, τὰ δὲ κάτω μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου τὰ παρὰ τοὺς Γέτας καλοῦσιν Ἰστρον· ὁμόγλωττοι δ' εἰσὶν οἱ Δακοὶ τοῖς Γέταις. παρὰ μὲν οὖν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν οἱ Γέται γινωρίζονται μᾶλλον διὰ τὸ συνεχεῖς τὰς μεταναστάσεις ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τοῦ Ἰστρου ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τοῖς Θραξί<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοῖς Μυσοῖς<sup>2</sup> ἀναμεμίχθαι· καὶ τὸ τῶν Τριβαλῶν δ' ἔθνος, Θρακικὸν ὄν, τὸ αὐτὸ πέπονθε τοῦτο. μεταναστάσεις γὰρ δέδεκται, τῶν πλησιοχώρων εἰς τοὺς ἀσθενεστέρους ἐξανιστάντων,<sup>3</sup> τῶν μὲν ἐκ τῆς περαιᾶς Σκυθῶν καὶ Βασταρνῶν καὶ Σαυροματῶν ἐπικρατούντων πολλάκις, ὥστε καὶ ἐπιδιαβαίνειν τοῖς ἐξελαθείσι καὶ καταμένειν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἢ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἢ ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ· τῶν δ' ἐκ θατέρου μέρους ὑπ' Ἰλλυριῶν μάλιστα κατισχυομένων. αὐξηθέντες δ' οὖν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οἳ τε Γέται οἳ τε Δακοί, ὥστε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἐκπέμπειν στρατείας, νῦν ὅσον εἰς τέτταρας μυριάδας συνεσταλμένοι τυγχάνουσι καὶ ἐγγὺς μὲν ἤκουσι τοῦ ὑπακούειν Ῥωμαίων· οὐπω δ' εἰσὶν

<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοῖς Θραξί, inadvertently omitted by Kramer and Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> Μυσοῖς, Meineke emends to Μοισοῖς (unnecessarily here).

<sup>3</sup> ἐξανιστάντων (ABC), Jones restores; ἐξανιστάντων (E); ἐξαναστάντων (Kramer, Müller-Dübner, Meineke).

<sup>1</sup> On the various names of the river, see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Danuvius."

13. The Marisus River flows through their country into the Danuvius,<sup>1</sup> on which the Romans used to convey their equipment for war; the "Danuvius" I say, for so they used to call the upper part of the river from near its sources on to the cataracts, I mean the part which in the main flows through the country of the Daci, although they give the name "Ister" to the lower part, from the cataracts on to the Pontus, the part which flows past the country of the Getae. The language of the Daci is the same as that of the Getae. Among the Greeks, however, the Getae are better known because the migrations they make to either side of the Ister are continuous, and because they are intermingled with the Thracians and Mysians. And also the tribe of the Triballi, likewise Thracian, has had this same experience, for it has admitted migrations into this country, because the neighbouring peoples force them<sup>2</sup> to emigrate into the country of those who are weaker; that is, the Scythians and Bastarnians and Sauromatians on the far side of the river often prevail to the extent that they actually cross over to attack those whom they have already driven out, and some of them remain there, either in the islands or in Thrace, whereas those<sup>3</sup> on the other side are generally overpowered by the Illyrians. Be that as it may, although the Getae and Daci once attained to very great power, so that they actually could send forth an expedition of two hundred thousand men, they now find themselves reduced to as few as forty thousand, and they have come close to the point of yielding obedience to the Romans, though as yet

<sup>2</sup> The Getae.<sup>3</sup> Getae.



ὑποχείριοι τελέως διὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν Γερμανῶν ἐλπίδας, πολεμίων ὄντων τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις.

14. Μεταξὺ δὲ<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης τῆς ἀπὸ Ἰστρου ἐπὶ Τύραν καὶ ἡ τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία πρόκειται, πεδιάς πᾶσα καὶ ἄνυδρος, ἐν ᾗ Δαρείος ἀποληφθεὶς<sup>2</sup> ὁ Ὑστάσπεω, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν διέβη τὸν Ἰστρον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας, ἐκινδύνευσεν πανστρατιᾷ δίψῃ διαλυθῆναι, συνῆκε δ' ὁψὲ καὶ ἀνέστρεψε. Λυσίμαχος δ' ὕστερον στρατεύσας ἐπὶ Γέτας καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Δρομιχαίτην οὐκ ἐκινδύνευσεν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐάλω ζωγρία· πάλιν δ' ἐσώθη, τυχὼν εὐγνώμονος τοῦ βαρβάρου, καθ' ἃπερ εἶπον πρότερον.

15. Πρὸς δὲ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς μεγάλη νῆσός ἐστιν ἡ Πεύκη· κατασχόντες δ' αὐτὴν Βαστάρναι Πευκῖνοι προσηγορεύθησαν· εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι νῆσοι πολὺ ἐλάττους, αἱ μὲν ἀνωτέρω ταύτης, αἱ δὲ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ. ἐπτάστομος γάρ ἐστι· μέγιστον δὲ τὸ ἱερὸν στόμα καλούμενον, δι' οὗ

<sup>1</sup> After μεταξὺ δέ, Meineke (following Groskurd) wrongly inserts Γετῶν καὶ (cp. μεταξὺ δὲ κ.τ.λ., 6. 3. 11).

<sup>2</sup> ἀπολειφθεὶς (ABU); cp. ἀποληφθεὶς and footnote, 6. 1. 12.

<sup>1</sup> The Dniester.

<sup>2</sup> As in a trap. Cp. the experience of Milo in 6. 1. 12 where the same Greek word is used.

<sup>3</sup> 7. 3. 8.

<sup>4</sup> Literally, "Pine" Island. The term "Peuce" was applied also to what is now the St. George branch of the delta, which branch was the southern boundary of the island.

<sup>5</sup> Strabo seems to mean by "Sacred Mouth" what is now the Dunavez branch of the delta, which turns off from the St. George branch into a lagoon called Lake Ragim, which

they are not absolutely submissive, because of the hopes which they base on the Gerinans, who are enemies to the Romans.

14. In the intervening space, facing that part of the Pontic Sea which extends from the Ister to the Tyras,<sup>1</sup> lies the Desert of the Getae, wholly flat and waterless, in which Dareius the son of Hystaspis was caught<sup>2</sup> on the occasion when he crossed the Ister to attack the Scythians and ran the risk of perishing from thirst, army and all; however, he belatedly realised his error and turned back. And, later on, Lysimachus, in his expedition against the Getae and King Dromichaetes, not only ran the risk but actually was captured alive; but he again came off safely, because he found the barbarian kind-hearted, as I said before.<sup>3</sup>

15. Near the outlets of the Ister River is a great island called Peuce;<sup>4</sup> and when the Bastarnians took possession of it they received the appellation of Peucini. There are still other islands which are much smaller; some of these are farther inland than Peuce, while others are near the sea, for the river has seven mouths. The largest of these mouths is what is called the Sacred Mouth,<sup>5</sup> on

opens into the sea at the Portidje mouth; for (1) the length of the Dunavez to the lake is about 120 stadia, and (2) what is known about the alluvial deposits and topographical changes in the delta clearly indicates that the lake once had a wide and deep opening into the sea. Ptolemaeus (3. 10. 2), in giving the names of the mouths, refers to what is now the St. George branch as "Sacred Mouth or Peuce," thus making the two identical; but Strabo forces a distinction by referring to the inland voyage of 120 stadia, since the branch (Peuce) is a boundary of the island (Peuce). Cp. M. Besnier, *Lexique de Géographie Ancienne*, s.v. "Peuce," and Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Danuvius," pp. 2117-20.

σταδίων ἀνάπλους ἐπὶ τὴν Πεύκην ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι, ἧς κατὰ τὸ κάτω μέρος ἐποίησε τὸ ζευγμα Δαρειῖος, δύναιτο δ' ἂν ζευχθῆναι καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἄνω. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ πρῶτόν ἐστι στόμα ἐν ἀριστερᾷ εἰσπλέοντι εἰς τὸν Πόντον· τὰ δ' ἐξῆς ἐν παράπλῳ τῷ ἐπὶ τὸν Τύραν· διέχει δ' ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὸ ἑβδομον στόμα περὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους. γίνονται οὖν μεταξὺ τῶν στομάτων νησίδες. τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία στόματα τὰ ἐφεξῆς τῷ ἱερῷ στόματί ἐστι μικρά· τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ τοῦ μὲν πολὺ ἐλάττωνα, τῶν δὲ μείζονα· Ἐφορος δὲ πεντάστομον εἴρηκε τὸν Ἰστρον. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ Τύραν C 306 ποταμὸν πλωτὸν ἐννακόσιοι στάδιοι· ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ δύο λίμναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἀνεφγμένη πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν, ὥστε καὶ λιμένι χρῆσθαι, ἡ δ' ἄστοςμος.

16. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Τύρα πύργος ἐστὶ Νεοπτολέμου καλούμενος καὶ κώμη Ἑρμώνακτος λεγόμενη. ἀναπλεύσαντι δὲ ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα σταδίους ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πόλεις, ἡ μὲν Νικωνία, ἡ δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Ὀφιοῦσσα· οἱ δὲ προσοικούντες τῷ ποταμῷ πόλιν φασὶν ἀνιόντι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους. διέχει δὲ τοῦ στόματος ἡ νῆσος ἡ

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 9.

<sup>2</sup> From the Sea of Marmara through the Bosphorus.

<sup>3</sup> Strabo and Ptolemaeus (3. 10. 7) agree in placing the "mouth of the Tyras" at the outlet of the lake (into the Pontus), not at what was the outlet proper (into the lake), nor yet at the narrowest part of the lake where the city of Tyras (now Akkerman) was situated.

<sup>4</sup> According to Forbiger (Strabo, Vol. II, p. 89, footnote) this tower was "recently" (about 1850) discovered at the end of the west coast of the lake. Cp. the Towers of Caepio (3. 1. 9), Pelorus (3. 5. 5), and Pharos (17. 1. 6).

which one can sail inland a hundred and twenty stadia to Peuce. It was at the lower part of Peuce that Dareius made his pontoon-bridge,<sup>1</sup> although the bridge could have been constructed at the upper part also. The Sacred Mouth is the first mouth on the left as one sails<sup>2</sup> into the Pontus; the others come in order thereafter as one sails along the coast towards the Tyras; and the distance from it to the seventh mouth is about three hundred stadia. Accordingly, small islands are formed between the mouths. Now the three mouths that come next in order after the Sacred Mouth are small, but the remaining mouths are much smaller than it, but larger than any one of the three. According to Ephorus, however, the Ister has only five mouths. Thence to the Tyras, a navigable river, the distance is nine hundred stadia. And in the interval are two large lakes—one of them opening into the sea, so that it can also be used as a harbour, but the other mouthless.

16. At the mouth<sup>3</sup> of the Tyras is what is called the Tower of Neoptolemus,<sup>4</sup> and also what is called the village of Hermonax.<sup>5</sup> And on sailing inland one hundred and forty stadia one comes to two cities, one on each side, Niconia<sup>6</sup> on the right and Ophiussa<sup>7</sup> on the left. But the people who live near the river speak of a city one hundred and twenty stadia inland.<sup>8</sup> Again, at a distance of five

<sup>5</sup> The exact site of the village is unknown, but Strabo certainly places it at the mouth. Ptolemaeus (3. 10. 7), places it 10 miles (in latitude) farther south than the mouth.

<sup>6</sup> Niconia was situated on the lake near what is now Ovidiopol.

<sup>7</sup> According to Pliny (4. 26), the earlier name of Tyras was Ophiussa; but this is doubtful.

<sup>8</sup> Tyras, on the site of what is now Akkerman.

Λευκὴ διάρμα πεντακοσίων σταδίων, ἱερὰ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως, πελαγία.

17. Εἴτα Βορυσθένης ποταμὸς πλωτὸς ἐφ' ἑξακοσίους σταδίους καὶ πλησίον ἄλλος ποταμὸς Ὑπανις καὶ νῆσος πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Βορυσθένου, ἔχουσα λιμένα. πλεύσαντι δὲ τὸν Βορυσθένη σταδίους διακοσίους ὁμώνυμος τῷ ποταμῷ πόλις· ἡ δ' αὐτὴ καὶ Ὀλβία καλεῖται, μέγα ἐμπόριον, κτίσμα Μιλησίων. ἡ δὲ ὑπερκειμένη πᾶσα χώρα τοῦ λεχθέντος μεταξὺ Βορυσθένου καὶ Ἰστρου πρώτη μὲν ἐστὶν ἡ τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία, ἔπειτα οἱ Τυρεγέται, μεθ' οὓς οἱ Ἰάζυγες Σαρμάται καὶ οἱ Βασίλαιοι λεγόμενοι καὶ Οὐργοι,<sup>1</sup> τὸ μὲν πλεόν νομάδες, ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ γεωργίας ἐπιμελούμενοι· τούτους φασὶ καὶ παρὰ τὸν Ἰστρον οἰκεῖν, ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πολλάκις. ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ Βαστάρναι μὲν τοῖς Τυρεγέταις ὄμοροι καὶ Γερμανοῖς, σχεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ γένους ὄντες, εἰς πλείω φύλα διηρημένοι. καὶ γὰρ Ἀτμονοὶ λέγονταί τινες καὶ Σιδόνες, οἱ δὲ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> For Οὔργοι, Mannert conjectures Γεωργοί, and C. Müller, Ἀγάθυρσοι. But in the margin of A, *gr. m.*, is found Οὐγγροὶ νῦν, οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ καὶ Τοῦρκοι λέγονται. See Theoph. on Photius, 64, and Suidas, *s.v.* Βόσπορος.

<sup>1</sup> "White" Island (now Ilan-Adassi); known as "Isle of the Blest" (Pliny 4. 27); where the shade of Achilles was united to that of Helen.

<sup>2</sup> The Dnieper.

<sup>3</sup> The Bog.

<sup>4</sup> Now Berezan (see C. Müller, *Ptolemaeus*, Didot edition, note on 3. 10. 9, p. 471).

<sup>5</sup> Now in ruins, near Nickolaiev.

<sup>6</sup> Now Bessarabia.

<sup>7</sup> The city and territory of Tyras.

hundred stadia from the mouth is the island called Lence,<sup>1</sup> which lies in the high sea and is sacred to Achilles.

17. Then comes the Borysthenes River,<sup>2</sup> which is navigable for a distance of six hundred stadia; and, near it, another river, the Hypanis,<sup>3</sup> and off the mouth of the Borysthenes, an island<sup>4</sup> with a harbour. On sailing up the Borysthenes two hundred stadia one comes to a city of the same name as the river, but the same city is also called Olbia;<sup>5</sup> it is a great trading centre and was founded by Milesians. Now the whole country that lies above the said seaboard between the Borysthenes and the Ister consists, first, of the Desert of the Getae;<sup>6</sup> then the country of the Tyregetans;<sup>7</sup> and after it the country of the Iazygian Sarmatians and that of the people called the Basileians<sup>8</sup> and that of the Urgi,<sup>9</sup> who in general are nomads, though a few are interested also in farming; these people, it is said, dwell also along the Ister, often on both sides. In the interior dwell, first, those Bastarnians whose country borders on that of the Tyregetans and Germans—they also being, one might say, of Germanic stock; and they are divided up into several tribes, for a part of them are called Atmoni and Sidoni, while those who took

<sup>1</sup> Called by Herodotus (4. 20, 22, 56, 57, 59) the "Basileian ('Royal') Scythians," but by Ptolemaeus (5. 9. 16) the "Basileian Sarmatians."

<sup>2</sup> The "Urgi" are otherwise unknown. In the margin of Manuscript A, first hand, are these words: "Ungri" (cp. 'Hungarians') "now, though the same are also called Turci" (cp. 'Turks'). But the editors in general regard "Urgi" as corrupt, and conjecture either "Georgi" (literally, "Farmers"; cp. 7. 4. 6 and Herodotus 4. 18) or "Agathyrsi" (cp. Herodotus 4. 125).

Πεύκην κατασχόντες τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἰστρῷ νῆσον  
 Πευκῖνοι, Ῥωξολανοὶ δ' ἀρκτικώτατοι τὰ μεταξὺ  
 τοῦ Τανάϊδος καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένου νεμόμενοι πεδιά.  
 ἡ γὰρ προσἀρκτιος πᾶσα ἀπὸ Γερμανίας μέχρι τῆς  
 Κασπίας πεδιάς ἐστίν, ἣν ἴσμεν· ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν Ῥω-  
 ξολανῶν εἴ τινες οἰκοῦσιν, οὐκ ἴσμεν. οἱ δὲ Ῥωξο-  
 λανοὶ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Μιθριδάτου τοῦ Εὐπάτορος  
 στρατηγούς ἐπολέμουν, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα Τάσιον·  
 ἦγον δὲ Παλάκῳ συμμαχήσαντες τῷ Σκιλούρου,  
 καὶ ἐδόκουν μὲν εἶναι μάχιμοι· πρὸς μέντοι συντε-  
 ταγμένην φάλαγγα καὶ ὥπλισμένην καλῶς τὸ  
 βάρβαρον φύλον ἀσθενὲς πᾶν ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ γυμνη-  
 τικόν. ἐκείνοι γοῦν περὶ πέντε μυριάδας πρὸς  
 ἑξακισχιλίους<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Διοφάντῳ, τῷ τοῦ Μιθρι-  
 δάτου στρατηγῷ, συμπαραταξαμένους οὐκ ἀντ-  
 ἔσχον, ἀλλ' οἱ πλείστοι διεφθάρησαν. χρώνται  
 δὲ ὠμοβοῖνοις κράνεσι καὶ θώραξι, γερροφόροι,  
 ἀμυντήρια δ' ἔχοντες καὶ λόγχας καὶ τόξον καὶ  
 ξίφος· τοιοῦτοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ πλείους.  
 C 307 τῶν δὲ Νομάδων αἱ σκηναὶ πλωταὶ πεπήγασι  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμάξαις, ἐν αἷς διαιτῶνται· περὶ δὲ τὰς  
 σκηναὺς τὰ βοσκήματα, ἀφ' ὧν τρέφονται καὶ  
 γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασιν· ἀκολουθοῦσι δὲ  
 ταῖς νομαῖς μεταλαμβάνοντες τόπους ἀεὶ τοὺς  
 ἔχοντας πόαν, χειμῶνος μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι τοῖς  
 περὶ τὴν Μαιώτιν, θέρους δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις.  
 18. Ἀπασα δ' ἡ χώρα δυσχείμερός ἐστι μέχρι

<sup>1</sup> ἑξακισχιλίους, Tzschucke, for ἑξ; so the editors.

<sup>1</sup> The Dnieper.

<sup>2</sup> King of Pontus 120-63 B.C.

possession of Peuce, the island in the Ister, are called "Peucini," whereas the "Roxolani" (the most northerly of them all) roam the plains between the Tanaïs and the Borysthenes.<sup>1</sup> In fact, the whole country towards the north from Germany as far as the Caspian Sea is, so far as we know it, a plain, but whether any people dwell beyond the Roxolani we do not know. Now the Roxolani, under the leadership of Tasius, carried on war even with the generals of Mithridates Eupator;<sup>2</sup> they came for the purpose of assisting Palacus,<sup>3</sup> the son of Scilurus, as his allies, and they had the reputation of being warlike; yet all barbarian races and light-armed peoples are weak when matched against a well-ordered and well-armed phalanx. At any rate, those people, about fifty thousand strong, could not hold out against the six thousand men arrayed with Diophantus, the general of Mithridates, and most of them were destroyed. They use helmets and corselets made of raw ox-hides, carry wicker shields, and have for weapons spears, bow, and sword; and most of the other barbarians are armed in this way. As for the Nomads, their tents, made of felt, are fastened on the wagons in which they spend their lives; and round about the tents are the herds which afford the milk, cheese, and meat on which they live; and they follow the grazing herds, from time to time moving to other places that have grass, living only in the marsh-meadows about Lake Maeotis in winter, but also in the plains in summer.

18. The whole of the country has severe winters

<sup>1</sup> A prince in the Tauric Chersonese (now the Crimea); cp. 7. 4. 3.



τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ τόπων τῶν μεταξὺ Βορυσθένους καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος· αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ τὰ ἄρκτικώτατα τό τε στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τὸ τοῦ Βορυσθένους καὶ <sup>1</sup> ὁ μυχὸς τοῦ Ταμυράκου κόλπου, καὶ <sup>2</sup> Καρκινίτου, <sup>3</sup> καθ' ὃν ὁ ἰσθμὸς τῆς μεγάλης Χερρονήσου. δηλοῖ δὲ τὰ ψύχη, καίπερ ἐν πεδίοις οἰκούντων· ὄνους τε γὰρ οὐ τρέφουσι (δύσριγον γὰρ τὸ ζῶον), οἳ τε βόες οἱ μὲν ἄκερῳ γεννῶνται, τῶν δ' ἀπορρινῶσι τὰ κέρατα (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δύσριγον τὸ μέρος), οἳ τε ἵπποι μικροί, τὰ δὲ πρόβατα μεγάλα· ῥήττονται δὲ χαλκαὶ ὑδρίαι, τὰ δ' ἐνόντα συμπήττεται. τῶν δὲ πάγων ἡ σφοδρότης μάλιστα ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων περὶ τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος δῆλός ἐστιν. ἀμαξεύεται γὰρ ὁ διάπλους ὁ εἰς Φαναγορίαν ἐκ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου, ὥστε καὶ πᾶγον <sup>4</sup> εἶναι καὶ ὁδόν· ὀρυκτοὶ τε εἰσιν ἰχθύες οἱ ἀποληφθέντες <sup>5</sup> ἐν τῷ κρυστάλλῳ τῇ προσαγορευομένῃ γαγγάμῃ, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ

<sup>1</sup> καί, Tzschucke inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦ, before καί, Corais inserts, unnecessarily; so the other editors; cp. Ταυρικὴν καὶ Σκυθικὴν 7. 4. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Καρκινίτου, Xylander, for Καρπηνήτου; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> πᾶγον, Jones, for πηλόν (*mud*), omitted by E, a space for five letters being left. Others emend to πλοῦν (*voyage*). See ἐπὶ τῷ πᾶγι (*ice*), 2. 1. 16. Capps conjectures πόρον, which is most tempting.

<sup>5</sup> ἀποληφθέντες (E); ἀπολειφθέντες (ABC).

<sup>1</sup> Now Karkinit Bay.

<sup>2</sup> The Tauric Chersonese, now the Crimea.

<sup>3</sup> See 2. 1. 16.

as far as the regions by the sea that are between the Borysthenes and the mouth of Lake Maeotis; but of the regions themselves that are by the sea the most northerly are the mouth of the Maeotis and, still more northerly, the mouth of the Borysthenes, and the recess of the Gulf of Tamyraces,<sup>1</sup> or Carcinites, on which is the isthmus of the Great Chersonesus.<sup>2</sup> The coldness of these regions, albeit the people live in plains, is evident, for they do not breed asses, an animal that is very sensitive to cold; and as for their cattle, some are born without horns, while the horns of others are filed off, for this part of the animal is sensitive to cold; and the horses are small, whereas the sheep are large; and bronze water-jars burst<sup>3</sup> and their contents freeze solid. But the severity of the frosts is most clearly evidenced by what takes place in the region of the mouth of Lake Maeotis: the waterway from Panticapaeum<sup>4</sup> across to Phanagoria<sup>5</sup> is traversed by wagons, so that it is both ice and roadway. And fish that become caught in the ice are obtained by digging<sup>6</sup> with an implement called the "gangame,"<sup>7</sup> and particularly the antacaci,<sup>8</sup> which are about the

<sup>1</sup> Now Kertch.

<sup>2</sup> Near what is now Taman.

<sup>3</sup> Strabo seems to mean that the fish were imbedded in the ice, and not that "the ice was first broken, and the fish extracted from the water beneath with a net" (Tozer, *Selections from Strabo*, p. 196).

<sup>4</sup> A pronged instrument like a trident. Tozer (*loc. cit.*) takes "gangame" to mean here "a small round net;" but see Stephanus, Thesaurus, and especially Hesychius (s.v.).

<sup>5</sup> A kind of sturgeon (see Herodotus 4. 53), being one of the fish from the roe of which the Russian *caviar* is now prepared.

ἀντακαῖοι, δελφῖσι πάρισοι τὸ μέγεθος. Νεοπτόλεμον<sup>1</sup> δέ φασι, τὸν τοῦ Μιθριδάτου στρατηγόν, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πόρῳ θέρους μὲν ναυμαχία περιγενέσθαι τῶν βαρβάρων, χειμῶνος δ' ἵππομαχία· φασι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄμπελον ἐν τῷ Βοσπόρῳ κατορύττεσθαι χειμῶνος, ἐπαμώντων πολὺ τῆς γῆς. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰ καύματα σφοδρὰ γίνεσθαι, τάχα μὲν τῶν σωμάτων ἀηθιζομένων, τάχα δὲ τῶν πεδίων ἀνηνεμούντων τότε, ἥ καὶ τοῦ πάχους τοῦ αἵρος ἐκθερμαινομένου πλέον, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς νέφεσιν οἱ παρήλιοι ποιοῦσιν. Ἀτέας δὲ δοκεῖ τῶν πλείστων ἄρξαι τῶν ταύτη βαρβάρων ὁ πρὸς Φίλιππον πολεμήσας τὸν Ἀμύντου.

19. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸ τοῦ Βορυσθένους νῆσον ἐξῆς πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ὁ πλοῦς ἐπὶ ἄκραν τὴν τοῦ Ἀχιλλείου δρόμον, ψιλὸν μὲν χωρίον, καλούμενον δ' <sup>2</sup> ἄλσος, ἱερὸν Ἀχιλλέως· εἶθ' ὁ Ἀχιλλεῖος Δρόμος, ἀλιτενῆς χερρόνησος· ἔστι γὰρ ταινία τις ὅσον χιλίων σταδίων μῆκος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑω, πλάτος δὲ τὸ μέγιστον δυεῖν σταδίων,

<sup>1</sup> Νεοπτόλεμον . . . ἵππομαχία, Meineke transposes back to position after ὁδόν, unnecessarily (see footnote to translation).

<sup>2</sup> δ', Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is transposed by Meineke to a position after the sentence that follows, but see footnote on "Carcinites," 7. 4. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 2. 1. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Aristotle (*Meteorologica* 3. 2. 6 and 3. 6. 5) refers to, and explains, the phenomena of the "parhelia" ("mock-suns") in the Bosphorus region.

<sup>4</sup> According to Lucian (*Macrob.* 10) Anteus (*sic*) fell in the

size of dolphins.<sup>1</sup> It is said of Neoptolemus, the general of Mithridates, that in the same strait he overcame the barbarians in a naval engagement in summer and in a cavalry engagement in winter.<sup>2</sup> And it is further said that the vine in the Bosphorus region is buried during the winter, the people heaping quantities of earth upon it. And it is said that the heat too becomes severe, perhaps because the bodies of the people are unaccustomed to it, or perhaps because no winds blow on the plains at that time, or else because the air, by reason of its density, becomes superheated (like the effect of the parhelia<sup>3</sup> in the clouds). It appears that Ateas,<sup>4</sup> who waged war with Philip<sup>5</sup> the son of Amyntas, ruled over most of the barbarians in this part of the world.

19. After the island<sup>6</sup> that lies off the Borysthenes, and next towards the rising sun, one sails to the cape<sup>7</sup> of the Race Course of Achilles, which, though a treeless place, is called *Alsos*<sup>8</sup> and is sacred to Achilles. Then comes the Race Course of Achilles, a peninsula<sup>9</sup> that lies flat on the sea; it is a ribbon-like stretch of land, as much as one thousand stadia

war with Philip when about ninety years of age. The Roman writers spell the name "Atneas."

<sup>5</sup> 359-336 B.C.; the father of Alexander the Great.

<sup>6</sup> See 7. 3. 17.

<sup>7</sup> Now Cape Tendra.

<sup>8</sup> *i.e.*, "a grove"; the word usually means a sacred precinct planted with trees, but is often used of any sacred precinct.

<sup>9</sup> The western part (now an island) of this peninsula is called "Tendra," and the eastern, "Zharylgatch" (or "Djarilgatch"). According to ancient legends Achilles pursued Iphigeneia to this peninsula and there practised for his races.

C 308 ἐλάχιστον τεττάρων πλέθρων, διέχουσα τῆς ἐκατέρωθεν τοῦ ἀνχένος ἡπείρου σταδίους ἐξήκοντα, ἄμμώδης, ὕδωρ ἔχουσα ὀρυκτόν· κατὰ μέσσην δ' ὁ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἀνχὴν ὅσον τετταράκοντα σταδίων· τελευτᾷ δὲ πρὸς ἄκραν, ἣν Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν, ἔχουσαν ὕφορμον βλέποντα πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον· μεθ' ἣν ὁ Καρκινίτης<sup>1</sup> κόλπος εὐμεγέθης, ἀνέχων πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους ὅσον ἐπὶ σταδίους χιλίους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τριπλασίους φασὶ μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ· . . .<sup>2</sup> καλοῦνται δὲ Τάφριοι.<sup>3</sup> τὸν δὲ κόλπον καὶ Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν ὁμωνύμως τῇ ἄκρᾳ.

## IV

1. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ διείρων τὴν Σαπρὰν λεγομένην λίμνην ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, σταδίων τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ποιῶν τὴν Ταυρικὴν καὶ Σκυθικὴν λεγομένην χερρόνησον· οἱ δὲ τριακοσίων ἐξήκοντα τὸ πλάτος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ φασιν. ἡ δὲ Σαπρὰ λίμνη σταδίων μὲν καὶ τετρακισχιλίων λέγεται, μέρος δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος τὸ πρὸς δύσιν· συνεστόμωται γὰρ αὐτῇ στόματι μεγάλῳ. ἐλώδης δ' ἐστὶ σφόδρα καὶ ῥαπτοῖς πλοίοις μόγις

<sup>1</sup> Καρκινίτης, the *Epit.*, for Καρπινίτης; so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> of δ' ἐκεῖ, or something like it, seems to have fallen out of the MSS. before καλοῦνται.

<sup>3</sup> Τάφριοι (A sec. m.) for Τάφριοι; so the editors.

<sup>1</sup> The plethron was one-sixth of a stadium, or 100 feet.

<sup>2</sup> We would call it "a sand-bank."

<sup>3</sup> Now Cape Cizile.

<sup>4</sup> Isthmus of Perekop.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. "Putrid"; called by Ptolemaeus (3. 5. 2) and other

in length, extending towards the east; its maximum breadth is only two stadia, and its minimum only four plethra,<sup>1</sup> and it is only sixty stadia distant from the mainland that lies on either side of the neck. It is sandy,<sup>2</sup> and water may be had by digging. The neck of the isthmus is near the centre of the peninsula and is about forty stadia wide. It terminates in a cape called Tamyrace,<sup>3</sup> which has a mooring-place that faces the mainland. And after this cape comes the Carcinites Gulf. It is a very large gulf, reaching up towards the north as far as one thousand stadia; some say, however, that the distance to its recess is three times as much. The people there are called Taphrians. The gulf is also called Tamyrace, the same name as that of the cape.

## IV

1. Here is the isthmus<sup>4</sup> which separates what is called Lake Sapra<sup>5</sup> from the sea; it is forty stadia in width and forms what is called the Tauric, or Scythian, Chersonese. Some, however, say that the breadth of the isthmus is three hundred and sixty stadia. But though Lake Sapra is said to be as much as four thousand stadia,<sup>6</sup> it is only a part, the western part, of Lake Maeotis, for it is connected with the latter by a wide mouth. It is very marshy and is scarcely navigable for sewn boats,<sup>7</sup> for the

ancient writers "Byce"; now called by the Russians "Ghuiloje More."

<sup>5</sup> Strabo does not specify whether in breadth, length, or perimeter; he must mean perimeter, in which case the figure is, roughly speaking, correct.

<sup>7</sup> Boats made of hides sewn together.

πλοῖμος· οἱ γὰρ ἄνεμοι τὰ τενάγη ῥαδίως ἀνακαλύπτουσιν, εἴτα πάλιν πληροῦσιν, ὥστε τὰ ἔλη τοῖς μείζοσι σκάφεσιν οὐ περάσιμά ἐστιν. ἔχει δ' ὁ κόλπος νησίδια τρία καὶ προσβραχὴ τινα καὶ χοιραδῶδη ὀλίγα κατὰ τὸν παράπλου.

2. Ἐκπλέοντι δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ πολίχνη καὶ ἄλλος<sup>1</sup> λιμὴν Χερρονησιτῶν. ἔκκειται γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἄκρα μεγάλη κατὰ τὸν παράπλου ἐφεξῆς, μέρος οὖσα τῆς ὅλης Χερρονήσου, ἐφ' ἣ ἰδρυται πόλις Ἡρακλεωτῶν, ἀποικος τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ, αὐτὸ τοῦτο καλουμένη Χερρόνησος, διέχουσα τοῦ Τύρα παράπλου<sup>2</sup> σταδίων τετρακισχιλίων τετρακοσίων· ἐν ἣ τὸ τῆς Παρθένου

<sup>1</sup> ἄλλος, Corais (from conj. of Casaubon) emends to καλός. Jones conjectures ἄλλος καλός.

<sup>2</sup> παράπλου, all editors, for παράπλου (ABCE').

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Carcinites. In numerous cases Strabo unexpectedly reverts to a subject previously dismissed (cp. 7. 3. 18 and footnote). The present instance, among others, clearly shows that Groskurd, Forbiger, and Meineke are hardly justified in transferring passages of the text to different positions. However, they do not make a transfer here.

<sup>2</sup> Corais, from a conjecture of Casaubon, emends "another harbour" to "Fair Harbour." But since Ptolemaeus (3. 5. 2) refers to a Kalos Limen on the opposite coast, the present translator conjectures that Strabo wrote "another Fair Harbour." It is now known that there were two settlements of the Chersonesites north of the great bay on which the city of Chersonesus was situated, and that their names were "Cercinitis" and "Kalos Limen." See Latyschew, and the inscription in *S. Ber. Akad. Berl.* 1892, 479; and Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Bosporos," p. 772 and s.v. "Chersonesos," p. 2265.

<sup>3</sup> Also called the "Great Chersonesus" (the Crimea), as distinguished from the "Little Chersonesus." Strabo means

winds readily uncover the shallow places and then cover them with water again, and therefore the marshes are impassable for the larger boats. The gulf<sup>1</sup> contains three small islands, and also some shoals and a few reefs along the coast.

2. As one sails out of the gulf, one comes, on the left, to a small city and another harbour<sup>2</sup> belonging to the Chersonesites. For next in order as one sails along the coast is a great cape which projects towards the south and is a part of the Chersonesus as a whole;<sup>3</sup> and on this cape is situated a city of the Heracleotae, a colony of the Heracleotae who live on the Pontus,<sup>4</sup> and this place itself<sup>5</sup> is called Chersonesus,<sup>6</sup> being distant as one sails along the coast<sup>7</sup> four thousand four hundred stadia from the Tyras. In this city is the temple of the Parthenos, a certain deity;<sup>8</sup> and the cape<sup>9</sup> which

that the cape in question and the Little Chersonesus are identical. The cape (or peninsula) was bounded on the north by the isthmus (later mentioned), and this isthmus was marked by a wall and trench (see 7. 4. 7) which connected Ctenus Harbour (now the Harbour of Sebastopol) with Symbolon Limen (now the Harbour of Balaklava).

<sup>4</sup> In the Paphlagonian city called Heracleia Pontica (now Erekli).

<sup>5</sup> The "city" just mentioned.

<sup>6</sup> "New Chersonesus," which is now in ruins near Sebastopol. "Old Chersonesus" (in ruins in Strabo's time) was near the isthmus of the little peninsula which terminates in Cape Fanary.

<sup>7</sup> That is, including the entire circuit around the coast of Karkinit Bay.

<sup>8</sup> "Parthenos" ("Virgin") usually means Athene; but in this case it means either the Tauric Artemis (see 5. 3. 12 and Diodorus Siculus, 4. 44), or (what is more likely) Iphigeneia (see Herodotus, 4. 103). In saying "deity," and not "goddess," Strabo seems purposely non-committal as between the two.

<sup>9</sup> Now Cape Fanary.



ἱερὸν, δαίμονός τινος, ἥς ἐπώνυμος καὶ ἡ ἄκρα ἡ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐστὶν ἐν σταδίοις ἑκατόν, καλουμένη Παρθένιον, ἔχον νεὼν τῆς δαίμονος καὶ ξόανον. μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἄκρας λιμένες τρεῖς, εἴθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν λιμὴν στενόστομος, καθ' ὃν μάλιστα οἱ Ταῦροι, Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος, τὰ ληστήρια συνίσταντο, τοῖς καταφεύγουσιν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπιχειροῦντες· καλεῖται δὲ Συμβόλων Λιμὴν. οὗτος δὲ ποιεῖ πρὸς ἄλλον λιμένα Κτενοῦντα καλούμενον τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἰσθμόν· οὗτος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ κλείων τὴν μικρὰν Χερρόνησον, ἣν ἔφαμεν τῆς μεγάλης Χερρονήσου μέρος, ἔχουσαν ἐν αὐτῇ<sup>1</sup> τὴν ὁμωνύμως λεγομένην πόλιν Χερρόνησον.

3. Αὕτη δ' ἦν πρότερον αὐτόνομος, πορθομένη δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἠναγκάσθη προστατὴν C 309 ἐλέσθαι Μιθριδάτην τὸν Εὐπάτορα, στρατηγιῶντα ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι Βορυσθένους βαρβάρους καὶ τοῦ Ἀδρίου·<sup>2</sup> ταῦτα δ' ἦν ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους παρασκευή. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἄσμενος πέμψας εἰς τὴν Χερρόνησον στρατιάν, ἅμα πρὸς τε τοὺς Σκύθας ἐπολέμει Σκίλουρόν τε καὶ τοὺς Σκιλούρου παῖδας

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῇ, Meineke emends to αὐτῇ.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ τοῦ Ἀδρίου, Meineke relegates to foot of page.

<sup>1</sup> See 4. 1. 4. and footnote.

<sup>2</sup> "Signal Harbour"; now the Harbour of Balaklava.

is in front of the city, at a distance of one hundred stadia, is also named after this deity, for it is called the Parthenium, and it has a shrine and xoanon<sup>1</sup> of her. Between the city and the cape are three harbours. Then comes the Old Chersonesus, which has been razed to the ground; and after it comes a narrow-mouthed harbour, where, generally speaking, the Tauri, a Scythian tribe, used to assemble their bands of pirates in order to attack all who fled thither for refuge. It is called Symbolon Limen.<sup>2</sup> This harbour forms with another harbour called Ctenus Limen<sup>3</sup> an isthmus forty stadia in width; and this is the isthmus that encloses the Little Chersonesus, which, as I was saying, is a part of the Great Chersonesus and has on it the city of Chersonesus, which bears the same name as the peninsula.

3. This city<sup>4</sup> was at first self-governing, but when it was sacked by the barbarians it was forced to choose Mithridates Eupator as protector. He was then leading an army against the barbarians who lived beyond the isthmus<sup>5</sup> as far as the Borysthenes and the Adrias;<sup>6</sup> this, however, was preparatory to a campaign against the Romans. So, then, in accordance with these hopes of his he gladly sent an army to Chersonesus, and at the same time carried on war against the Scythians, not only against Scilurus, but also the sons of Scilurus—

<sup>1</sup> "Comb Harbour" (now the Harbour of Sebastopol); probably so called from the sharp indentations in the coast.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo is now thinking of the Old Chersonesus.

<sup>3</sup> Isthmus of Perekop.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the head of the Adriatic.

τοὺς περὶ Πάλακον, οὓς Ποσειδώνιος μὲν πεντήκοντά φησιν, Ἀπολλωνίδης δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα· ἅμα δὲ τούτους τε ἐχειρώσατο βία καὶ Βοσπόρου κατέστη κύριος παρ' ἐκόντος λαβὼν Παρισάδου<sup>1</sup> τοῦ κατέχοντος. ἐξ ἐκείνου δὴ τοῦ χρόνου τοῖς τοῦ Βοσπόρου δυνάσταις ἢ τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν πόλεις ὑπήκοος μέχρι νῦν ἐστι. τὸ δ' ἴσον ὁ Κτενοὺς διέχει τῆς τε τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν πόλεως καὶ τοῦ Συμβόλων Λιμένος. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Συμβόλων Λιμένα μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἢ Ταυρικῇ παραλία, χιλίων πον σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τριχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινὴ καὶ καταιγίζουσα τοῖς Βορέαις ἴδρυται. πρόκειται<sup>2</sup> δ' αὐτῆς ἄκρα πολὺ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἐκκειμένη κατὰ Παφλαγονίαν καὶ Ἀμαστριν πόλιν, καλεῖται δὲ Κριοῦ Μένωπον. ἀντίκειται δ' αὐτῇ τὸ τῶν Παφλαγόνων ἀκρωτήριον ἢ Κάραμβις τὸ διαιροῦν εἰς πελάγη δύο τὸν Εὐξεινον πόντον τῷ ἐκατέρωθεν σφιγγομένῳ<sup>3</sup> πορθμῷ. διέστηκε δ' ἡ Κάραμβις τῆς μὲν τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν πόλεως σταδίους δισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, τοῦ δὲ Κριοῦ Μετώπου πολὺ ἐλάττους τὸν ἀριθμὸν· συχνοὶ γοῦν τῶν διαπλευσάντων

<sup>1</sup> Πιρσιδου (ABC), Περσιδου (Ino); Meineke reads Παιρισάδου (the spelling on coins). But see C. Müller, *Ind. Var. Lect.*, p. 983; and footnote on Παρισάδην, 7. 4. 4.

<sup>2</sup> προσκεῖται (ABC).

<sup>3</sup> σφιγγομένῳ (B, with correction, Cl).

<sup>1</sup> See 7. 3. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Little is known of this Apollonides. According to the scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius (4. 983, 1175), he wrote a geographical treatise entitled *Periplus of Europe*.

<sup>3</sup> The Cimmerian Bosphorus, the country about the strait of Kertch. The capital was Panticapaeum (now Kertch).

Palacus<sup>1</sup> and the rest—who, according to Poseidonius were fifty in number, but according to Apollonides<sup>2</sup> were eighty. At the same time, also, he not only subdued all these by force, but also established himself as lord of the Bosphorus,<sup>3</sup> receiving the country as a voluntary gift from Parisades<sup>4</sup> who held sway over it. So from that time on down to the present the city of the Chersonesites has been subject to the potentates of the Bosphorus. Again, Ctenus Limen is equidistant from the city of the Chersonesites and Symbolon Limen. And after Symbolon Limen, as far as the city Theodosia,<sup>5</sup> lies the Tauric seaboard, which is about one thousand stadia in length. It is rugged and mountainous, and is subject to furious storms from the north. And in front of it lies a promontory which extends far out towards the high sea and the south in the direction of Paphlagonia and the city Amastris;<sup>6</sup> it is called Criumetopon.<sup>7</sup> And opposite it lies that promontory of the Paphlagonians, Carambis,<sup>8</sup> which, by means of the strait, which is contracted on both sides, divides the Euxine Pontus into two seas.<sup>9</sup> Now the distance from Carambis to the city of the Chersonesites is two thousand five hundred stadia,<sup>10</sup> but the number to Criumetopon is much less; at any rate, many who have sailed across

<sup>4</sup> The correct spelling of the name seems to be "Paerisades" (so on coins), but several ancient writers spell it Parisades.

<sup>5</sup> Now called Feodosia or Kaffa.

<sup>6</sup> Now Amasra.

<sup>7</sup> Literally, "Ram's-forehead"; now Cape Karadje.

<sup>8</sup> Now Cape Kerembo.

<sup>9</sup> Cp. 2. 5. 22, where the same thought is clearly expressed.

<sup>10</sup> But cp. 2. 5. 22.

τὸν πορθμὸν ἅμα φασὶν ἰδεῖν ἀμφοτέρας ἑκατέρωθεν τὰς ἄκρας. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὀρεινῇ τῶν Ταύρων καὶ τὸ ὄρος ἐστὶν ὁ Τραπεζοῦς, ὁμώνυμον τῇ πόλει τῇ περὶ τὴν Τιβαρανίαν καὶ τὴν Κολχίδα· καὶ ἄλλο δ' ἐστὶν ὄρος Κιμμέριον κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὀρεινὴν, δυναστευσάντων ποτὲ τῶν Κιμμερίων ἐν τῷ Βοσπόρῳ· καθ' ὃ καὶ Κιμμερικὸς Βόσπορος καλεῖται τοῦ πορθμοῦ πᾶν, ὃ ἐπέχει τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος.

4. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὀρεινὴν τὴν λεχθεῖσαν ἡ Θεοδοσία κεῖται πόλις, πεδῖον εὐγαιον ἔχουσα καὶ λιμένα ναυσὶ καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐπιτήδειον· οὗτος δὲ ὄρος ἦν πρότερον τῆς τῶν Βοσποριανῶν καὶ Ταύρων γῆς· καὶ ἡ ἐξῆς δ' ἐστὶν εὐγαιος χώρα μέχρι Παντικαπαίου, τῆς μητροπόλεως τῶν Βοσποριανῶν, ἰδρυμένης ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος. ἔστι δὲ τὸ μεταξὺ τῆς Θεοδοσίας καὶ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου στάδιοι περὶ πεντακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα, χώρα πᾶσα σιτοφόρος, κώμας ἔχουσα καὶ πόλιν εὐλίμενον τὸ Νύμφαιον καλούμενον. τὸ δὲ Παντικάπαιον λόφος ἐστὶ πάντῃ περιοικούμενος ἐν κύκλῳ σταδίων εἴκοσι πρὸς ἕω δ' ἔχει λιμένα καὶ νεώρια ὅσον τριάκοντα νεῶν, C 310 ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἀκρόπολιν· κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Μιλησίον. ἐμοναρχεῖτο δὲ πολὺν χρόνον ὑπὸ δυναστῶν τῶν περὶ Λεύκωνα καὶ Σάτυρον<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρισάδην<sup>2</sup> αὕτη

<sup>1</sup> Σάτυρον, Casaubon, for Σάγαυρον; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Πιρισάδην (A); see Παρισάδην and footnote, 7. 4. 3.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. the footnote on seeing from Lilybaeum to the Carthaginian harbour, 6. 2. 1.

the strait say that they have seen both promontories, on either side, at the same time.<sup>1</sup> In the mountainous district of the Taurians is also the mountain Trapezus,<sup>2</sup> which has the same name as the city<sup>3</sup> in the neighbourhood of Tibarania and Colchis. And near the same mountainous district is also another mountain, Cimmerius,<sup>4</sup> so called because the Cimmerians once held sway in the Bosphorus; and it is because of this fact that the whole of the strait<sup>5</sup> which extends to the mouth of Lake Maeotis is called the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

4. After the aforesaid mountainous district is the city Theodosia. It is situated in a fertile plain and has a harbour that can accommodate as many as a hundred ships; this harbour in earlier times was a boundary between the countries of the Bosphorians and the Taurians. And the country that comes next after that of Theodosia is also fertile, as far as Panticapaeum. Panticapaeum is the metropolis of the Bosphorians and is situated at the mouth of Lake Maeotis. The distance between Theodosia and Panticapaeum is about five hundred and thirty stadia; the district is everywhere productive of grain, and it contains villages, as well as a city called Nymphaeum,<sup>6</sup> which possesses a good harbour. Panticapaeum is a hill inhabited on all sides in a circuit of twenty stadia. To the east it has a harbour, and docks for about thirty ships; and it also has an acropolis. It is a colony of the Milesians. For a long time it was ruled as a monarchy by the dynasty of Leuco, Satyrus, and Parisades, as were

<sup>1</sup> Now Tehadir-Dagh.

<sup>4</sup> Now Aghirmisch-Daghi.

<sup>6</sup> Now Kalati.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the Trebizond of to-day.

<sup>5</sup> The strait of Kertch.

τε καὶ αἱ πλησιόχωροι κατοικίαι πᾶσαι αἱ περὶ τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἐκατέρωθεν μέχρι Παρισάδου τοῦ Μιθριδάτη παραδόντος τὴν ἀρχήν. ἐκαλοῦντο δὲ τύραννοι, καί περ οἱ πλείους ἐπιεικεῖς γεγονότες, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ Παρισάδου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Λεύκωνος. Παρισιάδης δὲ καὶ θεὸς νενομίσται· τούτῳ δὲ ὁμώνυμος καὶ ὁ ὕστατος, ὃς<sup>2</sup> οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν ἀντέχειν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, φόρον πραττομένους μείζω τοῦ πρότερον, Μιθριδάτῃ τῷ Εὐπάτορι παρέδωκε τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐξ ἐκείνου δ' ἡ βασιλεία γεγένηται Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοος. τὸ μὲν οὖν πλεον αὐτῆς μέρος ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης, μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀσίας.

5. Τὸ δὲ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καλεῖται μὲν Κιμμερικὸς Βόσπορος, ἄρχεται δὲ ἀπὸ μείζονος πλάτους, ἀπὸ ἐβδομήκοντά που σταδίων· καθ' ὃ διαίρουσιν ἐκ τῶν περὶ Παντικάπαιον τόπων εἰς τὴν ἐγγυτάτῳ πόλιν τῆς Ἀσίας, τὴν Φαναγορίαν· τελευτᾷ δ' εἰς πολὺ στενωτέρον πορθμόν. διαιρεῖ δ' ὁ στενωπὸς οὗτος τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης, καὶ ὁ Τάναϊς ποταμὸς, καταντικρὺ ῥέων ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων εἰς τε τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτῆς· δύο δ' ἔχει τὰς εἰς τὴν λίμνην ἐκβολὰς διεχούσας ἀλλήλων ὅσον σταδίου ἐξήκοντα. ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ πόλις ὁμώνυμος τῷ ποταμῷ, μέγιστον τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμπόριον μετὰ τὸ Παντικάπαιον. ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δ' εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Κιμμερικὸν Βόσπορον

<sup>1</sup> Παρισέδου (AC).

<sup>2</sup> ὅς, Corais and Meineke insert, following Bno.

<sup>1</sup> His title seems to have been Paerisades V. On the titles and times of the monarchs in this dynasty, see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Bosporus," p. 758.

also all the neighbouring settlements near the mouth of Lake Maeotis on both sides, until Parisades gave over the sovereignty to Mithridates. They were called tyrants, although most of them, beginning with Parisades and Leuco, proved to be equitable rulers. And Parisades was actually held in honour as god. The last<sup>1</sup> of these monarchs also bore the name Parisades, but he was unable to hold out against the barbarians, who kept exacting greater tribute than before, and he therefore gave over the sovereignty to Mithridates Eupator. But since the time of Mithridates the kingdom has been subject to the Romans. The greater part of it is situated in Europe, although a part of it is situated in Asia.<sup>2</sup>

5. The mouth of Lake Maeotis is called the Cimmerian Bosphorus. It is rather wide at first—about seventy stadia—and it is here that people cross over from the regions of Panticapæum to Phanagoria, the nearest city of Asia; but it ends in a much narrower channel. This strait separates Asia from Europe; and so does the Tanaïs<sup>3</sup> River, which is directly opposite and flows from the north into the lake and then into the mouth of it. The river has two outlets into the lake which are about sixty stadia distant from one another. There is also a city<sup>4</sup> which has the same name as the river, and next to Panticapæum is the greatest emporium of the barbarians. On the left, as one sails into the

<sup>2</sup> According to Strabo, the boundary between Europe and Asia was formed by the Tanaïs (Don) River, Lake Maeotis (sea of Azof), and the Cimmerian Bosphorus (strait of Kertch). See 2. 5. 26, 31 and 7. 4. 5.

<sup>3</sup> The Don.

<sup>4</sup> The site was near Nedrigofka.



πολίχνιον ἔστι Μυρμήκιον ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίοις ἀπὸ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου. τοῦ δὲ Μυρμηκίου διπλάσιον διέχει κώμη Παρθέμιον, καθ' ἣν στενωτάτος ὁ εἰσπλους ἐστὶν ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἔχων ἀντικειμένην ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κώμην, Ἀχίλλειον καλουμένην. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐθυπλοία μὲν ἐπὶ τὸν Τάναϊν καὶ τὴν κατὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς νῆσον στάδιοι δισχίλιοι διακόσιοι, μικρὸν δ' ὑπερβάλλει τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τούτου πλέοντι παρὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν· πλέον δ' ἡ τριπλάσιον ἐν ἀριστερᾷ πλέοντι μέχρι τοῦ Ταναΐδος, ἐν ᾧ παράπλω καὶ ὁ ἰσθμὸς ἵδρυται. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ὁ παράπλους ἔρημος πᾶς ὁ παρὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην, ὁ δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ οὐκ ἔρημος· ὁ δὲ σύμπας τῆς λίμνης κύκλος ἐννακισχιλίων ἱστορεῖται σταδίων. ἡ δὲ μεγάλη Χερρόνησος τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ προσέεικε καὶ τὸ σχῆμα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος. ἔχουσι δ' αὐτὴν οἱ τοῦ Βοσπόρου δυνάσται κεκακωμένην πᾶσαν ὑπὸ τῶν συνεχῶν πολέμων. πρότερον δ' εἶχον ὀλίγην μὲν τὴν πρὸς τῷ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ τῷ Παντικαπαίῳ μέχρι Θεοδοσίας τῶν Βοσπορίων τύραννοι, τὴν δὲ πλείστην μέχρι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ καὶ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Καρκινίτου Ταῦροι, Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος· καὶ ἐκαλεῖτο ἡ χώρα πᾶσα αὕτη, σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ ἡ ἔξω τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι Βορυσθένους, μικρὰ Σκυθία· διὰ δὲ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνθένδε περαιουμένων τόν τε Τύραν καὶ τὸν Ἰστρον καὶ ἐποικούντων τὴν γῆν καὶ ταύτης οὐκ ὀλίγη μικρὰ προσηγορεύθη Σκυθία, τῶν Θρακῶν τὰ μὲν τῇ βίᾳ συγχωρούν-

C 311

<sup>1</sup> On the site of, or near, Yenikale.

<sup>2</sup> Exact site unknown. <sup>3</sup> Chosen by the Romans (7. 4. 7).

Cimmerian Bosphorus, is a little city, Myrmecium,<sup>1</sup> at a distance of twenty stadia from Panticapaeum. And twice this distance from Myrmecium is the village of Parthenium;<sup>2</sup> here the strait is narrowest—about twenty stadia—and on the opposite side, in Asia, is situated a village called Achilleium. Thence, if one sails straight to the Tanaïs and the islands near its outlets, the distance is two thousand two hundred stadia, but if one sails along the coast of Asia, the distance slightly exceeds this; if, however, one sails on the left as far as the Tanaïs, following the coast where the isthmus is situated, the distance is more than three times as much. Now the whole of the seaboard along this coast, I mean on the European side, is desert, but the seaboard on the right is not desert; and, according to report, the total circuit of the lake is nine thousand stadia. The Great Chersonesus is similar to the Peloponnesus both in shape and in size. It is held by the potentates<sup>3</sup> of the Bosphorus, though the whole of it has been devastated by continuous wars. But in earlier times only a small part of it—that which is close to the mouth of Lake Maeotis and to Panticapaeum and extends as far as Theodosia—was held by the tyrants of the Bosporians, whereas most of it, as far as the isthmus and the Gulf of Carcinites, was held by the Taurians, a Scythian tribe. And the whole of this country, together with about all the country outside the isthmus as far as the Borysthenes, was called Little Scythia. But on account of the large number of people who left Little Scythia and crossed both the Tyras and the Ister and took up their abode in the land beyond, no small portion of Thrace as well came to be called Little Scythia; the Thracians

των, τὰ δὲ τῇ κακίᾳ τῆς χώρας· ἐλώδης γάρ ἐστιν ἢ πολλὴ αὐτῆς.

6. Τῆς δὲ Χερρονήσου, πλὴν τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ μέχρι Θεοδοσίας, ἥ γε ἄλλη πεδιάς καὶ εὐγεὺς ἐστὶ πᾶσα, σίτῳ δὲ καὶ σφόδρα εὐτυχῆς τριακοντάχουν γοῦν<sup>1</sup> ἀποδίδωσι, διὰ τοῦ τυχόντος ὀρύκτου<sup>2</sup> σχιζομένη. φόρον τε ἐτέλουν ὀκτώκαίδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων Μιθριδάτῃ, τάλαντα δ' ἄργυρίου διακόσια σὺν τοῖς Ἀσιανοῖς χωρίοις τοῖς περὶ τὴν Σινδικήν. κὰν τοῖς πρόσθεν χρόνοις ἐντεῦθεν ἦν τὰ σιτοπομπεῖα τοῖς Ἕλλησι, καθάπερ ἐκ τῆς λίμνης αἱ ταριχεῖαι. Λεύκωνα δὲ φασιν ἐκ τῆς Θεοδοσίας Ἀθηναίους πέμψαι μυριάδας μεδίμνων διακοσίας καὶ δέκα. οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ οὗτοι καὶ Γεωργοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο ἰδίως διὰ τὸ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους Νομάδας εἶναι, τρεφομένους κρέασιν ἄλλοις τε καὶ ἵππείοις, ἵππείῳ δὲ καὶ τυρῷ καὶ γάλακτι καὶ ὀξυγάλακτι (τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὄψημά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς κατασκευασθέν πως)· διόπερ ὁ ποιητῆς ἅπαντας εἶρηκε τοὺς ταύτῃ Γαλακτοφάγους. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νομάδες πολεμισταὶ μᾶλλον

<sup>1</sup> τριακοντάχουν γοῦν, Kramer, for τριάκοντα γοῦν; but Meineke reads τριακοντίχουν, emending ἀποδίδωσι to ἀποδίδουσα.

<sup>2</sup> ὀρύκτου, Jones, for the common reading, ὀρυκτοῦ (cp. ὀρύκτου, 15. 1. 18).

<sup>1</sup> Or perhaps, "plough-share."

<sup>2</sup> The Attic medimnus was about one bushel and a half.

<sup>3</sup> The Attic silver talent was about \$1000.

<sup>4</sup> Leuco sent to Athens 400,000 medimni of wheat annually,

giving way to them partly as the result of force and partly because of the bad quality of the land, for the greater part of the country is marshy.

6. But the Chersonesus, except for the mountainous district that extends along the sea as far as Theodosia, is everywhere level and fertile, and in the production of grain it is extremely fortunate. At any rate, it yields thirty-fold if furrowed by any sort of a digging-instrument.<sup>1</sup> Further, the people of this region, together with those of the Asiatic districts round about Sindice, used to pay as tribute to Mithridates one hundred and eighty thousand medimni<sup>2</sup> and also two hundred talents of silver.<sup>3</sup> And in still earlier times the Greeks imported their supplies of grain from here, just as they imported their supplies of salt-fish from the lake. Leuco, it is said, once sent from Theodosia to Athens two million one hundred thousand medimni.<sup>4</sup> These same people used to be called Georgi,<sup>5</sup> in the literal sense of the term, because of the fact that the people who were situated beyond them were Nomads and lived not only on meats in general but also on the meat of horses, as also on cheese made from mare's milk, on mare's fresh milk, and on mare's sour milk, which last, when prepared in a particular way, is much relished by them. And this is why the poet calls all the people in that part of the world "Galactophagi."<sup>6</sup> Now although the Nomads

but in the year of the great famine (about 360 B.C.) he sent not only enough for Athens but a surplus which the Athenians sold at a profit of fifteen talents (Demosthenes, *Against Leptines*, 20. 32-33).

<sup>1</sup> i.e., "Tillers of the soil."

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 3, 7, 9.

εἰσιν ἢ ληστροί, πολέμοισι δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν φόρων. ἐπιτρέψαντες γὰρ ἔχειν τὴν γῆν τοῖς ἐθέλουσι γεωργεῖν ἀντὶ ταύτης ἀγαπῶσι φόρους λαμβάνοντες τοὺς συντεταγμένους μετρίους τινας οὐκ εἰς περιουσίαν, ἀλλ' εἰς τὰ ἐφήμερα καὶ τὰ ἀναγκαῖα τοῦ βίου· μὴ διδόντων δέ, αὐτοῖς πολέμοισιν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ δικαίους ἅμα καὶ ἀβίους ὁ ποιητὴς εἶρηκε τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους ἄνδρας· ἐπεὶ, τῶν γε φόρων ἀπεντακτουμένων, οὐδ' ἂν καθίσταντο εἰς πόλεμον. οὐκ ἀπεντακτοῦσι δ' οἱ<sup>1</sup> δυνάμει πεποιθότες, ὥστε ἢ ἀμύνασθαι ῥαδίως ἐπιόντας ἢ κωλύσαι τὴν ἔφοδον· καθάπερ Ἄσανδρον ποιῆσαί φησιν Ὑψικράτης, ἀποτερίχσαντα τὸν ἰσθμὸν τῆς Χερρονήσου τὸν πρὸς τῇ Μαιώτιδι, τριακοσίων ὄντα καὶ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, ἐπιστήσαντα πύργους καθ' ἕκαστον στάδιον δέκα.<sup>2</sup> οἱ δὲ Γεωργοὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ἡμερώτεροί τε ἅμα καὶ πολιτικώτεροι νομίζονται εἶναι, χρηματισταὶ δ' ὄντες καὶ θαλάττης ἀπτόμενοι ληστηρίων οὐκ ἀπέχονται, οὐδὲ τῶν τοιούτων ἀδικιῶν καὶ πλεονεξιῶν.

7. Πρὸς δὲ τοῖς καταριθμηθεῖσι<sup>3</sup> τόποις<sup>4</sup> ἐν τῇ Χερρονήσῳ καὶ τὰ φρούρια ὑπῆρξεν, ἃ κατεσκεύ-

<sup>1</sup> δ' οὐ (ABC); δ' οἱ (no), the editors.

<sup>2</sup> δέκα, Meineke emends to ἓνα (one); Forbiger and Tardieu following.

<sup>3</sup> τοῖς καταριθμηθεῖσι, Corais, for τὴν καταρίθμῃσιν; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> τόποις, the editors, for τύποις (Al), τύποι (BC), τῶν τόπων (no).

<sup>1</sup> Asander usurped the throne of the Bosphorus in 47 (or 46) B.C., after he had overthrown and killed his chief, King Pharnaces, and had defeated and killed Mithridates of

are warriors rather than brigands, yet they go to war only for the sake of the tributes due them; for they turn over their land to any people who wish to till it, and are satisfied if they receive in return for the land the tribute they have assessed, which is a moderate one, assessed with a view, not to an abundance, but only to the daily necessities of life; but if the tenants do not pay, the Nomads go to war with them. And so it is that the poet calls these same men at the same time both "just" and "resourceless"; for if the tributes were paid regularly, they would never resort to war. But men who are confident that they are powerful enough either to ward off attacks easily or to prevent any invasion do not pay regularly; such was the case with Asander,<sup>1</sup> who, according to Hypsocrates,<sup>2</sup> walled off the isthmus of the Chersonesus which is near Lake Maeotis and is three hundred and sixty stadia in width, and set up ten towers for every stadium. But though the Georgi of this region are considered to be at the same time both more gentle and civilised, still, since they are money-getters and have to do with the sea, they do not hold aloof from acts of piracy, nor yet from any other such acts of injustice and greed.

7. In addition to the places in the Chersonesus which I have enumerated, there were also the three

Pergamon who sought the throne. His kingdom extended as far as the Don (see 11. 2. 11 and 13. 4. 3), and he built the fortifications above mentioned to prevent the invasions of the Scythians.

<sup>2</sup> Hypsocrates flourished in the time of Julius Caesar. He wrote a number of historical and geographical treatises, but the exact titles are unknown (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.).

ασε Σκίλουρος καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἷσπερ καὶ ὄρμη-  
τηρίοις ἐχρῶντο πρὸς τοὺς Μιθριδάτου στρατηγούς,  
Παλάκιόν τε καὶ Χάβον καὶ Νεάπολιν· ἦν δὲ καὶ  
Εὐπατόριόν τι, κτίσαντος Διοφάντου<sup>1</sup> Μιθριδάτῃ<sup>2</sup>  
στρατηγοῦντος.<sup>3</sup> ἔστι δ' ἄκρα διέχουσα τοῦ τῶν  
Χερρουνησιτῶν τείχους ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στα-  
δίους, κόλπον ποιοῦσα εὐμεγέθη, νεύοντα πρὸς  
τὴν πόλιν· τούτου δ' ὑπέρεκειται λιμνοθάλαττα,  
ἀλοπήγιον ἔχουσα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ὁ Κτενοῦς ἦν.  
ἔν' οὖν ἀντέχοιεν,<sup>4</sup> οἱ βασιλικοὶ πολιορκούμενοι  
τῇ τε ἄκρᾳ τῇ λεχθείσῃ φρουρὰν ἐγκατέστησαν,  
τειχίσαντες τὸν τόπον, καὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ κόλπου  
τὸ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως διέχωσαν, ὥστε πεζεύεσθαι  
ῥαδίως καὶ τρόπον τινὰ μίαν εἶναι πόλιν ἐξ  
ἀμφοῖν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ῥᾶον ἀπεκρούοντο τοὺς  
Σκύθας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῷ διατειχίσματι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ  
τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Κτενοῦντι προσέβαλον καὶ τὴν  
τάφρον ἐνέχουν καλάμῳ, τὸ μεθ' ἡμέραν γεφυ-  
ρωθὲν μέρος νύκτωρ ἐνεπίμπρασαν οἱ βασιλικοὶ  
καὶ ἀντείχον τέως, ἕως ἐπεκράτησαν. καὶ νῦν  
ὑπὸ τοῖς τῶν Βοσπορανῶν βασιλεῦσιν, οὓς ἂν  
Ῥωμαῖοι καταστήσωσιν, ἅπαντά ἐστιν.

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ, before Μιθριδάτου, Meineke inserts.

<sup>2</sup> Μιθριδάτῃ, Tzschucke, for Μιθριδάτου; so Corais, Müller-Dübner, and the versions of Guarinus and the Italian translator; see Stephanus, and Pausanias 9. 1. 2 (Ξέρξῃ στρατηγοῦντα). Meineke retains Μιθριδάτου.

<sup>3</sup> στρατηγοῦντος, Meineke emends to στρατηγοῦ, but στρατηγοῦ τινος (Kramer) would be better than that.

<sup>4</sup> ἀντέχοιεν, Corais, for ταῦτ' ἔχοιεν; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The sites of these forts are unknown, but they must have been not far from the line of fortifications which ran along the eastern boundary of the Little Chersonesus (see 7. 4. 2).

forts which were built by Scilurus and his sons—the forts which they used as bases of operations against the generals of Mithridates—I mean Palacium, Chabum, and Neapolis.<sup>1</sup> There was also a Fort Eupatorium,<sup>2</sup> founded by Diophantus when he was leading the army for Mithridates. There is a cape about fifteen stadia distant from the wall of the Chersonesites;<sup>3</sup> it forms a very large gulf which inclines towards the city. And above this gulf is situated a lagoon<sup>4</sup> which has salt-works. And here, too, was the Ctenus Harbour. Now it was in order that they might hold out that the besieged generals of the king fortified the place, established a garrison on the cape aforesaid, and filled up that part of the mouth of the gulf which extends as far as the city, so that there was now an easy journey on foot and, in a way, one city instead of two. Consequently, they could more easily beat off the Scythians. But when the Scythians made their attack, near Ctenus, on the fortified wall that extends across the isthmus, and daily filled up the trench with straw, the generals of the king set fire by night to the part thus bridged by day, and held out until they finally prevailed over them. And to-day everything is subject to whatever kings of the Bosporians the Romans choose to set up.

<sup>2</sup> Fort Eupatorium is not to be identified with the city of Eupatoria (mentioned by Ptolemaeus, 3. 6. 2), nor with the modern Eupatoria (the Crimean Kozlof). It was situated on what is now Cape Paul, where Fort Paul is, to the east of Sebastopol (Becker, *Jahrb. für Philol., Suppl. vol.*, 1856), or else on the opposite cape between the Harbour of Sebastopol and what is called Artillery Bay, where Fort Nicholas was (C. Müller, note on Ptolemaeus, *l.c.*).

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.*, the wall of the city of New Chersonesus.

<sup>4</sup> Now Uschakowskaja Balka (Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* "Eupatoria").



8. Ἰδιον δὲ τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ καὶ τοῦ Σαρματικοῦ παντὸς ἔθνους τὸ τοὺς ἵππους ἐκτέμνειν εὐπειθείας χάριν· μικροὶ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν, ὄξεῖς δὲ σφόδρα καὶ δυσπειθεῖς. θῆραι δ' εἰσὶν ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἔλεσιν ἐλάφων καὶ συάγων, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πεδίοις οὐνάγων καὶ δορκάδων. Ἰδιον δέ τι καὶ τὸ αἶτον μὴ γίνεσθαι ἐν τοῖς τόποις τούτοις. ἔστι δὲ τῶν τετραπόδων ὁ καλούμενος κόλος, μεταξὺ ἐλάφου καὶ κριοῦ τὸ μέγεθος, λευκός, ὀξύτερος τούτων τῷ δρόμῳ, πίνων τοῖς ῥώθωσιν εἰς τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἴτ' ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἡμέρας ταμιεύων πλείους, ὥστ' ἐν τῇ ἀνύδρῳ νέμεσθαι ῥαδίως. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ ἐκτὸς Ἰστρου πᾶσα, ἡ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ τοῦ Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ, μέχρι τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης καὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος.

## V.

1. Λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἡ ἐντὸς Ἰστρου καὶ τῆς κύκλῳ θαλάττης, ἀρξαμένη ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδριατικοῦ, μέχρι τοῦ Ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἰστρου, ἐν ᾗ ἐστὶν ἡ τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ τὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν ἔθνη καὶ τὰ  
 C 313 ὑπὲρ τούτων πρὸς τὸν Ἰστρον<sup>1</sup> καθήκοντα καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα θάλατταν, τὴν τε Ἀδριατικὴν καὶ τὴν Ποντικὴν, πρὸς μὲν τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν τὰ Ἰλλυρικά, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν μέχρι Προποντίδος καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου τὰ Θράκια καὶ εἴ τινα τούτοις ἀναμέμικται Σκυθικὰ ἢ Κελτικά.

<sup>1</sup> Ἰστρον, Tyrwhitt, for Ἰσθμόν; so the editors.

8. It is a peculiarity of the whole Scythian and Sarmatian race that they castrate their horses to make them easy to manage; for although the horses are small, they are exceedingly quick and hard to manage. As for game, there are deer and wild boars in the marshes, and wild asses and roe deer in the plains. Another peculiar thing is the fact that the eagle is not found in these regions. And among the quadrupeds there is what is called the "colos";<sup>1</sup> it is between the deer and ram in size, is white, is swifter than they, and drinks through its nostrils into its head, and then from this storage supplies itself for several days, so that it can easily live in the waterless country. Such, then, is the nature of the whole of the country which is outside the Ister between the Rhenus and the Tanaïs Rivers as far as the Pontic Sea and Lake Maeotis.

## V

1. The remainder of Europe consists of the country which is between the Ister and the encircling sea, beginning at the recess of the Adriatic and extending as far as the Sacred Mouth<sup>2</sup> of the Ister. In this country are Greece and the tribes of the Macedonians and of the Epeirotes, and all those tribes above them whose countries reach to the Ister and to the seas on either side, both the Adriatic and the Pontic—to the Adriatic, the Illyrian tribes, and to the other sea as far as the Propontis and the Hellespont, the Thracian tribes and whatever Scythian or Celtic tribes are inter-

<sup>1</sup> "A large he-goat without horns" (Hesychius, s.v.).

<sup>2</sup> See 7. 3. 15.

δεῖ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστρου τὴν ἀρχὴν ποιήσασθαι, τὰ ἐφεξῆς λέγοντας τοῖς περιουθεῖσι τόποις· ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶ τὰ συνεχῇ τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ τε καὶ ταῖς Ἀλπεσι καὶ Γερμανοῖς καὶ Δακοῖς καὶ Γέταις. δίχα δ' αὖ τις καὶ ταῦτα διέλοι·<sup>1</sup> τρόπον γάρ τινα τῷ Ἰστρῷ παράλληλὰ ἐστὶ τὰ τε Ἰλλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Παιονικὰ καὶ τὰ Θράκια ὄρη, μίαν πῶς γραμμὴν ἀποτελοῦντα, διήκουσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀδρίου μέχρι πρὸς τὸν Πόντον· ἥς προσάρκτια μὲν ἐστὶ μέρη τὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἰστρου καὶ τῶν ὀρέων, πρὸς νότον δ' ἢ τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ συνεχὴς βάρβαρος μέχρι τῆς ὀρεινῆς. πρὸς μὲν οὖν τῷ Πόντῳ τὸ Αἰμόν ἐστιν ὄρος, μέγιστον τῶν ταύτῃ καὶ ὑψηλότετον, μέσην πῶς διαιροῦν τὴν Θράκην· ἀφ' οὗ φησι Πολύβιος ἀμφοτέρας καθορᾶσθαι τὰς θαλάττας, οὐκ ἀληθῆ λέγων· καὶ γὰρ τὸ διάστημα μέγα τὸ πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν καὶ τὰ ἐπισκοτοῦντα πολλά. πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἀδρίᾳ πᾶσα ἡ Ἀρδία σχεδόν τι, μέση δ' ἡ Παιονία, καὶ αὕτη πᾶσα ὑψηλή. ἐφ' ἑκάτερα δ' αὐτῆς, ἐπὶ μὲν τὰ Θράκια ἢ Ῥοδόπη ὁμορεῖ,<sup>2</sup> ὑψηλὸν<sup>3</sup> ὄρος μετὰ τὸν Αἰμόν, ἐπὶ δὲ θύτερα πρὸς ἄρκτον τὰ Ἰλλυρικά, ἢ τε τῶν Αὐταριατῶν<sup>4</sup> χώρα καὶ ἡ Δαρδανική. λέγωμεν δὴ τὰ Ἰλλυρικὰ πρῶτα, συνάπτοντα τῷ τε Ἰστρῷ καὶ ταῖς

<sup>1</sup> διέλο· Corais, for διέλθοι; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ὁμορεῖ, Meineke, for ὁμορον; so Müller-Dübner.

<sup>3</sup> ὑψηλόν, Meineke emends to ὑψηλότετον.

<sup>4</sup> Αὐταριατῶν, the editors, for Αὐγαριατῶν.

<sup>1</sup> See 7. 3. 2, 11.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 1. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Balkan.

<sup>4</sup> The southern part of Dalmatia, bounded by the River Naro (now Narenta); but Strabo is thinking also of the

mingled<sup>1</sup> with them. But I must make my beginning at the Ister, speaking of the parts that come next in order after the regions which I have already encompassed in my description. These are the parts that border on Italy, on the Alps, and on the countries of the Germans, Dacians, and Getans. This country also<sup>2</sup> might be divided into two parts, for, in a way, the Illyrian, Paeonian, and Thracian mountains are parallel to the Ister, thus completing what is almost a straight line that reaches from the Adrias as far as the Pontus; and to the north of this line are the parts that are between the Ister and the mountains, whereas to the south are Greece and the barbarian country which borders thereon and extends as far as the mountainous country. Now the mountain called Haemus<sup>3</sup> is near the Pontus; it is the largest and highest of all mountains in that part of the world, and cleaves Thrace almost in the centre. Polybius says that both seas are visible from the mountain, but this is untrue, for the distance to the Adrias is great and the things that obscure the view are many. On the other hand, almost the whole of Ardia<sup>4</sup> is near the Adrias. But Paeonia is in the middle, and the whole of it too is high country. Paeonia is bounded on either side, first, towards the Thracian parts, by Rhodope,<sup>5</sup> a mountain next in height to the Haemus, and secondly, on the other side, towards the north, by the Illyrian parts, both the country of the Autariatae and that of the Dardanians.<sup>6</sup> So then, let me speak first of the Illyrian parts, which join the Ister and that part of

Adrian Mountain (now the Dinara; see 7. 5. 5), which runs through the centre of Dalmatia as far as the Naro.

<sup>1</sup> Now Despoto-Dagh.

<sup>6</sup> Cp. 7. 5. 6.

Αλπεσιν, αἱ<sup>1</sup> κείνται μεταξὺ τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ τῆς Γερμανίας, ἀρξάμεναι<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς κατὰ τοὺς Οὐνδολικοὺς καὶ Ῥαιτοὺς καὶ Τοινίους.<sup>3</sup>

2. Μέρος μὲν δὴ τι τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἡρήμωσαν οἱ Δακοὶ καταπολεμήσαντες Βοῖους καὶ Τανρίσκους, ἔθνη Κελτικὰ τὰ ὑπὸ Κριτασίρῳ,<sup>4</sup> φάσκοντες εἶναι τὴν χώραν σφετέραν, καίπερ ποταμοῦ διείργοντος τοῦ Παρίσου, ῥέοντος ἀπὸ τῶν ὄρων ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰστρον κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους καλουμένους Γαλάτας· καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι τοῖς Ἰλλυρικοῖς ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῖς Θρακίοις ἀναμιξῶκησαν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μὲν οἱ Δακοὶ κατέλυσαν, τούτοις δὲ καὶ συμμάχοις ἐχρήσαντο πολλάκις. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἔχουσι Παννονιοὶ μέχρι Σεγεστικῆς καὶ Ἰστρου πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ ἔω· πρὸς δὲ τὰλλα μέρη ἐπὶ πλεον διατείνουσιν. ἡ δὲ Σεγεστικὴ πόλις ἐστὶ Παννονίων ἐν συμβολῇ ποταμῶν πλειόνων, ἀπάντων πλωτῶν, εὐφυὲς ὁρμητήριον τῷ πρὸς Δακοὺς πολέμῳ· ὑποπέπτωκε γὰρ ταῖς Ἀλπεσιν, C 314 αἱ διατείνουσι μέχρι τῶν Ἰαπόδων, Κελτικοῦ τε ἄμα καὶ Ἰλλυρικοῦ ἔθνους· ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ ποταμοὶ ῥέουσι πολὺν<sup>5</sup> καταφέροντες εἰς αὐτὴν

<sup>1</sup> αἱ, Corais, for α; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἀρξάμεναι, Corais, for ἀρξάμενα; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Τοινίους, Corais emends to Ἐλουητίους, and so Meineke; C. Müller to Τωνγένους. See note to translation.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐκρετοσίρῳ (ABC), Κρετοσίρῳ (C), but see 7. 3. 11.

<sup>5</sup> πολὺν, Corais and Meineke emend to πολλοί.

<sup>1</sup> Lake Constance (the Bodensee), see 7. 1. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Meineke emends "Toenii" (otherwise unknown) to

the Alps which lies between Italy and Germany and begins at the lake<sup>1</sup> which is near the country of the Vindelici, Rhaeti, and Toenii.<sup>2</sup>

2. A part of this country was laid waste by the Dacians when they subdued the Boii and Taurisci, Celtic tribes under the rule of Critasirus.<sup>3</sup> They alleged that the country was theirs, although it was separated from theirs by the River Parisus,<sup>4</sup> which flows from the mountains to the Ister near the country of the Scordisci who are called Galatae,<sup>5</sup> for these too<sup>6</sup> lived intermingled with the Illyrian and the Thracian tribes. But though the Dacians destroyed the Boii and Taurisci, they often used the Scordisci as allies. The remainder of the country in question is held by the Pannonii as far as Segestica<sup>7</sup> and the Ister, on the north and east, although their territory extends still farther in the other directions. The city Segestica, belonging to the Pannonians, is at the confluence of several rivers,<sup>8</sup> all of them navigable, and is naturally fitted to be a base of operations for making war against the Dacians; for it lies beneath that part of the Alps which extends as far as the country of the Iapodes, a tribe which is at the same time both Celtic and Illyrian. And thence, too, flow rivers which bring down into Segestica much merchandise

"Helvetii," the word one would expect here (cp. 7. 1. 5); but (on textual grounds) "Toygeni" (cp. 7. 2. 2) is almost certainly the correct reading.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 11.

<sup>4</sup> The "Parissus" (otherwise unknown) should probably be emended to "Pathissus" (now the Lower Theiss), the river mentioned by Pliny (4. 25) in connection with the Daci.

<sup>6</sup> i.e. Gauls.

<sup>6</sup> Cp. 7. 5. 1 and footnote.

<sup>7</sup> Now Sissek.

<sup>8</sup> Cp. 4. 6. 10.

τόν τε ἄλλον καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας φόρτον. εἰς γὰρ Ναύπορτον<sup>1</sup> ἐξ Ἀκυληίας ὑπερθεῖσι<sup>2</sup> τὴν Ὀκραν εἰσὶ στάδιοι τριακόσιοι πεντήκοντα, εἰς ἣν αἱ ἀρμύμαξαι κατάγονται, τῶν Ταυρίσκων οὖσαν κατοικίαν· ἔνιοι δὲ πεντακοσίους φασίν. ἡ δ' Ὀκρα ταπεινότατον μέρος τῶν Ἀλπεῶν ἐστὶ τῶν διατεινουσῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ραιτικῆς μέχρι Ἰαπόδων· ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐξαίρεται τὰ ὄρη πάλιν ἐν τοῖς Ἰάποσι καὶ καλεῖται Ἀλβια. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐκ Τεργέστε, κώμης Καρνικῆς, ὑπέρθεσίς ἐστι διὰ τῆς Ὀκρας εἰς ἔλος Λούγεον καλούμενον. πλησίον δὲ τοῦ Ναυπόρτου<sup>3</sup> ποταμός ἐστι Κορκόρας, ὁ δεχόμενος τὰ φορτία· οὗτος μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸν Σάον<sup>4</sup> ἐμβάλλει, ἐκεῖνος δ' εἰς τὸν Δράβον· ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν Νόαρον κατὰ τὴν Σεγεστικὴν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη ὁ Νόαρος πλήθει προσλαβὼν τὸν διὰ τῶν Ἰαπόδων ρέοντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἀλβίου ὄρους Κόλαπιν, συμβάλλει τῷ Δανουίῳ κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς ποταμοῖς ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους ἐστίν· ὁδὸς δ'<sup>5</sup> ἀπὸ Τεργέστε ἐπὶ τὸ Δανούιον σταδίων ὅσον χιλίων καὶ διακοσίων. ἐγγὺς δὲ τῆς Σεγεστικῆς ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ Σισκία φρούριον καὶ Σίρμιον, ἐν ᾧ κείμεναι τῇ εἰς Ἰταλίαν.

<sup>1</sup> Ναύπορτον, Casaubon, for Ναύποντον; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ὑπερθεῖσι, Meineke emends to ὑπερτιθεῖσι.

<sup>3</sup> Ναυπόρτου, Casaubon, for Ναυπόντου.

<sup>4</sup> Σάον, Tzschucke, for Σαῶν; so Corais and the MSS. on 4. 6. 10. Meineke reads Σάβον (E).

<sup>5</sup> δ', Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The Julian Alps.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 4. 6. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Now Lake Zirknitz.

<sup>2</sup> Now Ober-Laibach.

<sup>4</sup> Now Trieste.

<sup>6</sup> Now the Gurk.

both from other countries and from Italy. For if one passes over Mount Oera<sup>1</sup> from Aquileia to Nauportus,<sup>2</sup> a settlement of the Taurisci, whither the wagons are brought, the distance is three hundred and fifty stadia, though some say five hundred. Now the Oera is the lowest part of that portion of the Alps which extends from the country of the Rhaeti to that of the Iapodes. Then the mountains rise again, in the country of the Iapodes, and are called "Albian."<sup>3</sup> In like manner, also, there is a pass which leads over Oera from Tergeste,<sup>4</sup> a Carnic village, to a marsh called Lugeum.<sup>5</sup> Near Nauportus there is a river, the Corcoras,<sup>6</sup> which receives the cargoes. Now this river empties into the Sais, and the Sais into the Dravus, and the Dravus into the Noarus<sup>7</sup> near Segestica. Immediately below Nauportus the Noarus is further increased in volume by the Colapis,<sup>8</sup> which flows from the Albian Mountain through the country of the Iapodes and meets the Danuvius near the country of the Scordisci. The voyage on these rivers is, for the most part, towards the north. The road from Tergeste to the Danuvius is about one thousand two hundred stadia. Near Segestica, and on the road to Italy, are situated both Siscia,<sup>9</sup> a fort, and Sirmium.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Something is wrong here. In 4. 6. 10 Strabo rightly makes the Sais (Save) flow past Segestica (Sissek) and empty into the Danube, not the Drave. The Drave, too, empties into the Danube, not into some Noarus River. Moreover, the Noarus is otherwise unknown, except that it is again mentioned in 7. 5. 12 as "flowing past Segestica."

<sup>8</sup> Now the Kulpa.

<sup>9</sup> The usual name for Segestica itself was Siscia.

<sup>10</sup> Now Mitrovitza.



3. Ἔθνη δ' ἐστὶ τῶν Παννονίων Βρεῦκοι καὶ Ἀνδιζήτιοι καὶ Διτίωνες καὶ Πειροῦσαι καὶ Μαζαῖοι καὶ Δαισιτιᾶται, ὧν Βάτων ἡγεμών, καὶ ἄλλα ἀσημότερα μικρά, ἃ<sup>1</sup> διατείνει μέχρι Δαλματίας, σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ Ἀρδιαίων,<sup>2</sup> ἰόντι πρὸς νότον. ἅπαντα δ'<sup>3</sup> ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Ἀδρίου παρήκουσα ὀρεινὴ μέχρι τοῦ Ῥιζονικοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἀρδιαίων<sup>4</sup> γῆς Ἰλλυρικὴ ἐστὶ,<sup>5</sup> μεταξὺ πίπτουσα τῆς τε θαλάττης καὶ τῶν Παννονίων ἐθνῶν. σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν ἀρχὴν ποιητέον τῆς συνεχοῦς περιοδείας ἀναλαβοῦσι μικρὰ τῶν λεχθέντων πρότερον. ἔφαμεν δ' ἐν τῇ περιοδείᾳ τῆς Ἰταλίας Ἰστρους εἶναι πρώτους τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς παραλίας, συνεχεῖς τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ τοῖς Κάρνοις, καὶ διότι μέχρι Πόλας, Ἰστρικῆς πόλεως, προήγαγον οἱ νῦν ἡγεμόνες τοὺς τῆς Ἰταλίας ὄρους. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους σταδίους εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας τῆς πρὸ τῶν Πολῶν ἐπὶ Ἀγκῶνα ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὴν Ἐνετικὴν. ὁ δὲ πᾶς Ἰστρικὸς παράπλους χίλια τριακόσια.

<sup>1</sup> ἄ, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀρδιαίων (ABC); Ἀρδειέων (E).

<sup>3</sup> δ' Corais inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> Ἀρδιαίων (ABC); Ἀρδειέων (E).

<sup>5</sup> After γῆς Jones inserts Ἰλλυρικὴ ἐστὶ; Groskurd inserts ἢ Ἰλλυρικὴ παραλία ἐστὶ; Meineke merely indicates a lacuna.

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful whether "is" or "was" (so others translate) should be supplied from the context here. Certainly "is" is more natural. This passage is important as having a bearing on the time of the composition and retouching of Strabo's work. See the *Introduction*, pp. xxiv ff.

3. The tribes of the Pannonii are: the Breuci, the Andizetii, the Ditiones, the Peirustae, the Mazaei, and the Daesitiatae, whose leader is<sup>1</sup> Bato,<sup>2</sup> and also other small tribes of less significance which extend as far as Dalmatia and, as one goes south, almost as far as the land of the Ardiaei. The whole of the mountainous country that stretches alongside Pannonia from the recess of the Adriatic as far as the Rhizonic Gulf<sup>3</sup> and the land of the Ardiaei is Illyrian, falling as it does between the sea and the Pannonian tribes. But this<sup>4</sup> is about where I should begin my continuous geographical circuit—though first I shall repeat a little of what I have said before.<sup>5</sup> I was saying in my geographical circuit of Italy that the Istrians were the first people on the Illyrian seaboard; their country being a continuation of Italy and the country of the Carni; and it is for this reason that the present Roman rulers have advanced the boundary of Italy as far as Pola, an Istrian city. Now this boundary is about eight hundred stadia from the recess, and the distance from the promontory<sup>6</sup> in front of Pola to Ancona, if one keeps the Henetic<sup>7</sup> country on the right, is the same. And the entire distance along the coast of Istria is one thousand three hundred stadia.

<sup>2</sup> Bato the Daesitiatian and Bato the Breucian made common cause against the Romans in 6 A.D. (Cassius Dio 55. 29). The former put the latter to death in 8 A.D. (*op. cit.* 55. 34), but shortly afterwards surrendered to the Romans (Velleius Paterculus, 2. 114).

<sup>3</sup> Now the Gulf of Cattaro.

<sup>4</sup> The Rhizonic Gulf.

<sup>5</sup> 5. 1. 1, 5. 1. 9 and 6. 3. 10.

<sup>6</sup> Polaticum Promontorium; now Punta di Promontore.

<sup>7</sup> See 5. 1. 4.

4. Ἐξῆς δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Ἰαποδικὸς παράπλους  
 χιλίων σταδίων· ἵδρυνται γὰρ οἱ Ἰάποδες ἐπὶ  
 τῷ Ἀλβίῳ ὄρει τελευταίῳ τῶν Ἀλπεων ὄντι,  
 ὑψηλῷ σφόδρα, τῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς Παννονίους καὶ  
 τὸν Ἰστρου καθήκοντες, τῇ δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀδρίαν,  
 ἀρειμάνιοι μὲν, ἐκπεπονημένοι<sup>1</sup> δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 Σεβαστοῦ τελέως· πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Μέτουλον,  
 C 315 Ἀρουπῖνοι,<sup>2</sup> Μονήτιον, Οὐένδων· λυπρὰ δὲ τὰ  
 χωρία, καὶ ζεῖα καὶ κέγχρω τὰ πολλὰ τρεφο-  
 μένων· ὁ δ' ὄπλισμός Κελτικός· κατὰστικτοὶ δ'  
 ὁμοίως<sup>3</sup> τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ Θραξί. μετὰ  
 δὲ τὸν τῶν Ἰαπόδων ὁ Λιβυρνικὸς παράπλους  
 ἐστί, μείζων τοῦ προτέρου σταδίοις πεντακοσίοις,<sup>4</sup>  
 ἐν δὲ τῷ παράπλῳ ποταμὸς φορτίοις ἀνάπλουν  
 ἔχων μέχρι Δαλματέων, καὶ Σκάρδων, Λιβυρνή  
 πόλις.

5. Παρ' ὅλην δ' ἦν εἶπον παραλίαν νῆσοι μὲν  
 αἱ Ἀψυρτίδες, περὶ ἧς ἡ Μήδεια λέγεται δις-  
 φθεῖραι τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀψυρτον διώκοντα αὐτήν.  
 ἔπειτα ἡ Κυρικτικὴ κατὰ τοὺς Ἰάποδας· εἶθ' αἱ  
 Λιβυρνίδες περὶ τετταράκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν· εἴτ'  
 ἄλλαι νῆσοι, γνωριμώταται δ' Ἰσσα, Τραγοῦριον,

<sup>1</sup> ἐκπεποιημένοι (ACI).

<sup>2</sup> Ἀρουπῖνοι, Kramer, for Ἀρουπῖνος (ACI); so Müller-Dübner and Meineke; cp. Ἀρουπῖνοι, 4. 6. 10.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ (after ὁμοίως), the *Epit.* omits; so Corais, Meineke, and others.

<sup>4</sup> πεντακοσίοις, Xylander inserts, from the *Epit.*; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 4. 6. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Probably what is now the village of Metule, east of Lake Zirknitz.

<sup>3</sup> Probably what is now Auersberg.

<sup>4</sup> Now Möttinig.

4. Next in order comes the voyage of one thousand stadia along the coast of the country of the Iapodes; for the Iapodes are situated on the Albian Mountain, which is the last mountain of the Alps, is very lofty, and reaches down to the country of the Pannonians on one side and to the Adrias on the other. They are indeed a war-mad people, but they have been utterly worn out by Augustus. Their cities<sup>1</sup> are Metulum,<sup>2</sup> Arupini,<sup>3</sup> Monetium,<sup>4</sup> and Vendo.<sup>5</sup> Their lands are poor, the people living for the most part on spelt and millet. Their armour is Celtic, and they are tattooed like the rest of the Illyrians and the Thracians. After the voyage along the coast of the country of the Iapodes comes that along the coast of the country of the Liburni, the latter being five hundred stadia longer than the former; on this voyage is a river,<sup>6</sup> which is navigable inland for merchant-vessels as far as the country of the Dalmatians, and also a Liburnian city, Scardo.<sup>7</sup>

5. There are islands along the whole of the aforesaid seaboard: first, the Apsyrtides,<sup>8</sup> where Medeia is said to have killed her brother Apsyrtus who was pursuing her; and then, opposite the country of the Iapodes, Cyrietica,<sup>9</sup> then the Liburnides,<sup>10</sup> about forty in number; then other islands, of which the best known are Issa,<sup>11</sup> Tragurium<sup>12</sup>

<sup>5</sup> But the proper spelling is "Avendo," which place was near what are now Crkvinje Kampolje, south-east of Zeng (see Tomaschek, Pauly-Wissowa, *s. v.* "Avendo").

<sup>6</sup> The Titius, now Kerka.

<sup>7</sup> Now Scardona.

<sup>8</sup> Now Ossero and Cherso.

<sup>9</sup> Now Veglia.

<sup>10</sup> Now Arbo, Pago, Isola Longa, and the rest.

<sup>11</sup> Now Lissa.

<sup>12</sup> Now Trau.

Ἰσσεών κτίσμα, Φάρος, ἢ πρότερον Πάρος, Παρίων κτίσμα, ἐξ ἧς Δημήτριος ὁ Φάριος, καὶ <sup>1</sup> ἢ τῶν Δαλματέων παραλία καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτῶν Σάλων. ἔστι δὲ τῶν πολλὸν χρόνον πολεμησάντων πρὸς Ῥωμαίους τὸ ἔθνος τοῦτο· κατοικίας δ' ἔσχεν ἀξιολόγους εἰς πεντήκοντα, ὧν τινες καὶ πόλεις, Σάλωνά τε καὶ Πριάμωνα <sup>2</sup> καὶ Νινίαν καὶ Σινώτιον, τό τε νέον καὶ τὸ παλαιόν, ἃς ἐνέπρησεν ὁ Σεβαστός. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀνδήτριον <sup>3</sup> ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον, Δάλμιον <sup>4</sup> δὲ μεγάλην πόλιν, ἧς ἐπώνυμον τὸ ἔθνος, μικρὰν δ' ἐποίησε Νασικᾶς καὶ τὸ πεδίων μηλόβοτον διὰ τὴν πλεονεξίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἴδιον δὲ τῶν Δαλματέων τὸ διὰ ὀκταετηρίδος χώρας ἀναδασμὸν ποιεῖσθαι· τὸ δὲ μὴ χρῆσθαι νομίσμασι πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ ταύτῃ ἴδιον, πρὸς ἄλλους <sup>5</sup> δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων πολλοὺς κοινόν. Ἀδριον <sup>6</sup> δὲ ὄρος ἐστί, μέσσην <sup>7</sup> τέμνον τὴν Δαλματικὴν, τὴν μὲν ἐπιθαλάττιον, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα. εἴθ' ὁ Νάρων ποταμὸς καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν Δαόριζοι καὶ Ἀρδιαῖοι καὶ Πληραῖοι, ὧν τοῖς μὲν πλησιάζει νῆσος ἡ Μέλαινα Κόρκυρα καλουμένη καὶ πόλις, Κνιδίων

<sup>1</sup> καί, Jones restores; Meineke emends to εἴτα.

<sup>2</sup> Πριάμωνα, Meineke emends to Πράμωνα, perhaps rightly.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀνδήτριον, Cellarius and Tzschucke, for Ἀνδρήτριον (ABl), Ἀδρήτριον (C); so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> Δάλμιον, Xylander, for Δαίμμιον; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> ἄλλους, Casaubon, for ἀλλήλους; so the later editors.

<sup>6</sup> Xylander conj. Ἀρδιον for Ἀδριον (Ἀνδριον, E); perhaps rightly.

<sup>7</sup> μέσσην, Corais, for μέσον: so Meineke.

<sup>1</sup> In 384 B.C. (Diodorus Siculus, 15. 13).

<sup>2</sup> Demetrius of Pharos, on making common cause with the

(founded by the people of Issa), and Pharos (formerly Paros, founded by the Parians<sup>1</sup>), the native land of Demetrius<sup>2</sup> the Pharian. Then comes the seaboard of the Dalmatians, and also their sea-port, Salo.<sup>3</sup> This tribe is one of those which carried on war against the Romans for a long time; it had as many as fifty noteworthy settlements; and some of these were cities—Salo, Priamo, Ninia, and Sinotium (both the Old and the New), all of which were set on fire by Augustus. And there is Andretium, a fortified place; and also Dalmium<sup>4</sup> (whence the name of the tribe), which was once a large city, but because of the greed of the people Nasica<sup>5</sup> reduced it to a small city and made the plain a mere sheep-pasture. The Dalmatians have the peculiar custom of making a redistribution of land every seven years; and that they make no use of coined money is peculiar to them as compared with the other peoples in that part of the world, although as compared with many other barbarian peoples it is common. And there is Mount Adrium,<sup>6</sup> which cuts the Dalmatian country through the middle into two parts, one facing the sea and the other in the opposite direction. Then come the River Naro and the people who live about it—the Daorizi, the Ardiaei, and the Pleraei. An island called the Black Corcyra<sup>7</sup> and also a city<sup>8</sup> founded by the

Romans in 229 B.C., was made ruler of most of Illyria instead of Queen Teuta (Polybius, 2-10 ff.).

<sup>1</sup> Now Salona, between Klissa and Spalato.

<sup>4</sup> Also spelled Delminium; apparently what is now Duvno (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Delminium").

<sup>5</sup> P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Corculum, in 155 B.C.

<sup>6</sup> The Dinara. <sup>7</sup> Now Curzola. <sup>8</sup> Of the same name.

κτίσμα, τοῖς δὲ Ἀρδιαίοις ἢ Φάρος, Πάρος λεγομένη πρότερον· Παρίων γάρ ἐστι κτίσμα.

6. Οὐαρδαίους δ' οἱ ὕστερον ἐκάλεσαν τοὺς Ἀρδιαίους· ἀπέωσαν δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· Ῥωμαῖοι, λυμαينوμένους αὐτὴν διὰ τῶν ληστηρίων, καὶ ἠνάγκασαν γεωργεῖν. τραχεῖα δὲ χώρα καὶ λυπρὰ καὶ οὐ γεωργῶν, ἀνθρώπων, ὥστ' ἐξέφθαρται τελέως,<sup>1</sup> μικροῦ δὲ καὶ ἐκλέλειπε. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι τοῖς ταύτῃ συνέβη· οἱ γὰρ πλείστον δυνάμενοι πρότερον τελέως ἐταπεινώθησαν καὶ ἐξέλιπον, Γαλατῶν μὲν Βόιοι καὶ Σκορδίσται, Ἰλλυριῶν δὲ Αὐταριάται καὶ Ἀρδιαῖοι καὶ Δαρδάνιοι, Θρακῶν C 316 δὲ Τριβαλλοί, ὑπ' ἀλλήλων μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐκπολεμούμενοι.

7. Μετὰ δ' οὖν τὴν τῶν Ἀρδιαίων καὶ Πληραίων παραλίαν ὁ Ῥιζονικός<sup>2</sup> κόλπος ἐστὶ καὶ Ῥίζων πόλις καὶ ἄλλα πολίχνη καὶ Δρίλων ποταμός, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων πρὸς ἑω μέχρι τῆς Δαρδανικῆς, ἣ<sup>3</sup> συνάπτει τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῖς Παιονικοῖς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ Αὐταριάται καὶ Δασαρήτιοι, ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλα μέρη συνεχεῖς ἀλλήλοις ὄντες καὶ τοῖς Αὐταριάταις. τῶν δὲ Δαρδανιατῶν εἰσι

<sup>1</sup> After τελέως Groskurd inserts τὸ ἔθνος, perhaps rightly; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> Ῥιζονικός, Meineke for ριζαί.

<sup>3</sup> ἥ, Pletho inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now Risano.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Drin.

<sup>3</sup> The exact meaning and connection of "different . . . Autariatae" is doubtful. Corais and others emend Auta-

Cnidians are close to the Pleraei, while Pharos (formerly called Paros, for it was founded by Parians) is close to the Ardiaei.

6. The Ardiaei were called by the men of later times "Vardiaei." Because they pestered the sea through their piratical bands, the Romans pushed them back from it into the interior and forced them to till the soil. But the country is rough and poor and not suited to a farming population, and therefore the tribe has been utterly ruined and in fact has almost been obliterated. And this is what befell the rest of the peoples in that part of the world; for those who were most powerful in earlier times were utterly humbled or were obliterated, as, for example, among the Galatae the Boii and the Scordistae, and among the Illyrians the Autariatae, Ardiaei, and Dardanii, and among the Thracians the Triballi; that is, they were reduced in warfare by one another at first and then later by the Macedonians and the Romans.

7. Be this as it may, after the seaboard of the Ardiaei and the Pleraei come the Rhizonic Gulf, and the city Rhizo,<sup>1</sup> and other small towns, and also the River Drilo,<sup>2</sup> which is navigable inland towards the east as far as the Dardanian country. This country borders on the Macedonian and the Paconian tribes on the south, as do also the Autariatae and the Dassaretii—different peoples on different sides being contiguous to one another and to the Autariatae.<sup>3</sup> To the Dardaniatae belong also the riatæ to Dardaniatae; others would omit "and to the Autariatae"; and still others would make the clause read "and different tribes which on different sides are contiguous to one another and to the Autariatae." The last seems most probable.



καὶ οἱ Γαλάβριοι, παρ' οἷς πόλις ἀρχαία, καὶ οἱ  
Θουνᾶται, οἱ<sup>1</sup> Μέδοις,<sup>2</sup> ἔθνει Θρακίῳ, πρὸς ἑω  
συνάπτουσιν. ἄγριοι δ' ὄντες οἱ Δαρδάνιοι  
τελέως, ὥσθ' ὑπὸ ταῖς κοπρίαις ὀρύξαντες σπή-  
λαια ἐνταῦθα διαίτας ποιεῖσθαι, μουσικῆς δ' ὅμως  
ἐπεμελήθησαν, μουσικοῖς<sup>3</sup> ἂν χρώμενοι καὶ  
αὐλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐντατοῖς ὀργάνοις. οὗτοι μὲν  
οὖν ἐν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ μνησθησόμεθα δ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
ὑστερον.

8. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ῥιζονικὸν κόλπον Λίσσος ἐστὶ  
πόλις καὶ Ἀκρόλισσος καὶ Ἐπίδαμνος, Κερκυ-  
ραίων κτίσμα, ἡ νῦν Δυρράχιον ὁμωνύμως τῇ  
χερρονήσῳ λεγομένη, ἐφ' ἧς ἵδρυται. εἰθ' ὁ  
Ἄψος ποταμὸς καὶ ὁ Ἄωος, ἐφ' ᾧ Ἀπολλωνία  
πόλις εὐνομοτάτη, κτίσμα Κορινθίων καὶ Κερκυ-  
ραίων, τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὲν ἀπέχουσα σταδίους δέκα,  
τῆς θαλάττης δὲ ἐξήκοντα. τὸν δ' Ἄωον Αἶαντα  
καλεῖ Ἐκαταῖος καὶ φησιν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου,  
τοῦ περὶ Λάκμον, μάλλον δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μυχοῦ,  
τὸν τε Ἰναχον ρεῖν εἰς Ἄργος πρὸς νότον καὶ τὸν  
Αἶαντα πρὸς ἐσπέραν καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀδρίαν. ἐν  
δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Ἀπολλωνιατῶν καλεῖται τι  
Νυμφαῖον, πέτρα δ' ἐστὶ πῦρ ἀναδιδούσα· ὑπ'

<sup>1</sup> οἱ, Meineke inserts.

<sup>2</sup> Μέδοις (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for Μαῖδοις. Cp. Μέδων, 7. 5. 12 and *Frags.* 36.

<sup>3</sup> μουσικοῖς, Meineke deletes, perhaps rightly.

<sup>1</sup> These Calabrii, who are otherwise unknown, are thought by Patsch (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.) and others to be the ancestors of the Italian Calabri.

<sup>2</sup> The name of this city, now unknown, seems to have fallen out of the text.

Galabrii,<sup>1</sup> among whom is an ancient city,<sup>2</sup> and the Thunatae, whose country joins that of the Medi,<sup>3</sup> a Thracian tribe on the east. The Dardanians are so utterly wild that they dig caves beneath their dung-hills and live there, but still they care for music, always making use of musical instruments, both flutes and stringed instruments. However, these people live in the interior, and I shall mention them again later.

8. After the Rhizonic Gulf comes the city of Lissus,<sup>4</sup> and Acrolissus,<sup>5</sup> and Epidamnus,<sup>6</sup> founded by the Corcyraeans, which is now called Dyrrachium, like the peninsula on which it is situated. Then comes the Apsus<sup>7</sup> River; and then the Aoüs,<sup>8</sup> on which is situated Apollonia,<sup>9</sup> an exceedingly well-governed city, founded by the Corinthians and the Corcyraeans, and ten stadia distant from the river and sixty from the sea. The Aoüs is called "Aeas"<sup>10</sup> by Hecataeus, who says that both the Inachus and the Aeas flow from the same place, the region of Lacmus,<sup>11</sup> or rather from the same subterranean recess, the former towards the south into Argos and the latter towards the west and towards the Adrias. In the country of the Apolloniates is a place called Nymphaeum; it is a rock that gives

<sup>3</sup> "Maedi" is the usual spelling in other authors. But cp. "Medobithyni," 7. 3. 2 and "Medi," 7. 5. 12 and *Frag.* 36.

<sup>4</sup> Now Alessio.

<sup>5</sup> A fortress near Lissus.

<sup>6</sup> Now Durazzo.

<sup>7</sup> Now the Semeni.

<sup>8</sup> Now the Viosa.

<sup>9</sup> Now Pollina.

<sup>10</sup> Cp. 6. 2. 4, and Pliny, 3. 26.

<sup>11</sup> More often spelled Lacmon; one of the heights of Pindus.

αὐτῇ δὲ κρῆναι ῥέουσι χλιαροῦ καὶ ὑσφάλτου, καιομένης, ὡς εἰκός, τῆς βώλου τῆς ἀσφαλτίτιδος· μέταλλον δ' αὐτῆς ἐστὶ πλησίον ἐπὶ λόφον· τὸ δὲ τμηθὲν ἐκπληροῦται πάλιν τῷ χρόνῳ, τῆς ἐγγωννυμένης εἰς τὰ ὀρύγματα γῆς μεταβαλλούσης εἰς ἄσφαλτον, ὥς φησι Ποσειδώνιος. λέγει δ' ἐκεῖνος καὶ τὴν ἀμπελίτιν γῆν ἀσφαλτώδη τὴν ἐν Σελευκείᾳ τῇ Πιερίᾳ μεταλλευομένην ἄκος τῆς φθειριώσης ἀμπέλου· χρυσθεῖσαν γὰρ μετ' ἐλαίου φθείρειν τὸ θηρίον, πρὶν ἐπὶ τοὺς βλαστοὺς τῆς ῥίζης ἀναβῆναι· τοιαύτην δ' εὗρεθῆναι καὶ ἐν Ῥόδῳ, πρυτανεύοντος αὐτοῦ, πλείονος δ' ἐλαίου δεῖσθαι. μετὰ δ' Ἀπολλωνίαν Βυλλιακὴ καὶ Ὀρικόνη καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτοῦ ὁ Πάνορμος καὶ τὰ Κεραύνια ὄρη, ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ἀδρίου.

9. Τὸ μὲν οὖν στόμα κοινὸν ἀμφοῖν ἐστὶ, διαφέρει δὲ ὁ Ἰόνιος, διότι τοῦ πρώτου μέρους τῆς  
C 317 θαλάττης ταύτης ὄνομα τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ὁ δ' Ἀδρίας τῆς ἐντὸς μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τῆς συμπάσης. φησὶ δὲ ὁ Θεόπομπος τῶν ὀνομάτων τὸ μὲν ἦκειν ἀπὸ ἀνδρὸς ἡγησαμένου τῶν τόπων, ἐξ Ἰσσης<sup>1</sup> τὸ γένος, τὸν Ἀδρίαν δὲ ποταμοῦ

<sup>1</sup> Ἰσῆς (ACI).

<sup>1</sup> Now Kabousi, at the foot of the Djebel-Arsonz (Mt. Pieria), on the boundary of Cilicia and Syria.

<sup>2</sup> In private communications to Professor C. R. Crosby of Cornell University, Dr. Paul Marchal and Professor F. Silvestri of Portici identify the insect in question as the *Pseudococcus Vitis* (also called *Dactylopius Vitis*, Nedzelsky). This insect, in conjunction with the fungus *Bornetina Corium*, still infests the vine in the region mentioned by Poseidonius.

forth fire; and beneath it flow springs of warm water and asphalt—probably because the clods of asphalt in the earth are burned by the fire. And near by, on a hill, is a mine of asphalt; and the part that is trenched is filled up again in the course of time, since, as Poseidonius says, the earth that is poured into the trenches changes to asphalt. He also speaks of the asphaltic vine-earth which is mined at the Pierian Seleuceia<sup>1</sup> as a cure for the infested vine; for, he says, if it is smeared on together with olive oil, it kills the insects<sup>2</sup> before they can mount the sprouts of the roots;<sup>3</sup> and, he adds, earth of this sort was also discovered in Rhodes when he was in office there as Prytanis,<sup>4</sup> but it required more olive oil. After Apollonia comes Bylliaca,<sup>5</sup> and Oricum<sup>6</sup> and its seaport Panormus, and the Ceraunian Mountains, where the mouth of the Ionian Gulf<sup>7</sup> and the Adrias begins.

9. Now the mouth is common to both, but the Ionian is different in that it is the name of the first part of this sea, whereas Adrias is the name of the inside part of the sea as far as the recess; at the present time, however, Adrias is also the name of the sea as a whole. According to Theopompus, the first name came from a man,<sup>8</sup> a native of Issa,<sup>9</sup> who once ruled over the region, whereas the Adrias

<sup>1</sup> For a discussion of this passage, see Mangin and Viala, *Revue de Viticulture*, 1903, Vol. XX, pp. 583-584.

<sup>2</sup> President, or chief presiding-officer.

<sup>3</sup> The territory (not the city of Byllis) between Apollonia and Oricum.

<sup>4</sup> Now Erico.

<sup>5</sup> See 6. 1. 7 and the footnote.

<sup>6</sup> Ionius, an Illyrian according to the Scholiasts (quoting Theopompus) on Apollonius (*Argonautica*, 4. 308) and Pindar (*Pythian Odes*, 3. 120).

<sup>7</sup> The isle of Issa (7. 5. 5).

ἐπώνυμον γεγονέναι. στάδιοι δ' ἀπὸ τῶν Λιβυρ-  
νῶν ἐπὶ τὰ Κεραύνια μικρῷ πλείους ἢ δισχίλιοι.  
Θεόπομπος δὲ τὸν πάντα ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ πλοῦν  
ἡμερῶν ἕξ εἴρηκε, πεζῇ δὲ τὸ μήκος τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος  
καὶ τριάκοντα· πλεονάζειν δέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ  
ἄλλα δ' οὐ πιστὰ λέγει, τό τε συντετρήσθαι τὰ  
πελάγη<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐρίσκεσθαι κέραμόν τε Χιον  
καὶ Θάσιον ἐν τῷ Νάρωνι, καὶ τὸ ἄμφω κατο-  
πτεύεσθαι τὰ πελάγη ἀπὸ τινος ὄρους, καὶ τῶν  
νῆσων τῶν Λιβυρνίδων τινὰ<sup>2</sup> τιθεῖς<sup>3</sup> ὥστε  
κύκλον ἔχειν σταδίων καὶ πεντακοσίων, καὶ τὸ  
τὸν Ἰστρον ἐνὶ τῶν στομάτων εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν  
ἐμβάλλειν. τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους  
ἐνία παρακούσματά ἐστι λαοδογματικά,<sup>4</sup> καθάπερ  
Πολύβιός φησι καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
λέγων συγγραφέων.

10. Τὸν μὲν οὖν παράπλουν ἅπαντα τὸν Ἰλλυ-  
ρικὸν σφόδρα εὐλίμενον εἶναι συμβαίνει καὶ ἕξ  
αὐτῆς τῆς συνεχοῦς ἡόνος καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίον

<sup>1</sup> Meineke thinks that *τεκμαιρόμενος* or something of the kind has fallen out after *πελάγη*.

<sup>2</sup> *τινά*, Jones inserts.

<sup>3</sup> *τιθείς*, Meineke suspects; Corais emends to *τὴν θέσιν*.

<sup>4</sup> *λαοδογματικά*, Tyrwhitt, for *λαοδογματικῶς*; so the editors. Cp. 2. 4. 2 and 10. 3. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Called by Ptolemaeus (3. 1. 21) "Atrianus," emptying into the lagoons of the Padus (now Po) near the city of Adria (cp. 5. 1. 8), or Atria (now Atri). This river, now the Tartara, is by other writers called the Tartarus.

<sup>2</sup> Strabo's estimate for the length of the Illyrian seaboard, all told (cp. 7. 5. 3-4), amounts to 5,800 stadia. In objecting to Theopompus' length of the Illyrian country on foot, he

was named after a river.<sup>1</sup> The distance from the country of the Liburnians to the Ceraunian Mountains is slightly more than two thousand stadia. Theopompus states that the whole voyage from the recess takes six days, and that on foot the length of the Illyrian country is as much as thirty days, though in my opinion he makes the distance too great.<sup>2</sup> And he also says other things that are incredible: first, that the seas<sup>3</sup> are connected by a subterranean passage, from the fact that both Chian and Thasian pottery are found in the Naro River; secondly, that both seas are visible from a certain mountain;<sup>4</sup> and thirdly, when he puts down a certain one of the Liburnides islands as large enough to have a circuit of five hundred stadia;<sup>5</sup> and fourthly, that the Ister empties by one of its mouths into the Adrias. In Eratosthenes, also, are some false hearsay statements of this kind—"popular notions,"<sup>6</sup> as Polybius calls them when speaking of him and the other historians.

10. Now the whole Illyrian seaboard is exceedingly well supplied with harbours, not only on the continuous coast itself but also in the neighbouring islands, although the reverse is the case with that

obviously wishes, among other things, to make a liberal deduction for the *seaboard* of the Istrian peninsula. Cp. 6. 3. 10.

<sup>3</sup> The Adriatic and the Aegaeon.

<sup>4</sup> The Haemus (cp. 7. 5. 1).

<sup>5</sup> The coastline of Arbo is not much short of 500 stadia. The present translator inserts "a certain one"; others emend so as to make Theopompus refer to the circuit of *all* the Liburnides, or insert "the least" (τὴν ἐλαχίστην), or leave the text in doubt.

<sup>6</sup> See 2. 4. 2 and 10. 3. 5.

νήσων, ὑπεναντίως τῷ Ἰταλικῷ τῷ ἀντικειμένῳ, ἀλιμένῳ ὄντι· ἀλεινοὶ δὲ καὶ χρηστόκαρποι ὁμοίως· ἐλαιόφυτοι γὰρ καὶ εὐάμπελοι, πλὴν εἴ ποῦ τι σπάνιον ἐκτετράχυνται τελέως. τοιαύτη δ' οὐσα ὠλιγωρεῖτο πρότερον ἢ Ἰλλυρικὴ παραλία, τάχα μὲν καὶ κατ' ἀγνοίαν τῆς ἀρετῆς, τὸ μέντοι πλεον διὰ τὴν ἀγριότητα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ ληστρικὸν ἔθος.<sup>1</sup> ἡ δ' ὑπερκειμένη ταύτης πᾶσα ὀρεινὴ καὶ ψυχρὰ καὶ νιφόβολός ἐστιν, ἡ δὲ προσάρκτιος καὶ μᾶλλον, ὥστε καὶ τῶν ἀμπέλων σπάνιν εἶναι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὑψώσεσι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιπεδωτέροις. ὀροπέδια δ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα, ἃ κατέχουσιν οἱ Παννόνιοι, πρὸς νότον μὲν μέχρι Δαλματῶν καὶ Ἀρδιαίων διατείνοντα, πρὸς ἄρκτον δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰστρον τελευτῶντα, πρὸς ἑω δὲ Σκορδίσκοις συνάπτοντα, τῇ δὲ<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὰ ὄρη τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ Θρακῶν.

11. Αὐταριάζεται μὲν οὖν τὸ μέγιστον καὶ ἄριστον τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνος ὑπῆρξεν, ὃ πρότερον μὲν πρὸς Ἀρδιαίους συνεχῶς ἐπολέμει περὶ ἀλῶν ἐν μεθορίοις πηγνυμένων ἐξ ὕδατος ῥέοντος ὑπὸ ἄγκει<sup>3</sup> τινὶ τοῦ ἔαρος· ἀρυσάμενοις γὰρ καὶ ἀποθεῖσιν ἡμέρας πέντε ἐξεπήγγυντο οἱ ἄλεις. συνέκειτο δὲ παρὰ μέρος χρῆσθαι τῷ ἀλοπηγίῳ, C 318 παραβαίνοντες δὲ τὰ συγκείμενα ἐπολέμουν καταστρεφάμενοι δέ ποτε οἱ Αὐταριάται Τριβαλλοὺς ἀπὸ Ἀγριάνων μέχρι τοῦ Ἰστρον καθή-

<sup>1</sup> ἔθος, Tyrwhitt, for ἔθνος; so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> Before τῇ δέ, Meineke indicates a lacuna. But see C. Müller, *Ind. Var. Lect.*, p. 985.

<sup>3</sup> ἄγκει, the *Epit.* and the editors, for ἄγγει.

part of the Italian seaboard which lies opposite, since it is harbourless. But both seaboards in like manner are sunny and good for fruits, for the olive and the vine flourish there, except, perhaps, in places here or there that are utterly rugged. But although the Illyrian seaboard is such, people in earlier times made but small account of it—perhaps in part owing to their ignorance of its fertility, though mostly because of the wildness of the inhabitants and their piratical habits. But the whole of the country situated above this is mountainous, cold, and subject to snows, especially the northerly part, so that there is a scarcity of the vine, not only on the heights but also on the levels. These latter are the mountain-plains occupied by the Pannonians; on the south they extend as far as the country of the Dalmatians and the Ardiaei, on the north they end at the Ister, while on the east they border on the country of the Scordisci, that is, on the country that extends along the mountains of the Macedonians and the Thracians.

11. Now the Autariatae were once the largest and best tribe of the Illyrians. In earlier times they were continually at war with the Ardiaei over the salt-works on the common frontiers. The salt was made to crystallise out of water which in the spring-time flowed at the foot of a certain mountain-glen; for if they drew off the water and stowed it away for five days the salt would become thoroughly crystallised. They would agree to use the salt-works alternately, but would break the agreements and go to war. At one time when the Autariatae had subdued the Triballi, whose territory extended from that of the Agrianes as far as the Ister, a



κοντας ἡμερῶν πεντεκαίδεκα ὁδὸν ἐπῆρξαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Θρακῶν τε καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν κατελύθησαν δ' ὑπὸ Σκορδίσκων πρότερον, ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων, οἱ<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους αὐτοὺς κατεπολέμησαν πολλὸν χρόνον ἰσχύσαντας.

12. Ὦκησαν δ' οὗτοι παρὰ τὸν Ἰστρον, διηρημένοι δίχα, οἱ μὲν μεγάλοι Σκορδίσκοι καλούμενοι, οἱ δὲ μικροί, οἱ μὲν μεταξὺ δυεῖν ποταμῶν<sup>2</sup> ἐμβαλλόντων εἰς τὸν Ἰστρον, τοῦ τε Νοάρου τοῦ παρὰ τὴν Σεγεστικὴν ῥέοντος καὶ τοῦ Μάργου<sup>3</sup> (τινὲς δὲ Βάργον φασίν). οἱ δὲ μικροὶ τούτου πέραν, συνάπτοντες Τριβαλλοῖς καὶ Μυσοῖς. εἶχον δὲ καὶ τῶν νήσων τινὰς οἱ Σκορδίσκοι· ἐπὶ τοσούτον δ' ἠϋξήθησαν, ὥστε καὶ μέχρι τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν καὶ τῶν Παιονικῶν καὶ Θρακίων προῆλθον ὁρῶν· κατέσχον οὖν καὶ τὰς νήσους τὰς ἐν τῷ Ἰστρῷ τὰς πλείους, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πόλεις αὐτοῖς Ἑόρτα καὶ Καπέδουνον. μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν Σκορδίσκων χώραν παρὰ μὲν τὸν Ἰστρον ἢ τῶν Τριβαλλῶν καὶ Μυσῶν ἐστίν, ὧν ἐμνήσθημεν πρότερον, καὶ τὰ ἔλη τὰ τῆς μικρᾶς καλουμένης Σκυθίας τῆς ἐντὸς Ἰστρον· καὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθημεν. ὑπεροικοῦσι δ' οὗτοί τε καὶ Κρόβυζοι καὶ οἱ Τρωγλοδύται λεγόμενοι τῶν περὶ Κάλλατιν καὶ Τομέα καὶ

<sup>1</sup> οἱ, the editors insert.

<sup>2</sup> αἰκεῖν (οἰκοῦντες, Buo), after ποταμῶν, the editors either bracket or delete.

<sup>3</sup> Μάργου, Pletho, for Μάρτου; so the editors.

<sup>1</sup> See 7. 5. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Morava.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. east of the Margus.

journey of fifteen days, they held sway also over the rest of the Thracians and the Illyrians; but they were overpowered, at first by the Scordisci, and later on by the Romans, who also subdued the Scordisci themselves, after these had been in power for a long time.

12. The Scordisci lived along the Ister and were divided into two tribes called the Great Scordisci and the Little Scordisci. The former lived between two rivers that empty into the Ister—the Noarus,<sup>1</sup> which flows past Segestica, and the Margus<sup>2</sup> (by some called the Bargas), whereas the Little Scordisci lived on the far side of this river,<sup>3</sup> and their territory bordered on that of the Triballi and the Mysi. The Scordisci also held some of the islands; and they increased to such an extent that they advanced as far as the Illyrian, Paeonian, and Thracian mountains; accordingly, they also took possession of most of the islands in the Ister. And they also had two cities—Heorta and Capedunum.<sup>4</sup> After the country of the Scordisci, along the Ister, comes that of the Triballi and the Mysi (whom I have mentioned before),<sup>5</sup> and also the marshes of that part of what is called Little Scythia which is this side the Ister (these too I have mentioned).<sup>6</sup> These people, as also the Crobyzi and what are called the Troglodytae, live above<sup>7</sup> the region round about Callatis,<sup>8</sup> Tomis,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The sites of these places are unknown. Groskurd and Forbiger identify them with what are now Heortberg (Hartberg) and Kappenberg (Kapfenstein).

<sup>2</sup> 7. 3. 7, 8, 10, 13.

<sup>6</sup> 7. 4. 5.

<sup>7</sup> i.e. "in the interior and back of."

<sup>8</sup> Now Mangalia, on the Black Sea.

<sup>9</sup> Now Konstanz.

"Ιστρον τόπων. εἴθ' οἱ περὶ τὸ Αἶμον καὶ οἱ ὑπ' αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> οἰκοῦντες μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου Κόραλλοι καὶ Βέσσοι καὶ Μέδων<sup>2</sup> τινὲς καὶ Δανθηλητῶν. πάντα μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ληστρικώτατα ἔθνη· Βέσσοι δὲ οἵπερ<sup>3</sup> τὸ πλεόν τοῦ ὄρους νέμονται τοῦ Αἷμου, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν λησταὶ προσαγορεύονται, καλυβίται τινες καὶ λυπρόβιοι, συνάπτοντες τῇ τε Ῥοδόπῃ καὶ τοῖς Παίοσι καὶ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν τοῖς τε Αὐταριάταις καὶ τοῖς Δαρδανίοις. μεταξὺ δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τῶν Ἀρδιαίων οἱ Δασσαρήτιοι εἰσι καὶ Ὑβριᾶνες<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄλλα ἄσσημα ἔθνη, ἃ ἐπόρθουν οἱ Σκορδίσκοι, μέχρι ἡρήμωσαν τὴν χώραν, καὶ δρυμῶν ἀβάτων ἐφ' ἡμέρας πλείους ἐποίησαν μεστήν.

## VI

1. Λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς μεταξὺ "Ιστρου καὶ τῶν ὀρώων τῶν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῆς Παιονίας ἢ Ποντικῆ παραλία, ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ "Ιστρου μέχρι τῆς περὶ τὸν Αἶμον ὄρεινῆς, καὶ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κατὰ Βυζάντιον. καθάπερ δὲ τὴν Ἰλλυρικὴν παραλίαν ἐπιόντες μέχρι τῶν Κεραι-

<sup>1</sup> ὑπ' αὐτῷ (αὐτοῦ Α); Meineke emends to ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ.

<sup>2</sup> Μέδων, Jones restores, for Μαῖδων; see note on Μεδοβιθυνοί, 7. 3. 2; also see Μέδων, 7. 5. 7, and *Frag.* 36.

<sup>3</sup> οἵπερ, Meineke, for ὑπέρ.

<sup>4</sup> Ὑβριᾶνες, Meineke emends to Ἀγριᾶνες; C. Müller proposes Βρυγιᾶνες.

<sup>1</sup> Now Karanasib.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 5. 7 and the footnote.

and Ister.<sup>1</sup> Then come the peoples who live in the neighbourhood of the Haemus Mountain and those who live at its base and extend as far as the Pontus—I mean the Coralli, the Bessi, and some of the Medi<sup>2</sup> and Dantheletae. Now these tribes are very brigandish themselves, but the Bessi, who inhabit the greater part of the Haemus Mountain, are called brigands even by the brigands. The Bessi live in huts and lead a wretched life; and their country borders on Mount Rhodope, on the country of the Paeonians, and on that of two Illyrian peoples—the Autariatae, and the Dardanians. Between these<sup>3</sup> and the Ardiaei are the Dassaretii, the Hybrianes,<sup>4</sup> and other insignificant tribes, which the Scordisci kept on ravaging until they had depopulated the country and made it full of trackless forests for a distance of several days' journey.

## VI

1. The remainder of the country between the Ister and the mountains on either side of Paeonia consists of that part of the Pontic seaboard which extends from the Sacred Mouth of the Ister as far as the mountainous country in the neighbourhood of the Haemus and as far as the mouth at Byzantium. And just as, in traversing the Illyrian seaboard, I

<sup>3</sup> The word "these" would naturally refer to the Autariatae and the Dardanians, but it might refer to the Bessi (see next footnote).

<sup>4</sup> The "Hybrianes" are otherwise unknown. Casaubon and Meineke emend to "Agrianes" (cp. 7. 5. 11 and *Fragments* 36, 37 and 41). If this doubtful emendation be accepted, then "these" (see preceding footnote) must refer to the Bessi.

νίων ὁρῶν προὔβημεν ἔξω τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς πιπ-  
 τόντων ὀρεινῆς, ἐχόντων δέ τι οἰκεῖον πέρας, τὰ  
 μεσόγαια δ' ἔθνη τούτοις ἀφωρίσμεθα, νομίζοντες  
 σημειωδεστέρας ἔσεσθαι τὰς τοιαύτας παρα-  
 γραφὰς<sup>1</sup> καὶ πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ὕστερον.  
 οὕτω κἀνταῖθα ἡ παραλία, κἀν ὑπερπίπτῃ τὴν  
 ὀρεινὴν γραμμὴν, ὅμως εἰς οἰκεῖόν τι πέρας τελευ-  
 C 319 τήσῃ τὸ τοῦ Πόντου στόμα καὶ πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ  
 πρὸς τὰ ἐφεξῆς. ἔστιν οὖν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ στό-  
 ματος τοῦ Ἰστρου ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὴν συνεχῇ  
 παραλίαν Ἰστρος πολίχμιον ἐν πεντακοσίοις  
 σταδίοις, Μιλησίων κτίσμα· εἶτα Τόμις, ἕτερον  
 πολίχμιον ἐν διακοσίοις πεντήκοντα σταδίοις·  
 εἶτα πόλις Κάλλατις ἐν διακοσίοις ὀγδοήκοντα,  
 Ἡρακλεωτῶν ἄποικος· εἶτ' Ἀπολλωνία ἐν χιλίοις  
 τριακοσίοις σταδίοις, ἄποικος Μιλησίων, τὸ πλέον  
 τοῦ κτίσματος ἰδρυμένον ἔχουσα ἐν νησίῳ τινί,  
 ὅπου<sup>2</sup> ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐξ οὗ Μάρκος  
 Λεύκολλος τὸν κολοσσὸν ἤρε καὶ ἀνέθηκεν ἐν  
 τῷ Καπετωλίῳ τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, Καλάμιδος  
 ἔργον. ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ δὲ διαστήματι τῷ ἀπὸ  
 Καλλάτιδος εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν Βιζώνη τέ ἐστίν,  
 ἧς κατεπόθη πολὺ μέρος ὑπὸ σεισμῶν, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> παραγραφάς, "marks" (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores. Corais and the later editors emend to περιγραφάς, "outlines," wrongly. See 17. 1. 48 and Sophocles' *Lexicon*.

<sup>2</sup> ὅπου appears only in Bno; so read the editors in general.

<sup>1</sup> Others wrongly emend "marks" to "outlines." See critical note to Greek text, and especially cp. 17. 1. 48 where the "marks" on the wall of the well indicate the risings of the Nile.

proceeded as far as the Ceraunian Mountains, because, although they fall outside the mountainous country of Illyria, they afford an appropriate limit, and just as I determined the positions of the tribes of the interior by these mountains, because I thought that marks<sup>1</sup> of this kind would be more significant as regards both the description at hand and what was to follow, so also in this case the seaboard, even though it falls beyond the mountain-line, will nevertheless end at an appropriate limit—the mouth of the Pontus—as regards both the description at hand and that which comes next in order. So, then, if one begins at the Sacred Mouth of the Ister and keeps the continuous seaboard on the right, one comes, at a distance of five hundred stadia, to a small town, Ister, founded by the Milesians; then, at a distance of two hundred and fifty stadia, to a second small town, Tomis; then, at two hundred and eighty stadia, to a city Callatis,<sup>2</sup> a colony of the Heracleotae;<sup>3</sup> then, at one thousand three hundred stadia, to Apollonia,<sup>4</sup> a colony of the Milesians. The greater part of Apollonia was founded on a certain isle, where there is a temple of Apollo, from which Marcus Lucullus carried off the colossal statue of Apollo, a work of Calamis,<sup>5</sup> which he set up in the Capitolium. In the interval between Callatis and Apollonia come also Bizone,<sup>6</sup> of which a considerable part was engulfed by earthquakes,<sup>7</sup> Cruni,<sup>8</sup>

<sup>2</sup> On these three places, see 7. 5. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 7. 4. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Now Sizoboli.

<sup>5</sup> Flourished at Athens about 450 B.C. This colossal statue was thirty cubits high and cost 500 talents (Pliny 34. 18).

<sup>6</sup> Now Kavarna.

<sup>7</sup> Cp. 1. 3. 10.

<sup>8</sup> Now Baltchik.

Κρουνοὶ<sup>1</sup> καὶ Ὀδησσός, Μιλησίων ἄποικος, καὶ Ναύλοχος, Μεσημβριανῶν πολίχνιον. εἶτα τὸ Αἷμον ὄρος μέχρι τῆς δεῦρο θαλάττης διήκον· εἶτα Μεσημβρία Μεγαρέων ἄποικος, πρότερον δὲ Μενεβρία (οἷον Μένα πόλις, τοῦ κτίσαντος Μένα καλουμένου, τῆς δὲ πόλεως βρίας καλουμένης Θρακιστί· ὥς καὶ ἡ τοῦ Σήλυος πόλις Σηλυβρία προσηγόρευται, ἣ τε Αἶνος Πολτυοβρία ποτὲ ὠνομάζετο)· εἶτ' Ἀγχιάλη πολίχνιον Ἀπολλωνιατῶν, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ Ἀπολλωνία. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ παραλίᾳ ἐστὶ ἡ Τίριζις<sup>2</sup> ἄκρα, χωρίον ἐρυμνόν, ᾧ ποτε καὶ Λυσίμαχος ἐχρήσατο γαζοφυλακίῳ. πάλιν δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας ἐπὶ Κυανέας στάδιοί εἰσι περὶ χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ ἥ τε Θυνιάς, τῶν Ἀπολλωνιατῶν χώρα, (Ἀγχιάλη καὶ αὐτὴ Ἀπολλωνιατῶν),<sup>3</sup> καὶ Φινόπολις<sup>4</sup> καὶ Ἀνδριάκη, συνάπτουσαι τῷ Σαλμυδησῶ. ἔστι δ' οὗτος ἔρημος αἰγιαλὸς καὶ λιθώδης, ἀλίμενος, ἀναπεπταμένος πολὺς πρὸς τοὺς βορέας, σταδίων ὅσον ἐπτακοσίων μέχρι Κυανέων τὸ μῆκος, πρὸς δὲ οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀστῶν διαρπάζονται τῶν ὑπερκειμένων, Θρακίου ἔθνους. αἱ δὲ Κυάνεαι πρὸς τῷ στόματι

<sup>1</sup> Κρουνοί, Xylander, for Κρούλιοι; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἡ Τίριζις, Kramer for κητίριζις; so later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Meineke relegates the words in parenthesis to the foot of the page, as being a gloss. Corais conj. καὶ ἀκτὴ ἄλλη; no have καὶ before Ἀγχιάλη.

<sup>4</sup> Φινόπολις, Xylander, for Φθινόπολις; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now Varna.

<sup>2</sup> In Pliny (4. 18), "Tetranaulochus"; site unknown.

Odessus,<sup>1</sup> a colony of the Milesians, and Naulochus,<sup>2</sup> a small town of the Mesembriani. Then comes the Haemus Mountain, which reaches the sea here;<sup>3</sup> then Mesembria, a colony of the Megarians, formerly called "Menebria" (that is, "city of Menas," because the name of its founder was Menas, while "bria" is the word for "city" in the Thracian language. In this way, also, the city of Selys is called Selybria;<sup>4</sup> and Aenus<sup>5</sup> was once called Poltyobria<sup>6</sup>). Then come Anchiale,<sup>7</sup> a small town belonging to the Apolloniatae, and Apollonia itself. On this coast-line is Cape Tirizis,<sup>8</sup> a stronghold, which Lysimachus<sup>9</sup> once used as a treasury. Again, from Apollonia to the Cyaneae the distance is about one thousand five hundred stadia; and in the interval are Thynias,<sup>10</sup> a territory belonging to the Apolloniatae (Anchiale, which also belongs to the Apolloniatae<sup>11</sup>), and also Phinopolis and Andriaca,<sup>12</sup> which border on Salmydessus.<sup>13</sup> Salmydessus is a desert and stony beach, harbourless and wide open to the north winds, and in length extends as far as the Cyaneae, a distance of about seven hundred stadia; and all who are cast ashore on this beach are plundered by the Astae, a Thracian tribe who are situated above it. The

<sup>3</sup> In Cape Emineh-bouroun ("End of Haemus").

<sup>4</sup> Or Selymbria; now Selivri.

<sup>5</sup> Now Aenos.

<sup>6</sup> Or Poltymbria; city of Poltys.

<sup>7</sup> Now Ankhialo.

<sup>8</sup> Cape Kaliakra.

<sup>9</sup> See 7. 3. 8, 14.

<sup>10</sup> Now Cape Iniada.

<sup>11</sup> The parenthesised words seem to be merely a gloss (see critical note).

<sup>12</sup> The sites of these two places are unknown.

<sup>13</sup> Including the city of Salmydessus (now Midia).



τοῦ Πόντου εἰσὶ δύο νησίδια, τὸ μὲν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ προσεχές, τὸ δὲ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, πορθμῷ διειργόμενα ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων, τοσοῦτον δὲ διέχει καὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Βυζαντίων, καὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Χαλκηδονίων· ὅπερ ἐστὶ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐξείνου τὸ στενώτατον. προϊόντι γὰρ δέκα σταδίους ἄκρα ἐστὶ πενταστάδιον ποιούσα τὸν πορθμόν, εἴτα διίσταται ἐπὶ πλέον καὶ ποιεῖν ἄρχεται τὴν Προποντίδα.

2. Ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἄκρας τῆς τὸ πενταστάδιον ποιούσης ἐπὶ τὸν ὑπὸ τῇ Συκῇ καλούμενον λιμένα στάδιοι πέντε καὶ τριᾶκοντα, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸ  
C 320 Κέρας τὸ Βυζαντίων πέντε. ἔστι δὲ τὸ Κέρας, προσεχές τῷ Βυζαντίων τείχει, κόλπος ἀνέχων ὡς πρὸς δύσιν ἐπὶ σταδίους ἐξήκοντα, ἐοικῶς ἐλάφου κέρατι· εἰς γὰρ πλείστους σχίζεται κόλπους, ὡς ἂν κλάδους τινάς, εἰς οὓς ἐμπίπτουσα ἢ πηλαμὺς ἀλίσκεται ῥαδίως διὰ τε τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βίαν τοῦ συνελαύνοντος ῥοῦ καὶ τὴν στενότητα τῶν κόλπων, ὥστε καὶ χερσὶν ἀλίσκεσθαι διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν.<sup>1</sup> γεννᾶται μὲν οὖν τὸ ζῶον ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι τῆς Μαιώτιδος, ἰσχύσαν δὲ μικρὸν ἐκπίπτει διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἀγεληδόν

<sup>1</sup> διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν, Meineke relegates to foot of page.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 1. 2. 10 and 3. 2. 12. The islet, or rock, on the Asiatic side was visible in the sixteenth century, but "is now submerged,"—"on the bight of Kabakos" (Tozer, *op. cit.*, p. 198). Tozer (*loc. cit.*) rightly believes that the ancients often restricted the Cyanean Rocks to those on the European side—what are now the Oräkje Tashy (see Pliny 4. 27).

<sup>2</sup> These temples were called the Sarapieium and the temple

Cyaneae<sup>1</sup> are two islets near the mouth of the Pontus, one close to Europe and the other to Asia; they are separated by a channel of about twenty stadia and are twenty stadia distant both from the temple of the Byzantines and from the temple of the Chalcedonians.<sup>2</sup> And this is the narrowest part of the mouth of the Euxine, for when one proceeds only ten stadia farther one comes to a headland which makes the strait only five stadia<sup>3</sup> in width, and then the strait opens to a greater width and begins to form the Propontis.

2. Now the distance from the headland that makes the strait only five stadia wide to the harbour which is called "Under the Fig-tree"<sup>4</sup> is thirty-five stadia; and thence to the Horn of the Byzantines,<sup>5</sup> five stadia. The Horn, which is close to the wall of the Byzantines, is a gulf that extends approximately towards the west for a distance of sixty stadia; it resembles a stag's horn,<sup>6</sup> for it is split into numerous gulfs—branches, as it were. The *pelamydes*<sup>7</sup> rush into these gulfs and are easily caught—because of their numbers, the force of the current that drives them together, and the narrowness of the gulfs; in fact, because of the narrowness of the area, they are even caught by hand. Now these fish are hatched in the marshes of Lake Maeotis, and when they have gained a little strength they rush out through

of Zeno Urius; and they were on the present sites of the two Turkish forts which command the entrance to the Bosphorus (Tozer).

<sup>3</sup> But cp. "four stadia" in 2. 5. 23.

<sup>4</sup> Now Galata.

<sup>5</sup> The Golden Horn.

<sup>6</sup> So the harbour of Brindisi (6. 3. 6).

<sup>7</sup> A kind of tunny-fish.

καὶ φέρεται παρὰ τὴν Ἀσιανὴν ἡίονα μέχρι Τραπεζοῦντος καὶ Φαρνακίας· ἐνταῦθα δὲ πρότερον συνίστασθαι συμβαίνει τὴν θήραν, οὐ πολλή δ' ἐστίν· οὐ γάρ πω τὸ προσήκον ἔχει μέγεθος· εἰς δὲ Σινώπην προϊούσα<sup>1</sup> ὠραιότερα πρὸς τε τὴν θήραν καὶ τὴν ταριχείαν ἐστίν· ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἤδη συνάψῃ τοῖς Κυανέαις καὶ παραλλάξῃ ταύτας, ἐκ τῆς Χαλκηδονιακῆς ἀκτῆς λευκή τις πέτρα προπίπτουσα φοβεῖ τὸ ζῶον, ὥστ' εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν περαίαν τρέπεσθαι· παραλαβὼν δ' ὁ ἐνταῦθα ῥοῦς, ἅμα καὶ τῶν τόπων εὐφύων ὄντων πρὸς τὸ τὸν ἐκεῖ ῥοῦν τῆς θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ τὸ πρὸς αὐτῷ Κέρας τετράφθαι, φυσικῶς συναυνεται δεῦρο καὶ παρέχει τοῖς Βυζαντίοις καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρόσδοον ἀξιόλογον. Χαλκηδόνιοι δ' ἐπὶ τῆς περαίας ἰδρυμένοι πλησίον οὐ μετέχουσι τῆς εὐπορίας ταύτης διὰ τὸ μὴ προσπελάζειν τοῖς λιμέσιν αὐτῶν τὴν πηλαμύδα· ἢ δὴ καὶ τὸν Ἀπόλλω φασὶ τοῖς κτίσασι τὸ Βυζάντιον ὕστερον μετὰ τὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαρέων Χαλκηδόνος κτίσιν χρηστηριαζομένοις προστάξαι ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἵδρυσιν ἀπεναντίον τῶν τυφλῶν, τυφλοὺς καλέσαντα τοὺς Χαλκηδονίους, ὅτι πρότερον<sup>2</sup> πλεύσαντες τοὺς τόπους, ἀφέντες τὴν πέραν κατασχεῖν τοσοῦτον πλοῦτον<sup>3</sup> ἔχουσιν, εἶλοντο τὴν λυπροτέραν.

<sup>1</sup> προϊούσα (ABCZ).

<sup>2</sup> πρότερον, Meineke emends to πρότεροι.

<sup>3</sup> πλοῦτον, Casaubon, for πλούτου (no), πλοῦν (ABCZ); so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Pharnacia (cp. 12. 3. 19).

the mouth of the lake in schools and move along the Asian shore as far as Trapezus and Pharnacia. It is here<sup>1</sup> that the catching of the fish first takes place, though the catch is not considerable, for the fish have not yet grown to their normal size. But when they reach Sinope, they are mature enough for catching and salting. Yet when once they touch the Cyaneae and pass by these, the creatures take such fright at a certain white rock which projects from the Chalcedonian shore that they forthwith turn to the opposite shore. There they are caught by the current, and since at the same time the region is so formed by nature as to turn the current of the sea there to Byzantium and the Horn at Byzantium, they naturally are driven together thither and thus afford the Byzantines and the Roman people considerable revenue. But the Chalcedonians, though situated near by, on the opposite shore, have no share in this abundance, because the *pelamydes* do not approach their harbours; hence the saying that Apollo, when the men who founded Byzantium at a time subsequent to the founding of Chalcedon<sup>2</sup> by the Megarians consulted the oracle, ordered them to "make their settlement opposite the blind," thus calling the Chalcedonians "blind" because, although they sailed the regions in question at an earlier time, they failed to take possession of the country on the far side, with all its wealth, and chose the poorer country.

<sup>2</sup> Byzantium appears to have been founded about 659 B.C. (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.). According to Herodotus (4. 144), Chalcedon (now Kadi Koi) was founded seventeen years earlier. Both were Megarian colonies.

Μέχρι μὲν δὴ Βυζαντίου προήλθομεν, ἐπειδὴ πόλις ἐπιφανὴς πλησιάζουσα μάλιστα τῷ στόματι εἰς γνωριμώτερον πέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστρου τὸν παράπλου τελευτῶντα ἀπέβαινεν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὸ τῶν Ἀστῶν ἔθνος, ἐν ᾧ πόλις Καλύβη, Φιλίππου τοῦ Ἀμύντου τοὺς πονηροτάτους ἐνταῦθα ιδρύσαντος.

## VII

1. Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀφοριζόμενα ἔθνη τῷ τε Ἰστρῷ καὶ τοῖς ὕρεσι τοῖς<sup>1</sup> Ἰλλυρικοῖς καὶ Θρακίοις ταῦτ' ἐστίν, ὧν ἄξιον μνησθῆναι, κατέχοντα τὴν Ἀδριατικὴν παραλίαν πᾶσαν, ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ ἀρξάμενα,<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὴν τὰ<sup>3</sup> Ἀριστερὰ τοῦ Πόντου λεγομένην ἀπὸ Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ μέχρι Βυζαντίου. λοιπὰ δέ ἐστι τὰ νότια μέρη τῆς λεχθείσης ὀρεινῆς καὶ C 321 ἐξῆς τὰ ὑποπίπτοντα χωρία, ἐν οἷς ἐστίν ἢ τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ προσεχὴς βάρβαρος μέχρι τῶν ὀρῶν. Ἐκαταῖος μὲν οὖν ὁ Μιλήσιος περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου φησίν, διότι πρὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὤκησαν αὐτὴν βάρβαροι. σῆχεδόν δέ τι καὶ ἡ σύμπασα

<sup>1</sup> τοῖς, Meineke deletes, transferring ὕρεσι to a position after Ἰλλυρικοῖς.

<sup>2</sup> ἀρξάμενα (no, C?), for ἀρξαμένων; so most editors.

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ, before τὰ, Meineke deletes (see 12. 3. 2).

<sup>1</sup> i.e., "Hut," called by Ptolemaeus (3. 11) and others "Cabyte"; to be identified, apparently, with the modern Tauschan-tépé, on the Toundja River.

<sup>2</sup> Suidas (s. v. Δούλων πόλις) quotes Theopompus as saying that Philip founded in Thrace a small city called Poneropolis

I have now carried my description as far as Byzantium, because a famous city, lying as it does very near to the mouth, marked a better-known limit to the coasting-voyage from the Ister. And above Byzantium is situated the tribe of the Astae, in whose territory is a city Calybe,<sup>1</sup> where Philip the son of Amyntas settled the most villainous people of his kingdom.<sup>2</sup>

## VII

1. These alone, then, of all the tribes that are marked off by the Ister and by the Illyrian and Thracian mountains, deserve to be mentioned, occupying as they do the whole of the Adriatic seaboard beginning at the recess, and also the seaboard that is called "the left parts of the Pontus," and extends from the Ister River as far as Byzantium. But there remain to be described the southerly parts of the aforesaid<sup>3</sup> mountainous country and next thereafter the districts that are situated below them, among which are both Greece and the adjacent barbarian country as far as the mountains. Now Hecataeus of Miletus says of the Peloponnesus that before the time of the Greeks it was inhabited by barbarians. Yet one might say that in the ancient

("City of Villains"), settling the same with about two thousand men—the false-accusers, false-witnesses, lawyers, and all other bad men; but Poneropolis is not to be identified with Cabyle if the positions assigned to the two places by Ptolemaeus (3. 11) are correct. However, Ptolemaeus does not mention Poneropolis, but Philippopolis, which latter, according to Pliny (4. 18), was the later name of Poneropolis.

<sup>3</sup> See 7. 5. 1.

Ἑλλὰς κατοικία βαρβάρων ὑπῆρξε τὸ παλαιόν, ἀπ' αὐτῶν λογιζομένοις τῶν μνημονευομένων· Πέλοπος μὲν ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας ἐπαγαγομένου<sup>1</sup> λαοὺς<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν Πελοπόννησον, Δαναοῦ δὲ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, Δρυόπων τε καὶ Καυκῶνων καὶ Πελασγῶν καὶ Δελέγων καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων κατανειμαμένων τὰ ἐντὸς Ἰσθμοῦ καὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς δέ· τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἀττικὴν οἱ μετὰ Εὐμόλπου Θρᾶκες ἔσχον, τῆς δὲ Φωκίδος τὴν Δαυλίδα Τηρεὺς, τὴν δὲ Καδμείαν οἱ μετὰ Κάδμου Φοῖνικες, αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν Βοιωτίαν Ἄουες καὶ Τέμμικες καὶ ἄντες· ὥς<sup>3</sup> δὲ Πίνδαρός φησιν,

ἦν ὅτε σύας<sup>4</sup> Βοιωτίου ἔθνος ἔνεπον.

καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνομάτων δὲ ἐνίων τὸ βάρβαρον ἐμφαίνεται, Κέκροψ καὶ Κόδρος καὶ Ἀἰκλος καὶ Κόθος καὶ Δρύμας καὶ Κρίνακος. οἱ δὲ Θρᾶκες καὶ Ἰλλυριοὶ καὶ Ἑπειῶται καὶ μέχρι νῦν ἐν πλευραῖς εἰσιν· ἔτι μέντοι μᾶλλον πρότερον ἢ νῦν, ὅπου γε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παρόντι Ἑλλάδος ἀναντιλέκτως οὔσης τὴν πολλὴν οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσι, Μακεδονίαν μὲν Θρᾶκες καὶ τινα μέρη τῆς Θετταλίας, Ἀκαρνανίας δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλίας τὰ

<sup>1</sup> ἐπαγαγομένου, Corais, for ἐπαγομένου; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> λαούς, Tzschucke, for ἀλέους; so most editors; but Meineke, λαόν. See λαούς, 7. 7. 2.

<sup>3</sup> ὥς . . . ἔνεπον, Meineke relegates to foot of page.

<sup>4</sup> σοίας (ABC), ὕας (Ino), σύας (Épít.).

<sup>1</sup> See 8. 3. 31, 4. 4, 5. 5 and 12. 8. 2.

times the whole of Greece was a settlement of barbarians, if one reasons from the traditions themselves: Pelops<sup>1</sup> brought over peoples<sup>2</sup> from Phrygia to the Peloponnesus that received its name from him; and Danaüs<sup>3</sup> from Egypt; whereas the Dryopes, the Caucones, the Pelasgi, the Leleges, and other such peoples, apportioned among themselves the parts that are inside the isthmus—and also the parts outside, for Attica was once held by the Thracians who came with Eumolpus,<sup>4</sup> Daulis in Phocis by Tereus,<sup>5</sup> Cadmeia<sup>6</sup> by the Phoenicians who came with Cadmus, and Boeotia itself by the Aones and Temmices and Hyantes. According to Pindar,<sup>7</sup> there was a time when the Boeotian tribe was called "Syas."<sup>8</sup> Moreover, the barbarian origin of some is indicated by their names—Cecrops, Codrus, Aïclus, Cothus, Drymas, and Crinacus. And even to the present day the Thracians, Illyrians, and Epeirotes live on the flanks of the Greeks (though this was still more the case formerly than now); indeed most of the country that at the present time is indisputably Greece is held by the barbarians—Macedonia and certain parts of Thessaly by the Thracians, and the parts above Acarnania and

<sup>2</sup> See the quotation from Hesiod (§ 2 following) and footnote on "peoples."

<sup>3</sup> See 8. 6. 9, 10.

<sup>4</sup> Son of Poseidon, king of the Thracians, and reputed founder of the Eleusinian Mysteries.

<sup>5</sup> See 9. 3. 13.

<sup>6</sup> Thebes and surrounding territory (9. 2. 3, 32).

<sup>7</sup> A dithyrambic fragment (Bergk, *Fragm.* Dith. 83); cp. Pindar, *Olymp.* 6. 152.

<sup>8</sup> Strabo identifies "Hyantes" with "Syas" = "Hyes," i.e. "swine."



ἄνω Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ Κασσωπαῖοι<sup>1</sup> καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι καὶ Μολοττοὶ καὶ Ἀθαμᾶνες, Ἡπειρωτικά ἔθνη.

2. Περὶ μὲν οὖν Πελασγῶν εἴρηται, τοὺς δὲ Λέλεγας τινες μὲν τοὺς αὐτοὺς Καρσὶν εἰκάζουσιν, οἱ δὲ συνοίκους μόνον καὶ συστρατιώτας· διόπερ ἐν τῇ Μιλησίᾳ Λελέγων κατοικίας λέγεσθαί τινας, πολλαχοῦ δὲ τῆς Καρίας τάφους Λελέγων καὶ ἐρύματα ἔρημα, Λελέγια καλούμενα. ἥ τε Ἰωνία νῦν λεγομένη πᾶσα ὑπὸ Καρῶν ὤκειτο καὶ Λελέγων· ἐκβαλόντες δὲ τούτους οἱ Ἴωνες αὐτοὶ τὴν χώραν κατέσχον, ἔτι δὲ πρότερον οἱ τὴν Τροίαν ἐλόντες ἐξήλασαν τοὺς Λέλεγας ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἰδην τόπων τῶν κατὰ Πήδασον καὶ τὸν Σατνιόεντα ποταμόν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν βάρβαροι ἦσαν οὗτοι, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ κοινωνῆσαι τοῖς Καρσὶ νομίζοιτ' ἂν σημεῖον· ὅτι δὲ πλάνητες καὶ μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ χωρὶς καὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ, καὶ αἱ Ἀριστοτέλους πολιτεῖαι δηλοῦσιν. ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ Ἀκαρνάνων φησὶ τὸ μὲν ἔχειν αὐτῆς Κουρήτας, τὸ δὲ προσεσπέριον Λέλεγας, εἶτα Τηλεβόας· ἐν C 322 δὲ τῇ Αἰτωλῶν τοὺς νῦν Λοκροὺς Λέλεγας καλεῖ, κατασχεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν αὐτοὺς φησιν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ὀπουντίων καὶ Μεγαρέων· ἐν δὲ τῇ Λευκαδίων καὶ αὐτόχθονά τινα Λέλεγα ὀνομάζει, τούτου δὲ θυγατρίδουν Τηλεβόαν, τοῦ δὲ παιδὸς δύο καὶ εἴκοσι Τηλεβόας, ὧν τινας

<sup>1</sup> Κασσωπαῖοι, Xylander, for Ἀσσωπαῖαι; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> 5. 2. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Only fragments of this work are now extant (see Didot Edition, Vol. IV, pp. 219-296).

Aetolia by the Thesproti, the Cassopaei, the Amphiloichi, the Molossi, and the Athamanes—Epeirotic tribes.

2. As for the Pelasgi, I have already discussed them.<sup>1</sup> As for the Leleges, some conjecture that they are the same as the Carians, and others that they were only fellow-inhabitants and fellow-soldiers of these; and this, they say, is why, in the territory of Miletus, certain settlements are called settlements of the Leleges, and why, in many places in Caria, tombs of the Leleges and deserted forts, known as "Lelegian forts," are so called. However, the whole of what is now called Ionia used to be inhabited by Carians and Leleges; but the Ionians themselves expelled them and took possession of the country, although in still earlier times the captors of Troy had driven the Leleges from the region about Ida that is near Pegasus and the Satniois River. So then, the very fact that the Leleges made common cause with the Carians might be considered a sign that they were barbarians. And Aristotle, in his *Politics*,<sup>2</sup> also clearly indicates that they led a wandering life, not only with the Carians, but also apart from them, and from earliest times; for instance, in the *Polity of the Acarnanians* he says that the Curetes held a part of the country, whereas the Leleges, and then the Teleboae, held the westerly part; and in the *Polity of the Aetolians* (and likewise in that of the Opuntii and the Megarians) he calls the Locri of to-day Leleges and says that they took possession of Boeotia too; again, in the *Polity of the Leucadians* he names a certain indigenous Lelex, and also Teleboas, the son of a daughter of Lelex, and twenty-two sons of Teleboas, some of

οἰκῆσαι τὴν Λευκάδα. μάλιστα δ' ἂν τις Ἑσιόδῳ πιστεύσειεν οὕτως περὶ αὐτῶν εἰπόντι·

ἦτοι γὰρ Δοκρὸς Δελέγων ἡγήσατο λαῶν,  
τοὺς ῥά ποτε Κρονίδης Ζεὺς, ἄφθιτα μήδεα  
εἰδώς,

λεκτοὺς ἐκ γαίης λαοὺς<sup>1</sup> πόρε Δευκαλίωνι·

τῇ γὰρ ἐτυμολογίᾳ τὸ συλλέκτους γεγοῖναι τινὰς ἐκ παλαιοῦ καὶ μιγάδας αἰνίττεσθαι μοι δοκεῖ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο<sup>2</sup> ἐκλελοιπέναι τὸ γένος· ἅπερ ἂν τις καὶ περὶ Καυκῶνων λέγοι, νῦν οὐδαμοῦ ὄντων, πρότερον δ' ἐν πλείοσι τόποις κατοικισμένων.

3. Πρότερον μὲν οὖν, καίπερ μικρῶν καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ἀδόξων ὄντων τῶν ἐθνῶν, ὅμως διὰ τὴν εὐανδρίαν καὶ τὸ βασιλεύεσθαι κατὰ σφᾶς οὐ πάνυ ἦν χαλεπὸν διαλαβεῖν τοὺς ὄρους αὐτῶν, νυνὶ δ' ἐρήμου τῆς πλείστης χώρας γεγενημένης καὶ τῶν κατοικιῶν, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν πόλεων, ἡφανισμένων, οὐδ' εἰ δύναιτό τις ἀκριβοῦν ταῦτα, οὐδὲν ἂν ποιόη χρήσιμον διὰ τὴν ἀδοξίαν καὶ τὸν ἀφανισμόν αὐτῶν, ὃς ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου λαβὼν τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲ νῦν πω πέπνυται κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη διὰ τὰς ἀποστάσεις· ἀλλ' ἐν στρατοπεδεύουσιν αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς οἴκοις, κατασταθέντες

<sup>1</sup> λαοὺς, Tzschucke, for ἀλέους (cp. λαοὺς, 7. 7. 1); so Groskurd, Forbiger, Meineke, and *Elym. Magn.* But Corais, ἀλέας.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο, Pletho, for τό; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now Santa Maura (cp. 10. 2. 2).

<sup>2</sup> In the Greek word for "peoples" (λαοὺς) Hesiod alludes to the Greek word for "stones" (λάας). Pindar (*Olymp.* 9. 46 ff.) clearly derives the former word from the latter:

whom, he says, dwelt in Leucas.<sup>1</sup> But in particular one might believe Hesiod when he says concerning them: "For verily Locrus was chieftain of the peoples of the Leleges, whom once Zeus the son of Cronus, who knoweth devices imperishable, gave to Deucalion—peoples<sup>2</sup> picked out of earth";<sup>3</sup> for by his etymology<sup>4</sup> he seems to me to hint that from earliest times they were a collection of mixed peoples and that this was why the tribe disappeared. And the same might be said of the Caucones, since now they are nowhere to be found, although in earlier times they were settled in several places.

3. Now although in earlier times the tribes in question were small, numerous, and obscure, still, because of the density of their population and because they lived each under its own king, it was not at all difficult to determine their boundaries; but now that most of the country has become depopulated and the settlements, particularly the cities, have disappeared from sight, it would do no good, even if one could determine their boundaries with strict accuracy, to do so, because of their obscurity and their disappearance. This process of disappearing began a long time ago, and has not yet entirely ceased in many regions because the people keep revolting; indeed, the Romans, after being set up as masters by the inhabi-

"Pyrrha and Deucalion, without bed of marriage, founded a Stone Race, who were called Laoi." One might now infer that the resemblance of the two words gave rise to the myth of the stones.

<sup>1</sup> A fragment otherwise unknown (Paulson, *Frag.* 141. 3).

<sup>2</sup> That is, of "Leleges." In the Greek the root *leg* appears in (1) "Leleges," (2) "picked," and (3) "collection."

ὑπ' αὐτῶν δυνάσται. τῶν δ' οὖν<sup>1</sup> Ἑπειρωτῶν ἐβδομήκοντα πόλεις Πολύβιός φησιν ἀνατρέφαι Παῦλον μετὰ τὴν Μακεδόνων καὶ Περσέως κατάλυσιν (Μολοττῶν δ' ὑπάρχει τὰς πλείστας), πέντε δὲ καὶ δέκα μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων ἐξανδραποδίσσασθαι. ὅμως δ' οὖν ἐγχειρήσομεν, ἐφ' ὅσον τῇ γραφῇ τε προσήκει καὶ ἡμῖν ἐφικτόν, ἐπελθεῖν τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον παραλίας· αὕτη δ' ἐστίν, εἰς ἣν ὁ ἔκπλους ὁ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδρίου τελευτᾷ.

4. Ταύτης δὴ τὰ πρῶτα μέρη τὰ περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον καὶ Ἀπολλωνίαν ἐστίν. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἢ Ἐγνατία ἐστὶν ὁδὸς πρὸς ἔω, βεβηματισμένη κατὰ μίλιον καὶ κατεστηλωμένη μέχρι Κυψέλων καὶ Ἐβρου ποταμοῦ· μιλίων δ' ἐστὶ πεντακοσίων τριάκοντα πέντε· λογιζομένων δέ, ὥς μὲν οἱ πολλοί, τὸ μίλιον ὀκταστάδιον τετρακισχίλιοι ἂν εἶεν στάδιοι καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς διακόσιοι ὀγδοήκοντα, ὥς δὲ Πολύβιος, προστιθεὶς τῷ ὀκτασταδίῳ δίπλεθρον, ὃ ἐστὶ τρίτον σταδίου, προσθετέον ἄλλους σταδίους ἑκατὸν ἐβδομήκοντα ὀκτώ, τὸ τρίτον τοῦ τῶν C 323 μιλίων ἀριθμοῦ. συμβαίνει δ' ἀπὸ ἴσου διαστήματος συμπίπτειν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν τοὺς τ' ἐκ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας ὀρμηθέντας καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου. ἡ μὲν οὖν πᾶσα Ἐγνατία καλεῖται, ἡ δὲ πρώτη ἐπὶ Κανδαουίας λέγεται, ὅρους Ἰλλυρικοῦ, διὰ Λυχνιδοῦ<sup>2</sup> πόλεως καὶ Πυλῶνος,

<sup>1</sup> δ' οὖν, Meineke emends to γοῦν.

<sup>2</sup> Λυχνιδοῦ, Tschucke, for Λυχνιδίου; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now standing empty.

<sup>2</sup> Book XXX, *Frag.* 16.

<sup>3</sup> Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus (consul 182 and 168 B.C.) in 168 B.C.

tants, encamp in their very houses.<sup>1</sup> Be this as it may, Polybius<sup>2</sup> says that Paulus,<sup>3</sup> after his subjection of Perseus and the Macedonians, destroyed seventy cities of the Epeirotes (most of which, he adds, belonged to the Molossi),<sup>4</sup> and reduced to slavery one hundred and fifty thousand people. Nevertheless, I shall attempt, in so far as it is appropriate to my description and as my knowledge reaches, to traverse the several different parts, beginning at the seaboard of the Ionian Gulf—that is, where the voyage out of the Adrias ends.

4. Of this seaboard, then, the first parts are those about Epidamnus and Apollonia. From Apollonia to Macedonia one travels the Egnatian Road, towards the east; it has been measured by Roman miles and marked by pillars as far as Cypsela<sup>5</sup> and the Hebrus<sup>6</sup> River—a distance of five hundred and thirty-five miles. Now if one reckons as most people do, eight stadia to the mile, there would be four thousand two hundred and eighty stadia, whereas if one reckons as Polybius does, who adds two plethra, which is a third of a stadium, to the eight stadia, one must add one hundred and seventy-eight stadia—the third of the number of miles. And it so happens that travellers setting out from Apollonia and Epidamnus meet at an equal distance from the two places on the same road.<sup>7</sup> Now although the road as a whole is called the Egnatian Road, the first part of it is called the Road to Candavia (an Illyrian mountain) and passes through Lychnidus,<sup>8</sup> a city, and Pylon, a place on the road which marks

<sup>4</sup> See 7. 7. 8.    <sup>5</sup> Now Ipsala.    <sup>6</sup> Now the Maritza.

<sup>7</sup> Or, as we should say, the junction of the roads is equidistant from the two places.

<sup>8</sup> Now Ochrida.

τόπου ὀρίζοντος ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τὴν τε Ἰλλυρίδα καὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν· ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐστὶ παρὰ Βαρνοῦντα διὰ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Λυγκηστῶν καὶ Ἑορδῶν εἰς Ἑδεσσαν καὶ Πέλλαν μέχρι Θεσσαλονικείας· μίλια δ' ἐστὶ, φησὶ Πολύβιος, ταῦτα διακόσια ἐξήκοντα ἑπτὰ. ταύτην δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον καὶ τὴν Ἀπολλωνίαν τόπων ἰοῦσιν ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ἐστὶ τὰ Ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη, κλυζόμενα τῷ Σικελικῷ πελάγει, μέχρι τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ τὰ ὄρη τὰ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν, ἃ προδιήλθομεν, καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ παροικοῦντα μέχρι Μακεδονίας καὶ Παιόνων. εἴτ' ἀπὸ μὲν Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου τὰ νεύοντα ἐφεξῆς πρὸς ἕω, τὰ ἀντιπαρήκοντα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐστίν· εἴτ' ἐκπίπτει εἰς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος,<sup>1</sup> ἀπολιπόντα ἐν δεξιᾷ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ὅλην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν Μακεδονικῶν ὁρῶν<sup>2</sup> καὶ τῶν Παιονικῶν μέχρι Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ Μακεδόνες τε οἰκοῦσι καὶ Παῖονες καὶ τινες τῶν ὄρεινῶν Θρακῶν· τὰ δὲ πέραν Στρυμόνος ἤδη μέχρι τοῦ Ποντικοῦ στόματος καὶ τοῦ Αἵμου πάντα Θρακῶν ἐστὶ πλὴν τῆς παραλίας· αὕτη δ' ὑφ' Ἑλλήνων οἰκεῖται, τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ Προποντίδι ἰδρυμένων, τῶν δὲ ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ καὶ τῷ Μέλανι κόλπῳ, τῶν δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Αἰγαίῳ. τὸ δ' Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος

<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος, Pletho, for τοῦ Αἰγαίου πελάγους; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> ὁρῶν, Kramer, for ἔθνων; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now the Neretschka Planina Mountain.

<sup>2</sup> Heracleia Lyncestis; now Monastir.

<sup>3</sup> Now Vodena.

the boundary between the Illyrian country and Macedonia. From Pylon the road runs to Barnus<sup>1</sup> through Heracleia<sup>2</sup> and the country of the Lyncestae and that of the Eordi into Edessa<sup>3</sup> and Pella<sup>4</sup> and as far as Thessaloniceia;<sup>5</sup> and the length of this road in miles, according to Polybius, is two hundred and sixty-seven. So then, in travelling this road from the region of Epidamnus and Apollonia, one has on the right the Epeirotic tribes whose coasts are washed by the Sicilian Sea and extend as far as the Ambracian Gulf,<sup>6</sup> and, on the left, the mountains of Illyria, which I have already described in detail, and those tribes which live along them and extend as far as Macedonia and the country of the Paeonians. Then, beginning at the Ambracian Gulf, all the districts which, one after another, incline towards the east and stretch parallel to the Peloponnesus belong to Greece; they then leave the whole of the Peloponnesus on the right and project into the Aegaeon Sea. But the districts which extend from the beginning of the Macedonian and the Paeonian mountains as far as the Strymon<sup>7</sup> River are inhabited by the Macedonians, the Paeonians, and by some of the Thracian mountaineers; whereas the districts beyond the Strymon, extending as far as the mouth of the Pontus and the Haemus, all belong to the Thracians, except the seaboard. This seaboard is inhabited by Greeks, some being situated on the Propontis,<sup>8</sup> others on the Hellespont and the Gulf of Melas,<sup>9</sup> and others on the Aegaeon. The Aegaeon

<sup>1</sup> The capital of Macedonia; now in ruins and called Hagii Apostoli.

<sup>2</sup> Now Thessaloniki or Saloniki.

<sup>3</sup> The Gulf of Arta.

<sup>4</sup> Now the Struma.

<sup>5</sup> Now the Sea of Marmara.

<sup>6</sup> Now the Gulf of Saros.



δύο κλύζει πλευράς τῆς Ἑλλάδος, τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑω βλέπουσαν, τείνουσαν δὲ ἀπὸ Σουνίου πρὸς τὴν ἄρκτον μέχρι τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ Θεσσαλονικείας, Μακεδονικῆς πόλεως, ἣ νῦν μάλιστα τῶν ἄλλων εὐανδρεῖ, τὴν δὲ πρὸς νότον τὴν Μακεδονικὴν ἀπὸ Θεσσαλονικείας μέχρι Στρυμόνος· τινὲς δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος μέχρι Νέστου τῇ Μακεδονίᾳ προσνέμουσιν, ἐπειδὴ Φίλιππος ἐσπούδασε διαφερόντως περὶ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, ὥστ' ἐξιδιώσασθαι, καὶ συνεστήσατο προσόδους μεγίστας ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης εὐφυΐας τῶν τόπων. ἀπὸ δὲ Σουνίου μέχρι Πελοποννήσου τὸ Μυρτώδον ἐστὶ καὶ Κρητικὸν πέλαγος καὶ Λιβυκὸν σὺν τοῖς κόλποις μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν καὶ Κορινθιακὸν καὶ Κρισαῖον ἐκπληροῖ κόλπον.

5. Τῶν μὲν οὖν Ἡπειρωτῶν ἔθνη φησὶν εἶναι Θεόπομπος τετταρεσκαίδεκα, τούτων δ' ἐνδοξότατα Χάονες καὶ Μολοττοὶ διὰ τὸ ἄρξαι ποτὲ πάσης τῆς Ἡπειρώτιδος, πρότερον μὲν Χάονας, C 324 ὕστερον δὲ Μολοττούς, οἳ καὶ διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν τῶν βασιλέων ἐπὶ πλεον ἠϋξήθησαν, τῶν γὰρ Αἰακιδῶν ἦσαν, καὶ διὰ τὸ παρὰ τούτοις εἶναι τὸ ἐν Δωδώνῃ μαντεῖον, παλαιὸν τε καὶ ὀνομαστὸν ὄν. Χάονες μὲν οὖν καὶ Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ μετὰ τούτους ἐφεξῆς Κασσωπαῖοι (καὶ οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ Θεσπρωτοί) τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ὁρῶν μέχρι

<sup>1</sup> Now Cape Colonna.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Gulf of Saloniki.

<sup>3</sup> Now the Mesta.

<sup>4</sup> See footnote on 6. 1. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Aeacus was son of Zeus and Aegina, was king of the Isle of Aegina, was noted for his justice and piety, and was finally made one of the three judges in Hades.

## GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 4-5

Sea washes Greece on two sides : first, the side that faces towards the east and stretches from Sunium,<sup>1</sup> towards the north as far as the Thermaean Gulf<sup>2</sup> and Thessaloniceia, a Macedonian city, which at the present time is more populous than any of the rest ; and secondly, the side that faces towards the south, I mean the Macedonian country, extending from Thessaloniceia as far as the Strymon. Some, however, also assign to Macedonia the country that extends from the Strymon as far as the Nestus River,<sup>3</sup> since Philip was so specially interested in these districts that he appropriated them to himself, and since he organized very large revenues from the mines and the other natural resources of the country. But from Sunium to the Peloponnesus lie the Myrtoan, the Cretan, and the Libyan Seas, together with their gulfs, as far as the Sicilian Sea ; and this last fills out the Ambracian, the Corinthian, and the Crisaeon<sup>4</sup> Gulfs.

5. Now as for the Epeirotes, there are fourteen tribes of them, according to Theopompus, but of these the Chaones and the Molossi are the most famous, because of the fact that they once ruled over the whole of the Epeirote country—the Chaones earlier and later the Molossi ; and the Molossi grew to still greater power, partly because of the kinship of their kings, who belonged to the family of the Aeacidae,<sup>5</sup> and partly because of the fact that the oracle at Dodona<sup>6</sup> was in their country, an oracle both ancient and renowned. Now the Chaones and the Thesproti and, next in order after these, the Cassopaei (these, too, are Thesproti) inhabit the

<sup>6</sup> Dodona was situated to the south of Lake Pambotis (now Janina), near what is now Dramisi.

τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου παραλίαν νέμονται, χώραν εὐδαίμονα ἔχοντες· ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἀπὸ τῶν Χαόνων ἀρξαμένῳ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν κόλπον καὶ τὸν Κορινθιακόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντι τὸ Αὐσόνιον πέλαγος, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ τὴν Ἡπειρον, εἰςὶ χίλιοι καὶ τριακόσιοι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ἐπὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου. ἐν τούτῳ δ' ἐστὶ τῇ διαστήματι Πάνορμός τε λιμὴν μέγας, ἐν μέσοις τοῖς Κεραυνίοις ὄρεσι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Ὀγχησμος, λιμὴν ἄλλος, καθ' ὃν τὰ δυσμικὰ ἄκρα τῆς Κορκυραίας ἀντίκειται, καὶ πάλιν ἄλλος, Κασσιόπη, ἀφ' οὗ ἐπὶ Βρεντέσιον χίλιοι ἑπτακόσιοι στάδιοι· οἱ δ' ἴσοι καὶ ἐπὶ Τάραντα ἀπὸ ἄλλου ἀκρωτηρίου νοτιωτέρου τῆς Κασσιόπης, ὃ καλοῦσι Φαλακρόν. μετὰ δὲ Ὀγχησμον Ποσείδιον καὶ Βουθρωτὸν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πηλώδους καλουμένου λιμένος, ἰδρυμένον ἐν τόπῳ χερρονησίζοντι, ἐποίκους ἔχον Ῥωμαίους, καὶ τὰ Σύβοτα. εἰςὶ δὲ νησιδες τὰ Σύβοτα, τῆς μὲν Ἡπείρου μικρὸν ἀπέχουσαι, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἐὼν ἄκρον τῆς Κορκυραίας τὴν Λευκίμμαν κείμεναι. καὶ ἄλλαι δ' ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ νησιδες εἰσὶν οὐκ ἄξiai μνήμης. ἔπειτα ἄκρα Χειμέριον καὶ Γλυκὺς Λιμὴν, εἰς ὃν ἐμβάλλει

<sup>1</sup> See 2. 5. 20, 2. 5. 29, 5. 3. 6.    <sup>2</sup> Now Panormo.

<sup>3</sup> Now Santi Quaranta.

<sup>4</sup> Now Kerkyra or Corfu.

<sup>5</sup> "Cassope" is probably the correct spelling; now Cassopo, the name of a harbour and cape of Corfu.

seaboard which extends from the Ceraunian Mountains as far as the Ambracian Gulf, and they have a fertile country. The voyage, if one begins at the country of the Chaones and sails towards the rising sun and towards the Ambracian and Corinthian Gulfs, keeping the Ausonian Sea<sup>1</sup> on the right and Epeirus on the left, is one thousand three hundred stadia, that is, from the Ceraunian Mountains to the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf. In this interval is Panormus,<sup>2</sup> a large harbour at the centre of the Ceraunian Mountains, and after these mountains one comes to Onchesmus,<sup>3</sup> another harbour, opposite which lie the western extremities of Corcyraea,<sup>4</sup> and then still another harbour, Cassiope,<sup>5</sup> from which the distance to Brentesium is one thousand seven hundred stadia. And the distance to Taras from another cape, which is farther south than Cassiope and is called Phalacrum,<sup>6</sup> is the same. After Onchesmus comes Poseidium,<sup>7</sup> and also Buthrotum<sup>8</sup> (which is at the mouth of what is called Pelodes Harbour, is situated on a place that forms a peninsula, and has alien settlers consisting of Romans), and the Sybota.<sup>9</sup> The Sybota are small islands situated only a short distance from the mainland and opposite Leucimma, the eastern headland of Corcyraea. And there are still other small islands as one sails along this coast, but they are not worth mentioning. Then comes Cape Cheimerium, and also Glycys Limen,<sup>10</sup> into which the River

<sup>6</sup> Now Cape Drasti, at the southern extremity of Corfu.

<sup>7</sup> In Thesprotia (see Ptolemaeus, 3. 13. 3); now Cape Scala.

<sup>8</sup> Now Butrinto.

<sup>9</sup> Now called the Syvota.

<sup>10</sup> "Sweet Harbour"; now Port Splantza (Phanari).

ὁ Ἀχέρων ποταμός, ῥέων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχερουσίας λίμνης καὶ δεχόμενος πλείους ποταμούς, ὥστε καὶ γλυκαίνειν τὸν κόλπον· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ Θύαμις πλησίον. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τούτου μὲν τοῦ κόλπου Κίχυρος, ἡ πρότερον Ἐφύρα, πόλις Θεσπρωτῶν τοῦ δὲ κατὰ Βουθρωτὸν ἡ Φοινίκη. ἐγγὺς δὲ τῆς Κιχύρου πολίχνην Βουχέτιον<sup>1</sup> Κασσωπαίων, μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης ὄν, καὶ Ἐλάτρια καὶ Πανδοσία καὶ Βατίαι ἐν μεσογαίᾳ· καθήκει δ' αὐτῶν ἡ χώρα μέχρι τοῦ κόλπου. μετὰ δὲ Γλυκὺν Λιμένα ἐφεξῆς εἰσι δύο ἄλλοι λιμένες, ὁ μὲν ἐγγυτέρω καὶ ἐλάττων Κόμαρος, ἰσθμὸν ποιῶν ἐξήκοντα σταδίων πρὸς τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν κόλπον καὶ τὸ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος κτίσμα, τὴν Νικόπολιν· ὁ δὲ ἀπωτέρω καὶ μείζων καὶ ἀμείνων πλησίον τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου, διέχων τῆς Νικοπόλεως ὅσον δώδεκα σταδίους.

C 325 6. Ἐφεξῆς δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἀμβρακικοῦ κόλπου· τούτου δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τὸ μὲν στόμα μικρῷ τοῦ τετρασταδίου μείζων, ὁ δὲ κύκλος καὶ τριακοσίων σταδίων, εὐλίμενος δὲ πᾶς. οἰκοῦσι δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ εἰσπλέουσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀκαρνᾶνες, καὶ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀκτίου Ἀπόλλωνος ἐνταῦθά ἐστι πλησίον τοῦ στόματος, λόφος τις, ἐφ' ᾧ ὁ νεῶς, καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῷ πεδῖον ἄλσος ἔχον καὶ νεώρια, ἐν οἷς ἀνέθηκε Καῖσαρ τὴν δεκαναίαν

<sup>1</sup> Βουχέτιον, Groskurd, for Βουχαίτιον; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> Now the Phanariotikos.

<sup>2</sup> Now Lago di Fusaro.

<sup>3</sup> Now the Kalamas.

Acheron<sup>1</sup> empties. The Acheron flows from the Acherusian Lake<sup>2</sup> and receives several rivers as tributaries, so that it sweetens the waters of the gulf. And also the Thyamis<sup>3</sup> flows near by. Cichyrus,<sup>4</sup> the Ephyra of former times, a city of the Thesprotians, lies above this gulf, whereas Phoenice<sup>5</sup> lies above that gulf which is at Buthrotum. Near Cichyrus is Buchetium, a small town of the Cassopaeans, which is only a short distance above the sea; also Elatria, Pandosia, and Batiæ, which are in the interior, though their territory reaches down as far as the gulf. Next in order after Glycys Limen come two other harbours—Comarus,<sup>6</sup> the nearer and smaller of the two, which forms an isthmus of sixty stadia<sup>7</sup> with the Ambracian Gulf, and Nicopolis, a city founded by Augustus Caesar, and the other, the more distant and larger and better of the two, which is near the mouth of the gulf and is about twelve stadia distant from Nicopolis.<sup>8</sup>

6. Next comes the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf. Although the mouth of this gulf is but slightly more than four stadia wide, the circumference is as much as three hundred stadia; and it has good harbours everywhere. That part of the country which is on the right as one sails in is inhabited by the Greek Acarnanians. Here too, near the mouth, is the sacred precinct of the Actian Apollo—a hill on which the temple stands; and at the foot of the hill is a plain which contains a sacred grove and a naval station, the naval station where Caesar

<sup>4</sup> The exact side of Cichyrus is uncertain (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Ephyre").

<sup>5</sup> Now Phiniki.

<sup>6</sup> Now Gomaro.

<sup>7</sup> In width.

<sup>8</sup> Now in ruins near Prevesa.

ἀκροθίνιον, ἀπὸ μονοκρότου μέχρι δεκήρους· ὑπὸ πυρὸς δ' ἠφανίσθαι καὶ οἱ νεώσοικοι λέγονται καὶ τὰ πλοῖα· ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ ἡ Νικόπολις καὶ τῶν Ἑπειρωτῶν οἱ Κασσωπαῖοι μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ κατὰ Ἀμβρακίαν· ὑπέρκειται δὲ αὕτη τοῦ μυχοῦ μικρόν, Γόργου τοῦ Κυψέλου κτίσμα· παραρρεῖ δ' αὐτὴν ὁ Ἄρατθος<sup>1</sup> ποταμός, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς αὐτὴν ὀλίγων σταδίων, ἀρχόμενος ἐκ Τύμφης<sup>2</sup> ὄρους καὶ τῆς Παρωραίας. ἡνύχαι μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερον ἢ πόλις αὕτη διαφερόντως (τὴν γοῦν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐντεῦθεν ἔσχηκεν ὁ κόλπος), μάλιστα δ' ἐκόσμησεν αὐτὴν Πύρρος, βασιλεῖω χρησάμενος τῷ τόπῳ· Μακεδόνες δ' ὕστερον καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας κατεπόνησαν τοῖς συνεχέσι πολέμοις διὰ τὴν ἀπειθείαν, ὥστε τὸ τελευταῖον ὁ Σεβαστὸς ὀρῶν ἐκλελειμμένας τελέως τὰς πόλεις εἰς μίαν συνώκισε τὴν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν Νικόπολιν ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ τούτῳ, ἐκάλεσε δ' ἐπωνυμιον τῆς νίκης, ἐν ᾗ κατεναυμάχησεν Ἀντώνιον πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου καὶ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων βασίλισσαν Κλεοπάτραν, παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι καὶ αὐτήν. ἡ μὲν οὖν Νικόπολις εὐανδρεῖ καὶ λαμβάνει καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπίδοσιν, χώραν τε ἔχουσα πολλὴν καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῶν λαφύρων κόσμον, τό τε κατασκευασθὲν τέμενος ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ τὸ μὲν εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν

<sup>1</sup> Ἄραχθος (C), the spelling in other writers; perhaps rightly.

<sup>2</sup> Τύμφης, Corais, for Ξτύμφης; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> In the Battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Now Arta.

dedicated as first fruits of his victory<sup>1</sup> the squadron of ten ships—from vessel with single bank of oars to vessel with ten; however, not only the boats, it is said, but also the boat-houses have been wiped out by fire. On the left of the mouth are Nicopolis and the country of the Epeirote Cassopaeans, which extends as far as the recess of the gulf near Ambracia.<sup>2</sup> Ambracia lies only a short distance above the recess; it was founded by Gorgus, the son of Cypselus. The River Aratthus<sup>3</sup> flows past Ambracia; it is navigable inland for only a few stadia, from the sea to Ambracia, although it rises in Mount Tymphe and the Paroraea. Now this city enjoyed an exceptional prosperity in earlier times (at any rate the gulf was named after it), and it was adorned most of all by Pyrrhus, who made the place his royal residence. In later times, however, the Macedonians and the Romans, by their continuous wars, so completely reduced both this and the other Epeirote cities because of their disobedience that finally Augustus, seeing that the cities had utterly failed, settled what inhabitants were left in one city together—the city on this gulf which was called by him Nicopolis;<sup>4</sup> and he so named it after the victory which he won in the naval battle before the mouth of the gulf over Antonius and Cleopatra the queen of the Egyptians, who was also present at the fight. Nicopolis is populous, and its numbers are increasing daily, since it has not only a considerable territory and the adornment taken from the spoils of the battle, but also, in its suburbs, the thoroughly equipped sacred precinct—one part of it being in

<sup>2</sup> Otherwise called Arachthus; now the Arta.

<sup>4</sup> "Victory-city."



πεντετηρικὸν ἐν ἄλσει ἔχοντι γυμνάσιόν τε καὶ στάδιον, τὸ δ' ἐν τῷ ὑπερκειμένῳ τοῦ ἄλσους ἱερῷ λόφῳ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος· ἀποδεδεικται δ' ὁ ἀγὼν Ὀλύμπιος, τὰ Ἀκτια, ἱερὸς τοῦ Ἀκτίου Ἀπόλλωνος, τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσιν αὐτοῦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. αἱ δ' ἄλλαι κατοικίαι περιπόλιοι τῆς Νικοπόλεως εἰσιν. ἤγετο δὲ καὶ πρότερον τὰ Ἀκτια τῷ θεῷ, στεφανίτης ἀγὼν, ὑπὸ τῶν περιόικων· νυνὶ δ' ἐντιμότερον ἐποίησεν ὁ Καῖσαρ.

7. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀμβρακίαν τὸ Ἄργος ἐστὶ τὸ Ἀμφιλοχικόν, κτίσμα Ἀλκμαίωνος καὶ τῶν παίδων. Ἐφορος μὲν οὖν φησι τὸν Ἀλκμαίωνα μετὰ τὴν Ἐπιγόνων ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας στρατείαν, παρακληθέντα ὑπὸ Διομήδους, συνελθεῖν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν αὐτῷ καὶ συγκατακτήσασθαι ταύτην τε καὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καλοῦντος δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ  
 C 326 τὸν Τρωικὸν πόλεμον Ἀγαμέμνωνος, τὸν μὲν Διομήδην πορευθῆναι, τὸν δ' Ἀλκμαίωνα, μέιναντα ἐν τῇ Ἀκαρνανίᾳ, τὸ Ἄργος κτίσαι, καλέσαι δ' Ἀμφιλοχικὸν ἐπώνυμον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, Ἰναχον δὲ τὸν διὰ τῆς χώρας ρέοντα ποταμὸν εἰς τὸν κόλπον ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Ἀργεῖαν προσαγορεύσαι. Θουκυδίδης δὲ φησιν αὐτὸν Ἀμφίλοχον μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Τροίας ἐπάνοδον, δυσαρεστοῦντα τοῖς ἐν Ἀργεῖ, παρελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν, διαδεξάμενον δὲ τὴν τᾷ ἀδελφοῦ δυναστείαν κτίσαι τὴν πόλιν ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> The *Ludi Quinquennales*, celebrated every four years (see Dio Cassius 51. 1).

<sup>2</sup> So in the course of time games at numerous places (including Athens, Ephesus, Naples, Smyrna, Tarsus) came to be called "Olympian" in imitation of those at Olympia.

a sacred grove that contains a gymnasium and a stadium for the celebration of the quinquennial games,<sup>1</sup> the other part being on the hill that is sacred to Apollo and lies above the grove. These games—the Actia, sacred to Actian Apollo—have been designated as Olympian,<sup>2</sup> and they are superintended by the Lacedaemonians. The other settlements are dependencies of Nicopolis. In earlier times also the Actian Games were wont to be celebrated in honour of the god by the inhabitants of the surrounding country—games in which the prize was a wreath—but at the present time they have been set in greater honour by Caesar.

7. After Ambracia comes Argos Amphiloichicum, founded by Alcmaeon and his children. According to Ephorus, at any rate, Alcmaeon, after the expedition of the Epigoni against Thebes, on being invited by Diomedes, went with him into Aetolia and helped him acquire both this country and Acarnania; and when Agamemnon summoned them to the Trojan war, Diomedes went, but Alcmaeon stayed in Acarnania, founded Argos, and named it Amphiloichicum after his brother; and he named the river which flows through the country into the Ambracian Gulf “Inachus,” after the river in the Argeian country. But according to Thucydides,<sup>3</sup> Amphiloichus himself, after his return from Troy, being displeased with the state of affairs at Argos, passed on into Acarnania, and on succeeding to his brother’s dominion founded the city that is named after him.

The actual term used, for those at Tarsus at least, was ἰσολύμνια, “equal to the Olympian” (C. I. 4472).

<sup>3</sup> 2. 68.

8. Ἡπειρώται δ' εἰσὶ καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι καὶ οἱ ὑπερκείμενοι καὶ συνάπτοντες τοῖς Ἰλλυρικοῖς ὄρεσι, τραχεῖαν οἰκοῦντες χώραν, Μολοττοὶ τε καὶ Ἀθαμᾶνες καὶ Αἰθικες καὶ Τυμφαῖοι καὶ Ὀρέσται Παρωραῖοι τε καὶ Ἀτιντάνες, οἱ μὲν πλησιάζοντες τοῖς Μακεδόσι μᾶλλον, οἱ δὲ τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ. λέγεται δὲ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα κατασχεῖν ποτε Ὀρέστης, φεύγων τὸν τῆς μητρὸς φόνον, καὶ καταλιπεῖν ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ τὴν χώραν, κτίσαι δὲ καὶ πόλιν, καλεῖσθαι δ' αὐτὴν Ἄργος Ὀρεστικόν. ἀναμέμικται δὲ τούτοις τὰ Ἰλλυρικὰ ἔθνη τὰ πρὸς τῷ νοτίῳ μέρει τῆς ὀρεινῆς καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου· τῆς γὰρ Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ τῆς Ἀπολλωνίας μέχρι τῶν Κεραυνίων ὑπεροικοῦσι Βυλλιόνες τε καὶ Ταυλάντιοι καὶ Παρθῖνοι καὶ Βρυῖγοι· πλησίον δέ που καὶ τὰ ἀργυρεῖα τὰ ἐν Δαμαστίῳ, περὶ ἃ Δυέσται<sup>1</sup> συνεστήσαντο τὴν δυναστείαν καὶ Ἐγχελεῖοις οὖς<sup>2</sup> καὶ Σεσαρηθίους καλοῦσι· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Λυγκησταὶ τε καὶ ἡ Δευρίοπος καὶ ἡ τριπολίτις<sup>3</sup> Πέλαγονία καὶ Ἑορδοὶ καὶ Ἐλίμεια καὶ Ἐράτινρα. ταῦτα δὲ πρότερον μὲν καταδυναστεύετο ἕκαστα, ὧν ἐν τοῖς Ἐγχελεῖοις<sup>4</sup> οἱ Κάδμου καὶ Ἀρμονίας ἱπόγονοι ἦρχον, καὶ τὰ μυθεύόμενα περὶ αὐτῶν

<sup>1</sup> περὶ ἃ Δυέσται, Meineke, for περὶ ἃ Δυέται τε ; Casaubon had already conjectured περὶ ἃ.

<sup>2</sup> Ἐγχελεῖοις οὖς καί, Meineke, for Ἐγχελέους καί.

<sup>3</sup> τριπολίτις, Meineke wrongly emends to τριπόλις (cp. τριπολίτις and Τριπολίτιδος, 7. 7. 9).

<sup>4</sup> Ἐγχελεῖοις, Meineke, for Ἐγχελέοις (C), Ἐγχελέοις (k).

<sup>1</sup> The site of Damastium is unknown. Imhoof-Blumer (*Ztschr. f. Numism.* 1874, Vol. I. pp. 99 ff.) think that it

8. The Amphilochians are Epeirotēs; and so are the peoples who are situated above them and border on the Illyrian mountains, inhabiting a rugged country—I mean the Molossi, the Athamanes, the Aethices, the Tymphaei, the Orestae, and also the Paroraei and the Atintanes, some of them being nearer to the Macedonians and others to the Ionian Gulf. It is said that Orestes once took possession of Orestias—when in exile on account of the murder of his mother—and left the country bearing his name; and that he also founded a city and called it Argos Oresticum. But the Illyrian tribes which are near the southern part of the mountainous country and those which are above the Ionian Gulf are intermingled with these peoples; for above Epidamnus and Apollonia as far as the Ceraunian Mountains dwell the Bylliones, the Taulantii, the Parthini, and the Brygi. Somewhere near by are also the silver mines of Damastium,<sup>1</sup> around which the Dyestae and the Encheleii (also called Sesarethii) together established their dominion; and near these people are also the Lyncestae, the territory Deuriopus, Pelagonian Tripolitiss, the Eordi, Elimeia, and Eratyra. In earlier times these peoples were ruled separately, each by its own dynasty. For instance, it was the descendants of Cadmus and Harmonia who ruled over the Encheleii; and the scenes of the stories told about them are still pointed out there. These

might be identified with what is now Tepeleni, on the Viosa River. But so far as is now known, there is no silver ore in Epeirus or Southern Illyria. Philippson (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Damastion") suggests that Argyrium (now Argyrocastro, on the Viosa) might be connected with the presence of silver.

ἐκεῖ δείκνυται. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν οὐχ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν ἤρχοντο· οἱ δὲ Λυγκησταὶ ὑπ' Ἀρραβαίῳ ἐγένοντο, τοῦ Βακχιαδῶν γένους ὄντι· τούτου δ' ἦν θυγατριδῇ ἢ Φιλίππου μήτηρ τοῦ Ἀμύντου Εὐρυδίκη, Σίρρα<sup>1</sup> δὲ θυγάτηρ· καὶ τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν δὲ Μολοττοὶ ὑπὸ Πύρρῳ τῷ Νεοπτολέμῳ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως καὶ τοῖς ἀπογόνους αὐτοῦ, Θεταλοῖς οὖσι, γεγονότες· οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν ἤρχοντο· εἴτ' ἐπικρατούντων αἰεί τινων κατέστρεψεν ἅπαντα εἰς τὴν Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν, πλὴν ὀλίγων τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ περὶ Λύγκον<sup>3</sup> καὶ Πελαγονίαν καὶ Ὀρεστιάδα καὶ Ἐλίμειαν τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίαν ἐκάλουν, οἱ δ' ὕστερον καὶ ἐλευθέραν· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν μέχρι Κορκύρας Μακεδονίαν προσαγορεύουσιν, C 327 αἰτιολογούντες ἅμα, ὅτι καὶ κουρᾶ καὶ διαλέκτῳ καὶ χλαμύδι καὶ ἄλλοις τοιοῦτοις χρῶνται παραπλησίως· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ δίγλωττοί εἰσι. καταλυθείσης δὲ τῆς Μακεδόνων ἀρχῆς, ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἔπεσε. διὰ δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡ Ἐγνατία ὁδὸς ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας· περὶ δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ Κανδαουρίας ὁδὸν αἷ τε λίμναι εἰσὶν αἱ περὶ Λυχνιδόν, ταριχείας ἰχθύων αὐτάρκεις ἔχουσαι, καὶ ποταμοὶ οἳ τε εἰς τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον ἐκπίπτοντες καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ νότια μέρη, ὃ τ' Ἰναχος καὶ ὁ Ἀρατθος<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Σίρρα, Meineke, for Ἰρρα.

<sup>2</sup> Νεοπτολέμου, Spengel and Kramer, for Νεοπτολέμῳ; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Λύγκον, Meineke, for Λυγκηστόν.

<sup>4</sup> Ἀρατθος, Kramer, for ρατῶος; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> That is, to those of the Macedonians.

<sup>2</sup> See 7. 7. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Now Ochrida.

people, I say, were not ruled by men of native stock; and the Lyncestae became subject to Arrabaeus, who was of the stock of the Bacchiads (Eurydice, the mother of Philip, Amyntas' son, was Arrabaeus' daughter's daughter and Sirra was his daughter); and again, of the Epeirotas, the Molossi became subject to Pyrrhus, the son of Neoptolemus the son of Achilles, and to his descendants, who were Thessalians. But the rest were ruled by men of native stock. Then, because one tribe or another was always getting the mastery over others, they all ended in the Macedonian empire, except a few who dwelt above the Ionian Gulf. And in fact the regions about Lynceus, Pelagonia, Orestias, and Elimeia, used to be called Upper Macedonia, though later on they were by some also called Free Macedonia. But some go so far as to call the whole of the country Macedonia, as far as Corcyra, at the same time stating as their reason that in tonsure, language, short cloak, and other things of the kind, the usages of the inhabitants are similar,<sup>1</sup> although, they add, some speak both languages. But when the empire of the Macedonians was broken up, they fell under the power of the Romans. And it is through the country of these tribes that the Egnatian Road<sup>2</sup> runs, which begins at Epidamnus and Apollonia. Near the Road to Candavia<sup>2</sup> are not only the lakes which are in the neighbourhood of Lychnidus,<sup>3</sup> on the shores of which are salt-fish establishments that are independent of other waters, but also a number of rivers, some emptying into the Ionian Gulf and others flowing in a southerly direction—I mean the Inachus, the Aratthus, the Acheloüs and the

καὶ ὁ Ἀχελῷος καὶ ὁ Εὐηνος ὁ Λυκόρμας πρότερον καλούμενος, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἀμβρακικὸν ἐμβάλλων, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν Ἀχελῷον, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀχελῷος εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καὶ ὁ Εὐηνος, ὁ μὲν τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν διεξιὼν, ὁ δὲ τὴν Αἰτωλίαν· ὁ δὲ Ἐρίγων πολλὰ δεξιόμενος ρεύματα ἐκ τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν ὀρῶν καὶ Λυγκηστῶν καὶ Βρύγων καὶ Δευριόπων καὶ Πελαγόνων<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὸν Ἀξιὸν ἐκδίδωσι.

9. Πρότερον μὲν οὖν καὶ πόλεις ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις· τριπολίτις<sup>2</sup> γοῦν ἡ Πελαγονία ἐλέγετο, ἥς καὶ Ἀζωρος ἦν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐρίγωνι πᾶσαι αἱ τῶν Δευριόπων πόλεις ὥκηντο, ὧν τὸ Βρυάνιον καὶ Ἀλαλκομεναὶ καὶ Στύβαρα· Κύδραι δὲ Βρύγων,<sup>3</sup> Αἰγίνιον δὲ Τυμφαίων, ὁμορον Αἰθικία καὶ Τρίκκη· πλησίον δ' ἤδη τῆς τε Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς Θετταλίας περὶ τὸ Ποῖον ὄρος καὶ τὴν Πίνδον Αἰθικὴς τε καὶ τοῦ Πηνειοῦ πηγαί, ὧν ἀμφισβητοῦσι Τυμφαῖοί τε καὶ οἱ ὑπὸ τῇ Πίνδῳ Θετταλοί, καὶ πόλις Ὀξύνεια παρὰ τὸν Ἴωνα ποταμόν, ἀπέχουσα Ἀζώρου τῆς Τριπολίτιδος σταδίους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι· πλησίον δὲ καὶ Ἀλαλκομεναὶ καὶ Αἰγίνιον καὶ Εὐρώπος καὶ αἱ τοῦ Ἴωνος εἰς τὸν Πηνειὸν συμβολαί. τότε μὲν οὖν, ὡς εἶπον, καίπερ οὔσα τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρῶν πλήρης, Τομάρου<sup>4</sup> καὶ Πολυάνου καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων, ὅμως εὐάνδρει ἢ τε Ἡπειρος πᾶσα καὶ ἡ Ἰλλυρίς· νῦν δὲ τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἐρημία κατέχει, τὰ δ'

<sup>1</sup> Πελαγόνων, Corais, for πλειόνων; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> τριπολίτις, Meineke emends to τρίπολις (see note on τριπολίτις, 7. 7. 8).

<sup>3</sup> Βρύγων, Tzschucke, for Βυρῶν; so the later editors.

<sup>4</sup> Τομάρου, Corais, for Ταμάρου; so the later editors.

## GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 8-9

Evenus (formerly called the Lycormas); the Aratus emptying into the Ambracian Gulf, the Inachus into the Acheloiis, the Acheloiis itself and the Evenus into the sea—the Acheloiis after traversing Acarnania and the Evenus after traversing Aetolia. But the Erigon, after receiving many streams from the Illyrian mountains and from the countries of the Lyncestae, Brygi, Deuriopes, and Pelagonians, empties into the Axios.

9. In earlier times there were also cities among these tribes; at any rate, Pelagonia used to be called Tripolit<sup>1</sup>, one of which was Azorus; and all the cities of the Deuriopes on the Erigon River were populous, among which were Bryanium, Alalcomenae, and Stubara. And Cydrae belonged to the Brygi, while Aeginium, on the border of Aethicia and Tricca,<sup>2</sup> belonged to the Tymphaei. When one is already near to Macedonia and to Thessaly, and in the neighbourhood of the Poeus and the Pindus Mountains, one comes to the country of the Aethices and to the sources of the Peneius River, the possession of which is disputed by the Tymphaei and those Thessalians who live at the foot of the Pindus, and to the city Oxineia, situated on the Ion River one hundred and twenty stadia from Azorus in Tripolit<sup>1</sup>. Near by are Alalcomenae, Aeginium, Europus, and the confluence of the Ion River with the Peneius. Now although in those earlier times, as I have said, all Epeirus and the Illyrian country were rugged and full of mountains, such as Tomarus and Polyanus and several others, still they were populous; but at the present time desolation prevails in most parts,

<sup>1</sup> "Country of three cities."

<sup>2</sup> Now Trikala.



οικούμενα κωμηδὸν καὶ ἐν ἑρειπίοις λείπεται.  
ἐκλέλοιπε δέ πως καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον τὸ ἐν Δωδώνῃ,  
καθίπερ τᾶλλα.

10. Ἔστι δ', ὥς φησιν Ἐφορος, Πελασγῶν  
ἱδρυμα· οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα  
δυναστευσάντων ἀρχαιότατοι λέγονται· καὶ ὁ  
ποιητὴς φησιν οὕτω·

Ζεῦ ἄνα Δωδωναίε, Πελασγικέ·

ὁ δ' Ἡσίοδος·

Δωδώνην φηγόν τε, Πελασγῶν ἔδρανον, ἦεν.

περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν Πελασγῶν ἐν τοῖς Τυρρηνικοῖς  
C 328 εἴρηται, περὶ δὲ Δωδώνης τοὺς μὲν περιοικοῦντας  
τὸ ἱερὸν διότι βάρβαροι διασαφεῖ καὶ ὁ Ὅμηρος  
ἐκ τῆς διαίτης, ἀνιπτόποδας, χαμαιεύνας λέγων·  
πότερον δὲ χρὴ λέγειν Ἑλλούς, ὥς Πίνδαρος, ἢ  
Σελλούς, ὥς ὑπονοοῦσι παρ' Ὀμήρῳ κεῖσθαι, ἢ  
γραφὴ ἀμφίβολος οὔσα οὐκ ἐᾷ δισχυρίζεσθαι.  
Φιλόχορος δὲ φησι καὶ τὸν περὶ Δωδώνην τόπον,  
ὥσπερ τὴν Εὐβοίαν, Ἑλλοπίαν κληθῆναι· καὶ  
γὰρ Ἡσίοδον οὕτω λέγειν·

ἔστι τις Ἑλλοπία, πολυλήϊος ἥδ' εὐλείμων·  
ἐνθάδε Δωδώνη τις ἐπ' ἐσχατιῇ πεπόλισται.

οἶονται δέ, φησὶν ὁ Ἀπολλόδωρος, ἀπὸ τῶν ἐλῶν  
τῶν περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν οὕτω καλεῖσθαι, τὸν μέντοι

<sup>1</sup> See articles s.v. "Dodona" in Pauly-Wissowa and  
*Encyclopædia Britannica*.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 16. 233.

<sup>3</sup> *Frag.* 212 (Rzach).

<sup>4</sup> 5. 2. 4.

while the parts that are still inhabited survive only in villages and in ruins. And even the oracle at Dodona,<sup>1</sup> like the rest, is virtually extinct.

10. This oracle, according to Ephorus, was founded by the Pelasgi. And the Pelasgi are called the earliest of all peoples who have held dominion in Greece. And the poet speaks in this way: "O Lord Zeus, Dodonaean, Pelasgian";<sup>2</sup> and Hesiod: "He came to Dodona and the oak-tree, seat of the Pelasgi."<sup>3</sup> The Pelasgi I have already discussed in my description of Tyrrhenia;<sup>4</sup> and as for the people who lived in the neighbourhood of the temple of Dodona, Homer too makes it perfectly clear from their mode of life, when he calls them "men with feet unwashen, men who sleep upon the ground,"<sup>5</sup> that they were barbarians; but whether one should call them "Helli," as Pindar does, or "Selli," as is conjectured to be the true reading in Homer, is a question to which the text, since it is doubtful, does not permit a positive answer. Philochorus says that the region round about Dodona, like Euboea, was called Hellopia, and that in fact Hesiod speaks of it in this way: "There is a land called Hellopia, with many a corn-field and with goodly meadows; on the edge of this land a city called Dodona hath been built."<sup>6</sup> It is thought, Apollodorus says, that the land was so called from the marshes<sup>7</sup> around the temple; as for the poet, however, Apollodorus takes it for granted that he did not call the people

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 16. 235.

<sup>2</sup> *Frag.* 134 (Rzach); see the Schol. on Sophocles *Trachiniae* 1137.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek for marshes is "Helê."

ποιητὴν οὐχ<sup>1</sup> οὕτω λέγειν Ἑλλούς, ἀλλὰ Σελλούς<sup>2</sup> ὑπολαμβάνει τοὺς περὶ τὸ ἱερόν, προσθεῖς, ὅτι καὶ Σελλήεντά τινα ὀνομάζει ποταμόν. ὀνομάζει μὲν οὖν, ὅταν φῇ·

τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἐφύρης ποταμοῦ ἀπο Σελλήεντος.

οὐ μέντοι, ὁ Σκήψιός φησι, τῆς<sup>3</sup> ἐν Θεσπρωτοῖς Ἐφύρας, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐν τοῖς Ἡλείοις· ἐκεῖ γὰρ εἶναι τὸν Σελλήεντα, ἐν δὲ Θεσπρωτοῖς οὐδένα, οὐδ' ἐν Μολοττοῖς. τὰ δὲ μυθεύόμενα περὶ τῆς δρυὸς καὶ τῶν πελειῶν, καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καθάπερ καὶ περὶ Δελφῶν, τὰ μὲν ποιητικωτέρας ἐστὶ διατριβῆς, τὰ δ' οἰκεῖα τῆς νῦν περιουσίας.

11. Ἡ Δωδώνη τοίνυν τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ὑπὸ Θεσπρωτοῖς ἦν καὶ τὸ ὄρος ὁ Τόμαρος ἢ Τμάρος (ἀμφοτέρως γὰρ λέγεται), ὑφ' ᾧ κεῖται τὸ ἱερόν, καὶ οἱ τραγικοὶ δὲ<sup>4</sup> καὶ Πίνδαρος Θεσπρωτίδα εἰρήκασιν τὴν Δωδώνην· ὕστερον δὲ ὑπὸ Μολοττοῖς ἐγένετο·<sup>5</sup> ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τομάρου τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ λεγομένους ὑποφήτας τοῦ Διός, οὓς καὶ ἀνιπτόποδας, χαμαιεύνας καλεῖ, τομούρους φασὶ λεχθῆναι· καὶ ἐν μὲν τῇ Ὀδυσσεΐα οὕτω γράφουσιν τινες ἃ φησιν Ἀμφίνομος,<sup>6</sup> συμβουλευόντων τῶν

<sup>1</sup> οὐχ, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Ἑλλούς, ἀλλὰ Σελλούς, Tzschucke, for ἑλλούς ἑλλάς ἑλλούς; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> οὐ μέντοι, ὁ Σκήψιός φησι, τῆς, Meineke inserts, deleting the δέ of the MSS. before Θεσπρωτοῖς. Tzschucke and Groskurd had proposed similar words. See 8. 3. 6.

who lived about the temple "Helli," but "Selli," since (Apollodorus adds) the poet also named a certain river Selleeïs. He names it, indeed, when he says, "From afar, out of Ephyra, from the River Selleeïs";<sup>1</sup> however, as Demetrius of Scepsis says, the poet is not referring to the Ephyra among the Thesprotians, but to that among the Éleians, for the Selleeïs is among the Eleians, he adds, and there is no Selleeïs among the Thesprotians, nor yet among the Molossi. And as for the myths that are told about the oak-tree and the doves, and any other myths of the kind, although they, like those told about Delphi, are in part more appropriate to poetry, yet they also in part properly belong to the present geographical description.

11. In ancient times, then, Dodona was under the rule of the Thesprotians; and so was Mount Tomarus,<sup>2</sup> or Tmarus (for it is called both ways), at the base of which the temple is situated. And both the tragic poets and Pindar have called Dodona "Thesprotian Dodona." But later on it came under the rule of the Molossi. And it is after the Tomarus, people say, that those whom the poet calls interpreters of Zeus—whom he also calls "men with feet unwashen, men who sleep upon the ground"<sup>3</sup>—were called "tomouroi"; and in the *Odyssey* some so write the words of Amphinomus, when he counsels the

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 2. 659; 15. 531.

<sup>2</sup> Now Mt. Olytsika.

<sup>3</sup> *Iliad* 16. 235.

<sup>4</sup> δέ, Corais, for τε; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> ἐγένετο, Corais, for ἐλέγετο; so the later editors.

<sup>6</sup> Ἀμφίνομος (*Epit.*), for Ἀμφίλοχος; so Xylander and later editors.

μνηστῆρσι μὴ πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ Τηλεμάχῳ, πρὶν ἂν τὸν Δία ἔρωνται·

εἰ μὲν κ' αἰνήσωσι Διὸς μέγαλοιο τομῶροι,  
αὐτὸς τε κτανέω, τοὺς τ' ἄλλους πάντας  
ἄνώξω·

εἰ δέ κ' ἀποτρεπέησι θεός, παύεσθαι ἄνωγα.

βέλτιον γὰρ εἶναι τομῶρους ἢ θέμιστας γράφειν· οὐδαμοῦ γοῦν τὰ μαντεῖα θέμιστας λέγεσθαι παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ, ἀλλὰ τὰς βουλὰς καὶ τὰ πολιτεύματα καὶ νομοθετήματα· τομῶρους δ' εἰρῆσθαι ἐπι-  
C 329 τετμημένους τομαρούρους,<sup>1</sup> οἷον τομαροφύλακας. οἱ μὲν οὖν νεώτεροι λέγουσιν τομῶρους, παρ' <sup>2</sup> Ὀμήρῳ δ' ἀπλούστερον δεῖ δέχεσθαι θέμιστας, καταχρηστικῶς καὶ βουλὰς, τὰ προστάγματα καὶ τὰ βουλήματα τὰ μαντικά, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ νόμιμα· τοιοῦτον γὰρ καὶ τὸ

ἐκ δρυὸς ὑψικόμοιο Διὸς βουλὴν ἐπακοῦσαι.

12. Κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἄνδρες ἦσαν οἱ προφητεύοντες· καὶ τοῦτ' ἴσως καὶ ὁ ποιητὴς ἐμφαίνει· ὑποφήτας γὰρ καλεῖ, ἐν οἷς τάττοντο καὶ οἱ προφήται· ὕστερον δ' ἀπεδείχθησαν τρεῖς γρεῖλαι, ἐπεὶ καὶ σύνναος τῷ Διὶ προσαπεδείχθη καὶ ἡ Διώνη. Σουίδας μέντοι Θετταλοῖς μυθώδεις λόγους προσχαριζόμενος, ἐκεῖθεν τέ φησιν εἶναι τὸ ἱερὸν μετενηνεγμένον ἐκ τῆς περὶ Σκοτοῦσσαν

<sup>1</sup> τομαρούρους, Corais, for τμάρους, which Meineke deletes.

<sup>2</sup> παρ', Tzschucke inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> *Odyssey* 16. 403-5.

<sup>2</sup> "Guardians of Mt. Tomarus."

woosers not to attack Telemachus until they inquire of Zeus: "If the tomouroi of great Zeus approve, I myself shall slay, and I shall bid all the rest to aid, whereas if god averts it, I bid you stop."<sup>1</sup> For it is better, they argue, to write "tomouroi" than "themistes"; at any rate, nowhere in the poet are the oracles called "themistes," but it is the decrees, statutes, and laws that are so called; and the people have been called "tomouroi" because "tomouroi" is a contraction of "tomarouroi," the equivalent of "tomarophylakes."<sup>2</sup> Now although the more recent critics say "tomouroi," yet in Homer one should interpret "themistes" (and also "boulai") in a simpler way, though in a way that is a misuse of the term, as meaning those orders and decrees that are oracular, just as one also interprets "themistes" as meaning those that are made by law. For example, such is the case in the following: "to give ear to the decree<sup>3</sup> of Zeus from the oak-tree of lofty foliage."<sup>4</sup>

12. At the outset, it is true, those who uttered the prophecies were men (this too perhaps the poet indicates, for he calls them "hypophetae,"<sup>5</sup> and the prophets might be ranked among these), but later on three old women were designated as prophets, after Dione also had been designated as temple-associate of Zeus. Suidas,<sup>6</sup> however, in his desire to gratify the Thessalians with mythical stories, says that the temple was transferred from Thessaly, from the part of Pelasgia which is about Scotussa (and

<sup>1</sup> "Boulé."

<sup>4</sup> *Odyssey* 14. 328.

<sup>5</sup> "interpreters."

<sup>6</sup> Little is known of this Suidas except that he wrote a *History of Thessaly* and a *History of Euboea*.

# STRABO

Πελασγίας ἔστι δ' ἡ Σκοτούσσα τῆς Πελασγιώ-  
τιδος Θετταλίας συνακολουθησαί τε γυναῖκας  
τὰς πλείστας, ὧν ἀπογόνους εἶναι τὰς νῦν προφή-  
τιδας· ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου καὶ Πελασγικὸν Δία κε-  
κλησθαι· Κινέας δ' ἔτι μυθωδέστερον. . . .

## GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 12

Scotussa does belong to the territory called Thessalia Pelasgiotis), and also that most of the women whose descendants are the prophetesses of to-day went along at the same time; and it is from this fact that Zeus was also called "Pelasgian." But Cineas tells a story that is still more mythical. . . .



## ΑΠΟΣΠΑΣΜΑΤΙΑ ΕΚ ΤΟΥ Ζ'

1. Κινέας δέ φησι πόλιν ἐν Θετταλία εἶναι καὶ φηγὸν καὶ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς μαντεῖον εἰς Ἐπειρον μετενεχθῆναι. (Stephanus Byzantinus s.v. Δωδώνη.)

1a. Ἦν δὲ πρότερον περὶ Σκοτοῦσαν πόλιν τῆς Πελασγιώτιδος τὸ χρηστήριον· ἐμπρησθέντος δ' ὑπὸ τινων τοῦ δένδρου, μετηνέχθη κατὰ χρῆ-

---

<sup>1</sup> Corais and Groskurd offer only 27 *Fragments*; Kramer has 57, his numbers running from 1 to 58 inclusive, except that number 42 is missing; Müller-Dübner have the same 57, though they correct the numbering from 42 to 57; Meineke, like Kramer, has no number 42, but changes Kramer's 1 to 1a and inserts seven new fragments, 1, 11a, 16a, 16b, 23a, 58a, and 58b (the last two being 59 and 60 in the present edition). The present editor adds 28 more. Of these, five (1b, 16c, 27a, 55a, 61) are quotations from Strabo himself; nine (11b, 20a, 21a, 21b, 45a, 47a, 51a, 55b, 58) are from Stephanus Byzantinus; twelve (1c, 12a, 15a, 16d, 16e, 25a, 44a, 47b, 50a, 62, 63, 64) are from the notes of Eustathius on the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*; and two (65, 66) from his notes on the geographical poem of Dionysius Periegetes. All these fragments from Eustathius, except no. 62, are citations from "the Geographer," not from "Strabo," and so is 23a, which Meineke inserted; but with the help of the editor, John Paul Pritchard, Fellow in Greek and Latin at Cornell University, starting with the able articles of Kunze on this subject (*Rheinisches Museum*, 1902, LVII, pp. 43 ff. and 1903, LVIII, pp. 126 ff.), has established beyond all doubt that "the Geographer" is "Strabo," and in due time the complete proof will be published. To him the editor is also indebted

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII<sup>1</sup>

THE rest of Book VII, containing the description of Macedonia and Thrace, has been lost, but the following fragments, gathered chiefly from the Vatican and Palatine Epitomes and from Eustathius, seem to preserve most of the original matter.<sup>2</sup>

1. Cineas says that there was a city in Thessaly,<sup>3</sup> and that an oak-tree and the oracle of Zeus were transferred from there to Epeirus.

1a. In earlier times the oracle was in the neighbourhood of Scotussa, a city of Pelasgiotis; but when the tree was set on fire by certain people the oracle was transferred in accordance with an oracle which

for fragment no. 66 (hitherto unnoticed, we believe), and for the elimination of certain doubtful passages suggested by Kunze. Meineke's numbers, where different from those of the present edition, are given in parentheses.

<sup>2</sup> Manuscript A has already lost a whole quaternion (about 13 Casaubon pages = about 26 Greek pages in the present edition) in each of two places, namely, from ἡ Λιβύη (2. 5. 26) to περὶ αὐτῆς (3. 1. 6) and from καθ' αὐτοὺς (5. 3. 2) to πενήντας ἐνάμιλλος (5. 4. 3). In the present case A leaves off at μετὰ δέ (7. 7. 5) and resumes at the beginning of Book VIII. Assuming the loss of a third quaternion from A, and taking into account that portion of it which is preserved in other manuscripts, Ὀρχησμον (7. 7. 5) to μυθωδέστερον (7. 7. 12), only about one-sixth of Book VII is missing; and if this be true, the fragments herein given, although they contain some repetitions, account for most of the original matter of the missing one-sixth.

<sup>3</sup> *i. e.* a city called Dodona.

σμὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Δωδώνῃ. ἐχρησμέδει δ' οὐ διὰ λόγων, ἀλλὰ διὰ τινων συμβόλων, ὥσπερ τὸ ἐν Λιβύῃ Ἀμμωνιακόν. ἴσως δέ τινα πτήσιν αἱ τρεῖς περιστεραὶ ἐπέτοντο ἐξαίρετον, ἐξ ὧν αἱ ἰέρειαι παρατηρούμεναι προεθέσπιζον. φασὶ δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῶν Μολοττῶν καὶ Θεσπρωτῶν γλῶτταν τὰς γραιὰς πελίας καλεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς γέροντας πελίους. καὶ ἴσως οὐκ ὄρνεα ἦσαν αἱ θρυλούμεναι πελειάδες, ἀλλὰ γυναῖκες γραιαὶ τρεῖς περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν σχολάζουσai. (*Építome édita.*)

1b. Τῆς δὲ Σκοτούσεως ἐμνήσθημεν καὶ ἐν τοῖς περὶ Δωδώνης λόγοις καὶ τοῦ μαντείου τοῦ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ, διότι περὶ τοῦτον ὑπῆρξε τὸν τόπον. (Strabo 9. 5. 20.)

1c. Ἱερὰ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον δρῦς τιμᾶται ἐν Δωδώνῃ, ἀρχαιότατον ὑπολειφθεῖσα φυτὸν καὶ πρῶτον τροφήν ἀνθρώποις παρασχόν. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἐκεῖ λεγομένας μαντικὰς πελειὰς φησὶν ὅτι αἱ πέλειαι εἰς οἶνοσκοπίαν ὑπονοοῦνται, καθὰ καὶ κορακομάντεις ἦσάν τινες. (Eustathius on *Od.* 14. 327.)

2. "Οτι κατὰ Θεσπρωτοὺς. καὶ Μολοττοὺς τὰς γραιὰς πελίας<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοὺς γέροντας πελίους, καθάπερ καὶ παρὰ Μακεδόσι· πελιγόνας γοῦν καλοῦσιν ἐκείνοι τοὺς ἐν τιμαῖς, καθὰ παρὰ Λάκωσι καὶ Μασσαλιώταις τοὺς γέροντας. ὅθεν καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Δωδωναίᾳ δρυὶ μεμυθεῖσθαι πελειὰς φασίν. (*Építome Vaticana.*)

<sup>1</sup> πελίας, Kramer and later editors, for πελειὰς (MSS.); cp. Eustathius (on *Od.* 14. 327) and Hesychius (s. vv. πέλειαι and πελείους).

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Apollo gave out at Dodona. However, he gave out the oracle, not through words, but through certain symbols, as was the case at the oracle of Zeus Ammon in Libya. Perhaps there was something exceptional about the flight of the three pigeons from which the priestesses were wont to make observations and to prophesy. It is further said that in the language of the Molossians and the Thesprotians old women are called "peliai"<sup>1</sup> and old men "pelioi."<sup>1</sup> And perhaps the much talked of Peleïades were not birds, but three old women who busied themselves about the temple.

1b. I mentioned Scotussa also in my discussion of Dodona and of the oracle in Thessaly, because the oracle was originally in the latter region.

1c. According to the Geographer, a sacred oak-tree is revered in Dodona, because it was thought to be the earliest plant created and the first to supply men with food. And the same writer also says in reference to the oracular doves there, as they are called, that the doves are observed for the purposes of augury, just as there were some seers who divined from ravens.

2. Among the Thesprotians and the Molossians old women are called "peliai" and old men "pelioi," as is also the case among the Macedonians; at any rate, those people call their dignitaries "peligones" (compare the "gerontes"<sup>2</sup> among the Laconians and the Massaliotes).<sup>3</sup> And this, it is said, is the origin of the myth about the pigeons in the Dodonaean oak-tree.

<sup>1</sup> "Pigeons."

<sup>2</sup> The senators at Sparta were called "gerontes," literally "old men," "senators."

<sup>3</sup> Cp. 4. 1. 5.

3. "Οτι ἡ παροιμία, Τὸ ἐν Δωδώνῃ χαλκεῖον, ἐντεῦθεν ὠνομάσθη· χαλκεῖον ἦν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, ἔχον ὑπερκείμενον ἀνδριάντα, κρατοῦντα μάλιστα χαλκῆν, ἀνάθημα Κορκυραίων· ἡ δὲ μάλιστα ἦν τριπλῆ, ἀλυσιδωτή, ἀπηρτημένους ἔχουσα ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀστραγάλους, οἱ πλήττοντες τὸ χαλκεῖον συνεχῶς, ὅποτε αἰωροῖντο ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνέμων, μακροὺς ἤχους ἀπειργάζοντο, ἕως ὃ μετρῶν τὸν χρόνον ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ ἤχου μέχρι τέλους καὶ ἐπὶ τετρακόσια προέλθοι· ὅθεν καὶ ἡ παροιμία ἐλέχθη, Ἡ Κερκυραίων μάλιστα. (*Epit. ed.*)

4. Ἡ δὲ Παιονία τούτοις μὲν ἐστὶ πρὸς ἑω τοῖς ἔθνεσι, πρὸς δύσιν δὲ τοῖς Θρακίοις ὄρεσι, πρὸς ἄρκτον δ' ὑπέρκειται τοῖς Μακεδόσι, διὰ Γορτυνίου πόλεως καὶ Στόβων ἔχουσα τὰς εἰσβολὰς ἐπὶ τὰ πρὸς<sup>1</sup> . . . (δι' ὧν ὁ Ἀξιὸς ῥέων δυσείσβολον ποιεῖ τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐκ τῆς Παιονίας, ὡς ὁ Πηνειὸς διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν φερόμενος ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος αὐτὴν ἐρμυνοῖ), πρὸς νότον δὲ<sup>2</sup> τοῖς Αὐταριάταις καὶ Δαρδανίοις καὶ Ἀρδιαίοις ὁμορεῖ· ἐκτέταται δὲ καὶ μέχρι Στρυμόνος ἡ Παιονία. (*Epit. Vat.*)

5. "Οτι ὁ Ἀλιάκμων εἰς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον ῥεῖ. (*Epit. Vat.*)

6. Ἡ δ' Ὀρεστὶς πολλή, καὶ ὄρος ἔχει μέγα

<sup>1</sup> Between πρὸς and δι' ὧν the MSS. leave a space for about ten letters. Kramer conjectures τὴν Πέλλαν and Tafel νότον στενά (see footnote to translation).

<sup>2</sup> δέ, after νότον, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

<sup>1</sup> The phrase was used in reference to incessant talkers (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Δωδώνη).

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

3. The proverbial phrase, "the copper vessel in Dodona,"<sup>1</sup> originated thus: In the temple was a copper vessel with a statue of a man situated above it and holding a copper scourge, dedicated by the Corcyraeans; the scourge was three-fold and wrought in chain fashion, with bones strung from it; and these bones, striking the copper vessel continuously when they were swung by the winds, would produce tones so long that anyone who measured the time from the beginning of the tone to the end could count to four hundred. Whence, also, the origin of the proverbial term, "the scourge of the Corcyraeans."

4. Paeonia is on the east of these tribes and on the west of the Thracian mountains, but it is situated on the north of the Macedonians; and, by the road that runs through the city Gortynium<sup>2</sup> and Stobi,<sup>3</sup> it affords a passage to . . .<sup>4</sup> (through which the Axios<sup>5</sup> flows, and thus makes difficult the passage from Paeonia to Macedonia—just as the Peneius flows through Tempe and thus fortifies Macedonia on the side of Greece). And on the south Paeonia borders on the countries of the Autariatae, the Dardanii, and the Ardiaei; and it extends as far as the Strymon.

5. The Haliacmon<sup>6</sup> flows into the Thermaean Gulf.

6. Orestis is of considerable extent, and has a

<sup>2</sup> Gortynium (or Gortynia) was situated in Macedonia, to the south of the narrow pass now called "Demir Kapu," or (in Bulgarian) "Prusak."

<sup>3</sup> Now Sirkovo, to the north of the Demir Kapu Pass.

<sup>4</sup> The words to be supplied here are almost certainly "the narrow pass on the south."

<sup>5</sup> The Vardar.

<sup>6</sup> The Vistritza.

μέχρι τοῦ Κόρακος τῆς Αἰτωλίας καθήκον καὶ τοῦ Παρνασσοῦ, περιοικοῦσι δ' αὐτοὶ τε Ὀρέσται καὶ Τυμφαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἐκτὸς Ἰσθμοῦ Ἕλληνες οἱ περὶ Παρνασσὸν καὶ τὴν Οὔτην καὶ Πίνδον. ἐνὶ μὲν δὴ κοινῷ ὀνόματι καλεῖται Βόιον τὸ ὄρος, κατὰ μέρη δὲ πολυώνυμόν ἐστιν. φασὶ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων σκοπιῶν ἀφορᾶσθαι τό τε Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος καὶ τὸ Ἀμβρακικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἰόνιον, πρὸς ὑπερβολήν, οἶμαι, λέγοντες. καὶ τὸ Πτελεὸν ἱκανῶς ἐστὶν ἐν ὕψει τὸ περικείμενον τῷ Ἀμβρακικῷ κόλπῳ, τῇ μὲν ἐκτεινόμενον μέχρι τῆς Κερκυραίας, τῇ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν κατὰ Λευκάδα θάλασσαν. (*Epit. Vat.*)

7. Ὅτι ἐπὶ γέλωτι ἐν παροιμίας μέρει γελᾶται Κέρκυρα ταπεινωθεῖσα τοῖς πολλοῖς πολέμοις. (*Epit. Vat.*)

8. Ὅτι ἡ Κόρκυρα τὸ παλαιὸν εὐτυχῆς ἦν καὶ δύναμιν ναυτικὴν πλείστην εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ πολλέμων τινῶν καὶ τυράννων ἐφθάρη· καὶ ὕστερον ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἐλευθερωθεῖσα οὐκ ἐπηνέβη, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ λαιδορίᾳ παροιμίαν ἔλαβεν·

ἐλευθέρα Κόρκυρα, χέζ' ὅπου θέλεις. (*Epit. ed.*)

9. Λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἡ τε Μακεδονία καὶ τῆς Θράκης τὰ συνεχῆ ταύτη μέχρι Βυζαντίου καὶ ἡ Ἑλλάς καὶ αἱ προσεχείς νῆσοι. ἐστὶ μὲν οὖν Ἑλλάς καὶ ἡ Μακεδονία· νυνὶ μέντοι τῇ φύσει τῶν τόπων ἀκολουθοῦντες καὶ τῷ σχήματι χωρὶς ἔγνωμεν αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος τάξαι καὶ συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν ὁμορον αὐτῇ Θράκην μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐξείνου καὶ τῆς Προ-

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

large mountain which reaches as far as Mount Corax<sup>1</sup> in Aetolia and Mount Parnassus. About this mountain dwell the Orestae themselves, the Tymphaei, and the Greeks outside the isthmus that are in the neighbourhood of Parnassus, Oeta, and Pindus. As a whole the mountain is called by a general name, Boëum, but taken part by part it has many names. People say that from the highest peaks one can see both the Aegæan Sea and the Ambracian and Ionian Gulfs, but they exaggerate, I think. Mount Pteleum, also, is fairly high; it is situated around the Ambracian Gulf, extending on one side as far as the Coreyraean country and on the other to the sea at Leucas.

7. Coreyra is proverbially derided as a joke because it was humbled by its many wars.

8. Coreyra in early times enjoyed a happy lot and had a very large naval force, but was ruined by certain wars and tyrants. And later on, although it was set free by the Romans, it got no commendation, but instead, as an object of reproach, got a proverb: "Coreyra is free, dung where thou wilt."

9. There remain of Europe, first, Macedonia and the parts of Thrace that are contiguous to it and extend as far as Byzantium; secondly, Greece; and thirdly, the islands that are close by. Macedonia, of course, is a part of Greece, yet now, since I am following the nature and shape of the places geographically, I have decided to classify it apart from the rest of Greece and to join it with that part of Thrace which borders on it and extends as far as the mouth of the Euxine and the Propontis. Then,

<sup>1</sup> Vardusia.



ποντίδος. εἶτα μετ' ὀλίγα μέμνηται Κυψέλων καὶ τοῦ "Εβρου<sup>1</sup> ποταμοῦ. καταγράφει δὲ καὶ τι σχῆμα παραλληλόγραμμον, ἐν ᾧ ἡ σύμπασα Μακεδονία ἐστίν. (*Erit. Vat.*)

10. "Οτι ἡ Μακεδονία περιορίζεται ἐκ μὲν δυσμῶν τῇ παραλίᾳ τοῦ Ἀδρίου, ἐξ ἀνατολῶν δὲ τῇ παραλλήλῳ ταύτης μεσημβρινῇ γραμμῇ τῇ διὰ τῶν ἐκβολῶν "Εβρου ποταμοῦ καὶ Κυψέλων πόλεως, ἐκ βορρᾶ δὲ τῇ νοουμένη εὐθείᾳ γραμμῇ τῇ διὰ Βερτίσκου ὄρους καὶ Σκάρδου καὶ Ὀρβήλου καὶ Ῥοδόπης καὶ Αἷμον· τὰ γὰρ ὅρη ταῦτα, ἀρχόμενα ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀδρίου, διήκει κατὰ εὐθείαν γραμμὴν ἕως τοῦ Εὐξείνου, ποιοῦντα χερρόνησον μεγάλην πρὸς νότον, τήν τε Θράκην ὁμοῦ καὶ Μακεδονίαν καὶ Ἡπειρον καὶ Ἀχαΐαν· ἐκ νότου δὲ τῇ Ἐγνατίᾳ ὁδῷ ἀπὸ Δυρραχίου πόλεως πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἰούση<sup>2</sup> ἕως Θεσσαλονικείας· καὶ ἔστι τὸ σχῆμα τοῦτο τῆς Μακεδονίας παραλληλόγραμμον<sup>3</sup> ἔγγιστα. (*Erit. ed.*)

11. "Οτι Ἡμαθία ἐκαλεῖτο πρότερον ἢ νῦν Μακεδονία. ἔλαβε δὲ τοῦνομα τοῦτο ἀπ' ἀρχαίου τινὸς τῶν ἡγεμόνων Μακεδόνης. ἦν δὲ καὶ πόλις Ἡμαθία πρὸς θαλάσση. κατεῖχον δὲ τὴν χώραν ταύτην Ἡπειρωτῶν τινες καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον Βοττιαῖοι καὶ Θρᾶκες· οἱ μὲν ἐκ Κρήτης, ὥς φασι, τὸ γένος ὄντες, ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες Βότωνα.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Εβρου (*mqo*), for Εὔρου; so the editors.

<sup>2</sup> ἰούση, Meineke, following Corais, emends to ἰούσι.

<sup>3</sup> παραλληλόγραμμον, Meineke, following Corais, emends to παραλληλογράμμου.

<sup>4</sup> Βότωνα, Kramer and later editors, for Βούτωνα; cp. *Etyrn. Magrn.*, p. 206, 6.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

a little further on, Strabo mentions Cypsela and the Hebrus River, and also describes a sort of parallelogram in which the whole of Macedonia lies.

10. Macedonia is bounded, first, on the west, by the coastline of the Adrias; secondly, on the east, by the meridian line which is parallel to this coastline and runs through the outlets of the Hebrus River and through the city Cypsela; thirdly, on the north, by the imaginary straight line which runs through the Bertiscus Mountain,<sup>1</sup> the Scardus,<sup>2</sup> the Orbelus,<sup>3</sup> the Rhodope,<sup>4</sup> and the Haemus;<sup>5</sup> for these mountains, beginning at the Adrias, extend on a straight line as far as the Euxine, thus forming towards the south a great peninsula which comprises Thrace together with Macedonia, Epeirus, and Achaea; and fourthly, on the south, by the Egnatian Road,<sup>6</sup> which runs from the city Dyrrhachium towards the east as far as Thessaloniceia. And thus<sup>7</sup> the shape of Macedonia is very nearly that of a parallelogram.

11. What is now called Macedonia was in earlier times called Emathia. And it took its present name from Macedon, one of its early chieftains. And there was also a city Emathia close to the sea. Now a part of this country was taken and held by certain of the Epeirotas and the Illyrians, but most of it by the Bottiaei and the Thracians. The Bottiaei came from Crete originally, so it is said,<sup>8</sup> along with Botton as chieftain. As for the Thracians,

<sup>1</sup> It is uncertain what mountain Strabo refers to (see Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* "Bertiskos").

<sup>2</sup> Now the Char-dagh.

<sup>3</sup> Now the Perim-dagh.

<sup>4</sup> Now the Despoto-dagh.

<sup>5</sup> Now the Balkan Mountains.

<sup>6</sup> See 7. 7. 4.

<sup>7</sup> Cp. 7. 7. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 2.

## STRABO

Θρακῶν δὲ Πίερες μὲν ἐνέμοντο τὴν Πιερίαν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ὀλυμπον, Παίονες δὲ τὰ<sup>1</sup> περὶ τὸν Ἀξιὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τὴν καλουμένην διὰ τοῦτο Ἀμφαξίτιν, Ἡδωνοὶ δὲ καὶ Βισάλται τὴν λοιπὴν μέχρι Στρυμόνος· ὧν οἱ μὲν αὐτὸ τοῦτο προσηγορεύοντο Βισάλται, Ἡδωνῶν δ' οἱ μὲν Μυγδόνες, οἱ δὲ Ἡδωνες, οἱ δὲ Σιθῶνες. τούτων δὲ πάντων οἱ Ἀργεάδαι καλούμενοι κατέστησαν κύριοι καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ. ἐπῆλθον δὲ καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν Σιθώνων καὶ συνώκισαν πόλεις ἐν αὐτῇ περὶ τριάκοντα, ἐξ ὧν ὕστερον ἐκβαλλόμενοι συνῆλθον εἰς μίαν οἱ πλείους αὐτῶν, εἰς τὴν Ὀλυνθον· ὠνομάζοντο δ' οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης Χαλκιδεῖς. (*Epit. Vat.*)

11a. Τὸ δὲ ἐθνικὸν τοῦ Βόττεια διὰ τοῦ ι, ὡς Στράβων ἐν ζ'. καλεῖται δὲ ἀπὸ Βόττωνος Κρητὸς ἡ πόλις. (*Etymologicum Magnum*, p. 206, 6.)

11b. Ἀμφάξιον· δύο μέρη λόγου. πόλις.<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ Ἀμφαξίτης. Στράβων ἐβδόμη. (Stephanus Byzantinus under Ἀμφάξιον.)

12. Ὅτι Πηνειὸς μὲν ὀρίζει τὴν κάτω καὶ πρὸς θαλάττῃ Μακεδονίαν ἀπὸ Θετταλίας καὶ Μαγνησίας, Ἀλιάκμων δὲ τὴν ἄνω, καὶ ἔτι τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> τὰ, before περὶ, Kramer inserts; so Meineke.

<sup>2</sup> πόλις (cod. Vossianus), Jones, for ποταμός (cp. Pauly-Wissowa, s. v. "Amphaxitis").

<sup>1</sup> The name appears to have been derived from the Macedonian Argos, i. e. Argos Oresticum (7. 7. 8).

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the name of the tribe which corresponds to the name of the city.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

the Pieres inhabited Pieria and the region about Olympus; the Paeones, the region on both sides of the Axios River, which on that account is called Amphaxitis; the Edoni and Bisaltae, the rest of the country as far as the Strymon. Of these two peoples the latter are called Bisaltae alone, whereas a part of the Edoni are called Mygdones, a part Edones, and a part Sithones. But of all these tribes the Argeadae,<sup>1</sup> as they are called, established themselves as masters, and also the Chalcidians of Euboea; for the Chalcidians of Euboea also came over to the country of the Sithones and jointly peopled about thirty cities in it, although later on the majority of them were ejected and came together into one city, Olynthus; and they were named the Thracian Chalcidians.

11a. The ethnic<sup>2</sup> of Botteia<sup>3</sup> is spelled with the *i*,<sup>4</sup> according to Strabo in his Seventh Book. And the city is called<sup>5</sup> after Botton the Cretan.<sup>6</sup>

11b. Amphaxion. Two parts of speech.<sup>7</sup> A city. The ethnic of Amphaxion is Amphaxites.

12. The Peneius forms the boundary between Lower Macedonia, or that part of Macedonia which is close to the sea, and Thessaly and Magnesia; the Haliacmon forms the boundary of Upper Macedonia; and the Haliacmon also, together with the Erigon

<sup>3</sup> "A city in Macedonia" (*Etymologicum Magnum*, s.v.)

<sup>4</sup> *i. e.* not with the *e*, as is Βορρεάτης the ethnic of Βόρρεα (see *Etym. Magn.*, l.c.), but with the *i*, as is Βορτιαῖος.

<sup>5</sup> *sc.* Botteia.

<sup>6</sup> The country was called "Bottiaea" (6. 3. 6), "Bottia," and "Bottiaeis," and the inhabitants "Bottiaei" (6. 3. 2). See Pauly-Wissowa, s. vv. Βόρρεια and Βορρικῆ; and Meritt, *Am. Jour. Arch.*, 1923, pp. 336 ff.

<sup>7</sup> *i. e.* the preposition "amphi" ("on both sides of") and the noun "Axius" (the "Axius" River).

Ἡπειρώτας καὶ τοὺς Παίονας καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ Ἐρίγων καὶ ὁ Ἀξιὸς καὶ ἕτεροι. (*Erit. Vat.*)

12a. Εἰ γὰρ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον ἀπὸ Πηλίου καὶ Πηνειοῦ τῶν Θετταλικῶν πρὸς μεσόγαιαν παράκεινται Μακεδόνες μέχρι Παιονίας καὶ τῶν Ἡπειρωτικῶν ἐθνῶν, ἐκ δὲ Παιόνων συμμαχίαν ἐν Τροίᾳ εἶχον οἱ Ἕλληνες, δυσχερὲς νοῆσαι τοῖς Τρωσὶν ἐλθεῖν συμμαχίαν ἐκ τῶν ῥηθέντων πορρωτέρω Παιόνων. (*Eustathius on Iliad 2. 848.*)

13. Ὅτι ἐστὶ τῆς παραλίας τῆς Μακεδονικῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ Θεσσαλονικείας ἢ μὲν τεταμένη πρὸς νότον μέχρι Σουνίου, ἢ δὲ πρὸς ἔω μέχρι τῆς Θρακίας χερρονήσου, γωνίαν τινὰ ποιούσα κατὰ τὸν μυχόν. εἰς ἐκάτερον δὲ καθηκούσης τῆς Μακεδονίας, ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας λεχθείσης ἀρκτέον. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα μέρη τὰ περὶ Σούνιον ὑπερκείμενην ἔχει τὴν Ἀττικὴν σὺν τῇ Μεγαρικῇ μέχρι τοῦ Κρυσαίου κόλπου· μετὰ δὲ ταύτην ἢ Βοιωτικὴ ἐστὶ παραλία ἢ πρὸς Εὐβοίαν· ὑπέρεκειται δ' αὐτῆς ἢ λοιπὴ Βοιωτία ἐπὶ δύσιν παράλληλος τῇ Ἀττικῇ. λέγει δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἐγνατίαν ὁδὸν τελευτᾶν εἰς Θεσσαλονίκειαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου. (*Erit. Vat.*)

14. Τῶν ταινιῶν, φησὶν, ἀφοριοῦμεν πρῶτους τοὺς περὶ Πηνειὸν οἰκοῦντας καὶ τὸν Ἀλιάκμονα πρὸς θαλάττῃ. ρεῖ δ' ὁ Πηνειὸς ἐκ τοῦ Πίνδου ὄρους διὰ μέσης τῆς Θετταλίας πρὸς ἔω· διελθὼν δὲ τὰς τῶν Λαπιθῶν πόλεις καὶ Περραιβῶν τινὰς

<sup>1</sup> sc. Strabo.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 7. 3. 19.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

and the Axios and another set of rivers, form the boundary of the Epeirotes and the Paeonians.

12a. For if, according to the Geographer, Macedonia stretches from the Thessalian Pelion and Peneius towards the interior as far as Paeonia and the Epeirote tribes, and if the Greeks had at Troy an allied force from Paeonia, it is difficult to conceive that an allied force came to the Trojans from the aforesaid more distant part of Paeonia.

13. Of the Macedonian coastline, beginning at the recess of the Thermaean Gulf and at Thessaloniceia, there are two parts—one extending towards the south as far as Sunium and the other towards the east as far as the Thracian Chersonese, thus forming at the recess a sort of angle. Since Macedonia extends in both directions, I must begin with the part first mentioned. The first portion, then, of this part—I mean the region of Sunium—has above it Attica together with the Megarian country as far as the Crisaeian Gulf; after this is that Boeotian coastline which faces Euboea, and above this coastline lies the rest of Boeotia, extending in the direction of the west, parallel to Attica. And he<sup>1</sup> says that the Egnatian Road, also, beginning at the Ionian Gulf, ends at Thessaloniceia.

14. As for the ribbon-like<sup>2</sup> stretches of land, he<sup>3</sup> says, I shall first mark off the boundary of the peoples who live in the one which is beside the sea near the Peneius and the Haliacmon. Now the Peneius flows from the Pindus Mountain through the middle of Thessaly towards the east; and after it passes through the cities of the Lapithae and some cities of the Perrhaebians, it reaches Tempe,

<sup>3</sup> sc. Strabo.

συνάπτει τοῖς Τέμπεσι παραλαβὸν πλείους ποταμούς, ὧν καὶ ὁ Εὐρωπος, ὃν Τιταρήσιον εἶπεν ὁ ποιητής, τὰς πηγὰς ἔχοντα ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιταρίου ὄρους συμφυοῦς τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ, ὃ κἀντεῦθεν ἄρχεται διορίζειν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἀπὸ τῆς Θετταλίας. ἔστι γὰρ τὰ Τέμπε στενὸς αὐλὼν μεταξὺ Ὀλύμπου καὶ Ὀσσης. φέρεται δ' ὁ Πηνειὸς ἀπὸ τῶν στενῶν τούτων ἐπὶ σταδίους τετταράκοντα, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν ἔχων τὸν Ὀλυμπον, Μακεδονικὸν ὄρος μετεωρότατον, ἐν δὲ δεξιᾷ τὴν Ὀσσαν,<sup>1</sup> πλησίον<sup>2</sup> τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ ἐν δεξιᾷ Γυρτῶν ἱδρύται, Περραιβικὴ πόλις καὶ Μαγνητὶς, ἐν ἣ Πειρίθους τε καὶ Ἰξίων ἐβασίλευσαν.<sup>3</sup> ἀπέχει δ' ὅσον σταδίους ἑκατὸν τῆς Γυρτῶνος πόλις Κραννῶν, καὶ φασιν, ὅταν εἴπῃ ὁ ποιητής "τὼ μὲν ἄρ' ἐκ Θράκης" καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς, Ἐφύρους μὲν λέγεσθαι τοὺς Κρανωνίους, Φλεγύας δὲ τοὺς Γυρτωνίους. ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα ἢ Πιερία. (*Epit. Vat.*)

15. Ὅτι ὁ Πηνειὸς ποταμός, ῥέων διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν, καὶ ἀρχόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Πίνδου ὄρους, καὶ διὰ μέσης Θεσσαλίας καὶ τῶν Λαπιθῶν καὶ Περραιβῶν, δεχόμενός τε τὸν Εὐρωπον ποταμόν, ὃν Ὀμηρος Τιταρήσιον ὠνόμασε, διορίζει Μακεδονίαν μὲν πρὸς βορρᾶν, Θεσσαλίαν δὲ πρὸς νότον. αἱ δὲ τοῦ Εὐρώπου ποταμοῦ πηγαὶ ἐκ τοῦ Τιταρίου ὄρους ἄρχονται, ὃ ἔστι συνεχὲς τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ. καὶ ἔστιν ὁ μὲν Ὀλυμπος τῆς Μακεδονίας, ἡ δὲ Ὀσσα τῆς Θεσσαλίας καὶ τὸ Πήλιον. (*Epit. ed.*)

<sup>1</sup> ἐν δὲ δεξιᾷ τὴν Ὀσσαν, Kramer conjectures, from Eustathius (note on *Iliad* 2. 750); Meineke inserts.

<sup>2</sup> πλησίον, Jones inserts; ἐγγύς, Kramer and Meineke.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

after having received the waters of several rivers, among which is the Europus, which the poet called Titaresius,<sup>1</sup> since it has its sources in the Titarius Mountain; the Titarius Mountain joins Olympus, and thence Olympus begins to mark the boundary between Macedonia and Thessaly; for Tempe is a narrow glen between Olympus and Ossa, and from these narrows the Peneius flows for a distance of forty stadia with Olympus, the loftiest mountain in Macedonia, on the left, and with Ossa, near the outlets of the river, on the right. So then, Gyrtion, the Perrhaebian and Magnetan city in which Peirithoüs and Ixion reigned, is situated near the outlets of the Peneius on the right; and the city of Crannon lies at a distance of as much as one hundred stadia from Gyrtion; and writers say that when the poet says, "Verily these twain from Thrace"<sup>2</sup> and what follows, he means by "Ephyri" the Crannonians and by "Phlegyae" the Gyrtionians. But Pieria is on the other side of the Peneius.

15. The Peneius River rises in the Pindus Mountain and flows through Tempe and through the middle of Thessaly and of the countries of the Lapithae and the Perrhaebians, and also receives the waters of the Europus River, which Homer called Titaresius; it marks the boundary between Macedonia<sup>3</sup> on the north and Thessaly on the south. But the source-waters of the Europus rise in the Titarius Mountain, which is continuous with Olympus. And Olympus belongs to Macedonia, whereas Ossa and Pelion belong to Thessaly.

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 2. 751.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 13. 301.

<sup>3</sup> Including Lower Macedonia (cp. *Frag.* 12).

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐβασίλευσαν, Eustathius (note on *Iliad* 2. 752), for ἐβασίλευσεν; so Meineke.



15a. Ἀρχεται δὲ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον ἐκ Πίνδου ὄρους ὁ Πηνεῖος, περὶ ὃ οἱ Περραιβοί. . . . περὶ δὲ Πηνεῖου καὶ ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Στράβωνος φέρεται. Πηνεῖος ἀρχεται ἐκ Πίνδου· ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δ' ἀφίει Τρίκκην φέρεται περὶ Ἀτρακα καὶ Λάρισσαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ δεξιόμενος ποταμοὺς πρόεισι διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν, καὶ ὅτι διὰ μέσης ῥέει Θετταλίας πολλοὺς δεχόμενος ποταμούς, καὶ ὅτι Πηνεῖος φέρεται ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν ἔχων Ὀλυμπον, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ Ὀσσαν. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τοῦ Πηνεῖου ἐν δεξιᾷ Μαγνητὶς πόλις ἡ Γυρτῶν, ἐν ᾗ Πειρίθους καὶ Ἰξίων ἐβασίλευσαν· ἀπέχει δ' αὐτῆς οὐ πολὺ πόλις Κραννῶν, ἥς οἱ πολῖται Ἐφυροὶ ἐτερανύμως, ὥς καὶ οἱ τῆς Γυρτῶνος Φλεγύαι. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 2, 750.)

16. Ὅτι ὑπὸ ταῖς ὑπωρεῖαις τοῦ Ὀλύμπου παρὰ τὸν Πηνεῖον ποταμὸν Γυρτῶν ἐστὶ, πόλις Περραιβικὴ καὶ Μαγνητὶς, ἐν ᾗ Πειρίθους τε καὶ Ἰξίων ἥρξαν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἑκατὸν τῆς Γυρτῶνος<sup>1</sup> Κραννῶν, καὶ φασιν, ὅταν εἴπῃ ὁ ποιητὴς “τὼ μὲν ἄρ' ἐκ Θρήκης,” Ἐφύρους μὲν λέγεσθαι τοὺς Κρανωνίους, Φλεγύας δὲ τοὺς Γυρτωνίους. (*Erit. ed.*)

16a. Ἀπέχει δὲ σταδίους ἑκατὸν Γυρτῶνος Κραννῶν πόλις, ὥς φησι Στράβων. (Stephanus under Κραννῶν.)

16b. Ὀμόλιον πόλις Μακεδονίας καὶ Μαγνησίας. Στράβων ἐβδόμη. (Stephanus under Ὀμόλιον.)

16c. Εἴρηται ἐν τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς ὅτι ἐστὶ (*scil.* τὸ Ὀμόλιον) πρὸς τῇ Ὀσση κατὰ τὴν  
336

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

15*a*. The Peneius rises, according to the Geographer, in that part of the Pindus Mountain about which the Perrhaebians live. . . . And Strabo also makes the following statements concerning the Peneius: The Peneius rises in the Pindus; and leaving Tricca on the left it flows around Atrax and Larissa, and after receiving the rivers in Thessaly passes on through Tempe. And he says that the Peneius flows through the centre of Thessaly, receiving many rivers, and that in its course it keeps Olympus on the left and Ossa on the right. And at its outlets, on the right, is a Magnetan city, Gyrton, in which Peirithoüs and Ixion reigned; and not far from Gyrton is a city Crannon, whose citizens were called by a different name, "Ephyri," just as the citizens of Gyrton were called "Phlegyae."

16. Below the foot-hills of Olympus, along the Peneius River, lies Gyrton, the Perrhaebian and Magnetan city, in which Peirithoüs and Ixion ruled; and Crannon is at a distance of one hundred stadia from Gyrton, and writers say that when the poet says, "Verily these twain from Thrace," he means by "Ephyri" the Crannonians and by "Phlegyae" the Gyrtonians.<sup>1</sup>

16*a*. The city of Crannon is at a distance of one hundred stadia from Gyrton, according to Strabo.

16*b*. Homolium, a city of Macedonia and Magnesia. Strabo in his Seventh Book.

16*c*. I have said in my description of Macedonia that Homolium is close to Ossa and is where the

<sup>1</sup> Cp. *Frag.* 14.

---

<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἑκατὸν τῆς Γυρτώνος (as in Stephanus, *s.v.* Κρανών), for δ' ἡ Γυρτὼν τῆς Τύρρηνος; so other editors, including Meineke.

ἀρχὴν τῆς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν διεκβολῆς. (Strabo, 9. 5. 22.)

16*d*. Διάφοροι δὲ Ἐφυραι, εἴπερ ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ εἰς ἐννέα ταύτας μετρεῖ. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 2. 659.)

16*e*. Γυρτῶνα δὲ πόλιν λέγει (*sc.* ὁ Γεωγράφος) Μαγνητίν πρὸς ταῖς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ ἐκβολαῖς. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 13. 301; see also Strabo 9. 5. 19.)

17. Ὅτι τὸ Δῖον ἡ πόλις οὐκ ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς ὑπαρείαις τοῦ Ὀλύμπου, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐπτὰ ἀπέχει σταδίου. ἔχει δ' ἡ πόλις τὸ Δῖον κώμην πλησίον Πίμπλειαν, ἔνθα Ὀρφεὺς διέτριβεν. (*Erit. ed.*)

18. Ὅτι ὑπὸ τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ πόλις Δῖον. ἔχει δὲ κώμην πλησίον Πίμπλειαν· ἐνταῦθα τὸν Ὀρφέα διατρίψαι φασι<sup>1</sup> τὸν Κίκονα, ἄνδρα γόητα ἀπὸ μουσικῆς ἅμα καὶ μαντικῆς καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς τελετὰς ὀργιασμῶν ἀγυρτεύοντα τὸ πρῶτον, εἴτ' ἤδη καὶ μείζονων<sup>2</sup> ἀξιούντα ἑαυτὸν καὶ ὄχλον καὶ δύναμιν κατασκευαζόμενον· τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐκουσίως ἀποδέχεσθαι, τινὰς δ' ὑπιδομένους ἐπιβουλήν καὶ βίαν ἐπισυστάντας διαφθεῖραι αὐτόν. ἐνταῦθα πλησίον καὶ τὰ Λεῖβηθρα. (*Erit. Vat.*)

19. Ὅτι τὸ παλαιόν οἱ μάντις καὶ μουσικὴν εἰργάζοντο. (*Erit. ed.*)

20. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Δῖον αἱ τοῦ Ἀλιάκμονος ἐκβολαί· εἴτα Πύδνα, Μεθώνη, Ἄλωρος καὶ ὁ Ἐρίγων ποταμὸς καὶ Λουδίας, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Τρικλάρων ῥέων

<sup>1</sup> φασι, Meineke emends to φησί.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Peneius, flowing through Tempe, begins to discharge its waters.<sup>1</sup>

16*d*. There were several different Ephyras, if indeed the Geographer counts as many as nine.<sup>2</sup>

16*e*. He (the Geographer) speaks of a city Gyrton, a Magnetan city near the outlets of the Peneius.

17. The city Dium, in the foot-hills of Olympus, is not on the shore of the Thermaean Gulf, but is at a distance of as much as seven stadia from it. And the city Dium has a village near by, Pimbleia, where Orpheus lived.

18. At the base of Olympus is a city Dium. And it has a village near by, Pimbleia. Here lived Orpheus, the Ciconian, it is said—a wizard who at first collected money from his music, together with his soothsaying and his celebration of the orgies connected with the mystic initiatory rites, but soon afterwards thought himself worthy of still greater things and procured for himself a throng of followers and power. Some, of course, received him willingly, but others, since they suspected a plot and violence, combined against him and killed him. And near here, also, is Leibethra.

19. In the early times the soothsayers also practised music.

20. After Dium come the outlets of the Haliacmon; then Pydna, Methone, Alorus, and the Erigon and Ludias Rivers. The Erigon flows from the country

<sup>1</sup> See 9. 5. 22, from which this *Fragment* is taken.

<sup>2</sup> Our text of Strabo mentions only seven. Benseler's *Lexicon* names nine and Pauly-Wissowa eight.

---

<sup>2</sup> *μερίζων*, Eustathius (note on *Iliad* 2. 596), for *μερίζονα*; so other editors, including Meineke.

δι' Ὀρεστών καὶ τῆς Πελλαίας,<sup>1</sup> ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἀφιεῖς τὴν πόλιν καὶ συμβάλλων τῷ Ἀξιῷ· ὁ δὲ Λουδίας εἰς Πέλλαν ἀνάπλουν ἔχων σταδίων ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι· μέση δ' οὔσα ἡ Μεθώνη τῆς μὲν Πύδνης ὅσον τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἀπέχει, τῆς Ἀλώρου δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα. ἔστι δ' ἡ Ἀλωρος τὸ μυχαίτατον τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου. λέγεται δὲ Θεσσαλονίκηα διὰ<sup>2</sup> τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν. τὴν μὲν οὖν Ἀλωρον Βοτταϊκὴν νομίζουσι, τὴν δὲ Πύδναν Πιερικὴν. Πέλλα ἐστὶ μὲν τῆς κάτω Μακεδονίας, ἣν Βοτταῖοι κατεῖχον· ἐνταῦθ' ἦν πάλαι τὸ τῆς Μακεδονίας χρηματιστήριον· ἠύξησε τὴν πόλιν ἐκ μικρᾶς Φίλιππος, τραφεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ. ἔχει δ' ἄκραν ἐν λίμνῃ τῇ καλουμένῃ Λουδίᾳ· ἐκ ταύτης ὁ Λουδίας ἐκδίδωσι ποταμός, αὐτὴν δὲ πληροῖ τοῦ Ἀξιῷ τι ἀπόσπασμα. ὁ δὲ Ἀξιὸς ἐκδίδωσι μεταξὺ Χαλάστρας καὶ Θέρμης· ἐπικεῖται δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ τούτῳ χωρίον ἐρυμνόν, ὃ νῦν μὲν καλεῖται Ἀβυδών, Ὁμηρος δ' Ἀμυδῶνα καλεῖ, καὶ φησι τοὺς Παίονας ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Τροίαν ἐπικούρους ἐλθεῖν.

τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἀμυδῶνος ἀπ' Ἀξιῷ εὐρυρέοντος.  
κατεσκάφη δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀργεαδῶν. (*Erit. Vat.*)

<sup>1</sup> Πελλαίας, Meineke emends to Πελαγονίας, following Tafel and Kramer. See footnote to translation.

<sup>2</sup> The letters δι in διὰ have fallen out of the MSS.

<sup>1</sup> Otherwise unknown.

<sup>2</sup> Tafel, Kramer, Meineke, and Forbiger think that Strabo wrote "Pelagonia" instead of "Pellaea" (or "the Pellaeian country") and that "the city" which the Erigon leaves "on the left" is Heracleia Lyncestis (now Bitolia), for "Pellaea" seems to be used by no other writer and the Erigon leaves "the city" Pella "on the right," not "on

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

of the Triclari<sup>1</sup> through that of the Orestae and through Pellaea, leaves the city on the left,<sup>2</sup> and meets the Axios; the Ludias is navigable inland to Pella, a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. Methone, which lies between the two cities, is about forty stadia from Pydna and seventy from Alorus. Alorus is in the inmost recess of the Thermaean Gulf, and it is called Thessaloniceia because of its fame.<sup>3</sup> Now Alorus is regarded as a Bottiaean city, whereas Pydna is regarded as a Pierian.<sup>4</sup> Pella belongs to Lower Macedonia, which the Bottiaei used to occupy; in early times the treasury of Macedonia was here. Philip enlarged it from a small city, because he was reared in it. It has a headland in what is called Lake Ludias; and it is from this lake that the Ludias River issues, and the lake itself is supplied by an offshoot of the Axios. The Axios empties between Chalastra and Therma; and on this river lies a fortified place which now is called Abydon, though Homer<sup>5</sup> calls it Amydon, and says that the Paeonians went to the aid of Troy from there, "from afar, out of Amydon, from wide-flowing Axios." The place was destroyed by the Argeadae.

the left." But both this fragment and *Frag.* 22 contain other errors which seem to defy emendation (cp. C. Müller, *Index Variarum Lectionis*); for example, both make the Haliacmon empty between Dium and Pydna (and so does Ptolemaeus, 3. 12). But lack of space requires that this whole matter be reserved for special discussion.

<sup>3</sup> The text as it stands seems impossible, for Thessaloniceia, not Alorus, was in the innermost part of the gulf—unless, indeed, we assume that Strabo wrongly identified Alorus with Thessaloniceia. In any case, we should probably interpret "it" as referring to "the Thermaean Gulf" and "its" as meaning "Thessaloniceia's."

<sup>4</sup> Cp. *Frag.* 22.

<sup>5</sup> *Iliad* 2. 849.

20α. Ἀβυδων, Ἀβυδῶνος· χωρίον Μακεδονίας, ὡς Στράβων. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Ἀβυδών.)

21. Ὅτι ὁ Ἀξιὸς θολερὸς ῥεῖ· ὁ δ' Ὀμηρος Ἀξιοῦ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ φησίν, ἴσως διὰ τὴν πηγὴν τὴν καλουμένην Αἶαν, ἥ καθαρώτατον ἐκδιδοῦσα ὕδωρ εἰς τοῦτον ἐλέγχει φαύλην ὑπάρχουσαν τὴν νῦν φερομένην γραφὴν παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ. μετὰ δὲ Ἀξιὸν Ἐχέδαρος ἐν σταδίοις εἴκοσιν· εἴτα Θεσσαλονίκη· Κασσάνδρου<sup>1</sup> κτίσμα ἐν ἄλλοις τετταράκοντα καὶ ἡ Ἐγνατία ὁδός. ἐπωνόμασε δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς Θεσσαλονίκης, Φιλίππου δὲ τοῦ Ἀμύντου θυγατρὸς, καθελὼν τὰ ἐν τῇ Κρουσίδι πολίσματα καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Θερμαίῳ κόλπῳ περὶ ἑξ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ συνοικίσας εἰς ἓν· ἡ δὲ μητρόπολις τῆς νῦν Μακεδονίας ἐστί. τῶν δὲ συνοικισθεισῶν ἦν Ἀπολλωνία καὶ Χαλάστρα καὶ Θέρμα καὶ Γαρησκὸς καὶ Αἰνέα<sup>2</sup> καὶ Κισσός, ὧν τὴν Κισσὸν ὑπονοήσειεν ἂν τις τῷ Κισσῇ προσήκειν, οὐ μέμνηται ὁ ποιητής· Κισσῆς τὸν γ' ἔθρεψε, τὸν Ἰφιδάμαντα λέγων. (*Epit. Vat.*)

21α. Κρουσίς· μοῖρα τῆς Μυγδονίας. Στράβων ἐβδόμῃ. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Κρουσίς.)

21β. Χαλάστρα· πόλις Θράκης περὶ Θερμαῖον κόλπον . . . Στράβων δ' ἐν ἐβδόμῃ Μακεδονίας αὐτὴν καλεῖ. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Χαλάστρα.)

22. Ὅτι μετὰ τὸ Δῖον πόλιν ὁ Ἀλιάκμων

<sup>1</sup> Κασσάνδρου, Jones, for Κασάνδρου (cp. *Frag.* 25 and footnote).

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

20a. Abydon, Abydonis; a place in Macedonia, according to Strabo.

21. The Axios is a muddy stream; but Homer<sup>1</sup> calls it "water most fair," perhaps on account of the spring called Aea, which, since it empties purest water into the Axios, proves that the present current reading<sup>2</sup> of the passage in the poet is faulty. After the Axios, at a distance of twenty stadia, is the Echedorus;<sup>3</sup> then, forty stadia farther on, Thessaloniceia, founded by Cassander, and also the Egnatian Road. Cassander named the city after his wife Thessalonice, daughter of Philip son of Amyntas, after he had rased to the ground the towns in Crusis and those on the Thermaean Gulf, about twenty-six in number, and had settled all the inhabitants together in one city; and this city is the metropolis of what is now Macedonia. Among those included in the settlement were Apollonia, Chalastra, Therma, Garescus, Aenea, and Cissus; and of these one might suspect that Cissus belonged to Cisses,<sup>4</sup> whom the poet mentions in speaking of Iphidamas, "whom Cisses reared."<sup>5</sup>

21a. Crusis; a portion of Mygdonia. Strabo in his Seventh Book.

21b. Chalastra: a city of Thrace near the Thermaean Gulf—though Strabo, in his Seventh Book, calls it a city of Macedonia.

22. After the city Dium comes the Haliacmon

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 21. 158.    <sup>2</sup> See *Frag.* 23.    <sup>3</sup> Now the Gallico.

<sup>4</sup> Also spelled "Cisseus" (wrongly, it seems), as in *Frag.* 24 *q. v.*

<sup>5</sup> *Iliad* 11. 223.

---

<sup>2</sup> *Alvéa*, Meineke emends to *Alveia*; cp. *Alvéav*, *Frag.* 24.



ποταμός ἐστιν, ἐκβάλλων εἰς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον· καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἢ πρὸς βορρᾶν τοῦ κόλπου παραλία Πιερία καλεῖται ἕως τοῦ Ἀξιού ποταμοῦ, ἐν ᾗ καὶ πόλις Πύδνα, ἣ νῦν Κίτρον καλεῖται· εἴτα Μεθώνη καὶ Ἀλωρος πόλεις· εἴτα Ἐρίγων καὶ Λουδίας ποταμοί· ἀπὸ δὲ Λουδίου εἰς Πέλλαν πόλιν ἀνάπλους στάδια ἑκατὸν εἴκοσιν. ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Μεθώνη τῆς μὲν Πύδνης στάδια τετταράκοντα, τῆς Ἀλώρου δὲ ἐβδομήκοντα στάδια. ἡ μὲν οὖν Πύδνα Πιερική ἐστι πόλις· ἡ δὲ Ἀλωρος Βοτταϊκή. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρὸ τῆς Πύδνης πεδίῳ Ῥωμαῖοι Περσέα καταπολεμήσαντες καθεῖλον τὴν τῶν Μακεδόνων βασιλείαν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸ τῆς Μεθώνης πεδίῳ γενέσθαι συνέβη Φιλίππῳ τῷ Ἀμύντου τὴν ἐκκοπὴν τοῦ δεξιοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ καταπελτικῶ βέλει κατὰ τὴν πολιορκίαν τῆς πόλεως. (*Érit. ed.*)

23. Ὅτι τὴν Πέλλαν, οὖσαν μικρὰν πρότερον, Φίλιππος εἰς μῆκος ἠϋξῆσε, τραφεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ· ἔχει δὲ λίμνην πρὸ αὐτῆς, ἐξ ἧς ὁ Λουδίας ποταμός ρεῖ· τὴν δὲ λίμνην πληροῖ τοῦ Ἀξιού τι ποταμοῦ ἀπόσπασμα. εἴτα ὁ Ἀξιός, διαιρῶν τὴν τε Βοττιαίαν καὶ τὴν Ἀμφαξίτιν γῆν, καὶ παραλαβὼν τὸν Ἐρίγωνα ποταμὸν ἐξίησι μεταξὺ Χαλάστρας καὶ Θέρμης· ἐπίκειται δὲ τῷ Ἀξιῷ ποταμῷ χωρίον, ὅπερ Ὀμηρος Ἀμυδῶνα καλεῖ, καὶ φησι τοὺς Παίονας ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Τροίαν ἐπικύρους ἐλθεῖν·

τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἀμυδῶνος ἀπ' Ἀξιού εὐρυρέοντος.

ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ ὁ μὲν Ἀξιὸς θολερός ἐστι, κρήνη δέ τις ἐξ Ἀμυδῶνος ἀνίσχουσα καὶ ἐπιμυγνυμένη

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

River, which empties into the Thermaean Gulf. And the part after this, the seaboard of the gulf towards the north as far as the Axios River, is called Pieria, in which is the city Pydna, now called Citrum. Then come the cities Methone and Alorus. Then the Rivers Erigon and Ludias; and from<sup>1</sup> Ludias to the city of Pella the river is navigable, a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. Methone is forty stadia distant from Pydna and seventy stadia from Alorus. Now Pydna is a Pierian city, whereas Alorus is Bottiaean.<sup>2</sup> Now it was in the plain before Pydna that the Romans defeated Perseus in war and destroyed the kingdom of the Macedonians, and it was in the plain before Methone that Philip the son of Amyntas, during the siege of the city, had the misfortune to have his right eye knocked out by a bolt from a catapult.

23. As for Pella, though it was formerly small, Philip greatly enlarged it, because he was reared in it. It has a lake before it; and it is from this lake that the Ludias River flows, and the lake is supplied by an offshoot of the Axios. Then the Axios, dividing both Bottiaea and the land called Amphaxitis, and receiving the Erigon River, discharges its waters between Chalastra and Therma. And on the Axios River lies the place which Homer<sup>3</sup> calls Amydon, saying that the Paeonians went to the aid of Troy from there, "from afar, out of Amydon, from wide-flowing Axios."<sup>4</sup> But since the Axios is muddy and since a certain spring rises in Amydon and mingles "water most fair" with it,

<sup>1</sup> *sc.* "the mouth of the" (cp. *Frag.* 20).

<sup>2</sup> Cp. *Frag.* 20.    <sup>3</sup> *Iliad* 2. 849.    <sup>4</sup> Cp. *Frag.* 20.

## STRABO

αὐτῷ καλλίστου ὕδατος, διὰ τοῦτο τὸν ἐξῆς στίχον,

Ἄξειου, οὗ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδνεται Αἶαν,  
μεταγράφουσιν οὕτως·

Ἄξειου, ᾧ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδνεται Αἴης·  
οὐ γὰρ τὸ τοῦ Ἄξειου ὕδωρ κάλλιστον τῆς γῆς τῇ ὕψει ἐπικίδνεται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς τῷ Ἀξίῳ.<sup>1</sup>  
(*Erit. ed.*)

23a. Ἐν δὲ τῷ “ἐπικίδνεται αἴη” ἢ “αἶαν” (διττῶς γὰρ ἡ γραφή) “αἶαν” τινὲς οὐ τὴν γῆν ἐνόησαν, ἀλλὰ τινα πηγὴν, ὡς δῆλον ἐξ ὧν ὁ γεωγράφος φησί, λέγων ὅτι ἡ παρ’ Ὀμήρῳ Ἀμυδῶν Ἀβυδῶν ὕστερον ἐκλήθη, κατεσκάφη δέ. πηγὴ δὲ πλησίον Ἀμυδῶνος Αἶα καλουμένη καθαρῶτατον ὕδωρ ἐκδιδούσα εἰς τὸν Ἄξιον, ὃς ἐκ πολλῶν πληρούμενος ποταμῶν θολερὸς ῥέει. φαύλη οὖν, φησὶν, ἡ φερομένη γραφή “Ἀξίου κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδνεται Αἴη,” ὡς δηλαδὴ οὐ τοῦ Ἀξίου ἐπικιδνάντος τὸ ὕδωρ τῇ πηγῇ, ἀλλ’ ἀνάπαλιν· εἴτα ὑποδυσκόλως αἰτιώμενος ὁ γεωγράφος καὶ τὸ νοῆσαι τὴν αἶαν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἔοικε παντελῶς ἐθέλειν ἐκβαλεῖν τοῦ Ὀμηρικοῦ ἔπους τὴν τοιαύτην λέξιν. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 2. 850.)

24. Ὅτι μετὰ τὸν Ἀξιδὸν ποταμὸν ἡ Θεσσαλονίκη ἐστὶ πόλις, ἢ πρότερον Θέρμη ἐκαλεῖτο· κτίσμα δ’ ἐστὶ Κασσάνδρου, ὃς ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς, παιδὸς δὲ Φιλίππου τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> τῆς γῆς τῇ ὕψει ἐπικίδνεται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς τῷ Ἀξίῳ, Corais, for τῆς γῆς τῇ ὕψει κίδνεται, ἀλλὰ τῆς γῆς τῷ Ἀξίῳ. Meineke, following Politus (note on Eustathius in *Eust.*, Vol. II, p. 779), reads τῇ πηγῇ ἐπικίδνεται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

therefore the next line, "Axius, whose water most fair is spread o'er Aea,"<sup>1</sup> is changed to read thus, "Axius, o'er which is spread Aea's water most fair"; for it is not the "water most fair" of the Axius that is spread over the face of the earth, but that of the spring o'er the Axius.

23a. In the phrase 'spread o'er Aiai,' or 'Aian,'<sup>2</sup> (for it is written in two ways), some are of the opinion that 'Aea' means, not the earth, but a certain spring, as is clear from what the Geographer says, namely: the Amydon in Homer was later called Abydon, but it was destroyed; and there is a spring near Amydon called Aea, which empties purest water into the Axius; and this river, since it is filled from many rivers, flows muddy. Therefore, he says, the current reading, 'Axius's water most fair spreads o'er Aea,' is faulty, because it is clearly not the water of the Axius that spread o'er the spring, but the reverse. Then the Geographer goes on somewhat gruffly to find fault with the opinion that Aea refers to the earth, and appears disposed to eject such diction from the Homeric poem altogether.

24. After the Axius River comes Thessalonica, a city which in earlier times was called Therma. It was founded by Cassander, who named it after his wife, the daughter of Philip the son of Amyntas.

<sup>1</sup> The usual meaning of "aea" in Homer is "earth."

<sup>2</sup> The Greek dative and accusative forms, respectively, of *Aia* (*Aea*).

---

τῶ 'Αἰίῳ, perhaps rightly. But op. the phrase ἡ ὕψις τῆς γῆς in O.T., Septuagint Version, *passim*, e.g. *Exod.* 2. 5. and *Num.* 22. 5.

Ἀμύντου, ὠνόμασε· μετόκισε δὲ τὰ περίξ πολίχνια εἰς αὐτήν, οἶον Χαλάστραν, Αἰνέαν,<sup>1</sup> Κισσὸν καὶ τινα καὶ ἄλλα. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Κισσοῦ τούτου ὑπονοήσκειν ἂν τις γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν παρ' Ὀμήρῳ Ἰφιδάμαντα,<sup>2</sup> οὗ ὁ πάππος Κισσεὺς ἔθρεψεν αὐτόν, φησίν, ἐν Θρήκῃ, ἣ νῦν Μακεδονία καλεῖται. (*Erit. ed.*)

25. Ὅτι αὐτοῦ που καὶ τὸ Βέρμιον ὄρος, ὃ πρότερον κατεῖχον Βρίγες, Θρακῶν ἔθνος, ὧν τινες διαβάντες εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Φρύγες μετωνομάσθησαν. μετὰ δὲ Θεσσαλονίκειάν ἐστι τὰ λοιπὰ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου μέχρι τοῦ Καναστραίου.<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἄκρα χερρονησίζουσα, ἀνταίρουσα τῇ Μαγνητίδι· ὄνομα δὲ τῇ χερρονήσῳ Παλλήνη· πενταστάδιον δ' ἔχει τὸν ἰσθμὸν διορρωγμένον· κεῖται δ' ἐπ' αὐτῷ πόλις ἣ πρότερον μὲν Ποτίδαια, Κορινθίων κτίσμα, ὕστερον δὲ Κασσάνδρεια<sup>4</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως Κασσάνδρου,<sup>4</sup> ἀναλαβόντος αὐτὴν ἀνατετραμμένην· ὁ περίπλους ταύτης τῆς χερρονήσου πεντακοσίων καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. ἔτι δὲ πρότερον τοὺς Γίγαντας ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι φασὶ καὶ τὴν χώραν ὀνομάζεσθαι Φλέγραν οἱ μὲν μυθολογοῦντες, οἱ δὲ πιθανώτερον ἔθνος τι βάρβαρον καὶ ἀσεβὲς ἀποφαίνοντες τὸ κατέχον τὸν τόπον, κατα-

<sup>1</sup> Αἰνέαν, Meineke emends to Αἰνείαν; cp. Αἰνέα, *Frag.* 22.

<sup>2</sup> Ἰφιδάμαντα, Kramer, for Ἀμφιδάμαντα; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> Καναστραίου, Kramer, for Καλασσυραίου; so the later editors.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

And he transferred to it the towns in the surrounding country, as, for instance, Chalastra, Aenea, Cissus, and also some others. And one might suspect that it was from this Cissus that Homer's Iphidamas came, whose grandfather Cisseus "reared him," Homer says, in Thrace, which now is called Macedonia.

25. Mt. Bermium,<sup>1</sup> also, is somewhere in this region; in earlier times it was occupied by Briges, a tribe of Thracians; some of these crossed over into Asia and their name was changed to Phryges. After Thessaloniceia come the remaining parts of the Thermaean Gulf as far as Canastraeum;<sup>2</sup> this is a headland which forms a peninsula and rises opposite to Magnetis. The name of the peninsula is Pallene; and it has an isthmus five stadia in width, through which a canal is cut. On the isthmus is situated a city founded by the Corinthians, which in earlier times was called Potidaea, although later on it was called Cassandreia, after the same King Cassander,<sup>3</sup> who restored it after it had been destroyed. The distance by sea around this peninsula is five hundred and seventy stadia. And further, writers say that in earlier times the giants lived here and that the country was named Phlegra;<sup>4</sup> the stories of some are mythical, but the account of others is more plausible, for they tell of a certain barbarous and impious tribe which occupied the

<sup>1</sup> Now Doxa.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. *Frag.* 21.

<sup>3</sup> Cape Paliuri.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. 5. 4. 4, 6.

---

<sup>4</sup> *Κασσάνδρεια* and *Κασσάνδρου*, Jones, for *Κασάνδρεια* and *Κασάνδρου*; cp. spelling in *Frag.* 24, 27, and in Ptolemaeus (3. 10).

λυθὲν δ' ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέους, ἥνίκα τὴν Τροίαν ἐλὼν ἀνέπλει εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν. κἀνταῦθα δὲ τῆς λύμης αἱ Τρωάδες αἵτιαι λέγονται, ἐμπρήσασαι τὰς ναῦς, ἵνα μὴ ταῖς γυναιξὶ τῶν ἐλόντων αὐτὰς δουλεύοιεν. (*Epit. Vat.*)

25α. "Οτι δὲ Βρίγες καὶ οἱ Φρύγες ἐλέγοντο, δηλοῖ ὁ γεωγράφος. (*Eustathius on Od. I. 101.*)

26. "Οτι ἡ Βέροια πόλις ἐν ταῖς ὑπωρείαις κείται τοῦ Βερμίου ὄρους. (*Epit. ed.*)

27. "Οτι ἡ Παλλήνη χερρόνησος, ἥς ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ κεῖται ἢ πρὶν μὲν Ποτίδαια, νῦν δὲ Κασσάνδρεια, Φλέγρα τὸ πρὶν ἐκαλεῖτο· ὥκουν δ' αὐτὴν οἱ μυθεύοντες Γίγαντες, ἔθνος ἀσεβὲς καὶ ἄνομον, οὗς Ἡρακλῆς διέφθειρεν· ἔχει δὲ πόλεις τέσσαρας, Ἀφυτιν, Μένδην, Σκιώνην, Σάνην. (*Epit. ed.*)

27α. Ὁ δὲ Σκήψιος (*scil.* Δημήτριος) οὔτε τὴν τούτου (*scil.* Ἐφόρου) δόξαν ἔοικεν ἀποδεξάμενος οὔτε τῶν περὶ τὴν Παλλήνην τοὺς Ἀλιζώνους ὑπολαβόντων, ὧν ἐμνήσθημεν ἐν τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς. (*Strabo 12. 3. 22.*)

28. "Οτι διεῖχε Ποτιδαίας Ὀλυνθος ἐβδομήκοντα σταδίου. (*Epit. Vat.*)

29. "Οτι τῆς Ὀλύνθου ἐπίνειόν ἐστι Μηκύπερνα ἐν τῷ Τορωναίῳ κόλπῳ. (*Epit. ed.*)

30. "Οτι πλησίον Ὀλύνθου χωρίον ἐστὶ κοῖλον, καλούμενον Κανθαρώλεθρον, ἐκ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον ὁ κύνθαρος πέριξ τῆς<sup>1</sup> χώρας γινόμενος, ἥνίκα ψαύσῃ τοῦ χωρίου ἐκείνου, διαφθείρεται. (*Epit. ed.*)

31. Μετὰ δὲ Κασσάνδρειαν<sup>2</sup> ἐφεξῆς ἡ λοιπὴ

<sup>1</sup> πέριξ τῆς; Meineke reads τῆς πέριξ.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

place but was broken up by Heracles when, after capturing Troy, he sailed back to his home-land. And here, too, the Trojan women were guilty of their crime, it is said, when they set the ships on fire in order that they might not be slaves to the wives of their captors.<sup>1</sup>

25a. The Geographer points out that the Phrygians too were called Brigians.

26. The city Beroea lies in the foot-hills of Mt. Bermium.

27. The peninsula Pallene, on whose isthmus is situated the city formerly called Potidaea and now Cassandreia, was called Phlegra in still earlier times. It used to be inhabited by the giants of whom the myths are told, an impious and lawless tribe, whom Heracles destroyed. It has four cities, Aphytis, Mende, Scione, Sane.

27a. The Scepsian<sup>2</sup> apparently accepts the opinion neither of this man<sup>3</sup> nor of those who suppose them<sup>4</sup> to be the Halizoni near Pallene, whom I have mentioned in my description of Macedonia.

28. Olynthus was seventy stadia distant from Potidaea.

29. The naval station of Olynthus is Macyperna, on the Toronean Gulf.

30. Near Olynthus is a hollow place which is called Cantharolethron<sup>5</sup> from what happens there; for when the insect called the Cantharos, which is found all over the country, touches that place, it dies.

31. After Cassandreia, in order, comes the re-

<sup>1</sup> Cp. 6. 1. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Demetrius.

<sup>3</sup> Ephorus.

<sup>4</sup> The Amazons.

<sup>5</sup> "Beetle-death."

---

<sup>2</sup> *Κασσάνδρειαν*, Jones, for *Κασάνδρειαν*; cp. spelling in *Frag.* 24, 27, and in Ptolemaeus (3. 10).



τοῦ Τορωνικοῦ κόλπου παραλία μέχρι Δέρρεως· ἄκρα δ' ἐστὶν ἀνταίρουσα τῷ Καναστραίῳ καὶ ποιούσα τὸν κόλπον. ἀπαντικρὺ δὲ τῆς Δέρρεως πρὸς ἕω τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Ἄθω, μεταξὺ δὲ ὁ Σιγγιτικὸς<sup>1</sup> κόλπος ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ πόλεως ἀρχαίας κατεσκαμμένης Σίγγου τοῦνομα. Μεθ' ἣν Ἀκανθος ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τοῦ Ἄθω κειμένη πόλις, Ἀνδρίων κτίσμα, ἀφ' ἧς συχνοὶ καὶ τὸν κόλπον Ἀκάνθιον καλοῦσι. (*Epit. Vat.*)

32. Ὅτι ἀντικρὺ Κανάστρου, ἄκρον τῆς Παλλήνης, ἡ Δέρρις ἐστὶν ἄκρα, πλησίον Κωφοῦ Λιμένος, καὶ ὁ Τορωναῖος κόλπος ὑπὸ τούτων ἀφορίζεται. καὶ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς αὐθις κεῖται τὸ ἄκρον τοῦ Ἄθωνος, ὃ ἀφορίζει τὸν Σιγγιτικὸν κόλπον, ὡς εἶναι ἐφεξῆς κόλπους τοῦ Αἰγαίου πελάγους πρὸς βορρᾶν, ἀλλήλων ἀπέχοντας οὕτως· Μαλιακόν, Παγασιτικόν, Θερμαῖον, Τορωναῖον, Σιγγιτικόν, Στρυμονικόν. τὰ δὲ ἄκρα Ποσειδίου μὲν τὸ μεταξὺ Μαλιακοῦ καὶ Παγασιτικοῦ, τὸ δὲ ἐφεξῆς πρὸς βορρᾶν Σηπιᾶς, εἴτα τὸ ἐν Παλλήνῃ Κανάστρον, εἴτα Δέρρις, εἴτα Νυμφαῖον ἐν τῷ Ἄθωνι πρὸς τῷ Σιγγιτικῷ, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τῷ Στρυμονικῷ Ἀκράθως ἄκρον, ὧν μεταξὺ ὁ Ἄθων, οὗ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἡ Λήμνος· πρὸς δὲ βορρᾶν ἀφορίζει τὸν Στρυμονικὸν κόλπον ἡ Νεάπολις. (*Epit. ed.*)

33. Ὅτι Ἀκανθος πόλις ἐν τῷ Σιγγιτικῷ

<sup>1</sup> Σιγγιτικός, Jones, for Σιγγιρός, as in *Frag.* 32, 33, and in Ptolemaeus (3. 9).

<sup>2</sup> Cape Nymphaeum (now Hagios Georgios) is meant.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

mainder of the seaboard of the Toronic Gulf, extending as far as Derrhis. Derrhis is a headland that rises opposite to Canastraeum and forms the gulf; and directly opposite Derrhis, towards the east, are the capes<sup>1</sup> of Athos; and between<sup>2</sup> is the Singitic Gulf, which is named after Singus, the ancient city that was on it, now in ruins. After this city comes Acanthus, a city situated on the isthmus of Athos; it was founded by the Andrii, and from it many call the gulf the Acanthian Gulf.

32. Opposite Canastrum,<sup>3</sup> a cape of Pallene, is Derrhis, a headland near Cophus Harbour; and these two mark off the limits of the Toronaeon Gulf. And towards the east, again, lies the cape of Athos, which marks off the limit of the Singitic Gulf. And so the gulfs of the Aegaeon Sea lie in order, though at some distance from one another, towards the north, as follows: the Maliac, the Pagasitic, the Thermaean, the Toronaeon, the Singitic, the Strymonic. The capes are, first, Poseidium, the one between the Maliac and the Pagasitic; secondly, the next one towards the north, Sepias; then the one on Pallene, Canastrum; then Derrhis; then come Nymphaeum, on Athos on the Singitic Gulf, and Acrathos, the cape that is on the Strymonic Gulf (Mt. Athos is between these two capes, and Lemnos is to the east of Mt. Athos); on the north, however, the limit of the Strymonic Gulf is marked by Neapolis.<sup>4</sup>

33. Acanthus, a city on the Singitic Gulf, is on

<sup>2</sup> Derrhis and Nymphaeum (cp. *Frag.* 32).

<sup>3</sup> The same as "Canastraeum" (*Frag.* 25 and 31).

<sup>4</sup> Now Kavala.

κόλπω ἐστὶ παράλιος πλησίον τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου διώρυχος· ἔχει δ' ὁ Ἄθων πέντε πόλεις, Δίον, Κλεωνάς, Θύσσαν,<sup>1</sup> Ὀλόφυξιν, Ἀκροθώους.<sup>2</sup> αὕτη δὲ πρὸς τῇ κορυφῇ τοῦ Ἄθωνος κείται. ἐστὶ δ' ὁ Ἄθων ὄρος μαστοειδές, ὀξύτατον, ὑψηλότατον· οὗ οἱ τὴν κορυφὴν οἰκοῦντες ὀρῶσι τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατέλλοντα πρὸ ὠρῶν τριῶν τῆς ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ ἀνατολῆς. καὶ ἐστὶν ἀπὸ πόλεως τῆς Ἀκάνθου ὁ περίπλους τῆς χερρονήσου ἕως Σταγείρου, πόλεως τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους, στάδια τετρακόσια, ἐν ᾗ λιμὴν ὄνομα Κάπρος καὶ νησίον ὁμώνυμον τῷ λιμένι· εἴτα αἱ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἐκβολαί· εἴτα Φάγρης, Γαληψός, Ἀπολλωνία, πᾶσαι πόλεις· εἴτα τὸ Νέστου<sup>3</sup> στόμα τοῦ διορίζοντος Μακεδονίαν καὶ Θράκην, ὡς Φίλιππος καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ τούτου παῖς, διώριζον ἐν τοῖς κατ' αὐτοὺς χρόνοις. εἰσὶ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στρυμονικὸν κόλπον πόλεις καὶ ἕτεραι, οἷον Μύρκινος, Ἀργίλος, Δραβήσκος, Δάτον, ὅπερ καὶ ἀρίστην ἔχει χώραν καὶ εὐκαρπον καὶ ναυπήγια καὶ χρυσοῦ μέταλλα· ἀφ' οὗ καὶ παροιμία Δάτον ἀγαθῶν, ὡς καὶ Ἀγαθῶν ἀγαθίδας. (*Erit. ed.*)

34. Ὅτι πλεῖστα μέταλλά ἐστι χρυσοῦ ἐν ταῖς Κρησίῃσιν, ὅπου νῦν οἱ Φίλιπποι πόλεις ἱδρύται, πλησίον τοῦ Παγγαίου ὄρους· καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ Παγγαίου ὄρος χρυσεῖα καὶ ἀργυρεῖα ἔχει μέταλλα καὶ ἡ πέραν καὶ ἡ ἐντὸς τοῦ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ μέχρι Παιονίας· φασὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς τὴν Παιονίαν γῆν ἀροῦντας εὕρισκεν χρυσοῦ τινα μόρια. (*Erit. ed.*)

<sup>1</sup> Θύσσαν, the editors, for Θύσσαν.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀκροθώους, the editors, for Ἀκρεσθώους.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

the coast near the canal of Xerxes. Athos has five cities, Dium, Cleonae, Thyssus, Olophyxis, Acrothoi; and Acrothoi is near the crest of Athos. Mt. Athos is breast-shaped, has a very sharp crest, and is very high, since those who live on the crest see the sun rise three hours before it rises on the seaboard. And the distance by sea around the peninsula from the city Acanthus as far as Stageirus,<sup>1</sup> the city of Aristotle, is four hundred stadia. On this coast is a harbour, Caprus by name, and also an isle with the same name as the harbour. Then come the outlets of the Strymon; then Phagres, Galepsus, Apollonia, all cities; then the mouth of the Nestus,<sup>2</sup> which is the boundary between Macedonia and Thrace as fixed by Philip and his son Alexander in their times. There is also another set of cities about the Strymonic Gulf, as, for instance, Myrcinus, Argilus, Drabescus, and Datum.<sup>3</sup> The last named has not only excellent and fruitful soil but also dock-yards and gold mines; and hence the proverb, "a Datum of good things," like that other proverb, "spools of good things."

34. There are very many gold mines in Crenides, where the city Philippi<sup>4</sup> now is situated, near Mt. Pangaeum.<sup>5</sup> And Mt. Pangaeum as well has gold and silver mines, as also the country across, and the country this side, the Strymon River as far as Paeonia. And it is further said that the people who plough the Paeonian land find nuggets of gold.

<sup>1</sup> Now in ruins near Nizvoro.

<sup>2</sup> Now Mesta.

<sup>3</sup> See footnote on "Datum," *Frag.* 36.

<sup>4</sup> Now Filibedjik (see footnote on "Datum," *Frag.* 36).

<sup>5</sup> Now Pirnari.

35. "Εστι δ' ὁ "Αθως ὄρος ὑψηλὸν καὶ μαστοειδές, ὥστε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κορυφαῖς ἤδη ἀνίσχοντος ἡλίου κάμνειν ἀροῦντας, ἡνίκα ἀλεκτοροφωνίας ἀρχὴ παρὰ τοῖς τὴν ἀκτὴν οἰκοῦσιν ἐστίν. ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀκτῇ ταύτῃ Θάμυρις ὁ Θρᾷξ ἐβασίλευσε, τῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων γεγονώς, ὧν καὶ "Ορφεύς. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ διῶρυξ δέικνυται ἢ περὶ τὴν "Ακανθον, καθ' ἣν Ξέρξης τὸν "Αθω διορύξαι λέγεται καὶ διαγαγεῖν ἐκ τοῦ Στρυμονικοῦ κόλπου διὰ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ, δεξιόμενος τὴν θάλασσαν εἰς τὴν διώρυγα. Δημήτριος δ' ὁ Σκήψιος οὐκ οἶεται πλευσθῆναι τὴν διώρυγα ταύτην· μέχρι μὲν γὰρ δέκα σταδίων εὐγεων καὶ ὀρυκτὴν εἶναι, διορῶνχθαι δ' ἐπὶ πλάτος πλεθριαῖον, εἰθ' ὑψηλὸν εἶναι πλαταμῶνα σταδιαῖον σχεδόν τι τὸ μῆκος, ὅσον οὐκ ἐνὸν ἐκλατομηθῆναι δι' ὅλου μέχρι θαλάσσης· εἰ δὲ καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο, οὗ γε καὶ κατὰ βυθοῦ, ὥστε πόρον γενέσθαι πλωτόν· ὅπου "Αλέξανδρον τὸν "Αντιπάτρου πόλιν ὑποδείμασθαι τὴν Οὐρανόπολιν τριάκοντα σταδίων τὸν κύκλον ἔχουσαν. ὥκησαν δὲ τὴν χερρόνησον ταύτην τῶν ἐκ Δήμνου Πελασγῶν τινες, εἰς πέντε διηρημένοι πολίσματα, Κλεωνάς, "Ολόφυξιν, "Ακροθώους, Δίον, Θύσσον. μετὰ δὲ "Αθω ὁ Στρυμονικὸς κόλπος μέχρι Νέστου,<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ ἀφορίζοντος τὴν κατὰ Φίλιππον καὶ "Αλέξανδρον Μακεδονίαν· εἰς μέντοι τὰκριβὲς ἅκρα τίς ἐστὶ ἢ ποιούσα τὸν κόλπον πρὸς τὸν "Αθω, πόλιν

<sup>1</sup> Νέστου, the editors, for Νέσου.

<sup>1</sup> The third watch of the night.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

35. Mt. Athos is high and breast-shaped ; so high that on its crests the sun is up and the people are weary of ploughing by the time cock-crow<sup>1</sup> begins among the people who live on the shore. It was on this shore that Thamyris the Thracian reigned, who was a man of the same pursuits as Orpheus.<sup>2</sup> Here, too, is to be seen a canal, in the neighbourhood of Acanthus, where Xerxes dug a canal across Athos, it is said, and, by admitting the sea into the canal, brought his fleet across from the Strymonic Gulf through the isthmus. Demetrius of Scepsis, however, does not believe that this canal was navigable, for, he says, although as far as ten stadia the ground is deep-soiled and can be dug, and in fact a canal one plethrum in width has been dug, yet after that it is a flat rock, almost a stadium in length, which is too high and broad to admit of being quarried out through the whole of the distance as far as the sea ; but even if it were dug thus far, certainly it could not be dug deep enough to make a navigable passage ; this, he adds, is where Alexarchus, the son of Antipater,<sup>3</sup> laid the foundation of Uranopolis, with its circuit of thirty stadia. Some of the Pelasgi from Lemnos took up their abode on this peninsula, and they were divided into five cities, Cleonae, Olophyxis, Acrothoi, Dium, Thyssus. After Athos comes the Strymonic Gulf extending as far as the Nestus, the river which marks off the boundary of Macedonia as fixed by Philip and Alexander ; to be accurate, however, there is a cape which with Athos forms the Strymonic Gulf, I mean the cape which

<sup>1</sup> See *Frag.* 18.

<sup>2</sup> One of the foremost Macedonian generals (b. 497--d. 319 B.C.) ; also the father of Cassander.

## STRABO

ἐσχηκυῖα τὴν Ἀπολλωνίαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ κόλπῳ  
πρώτῃ μετὰ τὸν Ἀκανθίων λιμένα Στάγειρα,  
ἔρημος, καὶ αὐτὴ τῶν Χαλκιδικῶν, Ἀριστοτέλους  
πατρίς, καὶ λιμὴν αὐτῆς Κάπρος καὶ νησίον  
ὁμώνυμον τούτῳ· εἴθ' ὁ Στρυμὼν καὶ ὁ ἀνάπλους  
εἰς Ἀμφίπολιν εἴκοσι σταδίων· ἔστι δ' Ἀθηναίων  
κτίσμα ἐν τῷ τόπῳ ἰδρυμένον τούτῳ, ὃς καλεῖται  
Ἑννέα Ὀδοί· εἶτα Γαληψὸς καὶ Ἀπολλωνία,  
κατεσκαμμέναι ὑπὸ Φιλίππου. (*Epit. Vat.*)

36. Ἀπὸ Πηνειοῦ φησιν εἰς Πύδναν σταδίου  
ἑκατὸν<sup>1</sup> εἴκοσι. παρὰ δὲ τὴν παραλίαν τοῦ  
Στρυμόνος καὶ Δατηνῶν πόλιν Νεάπολιν καὶ αὐτὸ  
τὸ Δάτον, εὐκαρπα πεδία καὶ λίμνην<sup>2</sup> καὶ ποτα-  
μοὺς καὶ ναυπήγια καὶ χρυσεῖα λυσιτελῆ ἔχον,  
ἀφ' οὗ καὶ παροιμιάζονται Δάτον ἀγαθῶν, ὥς καὶ  
Ἀγαθῶν ἀγαθίδας. ἔστι δ' ἡ χώρα ἡ πρὸς τὸ  
Στρυμόνος πέραν, ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ τοῖς  
περὶ Δάτον τόποις Ὀδομάντεις καὶ Ἡδωνοὶ καὶ  
Βισάλται, οἳ τε αὐτόχθονες καὶ οἱ ἐκ Μακεδονίας

<sup>1</sup> ἑκατόν (ρ') probably should be emended to τριακοσίου (τ'), as Kramer suggests.

<sup>2</sup> λίμνην, Tafel would emend to λιμένα; so C. Müller.

<sup>1</sup> The same Apollonia mentioned in *Frag.* 33. It was razed to the ground by Philip. It must have been somewhere between Neapolis and the mouth of the Nestus. Cp. *Frag.* 32, where Neapolis is spoken of as marking the northern limit of the gulf.

<sup>2</sup> Now Kapronisi.

<sup>3</sup> "Nine Roads."

<sup>4</sup> Appian (*Bellum Civile* 4. 105) and also Harpocration say that Datum was the earlier name of Philippi and that Crenides was the name of the same place in still earlier times. Leake (*Northern Greece*, Vol. III, pp. 223-4), Kiepert (*Alle Geographie* 315), Forbiger (*Strabo* Vol. II, p. 140, footnote, 175), Besnier (*Lexique Géog. Ancienne s.v.* "Neapolis"),

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

has had on it a city called Apollonia.<sup>1</sup> The first city on this gulf after the harbour of the Acanthians is Stageira, the native city of Aristotle, now deserted; this too belongs to the Chalcidians and so do its harbour, Caprus, and an isle<sup>2</sup> bearing the same name as the harbour. Then come the Strymon and the inland voyage of twenty stadia to Amphipolis. Amphipolis was founded by the Athenians and is situated in that place which is called Ennea Hodoi.<sup>3</sup> Then come Galepsus and Apollonia, which were raised to the ground by Philip.

36. From the Peneius, he says, to Pydna is one hundred and twenty stadia. Along the seaboard of the Strymon and the Datni are, not only the city Neapolis, but also Datum<sup>4</sup> itself, with its fruitful plains, lake, rivers, dock-yards, and profitable gold mines; and hence the proverb, "a Datum of good things," like that other proverb, "spools of good things." Now the country that is on the far side of the Strymon, I mean that which is near the sea and those places that are in the neighbourhood of Datum, is the country of the Odomantes and the Edoni and the Bisaltae, both those who are indigenous and those who crossed over from Macedonia, amongst whom

Lolling (*Hellenische Landeskunde*, 220, 230) identify Datum with Neapolis. But Heuzey (quoted by Philippson, Pauly-Wissowa s.v. "Datum") tries to reconcile these disagreements and the above statement of Strabo by assuming that originally Datum was that territory east of Mt. Pangarum which comprised the Plain of Philippi, the basin of the Angites River (including Drabescus now Drama), and the adjacent coast; and that later Neapolis (now Kavala) was founded on the coast and Datum was founded on the site of Crenides, and still later the city of Datum was named Philippi.



διαβάντες, ἐν οἷς Ῥῆσος ἐβασίλευσεν. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς Ἀμφιπόλεως Βισάλλται καὶ μέχρι πόλεως Ἡρακλείας, ἔχοντες αὐλῶνα εὐκαρπον, ὃν διαιρεῖ<sup>1</sup> ὁ Στρυμών, ὥρμημένος ἐκ τῶν περὶ Ῥοδόπην Ἀγριάνων, οἷς παράκειται τῆς Μακεδονίας ἡ Παρορβηλία,<sup>2</sup> ἐν μεσογαίᾳ ἔχουσα κατὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα τὸν ἀπὸ Εἰδομένης Καλλίπολιν, Ὀρθόπολιν, Φιλιππούπολιν, Γαρησκόν.

Ἐν δὲ τοῖς Βισάλλταις ἀνὰ ποταμὸν ἰόντι τὸν Στρυμόνα καὶ ἡ Βέργη ἴδρυται, κώμη ἀπέχουσα Ἀμφιπόλεως περὶ διακοσίους σταδίους. ἐπὶ δὲ ἄρκτους ἰόντι ἀπὸ Ἡρακλείας καὶ τὰ στενά, δι' ὧν ὁ Στρυμὼν φέρεται, δεξιὸν ἔχοντι τὸν ποταμόν, ἐκ μὲν τῶν εὐωνύμων ἐστὶν ἡ Παιονία καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Δόβηρον καὶ τὴν Ῥοδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον ὄρος, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ τὰ περὶ τὸν Αἷμον.<sup>3</sup> ἐντὸς δὲ τοῦ Στρυμόνος πρὸς αὐτῷ μὲν τῷ ποταμῷ ἡ Σκοτούσσά ἐστι· πρὸς δὲ τῇ λίμνῃ τῇ Βόλβῃ Ἀρέθουσα. καὶ δὴ καὶ μάλιστα λέγονται Μυγδόνες οἱ περὶ τὴν λίμνην. οὐ μόνον δ' ὁ Ἀξιὸς ἐκ Παιόνων ἔχει τὴν ῥύσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Στρυμὼν· ἐξ Ἀγριάνων γὰρ διὰ Μέδων<sup>4</sup> καὶ Σιντῶν εἰς τὰ

<sup>1</sup> διαιρεῖ, Jones restores, for διαρρεῖ (the conjecture of Kramer).

<sup>2</sup> Παρορβηλία, Kramer, for Γαρορβηλία; so the later editors.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὴν Ῥοδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον ὄρος, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ περὶ τὸν Αἷμον (MSS.), C. Müller would emend to read as follows: ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ῥοδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον, or else simply delete καὶ τὴν Ῥοδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον ὄρος. See note to translation.

<sup>4</sup> Μέδων, Jones restores, for Μαῖδων; cp. Μέδων, 7. 5. 7 and 7. 5. 12.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Rhesus reigned. Above Amphipolis, however, and as far as the city Heracleia,<sup>1</sup> is the country of the Bisaltæ, with its fruitful valley; this valley is divided into two parts by the Strymon, which has its source in the country of the Agrianes who live round about Rhodope; and alongside this country lies Parorbélia, a district of Macedonia, which has in its interior, along the valley that begins at Eidomene, the cities Callipolis, Orthopolis, Philippopolis, Garescus.

If one goes up the Strymon, one comes to Berge;<sup>2</sup> it, too, is situated in the country of the Bisaltæ, and is a village about two hundred stadia distant from Amphipolis. And if one goes from Heracleia towards the north and the narrows through which the Strymon flows, keeping the river on the right, one has Pæonia and the region round about Doberus,<sup>3</sup> Rhodope, and the Hæmus Mountain on the left, whereas on the right one has the region round about the Hæmus.<sup>4</sup> This side the Strymon are Scotussa, near the river itself, and Arethusa, near Lake Bolbe.<sup>5</sup> Furthermore, the name Mygdones is applied especially to the people round about the lake. Not only the Axios flows out of the country of the Pæonians, but also the Strymon, for it flows out of the country of the Agrianes through that of the Medi and Sinti

<sup>1</sup> Heracleia Sintica (now Zervokhori.).

<sup>2</sup> Now Tachyno (Leake, *Northern Greece*, Vol. III, p. 229).

<sup>3</sup> The site of the city Doberus is uncertain (see Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.*), though it appears to have been somewhere near Tauriana (now Doiran).

<sup>4</sup> The text, which even Meineke retains, is translated as it stands, but Strabo probably wrote as follows: "one has Pæonia and the region round about Doberus on the left, whereas on the right one has the parts round about Rhodope and the Hæmus Mountain."

<sup>5</sup> Now Beschikgoel.

μεταξὺ Βισαλτῶν καὶ Ὀδομάντων ἐκπίπτει.  
(*Erit. Vat.*)

37. Ὅτι ὁ Στρυμὼν ποταμὸς ἄρχεται ἐκ τῶν  
περὶ τὴν Ῥοδόπην Ἀγριάνων. (*Erit. ed.*)

38. Τοὺς δὲ Παίονας οἱ μὲν ἀποφαίνουσι, καὶ τὴν Παιονίαν  
μέχρι Πελαγονίας καὶ Πιερίας ἐκτετάσθαι φασί·  
καλεῖσθαι δὲ πρότερον Ὀρεστίαν<sup>1</sup> τὴν Πελα-  
γονίαν, τὸν δὲ Ἀστεροπαῖον, ἓνα τῶν ἐκ Παιονίας  
στρατευσάντων ἐπ' Ἴλιον ἡγεμόνων, οὐκ ἀπεικό-  
τως υἱὸν λέγεσθαι Πηλεγόνοσ, καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς  
Παίονας καλεῖσθαι Πελαγόνας. (*Erit. Vat.*)

39. Ὅτι ὁ παρ' Ὀμήρῳ Ἀστεροπαῖος, υἱὸς  
Πηλεγόνοσ, ἐκ Παιονίας ὢν τῆς ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ  
ἱστορεῖται· διὸ καὶ Πηλεγόνοσ υἱός· οἱ γὰρ  
Παίονες Πελαγόνες ἐκαλοῦντο. (*Erit. ed.*)

40. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ παιανισμὸς τῶν Θρακῶν τιτανισ-  
μὸς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγεται κατὰ μίμησιν  
τῆς ἐν παιᾶσι φωνῆς, καὶ οἱ Τιτᾶνες ἐκλήθησαν  
Πελαγόνες. (*Erit. ed.*)

41. Ὅτι καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἱ Παίονες φαίνονται  
πολλὴν τῆς νῦν Μακεδονίας κατεσχηκότες, ὥς  
καὶ Πέρινθον πολιορκῆσαι καὶ Κρηστωνίαν καὶ  
Μυγδονίδα πᾶσαν καὶ τὴν Ἀγριάνων μέχρι Παγ-  
γαίου ὑπ' αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι. τῆς δ' ἐν τῷ Στρυ-  
μονικῷ κόλπῳ παραλίας τῆς ἀπὸ Γαληψοῦ μέχρι  
Νέστου ὑπέρκεινται οἱ Φίλιπποι<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὰ περὶ  
Φιλίππους. οἱ δὲ Φίλιπποι Κρηνίδες ἐκαλοῦντο  
πρότερον, κατοικία μικρά· ἠϋξήθη δὲ μετὰ τὴν  
περὶ Βρούτον καὶ Κάσσιον ἦτταν. (*Erit. Vat.*)

<sup>1</sup> Ὀρεστίαν, Kramer, for Ὀργεστίαν; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> Φίλιπποι, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

and empties into the parts that are between the Bisaltæ and the Odomantes.

37. The Strymon River rises in the country of the Agrianes who live round about Rhodope.

38. Some represent the Paeonians as colonists from the Phrygians, while others represent them as independent founders. And it is said that Paeonia has extended as far as Pelagonia and Pieria; that Pelagonia was called Orestia in earlier times, that Asteropæus, one of the leaders who made the expedition from Paeonia to Troy, was not without good reason called "son of Pelegon," and that the Paeonians themselves were called Pelagonians.

39. The Homeric "Asteropæus son of Pelegon"<sup>1</sup> was, as history tells us, from Paeonia in Macedonia; wherefore "son of Pelegon," for the Paeonians were called Pelagonians.

40. Since the "paeanismos"<sup>2</sup> of the Thracians is called "titanismos" by the Greeks, in imitation of the cry<sup>3</sup> uttered in pæans, the Titans too were called Pelagonians.

41. It is clear that in early times, as now, the Paeonians occupied much of what is now Macedonia, so that they could not only lay siege to Perinthus but also bring under their power all Crestonia and Mygdonis and the country of the Agrianes as far as Pangæum.<sup>4</sup> Philippi and the region about Philippi lie above that part of the seaboard of the Strymonic Gulf which extends from Galepsus as far as Nestus. In earlier times Philippi was called Crenides, and was only a small settlement, but it was enlarged after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* 21. 141.

<sup>2</sup> *i. e.* "the chanting of the paean."

<sup>3</sup> The cry to Titan.

<sup>4</sup> See *Frag.* 34.

<sup>5</sup> In 42 B.C., after which it was made a Roman colony.

# STRABO

42 (43). "Οτι οί νῦν Φίλιπποι πόλις Κρηνίδες ἐκαλοῦντο τὸ παλαιόν. (*Epit. ed.*)

43 (44). Πρόκεινται δὲ τῆς παραλίας ταύτης δύο νῆσοι, Λῆμνος καὶ Θάσος. μετὰ δὲ τὸν εἰς Θάσον πορθμὸν <sup>1</sup> Ἀβδηρα καὶ τὰ περὶ Ἀβδήρου μυθεύμενα. ᾠκησαν δ' αὐτὴν Βίστονες Θρᾷκες, ὧν Διομήδης ἤρχεν· οὐ μένει δ' ὁ Νέστος ἐπὶ ταυτοῦ ρείθρου διὰ παντός, ἀλλὰ κατακλύζει τὴν χώραν πολλάκις. εἴτα Δίκαια, πόλις ἐν κόλπῳ <sup>2</sup> κειμένη καὶ λιμὴν· ὑπέρκειται δὲ τούτων ἡ Βιστονὺς λίμνη κύκλον ἔχουσα ὅσον διακοσίων σταδίων. φασὶ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου κοίλου παντά-  
πασιν ὄντος καὶ ταπεινοτέρου τῆς θαλάττης, ἱπποκρατούμενον τὸν Ἡρακλέα, ἠνίκα ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ Διομήδους ἵππους, διορύξαι τὴν ἡίονα καὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐπαφέντα τῷ πεδίῳ κρατῆσαι τῶν ἐναντίων. δείκνυται δὲ καὶ τὸ βασιλείον Διομήδους ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος καλούμενον Καρτερὰ <sup>3</sup> Κώμη διὰ τὴν ἐρυμνότητα. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀνὰ μέσον λίμνην Ξάνθεια, Μαρώνεια καὶ Ἰσμαρος, αἱ τῶν Κικόνων πόλεις· καλεῖται δὲ νῦν Ἰσμαρα πλησίον τῆς Μαρωνείας· πλησίον δὲ καὶ ἡ Ἰσμαρὶς ἐξίησι λίμνη· καλεῖται δὲ τὸ

<sup>1</sup> Θάσον πορθμὸν, Kramer inserts ; so the later editors.

<sup>2</sup> κόλπῳ, Schneidewin, for Ἰωλκῳ ; so Meineke.

<sup>3</sup> Καρτερὰ, Kramer, for . . . τερά, space for three letters being left in the *Epitome* ; so the later editors.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

42 (43). What is now the city Philippi was called Crenides in early times.

43 (44). Off this seaboard lie two islands, Lemnos and Thasos. And after the strait of Thasos one comes to Abdera<sup>1</sup> and the scene of the myths connected with Abderus. It was inhabited by the Bistonian Thracians over whom Diomedes ruled. The Nestus River does not always remain in the same bed, but oftentimes floods the country. Then come Dicaea,<sup>2</sup> a city situated on a gulf, and a harbour. Above these lies the Bistonis,<sup>3</sup> a lake which has a circuit of about two hundred stadia. It is said that, because this plain was altogether a hollow and lower than the sea, Heracles, since he was inferior in horse when he came to get the mares of Diomedes, dug a canal through the shore and let in the water of the sea upon the plain and thus mastered his adversaries. One is shown also the royal residence<sup>4</sup> of Diomedes, which, because of its naturally strong position and from what is actually the case, is called Cartera Come.<sup>5</sup> After the lake, which is midway between, come Xantheia,<sup>6</sup> Maroneia,<sup>7</sup> and Ismarus,<sup>8</sup> the cities of the Cicones. Ismarus, however, is now called Ismara; it is near Maroneia. And near here, also, Lake Ismaris sends forth its stream; this stream

<sup>1</sup> Now Balastra.

<sup>2</sup> Now, perhaps, Kurnu.

<sup>3</sup> Now Bourougoel.

<sup>4</sup> That is, the town of the royal palace, as "Camici" (6. 2. 6) was the "royal residence" of Cocalus.

<sup>5</sup> "Strong Village."

<sup>6</sup> Xantheia was situated on the mountain now called Xanthi.

<sup>7</sup> Now Maronia.

<sup>8</sup> Now Ismahan.

ρείθρον Ὀδύσσειον.<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ δὲ καὶ αἱ Θασίων  
 λεγόμεναι κεφαλαί. Σαπαῖοι δ' εἰσὶν οἱ ὑπερ-  
 κείμενοι. (*Epit. Vat.*)

44 (45). Ὅτι τὰ Τόπειρά ἐστι πρὸς Ἀβδήροις  
 καὶ Μαρωνεία. (*Epit. Vat.*)

44a. Ἡ ῥηθεῖσα Ἴσμαρος ἢ καὶ Ἴσμαρα  
 ὕστερον, Κικόνων, φασί, πόλις, ἐγγὺς Μαρωνείας,  
 ἔνθα καὶ λίμνη, ἥς τὸ ρεῖθρον Ὀδύσσειον καλεῖ-  
 ται. ἐκεῖ δὲ καὶ Μάρωνος ἡρώον, ὡς ὁ Γεωγράφος  
 ἱστορεῖ. (*Eustathius on Od. 9. 30.*)

45 (46). Ὅτι Σιντοί, ἔθνος Θρακικόν, κατῴκει  
 τὴν Λήμνον νῆσον ὅθεν Ὅμηρος Σίντιας αὐτοὺς  
 καλεῖ, λέγων

ἔνθα με Σίντιες ἄνδρες.

45a. Λήμνος· ὠκίσθη δὲ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Θρακῶν,  
 οἱ Σίντιες ἐκαλοῦντο, ὡς Στράβων. (*Stephanus  
 Byzantinus, s.v. Λήμνος.*)

46 (47). Ὅτι μετὰ τὸν Νέστον ποταμὸν πρὸς  
 ἀνατολὰς Ἀβδηρα πόλις, ἐπώνυμος Ἀβδήρου,  
 ὃν οἱ τοῦ Διομήδους ἵπποι ἔφαγον· εἶτα Δίκαια  
 πόλις πλησίον, ἥς ὑπέρκειται λίμνη μεγάλη, ἡ  
 Βιστονίς· εἶτα πόλις Μαρώνεια. (*Epit. ed.*)

47 (48). Ἔστι δ' ἡ Θράκη σύμπασα ἐκ δυεῖν  
 καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔθνων συνεστῶσα· δύναται δὲ στέλ-  
 λειν, καίπερ οὔσα περισσῶς ἐκπεπονημένη,  
 μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἱππέας, πεζῶν δὲ  
 καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Μαρώνειαν  
 Ὀρθαγορία πόλις καὶ τὰ περὶ Σέρριον,

<sup>1</sup> Ὀδύσσειον, Jones, for ἦδυν . . . γειον (γιον *scrip. supra*),  
 following Kunze's suggestion (*Rheinisches Museum*, 1903,  
 Vol. LVIII, p. 126), based on Eustathius (note on the *Odyssey*

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

is called Odysseium. And here, too, are what are called the Thasiōn Cephalae.<sup>1</sup> But the people situated in the interior are Sapaiei.

44 (45). Topeira is near Abdera and Maroneia.

44*a*. The aforesaid Ismarus, in later times called Ismara, is, they say, a city of the Cicones; it is near Maroneia, where is also a lake, the stream of which is called Odysseium; here too is a hero-temple of Maron, as the Geographer records.

45 (46). The Sinti, a Thracian tribe, inhabit the island Lemnos; and from this fact Homer calls them Sinties, when he says, "where me the Sinties . . ."<sup>2</sup>

45*a*. Lemnos: first settled by the Thracians who were called Sinties, according to Strabo.

46 (47). After the Nestus River, towards the east, is the city Abdera, named after Abderus, whom the horses of Diomedes devoured; then, near by, the city Dicaea, above which lies a great lake, Bistonis; then the city Maroneia.

47 (48). Thrace as a whole consists of twenty-two tribes. But although it has been devastated to an exceptional degree, it can send into the field fifteen thousand cavalry and also two hundred thousand infantry. After Maroneia one comes to the city Orthagoria and to the region about Serrhium<sup>3</sup> (a

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "Heads of the Thasii"; referring, apparently, to certain headlands occupied by Thasians.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 1. 594; cp. Thucydides 2. 98.

<sup>3</sup> Cape Makri.

---

9. 30), who says of the lake in question: Ἰσμάρα . . . ἐγγὺς Μαρωνείας. ἔνθα καὶ λίμνη ἥς τὸ βεῖθρον Ὀδυσσεῖον καλεῖται . . . ὡς ὁ Γεωγράφος ἱστορεῖ. In the *Epitome* space is left for three (or four) letters between ἡδὺ and γειον.



παράπλους τραχύς, καὶ τὸ τῶν Σαμοθράκων πολίχνιον Τέμπυρα καὶ ἄλλο Καράκωμα<sup>1</sup> οὐ πρόκειται ἢ Σαμοθράκη νήσος καὶ Ἰμβρος οὐ πολὺ ἄποθεν ταύτης· πλεον δ' ἢ διπλάσιον ἢ Θάσος. ἀπὸ δὲ Καρακώματος<sup>2</sup> Δορίσκος, ὅπου ἐμέτρησε Ξέρξης τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸ πλῆθος. Εἰθ' Ἰμβρος, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων εἰς Κύψελα ἑκατὸν<sup>3</sup> εἴκοσι· τῆς Μακεδονίας φησὶ τοῦτο ὄριον, ἣν ἀφείλοντο Περσέα Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Ψευδοφίλιππον. Παῦλος μὲν οὖν ὁ τὸν Περσέα ἐλὼν συνάψας τῇ Μακεδονίᾳ καὶ τὰ Ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη εἰς τέτταρα μέρη διέταξε τὴν χώραν, καὶ τὸ μὲν προσένειμεν Ἀμφιπόλει, τὸ δὲ Θεσσαλονικείᾳ, τὸ δὲ Πέλλῃ, τὸ δὲ Πελαγόσι. Παροικοῦσι δὲ τὸν Ἰμβρον Κορπίλοι καὶ Βρέναι ἔτι ἀνωτέρω, εἰθ' ἔσχατοι Βέσσοι· μέχρι γὰρ δεῦρο ὁ ἀνάπλους. ἅπαντα δὲ τὰ ἔθνη ληστρικὰ ταῦτα, μάλιστα δ' οἱ Βέσσοι, οὓς λέγει γειτονεῦειν Ὀδρυσαῖς καὶ Σαπαίοις. Ἀστῶν<sup>4</sup> δὲ βασιλείου ἦν Βιζύη.<sup>5</sup> Ὀδρύσας δὲ καλοῦσιν ἔνιοι πάντας τοὺς ἀπὸ Ἰμβρου καὶ Κυψέλων μέχρι Ὀδησσοῦ τῆς παραλίας ὑπεροικούντας, ὧν ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀμίδοκος

<sup>1</sup> Καράκωμα, Kramer and the later editors emend to χαράκωμα, perhaps rightly; but both Καράκωμα and χαράκωμα are otherwise unknown.

<sup>2</sup> Καρακώματος, Kramer and the later editors emend to χαρακώματος.

<sup>3</sup> For ἑκατόν (ρ'), C. Müller suggests διακοσίους (σ').

<sup>4</sup> Ἀστῶν, Kramer, for Γετῶν; so the later editors.

<sup>5</sup> Βιζύη, the editors, for Βιζύης.

<sup>1</sup> Caracoma (or Characoma, meaning a fortress?) is otherwise unknown.

<sup>2</sup> Now Tusla.

<sup>3</sup> Now Ipsala.

<sup>4</sup> sc. Strabo.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

rough coasting-voyage) and to Tempyra, the little town of the Samothracians, and to Caracoma,<sup>1</sup> another little town, off which lies the island Samothrace, and to Imbros, which is not very far from Samothrace; Thasos, however, is more than twice as far from Samothrace as Imbros is. From Caracoma one comes to Doriscus,<sup>2</sup> where Xerxes enumerated his army; then to the Hebrus, which is navigable inland to Cypsela,<sup>3</sup> a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. This, he<sup>4</sup> says, was the boundary of the Macedonia which the Romans first took away from Perseus and afterwards from the Pseudo-Philip.<sup>5</sup> Now Paulus,<sup>6</sup> who captured Perseus, annexed the Epeirotic tribes to Macedonia, divided the country into four parts for purposes of administration, and apportioned one part to Amphipolis, another to Thessaloniceia, another to Pella, and another to the Pelagonians. Along the Hebrus live the Corpili, and, still farther up the river, the Brenae, and then, farthest of all, the Bessi, for the river is navigable thus far. All these tribes are given to brigandage, but most of all the Bessi, who, he<sup>7</sup> says, are neighbours to the Odrysae and the Sapaei. Bizye<sup>8</sup> was the royal residence of the Astae. The term "Odrysae" is applied by some to all the peoples living above the seaboard from the Hebrus and Cypsela as far as Odessus<sup>9</sup>—the peoples over whom

<sup>1</sup> The younger brother of Perseus, whom Perseus regarded as his heir.

<sup>2</sup> Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, in his second consulship, 168 B.C., defeated Perseus near Pydna.

<sup>3</sup> *sc.* Strabo.

<sup>4</sup> Bizye (now Viza) was the home of King Tereus (in the story of Philomela and Procne) and was the residence of the last Thracian dynasty, which was of the stock of the Odrysae.

<sup>5</sup> Now Varna.

καὶ Κερσοβλέπτης καὶ Βηρισάδης<sup>1</sup> καὶ Σεύθης<sup>2</sup>  
καὶ Κότυς. (*Erit. Vat.*)

47a. Ὀδρύσαι· ἔθνος Θράκης. Στράβων ἐβδό-  
μη. (*Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Ὀδρύσαι.*)

47b. Ὁ δὲ Γεωγράφος καὶ τὸ πολὺ τῆς Θρα-  
κικῆς περιοχῆς δηλῶν λέγει ὡς ἡ Θράκη σύμπασα  
ἐκ δύο καὶ εἴκοσι ἐθνῶν συνέστηκεν. (*Eustathius*  
*on Iliad 2. 844.*)

48 (49). Ὅτι ὁ νῦν ποταμὸς Ῥηγινία ἐν Θράκῃ  
καλούμενος Ἐρίγων<sup>3</sup> ἦν καλούμενος. (*Erit. ed.*)

49 (50). Ὅτι τὴν Σαμοθράκην Ἰασίων καὶ  
Δάρδανος ἀδελφοὶ ᾤκουν· κεραυνωθέντος δὲ  
Ἰασίωνος διὰ τὴν εἰς Δήμητρα ἀμαρτίαν, ὁ  
Δάρδανος ἀπάρας ἐκ Σαμοθράκης, ἐλθὼν ᾤκησεν  
ἐν τῇ ὑπωρεῖα τῆς Ἰδης, τὴν πόλιν Δαρδανίαν  
καλέσας, καὶ ἐδίδαξε τοὺς Τρῶας τὰ ἐν Σαμοθράκῃ  
μυστήρια· ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ ἡ Σαμοθράκη Σάμος πρὶν.  
(*Erit. ed.*)

50 (51). Ὅτι τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σαμοθράκῃ τιμωμένους  
θεοὺς εἰρήκασιν πολλοὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τοῖς Καβείροις,  
οὐδ' αὐτοὺς ἔχοντες λέγειν τοὺς Καβείρους, οἳ  
τινὲς εἰσι, καθάπερ τοὺς Κύρβαντας καὶ Κορύ-  
βαντας, ὡς δ' αὐτῶς Κουρήτας καὶ Ἰδαίους  
Δακτύλους. (*Erit. Vat.*)

50a. Ἡ Θρακικὴ αὕτη κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον  
Σάμος καλεῖται διὰ τὸ ὕψος. σάμοι γάρ, φησί,  
τὰ ὕψη . . . λέγει δὲ ὁ Γεωγράφος ὅτι Σάμιοι ἐκ  
Μυκάλης πάλαι ᾤκισαν ἐν αὐτῇ, ἐρημωθείση  
κατὰ ἀφορίαν καρπῶν, ὥστε καὶ οὕτω κληθῆναι  
Σάμον. . . . ἱστορεῖ δὲ ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ Μελίτην  
πρότερον τὴν Σαμοθράκην καλεῖσθαι καὶ πλου-

<sup>1</sup> Βηρισάδης, the editors, for Βηρισιάδης.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Amadocus, Cersobleptes, Berisades, Seuthes, and Cotys reigned as kings.

47*a*. Odrysaë: a tribe of Thrace; Strabo in his Seventh Book.

47*b*. The Geographer, in pointing out the great extent of Thrace, says also that Thrace as a whole consists of twenty-two tribes.

48 (49). The river in Thrace that is now called Rheginia used to be called Erigon.

49 (50). Iasion and Dardanus, two brothers, used to live in Samothrace. But when Iasion was struck by a thunderbolt because of his sin against Demeter, Dardanus sailed away from Samothrace, went and took up his abode at the foot of Mount Ida, calling the city Dardania, and taught the Trojans the Samothracian Mysteries. In earlier times, however, Samothrace was called Samos.

50 (51). Many writers have identified the gods that are worshipped in Samothrace with the Cabeiri, though they cannot say who the Cabeiri themselves are, just as the Cyrbantes and Corybantes, and likewise the Curetes and the Idaean Dactyli, are identified with them.

50*a*. This Thracian island, according to the Geographer, is called Samos because of its height; for "samoi," he says, means "heights." . . . And the Geographer says that in olden times Samians from Mycale settled in the island, which had been deserted because of a dearth of crops, and that in this way it was called Samos. . . . And the Geographer records also that in earlier times Samothrace was called Melite, as also that it was rich; for

---

<sup>2</sup> *Σεύθης*, the editors, for *Θησεύς*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ἐπίγαν* may be an error for *Ἐργίγαν*.

σίαν δὲ εἶναι. Κίλικες γάρ, φησί, πειραταὶ προσπεσόντες λάθρα τὸ ἐν Σαμοθράκῃ ἐσύλησαν ἱερὸν καὶ ἀπήνεγκαν τάλαντα πλείω χιλίων. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 13. 12.)

51 (52). Πρὸς δὲ τῇ ἐκβολῇ τοῦ Ἑβρου, δι-  
στομόου ὄντος, πόλις Αἴνος ἐν τῷ Μέλανι κόλπῳ  
κεῖται, κτίσμα Μιτυληναίων καὶ Κυμαίων, ἔτι δὲ  
πρότερον Ἀλωπεκοννησίων· εἴτ' ἄκρα Σαρπηδῶν·  
εἴθ' ἡ Χερρόνησος ἡ Θρακία καλουμένη, ποιούσα  
τὴν τε Προποντίδα καὶ τὸν Μέλانا κόλπον καὶ  
τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον· ἄκρα γὰρ ἔκκειται πρὸς  
εὐρόνοτον, συνάπτουσα τὴν Εὐρώπην πρὸς τὴν  
Ἀσίαν ἐπτασταδίῳ πορθμῷ τῷ κατὰ Ἀβυδον  
καὶ Σηστόν, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν τὴν Προποντίδα  
ἔχουσα, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ τὸν Μέλانا κόλπον, καλού-  
μενον οὕτως ἀπὸ τοῦ Μέλανος ἐκδιδόντος εἰς  
αὐτόν, καθάπερ Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Εὐδοξος· εἴρηκε  
δέ, φησὶν, ὁ Ἡρόδοτος μὴ ἀνταρκέσαι τὸ ρεῖθρον  
τῇ Ξέρξου στρατιᾷ τοῦτο· ἰσθμῷ δὲ κλείεται  
τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἡ λεχθεῖσα ἄκρα. ἐν  
μέσῳ μὲν οὖν τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ Λυσιμάχεια πόλις  
ἱδρυταὶ ἐπώνυμος τοῦ κτίσαντος βασιλέως· ἐκα-  
τέρωθεν δ' ἐπὶ μὲν τῷ Μέλανι κόλπῳ Καρδία  
κεῖται, μεγίστη τῶν ἐν τῇ Χερρονήσῳ πόλεων,  
Μιλησίων καὶ Κλαζομενίων κτίσμα, ὕστερον δὲ  
καὶ Ἀθηναίων, ἐν δὲ τῇ Προποντίδι Πακτύη.  
μετὰ δὲ Καρδίαν Δράβος καὶ Λίμναι· εἴτ'  
Ἀλωπεκόννησος, εἰς ἣν τελευτᾷ μάλιστα ὁ Μέλας  
κόλπος· εἴτ' ἄκρα μεγάλη Μαζουσία· εἴτ' ἐν

<sup>1</sup> Now Enos.

<sup>2</sup> Gulf of Saros.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Cilician pirates, he says, secretly broke into the temple in Samothrace, robbed it, and carried off more than a thousand talents.

51 (52). Near the outlet of the Hebrus, which has two mouths, lies the city Aenus,<sup>1</sup> on the Melas Gulf;<sup>2</sup> it was founded by Mitylenaeans and Cumaeans, though in still earlier times by Alopeconnesians. Then comes Cape Sarpedon; then what is called the Thracian Chersonesus, which forms the Propontis and the Melas Gulf and the Hellespont; for it is a cape which projects towards the south-east, thus connecting Europe with Asia by the strait, seven stadia wide, which is between Abydus and Sestus, and thus having on the left the Propontis and on the right the Melas Gulf—so called, just as Herodotus<sup>3</sup> and Eudoxus say, from the Melas River<sup>4</sup> which empties into it. But Herodotus,<sup>5</sup> he<sup>6</sup> says, states that this stream was not sufficient to supply the army of Xerxes. The aforesaid cape is closed in by an isthmus forty stadia wide. Now in the middle of the isthmus is situated the city Lysimacheia, named after the king who founded it; and on either side of it lies a city—on the Melas Gulf, Cardia, the largest of the cities on the Chersonesus, founded by Milesians and Clazomenians but later refounded by Athenians, and on the Propontis, Pactye. And after Cardia come Drabus and Limnae; then Alopeconnesus, in which the Melas Gulf comes approximately to an end; then the large headland, Mazusia;

<sup>2</sup> 7. 58.

<sup>5</sup> 7. 58.

<sup>4</sup> Now called by the Turks "Kavatch Su."

<sup>6</sup> *sc.* Strabo.

κόλῳ Ἐλεοῦς,<sup>1</sup> ὅπου τὸ Πρωτεσιλαίειον, καθ' ὃ τὸ Σίγειον ἀπὸ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἐστίν, ἄκρα τῆς Τρωάδος· καὶ σχεδὸν τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τὸ νοτιώτατον ἄκρον τῆς Χερρονήσου, σταδίου μικρῷ πλείους τῶν τετρακοσίων ἀπὸ Καρδίας· καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ δ' ἐπὶ θάτερον μέρος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μικρῷ τοῦ διαστήματος τούτου πλείους περιπλέοντι. (*Epit. Vat.*)

51a. Αἶνος· πόλις Θράκης, Ἀψυνθος καλουμένη. Στράβων ζ'. ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκβολῇ τοῦ Ἐβρου διστόμου ὄντος πόλις Αἶνος, καὶ κτίσμα Κυμαίων, κληθῆναι δὲ αὐτὴν ὅτι πλησίον τῆς Ὀσσης ἦν Αἶνιος<sup>2</sup> ποταμὸς καὶ κώμη ὁμώνυμος. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Αἶνος.)

52 (53). Ὅτι ἡ ἐν Θράκῃ Χερρόνησος τρεῖς ποιεῖ θαλάσσας· Προποντίδα ἐκ βορρᾶ, Ἐλλησποντον ἐξ ἀνατολῶν καὶ τὸν Μέλανα κόλπον ἐκ νότου, ὅπου καὶ ὁ Μέλας ποταμὸς ἐκβάλλει,<sup>3</sup> ὁμώνυμος τῷ κόλῳ. (*Epit. ed.*)

53 (54). Ὅτι ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ τῆς Χερρονήσου τρεῖς πόλεις κεῖνται· πρὸς μὲν τῷ Μέλανι κόλῳ Καρδία, πρὸς δὲ τῇ Προποντίδι Πακτύη, πρὸς δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ Λυσιμαχεία· μῆκος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ στάδια τεσσαράκοντα. (*Epit. ed.*)

54 (55). Ὅτι ἡ πόλις ὁ Ἐλεοῦς<sup>4</sup> ἀρσενικῶς λέγεται· τάχα δὲ καὶ ὁ Τραπεζοῦς. (*Epit. ed.*)

55 (56). Ἔστι δ' ἐν τῷ περίπλῳ τούτῳ τῷ

<sup>1</sup> Ἐλεοῦς, Meineke emends to Ἐλαιοῦς, but the name was spelled both ways after 400 B.C. (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Elaeus").

<sup>2</sup> Αἶνιος, Jones, for Αἶμος. (Cp. Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Αἰνία, and Pauly-Wissowa (s.vv. "Ainios" and "Ainos").

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

then, on a gulf, Eleus,<sup>1</sup> where is the temple of Protesilaus, opposite which, forty stadia distant, is Sigieum,<sup>2</sup> a headland of the Troad; and this is about the most southerly extremity of the Chersonesus, being slightly more than four hundred stadia from Cardia; and if one sails around the rest of the circuit, towards the other side of the isthmus, the distance is slightly more than this.

51a. Aenus; a city of Thrace, called Apsinthus. Strabo in his Seventh Book. The city Aenus is in the outlet of the Hebrus, which has two mouths, and was founded by Cumaeans; and it was so called because there was an Aenius River and also a village of the same name near Ossa.

52 (53). The Thracian Chersonesus forms three seas: the Propontis in the north, the Hellespont in the east, and the Melas Gulf in the south, into which empties the Melas River, which bears the same name as the gulf.

53 (54). On the isthmus of the Chersonesus are situated three cities: near the Melas Gulf, Cardia, and near the Propontis, Pactye, and near the middle, Lysimacheia. The length<sup>3</sup> of the isthmus is forty stadia.

54 (55). The name of the city Eleus is masculine; and perhaps also that of the city Trapezus.

55 (56). On this voyage along the coast of the

<sup>1</sup> The better spelling of the name is "Elaeus."

<sup>2</sup> Now Yeni-scheher.

<sup>3</sup> "Length" here means "breadth" (see *Frag.* 51).

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐκβάλλει, Meineke, for βάλλει.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐλεοῦς, Meineke emends to Ἐλαιοῦς.



μετὰ Ἑλεούντα<sup>1</sup> ἢ εἰσβολῇ πρῶτον ἢ εἰς τὴν Προποντίδα διὰ τῶν στενῶν, ἣν φασιν ἀρχὴν εἶναι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶ τὸ Κυνὸς Σῆμα ἄκρα, οἱ δ' Ἑκάβης φασί· καὶ γὰρ δέικνυται κάμψαντι τὴν ἄκραν τάφος αὐτῆς. Εἶτα Μάδυτος καὶ Σηστιὰς ἄκρα, καθ' ἣν τὸ Ξέρξου ζεύγμα, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Σηστός. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἑλεούντος ἐπὶ τὸ ζεύγμα ἑκατὸν ἐβδομήκοντα· μετὰ δὲ Σηστόν ἐπὶ Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς<sup>2</sup> ὀγδοήκοντα, πολίχνην κατεσκαμμένην, ὅπου φασὶ τὸν λίθον πεσεῖν κατὰ τὰ Περσικά· εἶτα Καλλίπολις, ἀφ' ἧς εἰς Λάμψακον διάρμα εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τετταράκοντα· εἶτα πολίχνην κατεσκαμμένον Κριθωτή· εἶτα Πακτύη· εἶτα τὸ Μακρὸν Τείχος καὶ Λευκὴ ἀκτὴ καὶ τὸ Ἱερὸν Ὅρος καὶ Πέρινθος, Σαμίων κτίσμα· εἶτα Σηλυβρία. ὑπέρεκειται δ' αὐτῶν Σίλτα, καὶ τὸ Ἱερὸν Ὅρος τιμᾶται ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων καὶ ἔστιν οἶον ἀκρόπολις τῆς χώρας. ἄσφαλτον δ' ἐξίησιν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καθ' ἣν τόπον ἢ Προκόννησος ἐγγυτάτῳ τῆς γῆς ἐστὶ ἀπὸ ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι σταδίων, τὸ μέταλλον ἔχουσα τῆς λευκῆς μαρμάρου πολὺ τε καὶ σπουδαῖον. μετὰ δὲ

<sup>1</sup> Ἑλεούντα, Meineke emends to Ἑλαιούντα.

<sup>2</sup> διακόσιοι (σ'), after ποταμούς, Jones deletes.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "Bitch's Monument"; according to one story Hecabe (Hecuba) was metamorphosed into a bitch.

<sup>2</sup> The text reads "two hundred and eighty," but this is clearly an error of the copyist.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Chersonesus after leaving Eleus, one comes first to the entrance which leads through the narrows into the Propontis; and this entrance is called the beginning of the Hellespont. And here is the cape called the Cynos-Sema;<sup>1</sup> though some call it Hecabe's Sema, and in fact her tomb is pointed out after one has doubled the cape. Then one comes to Madytus, and to Cape Sestias, where the pontoon-bridge of Xerxes was built; and, after these, to Sestus. The distance from Eleus to the place of the pontoon-bridge is one hundred and seventy stadia. After Sestus one comes to Aegospotami, eighty<sup>2</sup> stadia, a town which has been rased to the ground, where it is said, the stone<sup>3</sup> fell at the time of the Persian war. Then comes Callipolis,<sup>4</sup> from which the distance across to Lampsacus in Asia is forty stadia; then Crithote, a little town which has been rased to the ground; then Pactye; then Macron Teichos,"<sup>5</sup> Leuce Acte,<sup>6</sup> Hieron Oros,<sup>7</sup> and Perinthus, founded by the Samians: then Selybria.<sup>8</sup> Above these places lies Silta;<sup>9</sup> and the Hieron Oros is revered by all the natives and is a sort of acropolis of the country. The Hieron Oros discharges asphalt into the sea, near the place where the Proconnesus,<sup>10</sup> only one hundred and twenty stadia distant, is nearest to the land; and the quarry of white marble in the Proconnesus is both large and excellent. After Selybria come the

<sup>1</sup> On this meteor, see Aristotle, *Meteorologica*, 1. 7, and Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* 2. 58 (59).

<sup>4</sup> Now Gallipoli.

<sup>5</sup> "Long Wall."

<sup>6</sup> "White Strand."

<sup>7</sup> "Sacred Mountain."

<sup>8</sup> Also spelled "Selymbria."

<sup>9</sup> What is now Schandu, apparently.

<sup>10</sup> Now the Isle of Marmara.

## STRABO

Σηλυβρίαν Ἀθύρας ἐστὶ ποταμὸς καὶ Βαθυρίας.<sup>1</sup>  
εἵτα Βυζάντιον καὶ τὰ ἐφεξῆς μέχρι Κνανέων  
Πετρῶν. (*Epit. Vat.*)

55a. Περὶ δὲ Σηστοῦ καὶ τῆς ὅλης Χερρονήσου  
προεῖπομεν ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῆς Θράκης τόποις.  
(Strabo 13. 1. 22.)

55b. Σηστός μὲν, Λεσβίων ἄποικος, καθὰ καὶ  
ἡ Μάδυτος, ὡς ὁ Γεωγράφος φησί, Χερρονησία  
πόλις, Ἀβύδου διέχουσα σταδίους λ', ἐκ λιμένος  
εἰς λιμένα. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Σηστός.)

56 (57). "Ὅτι ἐκ Περίνθου εἰς Βυζάντιόν εἰσιν  
ἑξακόσιοι τριάκοντα· ἀπὸ δὲ Ἐβρου καὶ Κυψέλων  
εἰς Βυζάντιον μέχρι Κνανέων τρισχίλιοι ἑκατόν,  
ὥς φησιν Ἀρτεμίδωρος· τὸ δὲ σύμπαν μῆκος  
ἀπὸ Ἰονίου κόλπου τοῦ κατὰ Ἀπολλωνίαν μέχρι  
Βυζαντίου ἑπτακισχίλιοι τριακόσιοι εἴκοσι, προσ-  
τίθησι δ' ὁ Πολύβιος καὶ ἄλλους ἑκατὸν ὀγδοή-  
κοντα, τὸ τρίτον τοῦ σταδίου προσλαμβάνων  
ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀκτὼ τοῦ μιλίου σταδίοις. Δημήτριος  
δ' ὁ Σκήψιος ἐν τοῖς περὶ τοῦ Τρωικοῦ διακόσμου  
τὸ μὲν ἐκ Περίνθου μέχρι Βυζαντίου φησὶν ἑξα-  
κοσίους σταδίους, τὸ δ' ἴσον μέχρι Παρίου. τὴν  
δὲ Προποντίδα μήκει μὲν χιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων  
ἀποφαίνει σταδίων, εἰς εὖρος δὲ πεντακοσίων.  
τοῦ δὲ Ἑλλησπόντου τὸ στενώτατον ἑπταστάδιόν  
φησι, μῆκος δὲ τετρακοσίων. (*Epit. Vat.*)

57 (58). "Ὅτι Ἑλλησποντος οὐχ ὁμολογεῖται

<sup>1</sup> Βαθυρίας, Meineke (following conj. of Kramer), for  
... ουρίας.

<sup>1</sup> This work consisted of thirty books, and was written  
as an interpretation of Homer's catalogue (62 lines) of the

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

Rivers Athyras and Bathynias; and then, Byzantium and the places which come in order thereafter as far as the Cyanean Rocks.

55*a*. As for Sestus and the whole of the Chersonesus, I have already discussed them in my description of the regions of Thrace.

55*b*. Sestus, a colony of the Lesbians, as is also Madytus, as the Geographer says, is a Chersonesian city thirty stadia distant from Abydus, from harbour to harbour.

56 (57). The distance from Perinthus to Byzantium is six hundred and thirty stadia; but from the Hebrus and Cypsela to Byzantium, as far as the Cyanean Rocks, three thousand one hundred, as Artemidorus says; and the entire distance from the Ionian Gulf at Apollonia as far as Byzantium is seven thousand three hundred and twenty stadia, though Polybius adds one hundred and eighty more, since he adds a third of a stadium to the eight stadia in the mile. Demetrius of Scepsis, however, in his work *On the Martialling of the Trojan Forces*<sup>1</sup> calls the distance from Perinthus to Byzantium six hundred stadia and the distance to Parium equal thereto; and he represents the Propontis as one thousand four hundred stadia in length and five hundred in breadth; while as for the Hellespont, he calls its narrowest breadth seven stadia and its length four hundred.

57 (58). There is no general agreement in the Trojan forces (*Iliad* 2. 816-877), as Strabo says elsewhere (13. 1. 45).

παρὰ πᾶσιν ὁ αὐτός, ἀλλὰ δόξαι περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγονται πλείους. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὅλην τὴν Προποντίδα καλοῦσιν Ἑλλήσποντον, οἱ δὲ μέρος τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ ἐντὸς Περίνθου. οἱ δὲ προσλαμβάνουσι καὶ τῆς ἔξω θαλάσσης τῆς πρὸς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος καὶ τὸν Μέλανα κόλπον ἀνεφωγμένης, καὶ οὗτοι ἄλλος ἄλλα ἀποτεμνόμενος· οἱ μὲν τὸ ἀπὸ Σιγείου ἐπὶ Λάμψακον καὶ Κύζικον ἢ Πάριον ἢ Πρίαπον, ὁ δὲ προσλαμβάνων καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Σιγρίου τῆς Λεσβίας. οὐκ ὀκνοῦσι δέ τινες καὶ τὸ μέχρι τοῦ Μυρτώου πελάγους ἅπαν καλεῖν Ἑλλήσποντον, εἴπερ, ὥς φησιν ἐν τοῖς ὕμνοις Πίνδαρος, οἱ μεθ' Ἡρακλέους ἐκ Τροίας πλέοντες διὰ παρθένιον Ἑλλας πορθμόν, ἐπεὶ τῷ Μυρτῷ συνήψαν, εἰς Κῶν ἐπαλινδρόμησαν Ζεφύρου ἀντιπνεύσαντος. Οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος μέχρι τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς κατὰ Θετταλίαν καὶ Μακεδονίαν θαλάσσης ἅπαν ἀξιούσι Ἑλλήσποντον προσαγορεύειν δεῖν, μάρτυρα καὶ Ὀμηρον καλοῦντες. φησὶ γάρ·

ὄψεαι, ἣν ἐθέλησθα καὶ αἶ κέν τοι τὰ μεμήλη,  
ἦρι μάλ' Ἑλλήσποντον ἐπ' ἰχθυόεντα πλεούσας  
νῆας ἐμάς.

ἐλέγχεται δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκ τῶν ἐπὼν ἐκείνων·

ἦρως<sup>1</sup> Ἰμβρασίδης, ὃς ἄρ' Αἰνόθεν εἰληλούθει  
οὗτος δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν ἡγεῖτο,

ὅσσοις Ἑλλήσποντος ἀγάρροος ἐντὸς ἐέργει·

<sup>1</sup> ἦρως need not be emended to Πείρως, or Πείροος (cp. Kramer, Forbiger, Tardieu, and C. Müller); see the *Iliad*, 2. 845 and 4. 520.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

definition of the term "Hellespont": in fact, there are several opinions concerning it. For some writers call "Hellespont" the whole of the Propontis; others, that part of the Propontis which is this side Perinthus; others go on to add that part of the outer sea which faces the Melas Gulf and the open waters of the Aegæan Sea, and these writers in turn each comprise different sections in their definitions, some the part from Sigeium to Lampsacus and Cyzicus, or Parium, or Priapus, another going on to add the part which extends from Sigrium in the Lesbian Isle. And some do not shrink even from applying the name Hellespont to the whole of the high sea as far as the Myrtoan Sea, since, as Pindar<sup>1</sup> says in his hymns, those who were sailing with Heracles from Troy through Helle's maidenly strait, on touching the Myrtoan Sea, ran back again to Cos, because Zephyrus blew contrary to their course. And in this way, also, they require that the whole of the Aegæan Sea as far as the Thermaean Gulf and the sea which is about Thessaly and Macedonia should be called Hellespont, invoking Homer also as witness; for Homer<sup>2</sup> says, "thou shalt see, if thou dost wish and hast a care therefor, my ships sailing o'er the fishy Hellespont at very early morn"; but such an argument is refuted by those other lines, "the hero,<sup>3</sup> son of Imbrasmus, who, as we know, had come from Aenus,"<sup>4</sup> but he was the leader of the Thracians,<sup>5</sup> "all who are shut in by strong-flowing Hellespont";<sup>6</sup> that is, Homer would

<sup>1</sup> *Frag.* 51 (Bergk).

<sup>2</sup> *Peiroüs.*

<sup>3</sup> *Iliad* 2. 844 and 4. 519.

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 9. 359.

<sup>4</sup> *Iliad* 4. 520.

<sup>6</sup> *Iliad* 2. 845.

τοὺς γὰρ ἐφεξῆς τούτων ἐκτὸς ἂν καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καθιδρυμένους ἀποφαίνοι. ἡ μὲν γὰρ Αἶνος κεῖται κατὰ τὴν πρότερον Ἀψυνθίδα, νῦν δὲ Κορπιλικὴν λεγομένην, ἡ δὲ τῶν Κικόνων ἐφεξῆς πρὸς δύσιν. (*Epit. Vat.*)

58. Κορπίλοι. Θρακῶν τινες. Στράβων ζ'. ἡ χώρα Κορπιλική. ἡ γὰρ Αἶνος κεῖται κατὰ τὴν πρότερον Ἀψυνθίδα, νῦν δὲ Κορπιλικὴν λεγομένην. (*Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Κορπίλοι.*)

59 (58a). Τετραχωρίται· οἱ Βεσσοί, ὡς Στράβων ἐβδόμη. οὔτοι λέγονται καὶ Τετράκωμοι. (*Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Τετραχωρίται.*)

60 (58b). Λέγει γὰρ (*scil.* Στράβων) αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας<sup>2</sup> ἐγνωκέναι Ποσειδώνιον τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς στοᾶς φιλόσοφον.<sup>3</sup> (*Athenaeus 14. 75.*)

<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν (A), αὐτόν (PVL), αὐτός (Schweighäuser). Meineke reads αὐτόν; and so does Kaibel, with the footnote "intellige Pompeium."

<sup>2</sup> τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας (*i. e.* τῶν Γεωγραφουμένων) is omitted by B; Meineke following.

<sup>3</sup> The whole passage in Athenaeus is as follows: *μνημονεύει δ' αὐτῶν (scil. τῶν Γαλλικῶν περὶνῶν) Στράβων ἐν τρίτῃ Γεωγραφουμένων, ἀνὴρ οὐ πᾶν νεώτερος· λέγει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας ἐγνωκέναι Ποσειδώνιον τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς στοᾶς φιλόσοφον, οὗ πολλάκις μεμνημέθα, συγγενομένου Σκιπίωνι τῷ τῆς Καρχηδόνα ἐλόντι· γράφει δ' οὖν ὁ Στράβων οὕτως· Ἐν Σπανίᾳ πρὸς τῇ Ἀκυτανίᾳ πόλιν Πομπέων, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις Πομπηϊόπολιν, ἐν ᾗ πέραν διὰ φοροὶ συντίθενται ταῖς Κιβυρικαῖς (Κανταβρικαῖς, Strabo 3. 4. 11) ἐνάμιλλοι. Meineke strangely attributes the words συγγενομένου Σκιπίωνι τῷ Καρχηδόνα ἐλόντι to Strabo and retains them in the Fragment.*

<sup>1</sup> The Oicones, themselves inhabitants of Thrace.

<sup>2</sup> The particular Thracians whose territory ended at Aenus, or the Hebrus River.

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

represent those <sup>1</sup> who are situated next after these <sup>2</sup> as situated outside the Hellespont; that is, Aenus lies in what was formerly called Apsinthis, though now called Corpilice, whereas the country of the Cicones lies next thereafter towards the west.<sup>3</sup>

58. Corpili: certain of the Thracians. Strabo, Seventh Book; their country is called Corpilice; for Aenus lies in what was formerly called Apsinthis, though now called Corpilice.

59 (58a). Tetrachoritae: the Bessi, according to Strabo in his Seventh Book. These are also called Tetracomii.

60 (58b). For he <sup>4</sup> says in the Seventh Book of the same work <sup>5</sup> that he knew Poseidonius, the Stoic philosopher.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>3</sup> The argument of this misunderstood passage is as follows: Certain writers (1) make the Homeric Thrace extend as far as Crannon and Gyrton in Thessaly (*Frgs.* 14, 16); then (2) interpret Homer as meaning that Peirolus was the leader of *all* Thracians; therefore (3) the Homeric Hellespont extends to the southern boundary of Thessaly. But their opponents regard the clause "all who are shut in by strong-flowing Hellespont" as restrictive, that is, as meaning only those Thracians who (as "Aenus" shows) were east of the Cicones, or of the Hebrus. Strabo himself seems to lean to the latter view.

<sup>4</sup> *sc.* Strabo.

<sup>5</sup> That is, his *Geography*, previously mentioned.

<sup>6</sup> This fragment and its context, as found in Athenaeus 14. 75, requires special investigation. If the text of Athenaeus is right, he misquotes Strabo at least once, for the latter "in his Third Book" (3. 4. 11) speaks of "Cantabrian," not "Cibyric," hams. Again, the readings of the Greek text for "he" (in "he knew") present a grammatical problem; Kaibel makes "he" refer to Pompey, but it must, in the context, refer to Strabo. And did Strabo really say that he knew Poseidonius? Or could he have known him? (See 16. 2. 10, where Strabo speaks of Poseidonius as "most



## STRABO

61. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ποταμὸς Ἀρισβος ἐν Θράκῃ, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, καὶ τούτου πλησίον οἱ Κεβρήνιοι Θράκες. (Strabo 13. 1. 21.)

62. Τάχα δὲ (sc. Ῥίπη) καὶ πληθυντικῶς λέγεται Ῥίπαι, ἐὰν ὁ Στράβων περὶ ταύτης λέγῃ, ὅτι Ῥίπαι οὐκ οἰκοῦνται. τὴν δὲ χώραν Ῥιπίδα καλοῦσιν. [ἀλλαχοῦ δὲ σαφέστατά φησιν, ὅτι Ῥίπην Στρατίνην τε καὶ Ἐνίσπην εὐρεῖν τε χαλεπὸν καὶ εὐροῦσιν οὐδὲν ὄφελος διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν (8. 8. 2).] (Eustathius on *Iliad* 2. 606.)

63. [Λέγει δ' ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι τὸ τῶν Καυκῶνων γένος ἐξέφθαρται τέλεον (12. 3. 9).] . . . ἔτι φησὶν ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι Καύκωνες οἱ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ, Ἀρκαδικὴ μοῖρα, μὴ ἀνεχόμενοι τὸ Λεπρέου γένος κατάρχειν αὐτῶν—ἣν γὰρ πονηρὸς ὁ Λέπρεος—κατήραν ἐκείθεν εἰς Λυκίαν. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 22. 328.)

64. [Πορφύριος δὲ Φθίους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ὑπὸ τῷ Φιλοκτήτῃ Μεθώνης καλεῖσθαι ἱστορεῖ.] ὁ Γεωγράφος δὲ οὐ τοὺς περὶ Μεθώνην μόνους Φθίους φησὶ λέγεσθαι, ἀλλὰ, ὥς καὶ προείρηται, κοινῶς τοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Ἀχιλλεῖ καὶ τῷ Πρωτεσίλαῳ καὶ τῷ Φιλοκτήτῃ. (Eustathius on *Iliad* 2. 716.)

65. Φησὶ δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι ὁ Ἴστρος ποτὲ Ματόας ἐλέγετο, ὃ ἐστὶ κατὰ Ἕλληνας Ἀσιος· καὶ ὅτι πολλάκις μὲν οἱ Σκύθαι δι' αὐτοῦ περαιούμενοι οὐδὲν ἔπασχον, συμφορὰς

---

widely-learned of all philosophers of our times.") Moreover, how could Poseidonius have been an associate of that Scipio (Africanus Minor) who captured Carthage? Is not Athenaeus confusing Poseidonius with Polybius, who was with Scipio

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

61. There is also a river Arisbus in Thrace, as I have said before, and near this the Cebrenian Thracians.

62. Perhaps Rhipe is also called Rhipae, in the plural, if Strabo means Rhipe when he says that Rhipae is not inhabited. And they call the country Rhipis. [But elsewhere<sup>1</sup> Strabo says very clearly: "Rhipe and Stratie and Enispe not only are hard to find, but when found are of no use because of their desolation."]

63. [The Geographer says also that the tribe of the Cauconians has been completely destroyed.] And the Geographer further says that the Cauconians in the Peloponnesus, the Arcadian portion, could not endure to be ruled by the house of Lepreus—for Lepreus was a bad man—and so they sailed away from there to Lycia.

64. [Porphyrus records that the people from the Methone that was subject to Menelaus were called Phthians.] But the Geographer says that the people about Methone were not the only people who were called Phthians, but, as has been said before, the peoples subject to Achilles, Protesilaüs, and Philoctetes were so called in common with them.

65. The same Geographer says also that the Ister was once called the "Matoas"—that is, in Greek, "Asius";<sup>2</sup> and that, although the Scythians had often crossed over it without suffering any mishap,

<sup>1</sup> 8. 8. 2.

<sup>2</sup> "Muddy."

---

at the destruction of Carthage? Or is he not confusing Poseidonius with Panaetius (see Casaubon-Schweighäuser, *Animadv. in Athenaeum*, Vol. VII, p. 645)?

# STRABO

δέ ποτε ἐπεισπεσούσης ἡρμηνεύθη Δάνουβις ἢ Δάουσις, ὥσπερ τοῦ ἁμαρτεῖν ἐκείνους αἰτίαν ἔχων. (Eustathius on *Dionysius Periegetes*, l. 298.)

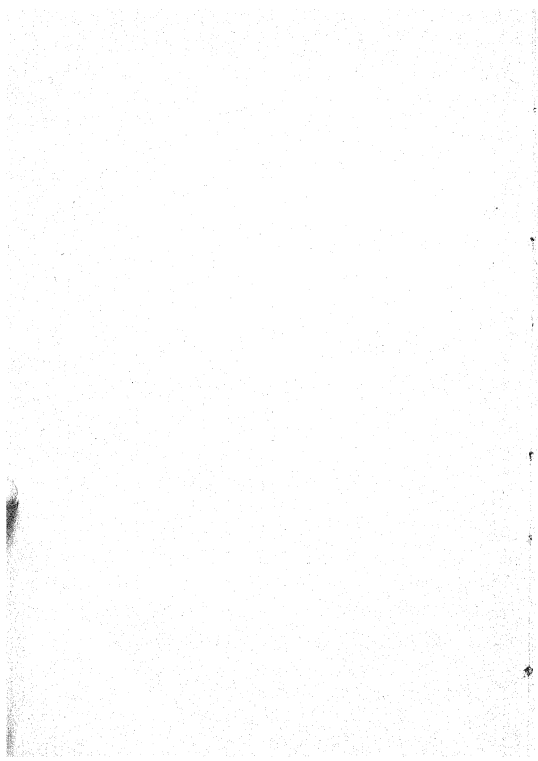
66. Ὁ δὲ Γεωγράφος καὶ τὸν Ἄδην ἱκανῶς αὐτόθι ἐκτετιμῆσθαι φησιν. (Eustathius on *Dionysius Periegetes*, l. 409.)

## FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII

yet, when once a misfortune befell them, its name was changed to Danubis or Daüsis, as though it were to blame for their mistake.

66. The Geographer also says that Hades was much revered there.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Triphylia, in the region of the Alpheius.



# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES<sup>1</sup>

## A

- Abii, the, 179, 181, 189, 195, 205, 209  
 Abydon (Amydon), 341, 343, 345, 347  
 Abydos, 373, 379  
 Acalandrus River, 117  
 Acanthus, 353, 357  
 Achelous River, 309  
 Acheron River, 17, 301  
 Achilles, Race Course of, 227  
 Acrothoi, 355, 357  
 Actian Apollo, temple of, 301  
 Actium, Battle of, 303  
 Adrias (see Adriatic), the, 151, 233, 249, 251, 267, 293, 329  
 Adriatic (Adrias), the, 109, 203, 257  
 Aegaean Sea, 295, 327, 353, 381  
 Aegestes the Trojan coloniser, 11, 81  
 Aelius Catus (see note 3, p. 209); transplanted 50,000 Getae to Thrace, 209  
 Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, 293, 369  
 Aenus (Apsinthus), 279, 373, 375  
 Aeolus, Islands of (Liparaean Islands), 19, 63  
 Aeschylus (525-456 B.C.), the tragic poet, 191, 199  
 Aetna, 67, 69, 87  
 Aetna, Mt., 25, 63, 85, 91, 95  
 Aetolia, 389, 327  
 Agathocles (see note 5, p. 114), 19, 115  
 Agrianes, the, 271, 361, 363  
 Agrigentum (Acragas), 81, 91  
 Alaesa, 57, 81  
 Alban Mountain, 255, 259  
 Albis River, 155, 157, 159, 163, 171, 173  
 Alcmaeon, founder of Argos Amphilocheum, 305  
 Alcman (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 191  
 Alexander the Great (356-323 B.C.); his expedition against the Thracians, 201, 203  
 Alexander the Molossian, 17, 115  
 Alexarchus the son of Antipater, founder of Uranopolis, 357  
 Alorus, 339, 341, 345  
 Alps, the, 155, 165, 169, 251, 253, 255  
 Amadocus, the king, 371  
 Ambracia, royal residence of Pyrrhus, 303, 305  
 Ambracian Gulf, 295, 297, 299, 301, 327  
 Amphaxitis, 331, 345  
 Amphipolis, 359, 369  
 Anacharsis (see note 5, p. 201), 201, 207  
 Anaxillais (Anaxilas), tyrant of Rhegium, 494-476 B.C., 21, 23  
 Ancona, 133, 257  
 Antalcidas, the Peace of, 141  
 Antiochus (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii.), on the Phocaeans colonists, 5; on Old Italy, 11, 13; on the founder of Zancle, 21; on the Siceli, 23; on the founders of Croton and Syracuse, 43; on the Achaean colonisers of Metapontium, 51, 53; on the founding of Tarentum, 107  
 Apennine Mountains, 27, 125, 127, 135  
 Apollocrates, son of Dionysius the Younger, 31  
 Apollodorus of Athens (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), on Philoctetes as founder of cities, 11; on Homer's ignorance of geography, 187, 189, 193, 195, 209; on the origin of the name "Hellas," 313  
 Apollonia, 265, 277, 279, 293, 307, 309, 355, 359, 379  
 Apollonides (see note 2, p. 234), 235  
 Appian Way, the, 125

<sup>1</sup> A complete index will appear in the last volume.

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Apsinthus (*see* Aenus)  
 Apul, the, 127, 135  
 Apulia, 103, 127  
 Aquileia, 133, 165, 255  
 Aratthus (Arachthus) River, 303, 309  
 Archias, founder of Syracuse, 43, 71, 73  
 Archidamus (*see* note 3, p. 114), 115  
 Archytas (*see* note 1, p. 114), 115  
 Ardiaei (Vardiae), the, 257, 261, 263, 271, 275, 325  
 Arethusa, fountain of, 75  
 Argadae, the, 331, 341  
 Aristotle (384-322 B.C.), on the formation of river-stones, 193; his *Politics* cited, 289; native city of, 355, 359  
 Armenius, commander-in-chief of the Cheruscan army, 161  
 Artemidorus (*see* note 1, p. 130), on the distance around the Gulf of Tarentum, 39; on other distances, 61, 131, 133, 379  
 Asander (*see* note 1, p. 244), 245  
 Asius (fl. in seventh century B.C.), 53; epic and iambic poet, of whose works only fragments remain  
 Astae, the, 279, 285, 369  
 Ateas (Atheas), barbarian ruler, 227  
 Athamane, the, 289, 307  
 Athos, 353, 355, 357  
 Augustus Caesar (63 B.C.-14 A.D.), colonised Rhcgium, 27; his war with Pompey, 67; colonised Syracuse, 75; rebuilder of Ortygia, Catana, and Centoripa, 79; subdued all Celtica, 143; received Phraates' children as hostages, 147; friend to Marobodus, 157; permitted no generals to cross the Alps, 159; presented with kettle by the Cimbr, 165; sent expedition against the Getae, 213; utterly subdued the Iapodes, 259; burnt up certain Dalmatian cities, 261; founder of Nicopolis, 301  
 Autariatae, the, 251, 263, 271, 275, 325  
 Axius River, 311, 325, 331, 333, 341, 343, 345, 347, 361

## B

Bargus (*see* Margus) River  
 Bastarnians, the, 151, 173, 215, 217, 221

Bato, leader of the Daesitiatae, 257  
 Beneventum, 123, 125  
 Berisades, the king, 371  
 Bermium, Mt., 349, 351  
 Bessi, the, 275, 369  
 Bisaltae, the, 331, 359, 361, 353  
 Bistonis, Lake, 365  
 Boerebistas (*see* Byrebistas), 211, 213  
 Bothaemum, 155  
 Boii, the, 165, 169, 179, 211, 253, 263  
 Borysthenes River, 151, 153, 173, 221, 223, 225, 227, 233, 241  
 Bosporians, Cimmerian, 237, 241, 247  
 Bosporus, Cimmerian, 169, 227, 233, 237, 239, 241  
 Bottala, 331  
 Bottinea, 121, 345  
 Bottineans, the, 111, 329, 341  
 Brestesium (*see* Brundisium)  
 Brettii (*see* Brutii)  
 Bructeri, the, 155, 159, 163  
 Brundisium (Brentesium), 105, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 133, 299  
 Brutii (Brettii), the, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 35, 125  
 Bruttium (Brettium), 15, 17  
 Brutus (and Cassius), defeat of, 363  
 Brygi, the, 307, 311  
 Buthrotum, 299, 301  
 Byrebistas (*see* Boerebistas), king of the Getae in the time of Julius Caesar, 187  
 Byzantium, 275, 283, 285, 327, 379

## O

Oabeiri, the, 371  
 Cadmus, 287, 307  
 Caenys, 21, 55  
 Calamis the sculptor (*see* note 5, p. 277), 277  
 Callatis, 273, 277  
 Callimachus (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.); calls Gaudos the "Isle of Calypso," 193  
 Callipolis, 361, 377  
 Camarina, 59, 81  
 Campani, the, 9, 27, 65  
 Campania, 11, 125  
 Campsiani, the, 159, 163  
 Canastracum, Cape, 349, 353  
 Cannae, 135  
 Canusium, 123, 129  
 Capreae, 25  
 Caprus Harbour, 355, 359

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Capua, 125  
 Carcinites (Tamyraes), Gulf of, 225,  
 229, 241  
 Cardia, 373, 375  
 Carni, the, 165, 257  
 Carthage, 63  
 Cassander, 343, 347  
 Cassandreia (see Potidaea), 351  
 Cassopaei, the, 289, 297  
 Catana, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 81, 83,  
 91  
 Canconians, the, 287, 291, 385  
 Caillei, the, 159, 163  
 Celti, the, 158, 167, 203, 211  
 Centoripa, 79, 81, 87  
 Cephaloedium (Cephaloedis), 57, 81  
 Ceraunian Mountains, 117, 125, 133,  
 267, 269, 277, 299, 307  
 Cersobleptes, the king, 371  
 Chalastra, 341, 343, 349  
 Chatti, the, 159, 163  
 Chattuarii, the, 159, 163  
 Chersicrates, coloniser of Corecra  
 (Scheria), 71, 73  
 Chersonesites, the, 231, 235  
 Chersonesus, city of, 231, 233  
 Chersonesus, Great, 225, 229, 231, 233,  
 241, 243, 345  
 Chersonesus, Little, 233  
 Chersonesus, Old, 235  
 Chersonesus, Thracian, 333, 373, 375  
 Cherusci, the, 159, 161, 163  
 Choerilus (see note 1, page 207), on the  
 Sacae, 207  
 Chone, 11, 13  
 Chones, the, 7, 13, 49  
 Chorographer, the, 39, 103, 133  
 Chorography, the, 57  
 Chrysippus (see note 2, p. 200), on the  
 kings of the Bosphorus, 201  
 Cimbri, the, 159, 165, 167, 169, 171  
 Cineas the Thessalian (d. about  
 276 B.C.), friend and minister of  
 Pyrrhus, on the oracle of Dodona,  
 319, 321  
 Cleandridas, general of the Thurii, 51  
 Cleonae, 355, 357  
 Cleonymus (see note 4, p. 114), 115  
 Cleopatra, 145  
 Cocalus (see note 3, p. 85), at whose  
 residence Minos was murdered, 85,  
 109  
 Columna Rheginorum, 21, 55, 65  
 Copiae, later name of Thurii, 47  
 Corecra (Corecraea), 299, 327

Corecra, Black, 261  
 Corecraeans, the, 265  
 Corpili, the, 369, 383  
 Cotys, the king, 371  
 Crannon, 335, 337  
 Crenides (earlier name of Philippi),  
 355, 363  
 Creontiades, founder of Elea, 5  
 Critaeon Gulf, 297, 333  
 Critasirus, ruler of the Boii and  
 Taurisci, 211, 253  
 Croton, 11, 29, 41, 45  
 Crotoniates, the, 37, 43, 45, 47, 71  
 Ctenus Limen, 233, 235, 247  
 Cyanean Rocks, the, 279, 283, 379  
 Cypsela, 293, 329, 369  
 Cyrrus (Corsica), 5

## D

Daci, the, 213, 215, 251, 253  
 Dalmatia, 257, 271  
 Danuvius River, 215, 255  
 Dardanians, the, 251, 263, 265, 275,  
 325  
 Darelius (see note 2, p. 207); his  
 expedition against the Scythians,  
 207, 217, 219  
 Datum, 355, 359  
 Daulius, coloniser of Metapontium, 53  
 Daunia, 111, 131  
 Daunii, the, 103, 123, 127, 129, 135  
 Deaneus the wizard, coadjutor of  
 Boerebistas, 211  
 Demetrius the Pharian, 261  
 Demetrius of Scepsis, on Ephyra, 315,  
 351; on the canal of Xerxes, 357;  
 on certain distances, 379  
 Dicaea, 365, 367  
 Dicaearchia, 135  
 Didyme, Island of, 99, 103  
 Dio of Syracuse (b. about 410 B.C.),  
 15  
 Diomedes, founder of Canusium and  
 Argrippa, 129, 131  
 Diomedes, Islands of, 129  
 Dione, temple-associate of Zeus, 317  
 Dionysius, the Elder (see *Dictionary*  
 in vol. ii.), 27  
 Dionysius the Younger (successor of  
 his father as tyrant of Syracuse  
 367 B.C.), 15, 31, 35  
 Diophantus, general of Mithridates  
 Eupator, 223, 247  
 Dium, 339, 343, 355, 357



# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Dodona, oracle of, 17, 313; anciently ruled by Thesprotians, 315; 323, 325  
 Draco, hero-temple of, 5  
 Dravus River, 255  
 Dromichaetes, king of the Getae and capturer of Lysimachus (*see* note 3, p. 203), 203  
 Drusus, son of Tiberius, 147, 155, 159  
 Dyrhachium (*see* Epidamnus), 329

## E

Edoni, the, 331, 359  
 Egnatia, 123, 127  
 Egnatian Road, 293, 309, 329, 333, 343  
 Eleus (Elaeus), 375  
 Empedocles of Agrigentum, the philosopher (fl. about 490 B.C.), 97  
 Emporium Segestanorum, 57, 81  
 Enna, 81, 85, 87  
 Ennius (b. 239 B.C.), the Roman poet; born at Rodiae, 119  
 Eordi, the, 295, 307  
 Epelotes, the, 287, 293, 297, 333  
 Epeirus, 125, 299, 311, 329  
 Epeius, founder of Lagaria, 49  
 Ephorus (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.), on Locri Epizephyrii, 29; on Zalencus, 33; on the Lapyrges, 43; on Daulius, coloniser of Metapontium, 53; on the distance around Sicily, 59; on the earliest Greek cities in Sicily, 65; Iberians the first barbarian settlers of Sicily, 73; on the founding of Tarentum, 111; on the Cimbri, 167; on the Scythian modes of life, 205; on Anacharsis, 207; on the mouths of the Ister, 219; attributes founding of the oracle of Dodona to the Pelasgi, 313  
 Ephyra, 301, 339  
 Epidamnus (Dyrhachium), 125, 265, 293, 307, 309  
 Eratosthenes (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.), on Homer's lack of knowledge, 187, 193, 195, 197; false statements of, 269  
 Ericussa (Ericodes), Island of, 99  
 Erigon (Rheginia) River, 311, 331, 339, 345, 371  
 Eryx, 11, 83, 87  
 Eudoxus (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.), on the origin of the name of the Melas Gulf, 373

Euhemerus (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 193  
 Eumolpus, who once occupied Attica, 287  
 Eunomus, the cithara-bard, 35  
 Eunus (*see* note 3, p. 81), 81, 85  
 Euonymus, Island of, 97  
 Euthymus, the pugilist, 15  
 Euxine Sea (*see* Pontus); origin of the name, 189, 197, 327  
 Evanthus, founder of Locri Epizephyrii, 29

## F

Fabius Maximus Cunctator (consul 233 and 228 B.C., and appointed dictator 217 B.C.), 197  
 Frentani, the, 127, 135

## G

Galactophagi, the, 179, 181, 189, 195, 205, 209, 243  
 Galepsus, 355, 359, 363  
 Garganum, the promontory, 131, 133, 135  
 Gaudus, Island of, 103  
 Gela, 83  
 Georgi, the, 243, 245  
 Germanicus, son of Tiberius, 147  
 Germanicus Caesar, son of Nero Claudius Drusus and Antonia; his triumph over the Cherusci, 161  
 Germans, the, 153, 171, 173, 217, 221, 251  
 Germany, 159, 173, 223, 253  
 Getae, the, 157, 173, 175, 183, 185, 187, 201, 209, 211 (their history), 215, 251  
 Getae, Desert of the, 217, 221  
 Gorgus, founder of Ambracia, 303  
 Greece, in early times a settlement of various barbarians, 285, 287  
 Gyrtion, 335, 337, 339

## H

Haemus Mountain, 201, 251, 275, 279, 329, 361  
 Hallacmon River, 325, 331, 339, 343  
 Hannibal, 15, 17, 135, 141  
 Harpagus, general of Cyrus, 5  
 Hebrus River, 293, 329, 369, 373, 375, 379

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Hecataeus (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), on the Inachus River, 79; his mythical "City of Cimmeric," 191; calls the Aetis River the "Aens," 265; the Peloponnesus inhabited by barbarians before the time of the Greeks, 285

Hellespont, the, 177, 249, 295, 373, 375, 377; definition of, 381

Helots, the, 107, 113

Helvetii, the, 165, 169

Heneti, the, 129, 131

Heracleia, 49, 51, 115, 117

Heracleia Lyncestis, 295

Heracleia Sintica, 361

Heracleum, Cape, 27, 29

Hercynian Forest, the, 155, 163, 165, 169, 173

Herodotus (about 484-425 B.C.), the "Father of History"; concerning Hyria, 121; on Idanthyrsus, king of the Scythians, 199; on the name of the Melas Gulf, 373

Hesiod (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), his inventions, 191; mentions the Hippemolgi, 197; Galactophagi, 205; on the Leleges, 291; on the Pelasgi, 313

Hiero (tyrant of Syracuse 478-467 B.C.), 67, 69

Himera, 83, 91

Hippemolgi, the, 179, 181, 187, 189, 195, 209

Hipponiate Gulf, 13, 15, 37

Homer, 1, 17, 19, 97, 99, 177, 181, 187, 189, 195, 197, 199, 205, 207, 209, 243, 313, 317, 381

Horn of the Byzantines (Golden Horn), 281, 283

Hysicrates (see note 2, p. 245), on the walling off of the Chersonesus by Asander, 245

## I

Iapodes, the, 253, 255, 269

Iapyges, the, 13, 109, 111, 117

Iapygia (Messapia), 53, 55, 103, 121

Iapygia, Cape, 29, 39, 105, 117

Iapyx, leader of a colony to Italy, 121

Ibycus of Rhegium, the lyric poet (d. about 550 B.C.), says the Asopus in Sicyon rises in Phrygia, 79

Idaean Dactyl, the, 371

Illyrians, the, 125, 143, 211, 215, 273, 285

Inachus River, 305, 309

Ionian Gulf, 29, 117, 267, 293, 307, 309, 327, 379

Ionians, the, 289

Ismarus, 365, 367

Issa, island of, 259, 267

Ister River, 143, 151, 153, 163, 165, 169, 173, 175, 201, 209, 211, 213, 216, 217, 221, 223, 249, 251, 253, 271, 285; name changed to Danubius or Dautis, 387

## J

Juba (contemporary of Caesar and Pompey), ruler of Maurusia, 143

Julius Caesar (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii.), conqueror of all Celtica, 143; prepared expedition against the Getae, 137

## L

Lacinium, Cape, 41, 117

Latini, the, 139, 141

Laüs, river and city, 5, 13

Leleges, the, 287, 289

Lemnos, 365, 367

Leontines, the, 85, 87

Leucani, the, 5, 9, 11, 13, 15, 37, 47, 125

Leucania, 3, 5, 13

Lenco (see note 3, p. 200), 201, 237, 243

Leucosia, 3, 25

Liburnians, the, 73, 259, 269

Liburnides Islands, 259, 269

Libyan Sea, the, 63, 297

Lilybaeum, Cape, 37, 59, 61, 63, 81, 103

Lipara (Liparae), Island of, 25, 93, 95, 97, 99, 101, 103

Liparaean Islands (Islands of Aeolus), 19, 91, 93, 95

Locrians, the Epizephyrian, 15, 29, 31, 35, 37

Ludias River, 339, 341, 345

Lyncestae, the, 295, 307, 309

Lysimacheia, 373, 375

Lysimachus (see note 3, p. 203), 203, 217, 279

Lysippus of Sicyon, the sculptor, 107

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

## M

Macedonia, 295, 327, 329, 333, 369  
 Macedonia, Lower, 331, 341  
 Macedonia, Upper (Free), 309, 331  
 Madytus, 377, 379  
 Maedi (*see* Medi)  
 Maeotis, Lake, 151, 153, 169, 223, 225,  
 229, 237, 239, 241, 245, 249, 281  
 Magna Graecia, 7  
 Mamertini, the, tribe of the Campani,  
 65, 67  
 Marcus Lucullus (consul 73 B.C.),  
 carried off statue of Apollo from  
 Apollonia, 277  
 Marobodus of Boihaemum, 157  
 Maroneia, 365, 367  
 Marsi, the, 155  
 Medi (Maedi), the, 265, 275, 361  
 Medma, 19, 21  
 Melas, Gulf of, 295, 373, 375, 381  
 Melo, leader of the Sugambri, 161  
 Messapia (*see* Iapygia), 121  
 Messene, formerly called Zancle, 59,  
 63, 65  
 Metapontium, 13, 51, 53, 103, 105  
 Methone, 339, 345  
 Micynthus, ruler of Messene, 5  
 Milo, greatest of athletes, 45  
 Minos, king of Crete, murdered at  
 residence of Cocalus, 85, 109, 121  
 Mithridates Eupator (*see* *Dictionary* in  
 vol. i.), 145, 223, 233, 239, 243, 247  
 Moesi (*see* Mysi), 181, 209  
 Molossi, the, 289, 293, 297, 307, 309  
 Mygdonians, the, 177, 361  
 Myscellus, founder of Croton, 43, 71  
 Mysi, the, 175, 177, 181, 187, 195, 197,  
 209, 215, 273

## N

Naro River, 261, 269  
 Nasica, Cornelius Scipio, 201  
 Nauportus, 255  
 Neacethus River, 41, 43  
 Neapolis (Naples), 7, 353, 359  
 Neoptolemus, Tower of, 219; general  
 of Mithridates, 227  
 Nestos River, 297, 355, 357, 363, 365,  
 367  
 Nicopolis, founded by Augustus, 301,  
 303  
 Nymphaeum, Cape, 353

## O

Odessus, 279, 369  
 Odomantes, the, 359, 363  
 Odrysae, the, 369, 371  
 Oenotri, the, 7, 13, 23, 53  
 Oenotria, 11, 55  
 Oenotrides Islands, 5, 25  
 Olophysis, 355, 357  
 Olympus, Mt., 335, 337, 339  
 Olynthus, 331, 351  
 Orestae, the, 327, 341  
 Orpheus the wizard, 339, 357  
 Ortygia, Island of, 75, 79  
 Ossa, Mt., 335, 337

## P

Pachynus, Cape, 55, 59, 61, 81, 103  
 Pactye, 373, 375, 377  
 Paeonia, 251, 275, 325, 333, 361, 363  
 Paeonians, the, 295, 333, 341, 345, 363  
 Palaeus (*see* note 3, p. 223), son of  
 Sciluris, 223, 235  
 Pangaeum, Mt., 355, 363  
 Pannonia, 257  
 Pannonii, the, 165, 253, 257, 259, 271  
 Panormus, 57, 81, 267, 299  
 Panticapaeum, 225, 237, 239, 241  
 Parisades (Paerisades), lord of the  
 Bosphorus, 235, 237, 239  
 Parmenides (*see* *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 3  
 Parnassus, Mount, 327  
 Parthenium, the, 233, 241  
 Paulus (*see* Aemilius Paulus)  
 Pelagonians, the, 311, 369  
 Pelasgi, 287, 289, 313, 357  
 Pella, 295, 341, 345, 369  
 Peloponnesus, formerly inhabited by  
 barbarians, 285  
 Pelops, 287  
 Pelorias, Cape, 21, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63,  
 65  
 Peneius River, 311, 325, 331, 333, 335,  
 337, 359  
 Perinthus, 363, 377, 379  
 Perrhaebians, the, 333, 335, 337  
 Perseus, defeated by Romans near  
 Pydna, 345, 369  
 Pence, Island of, 201, 217, 219, 223  
 Peuceili (Poedicii), the, 103, 123, 127,  
 135  
 Peucini (Bastarnae), the, 217, 223  
 Phalanthus, champion of the Helots,  
 107, 109, 121  
 Phanagoria, 225, 239

## A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Pharos (Paros), Island of, 261  
 Philip, son of Amyntas, father of Alexander the Great, 227, 285, 297, 341, 345  
 Philippi, 355, 363, 365  
 Philippopolis, 361  
 Philochorus (put to death by Antigonus Gonatas shortly after 261 B.C.), author of *Atthis*, a history of Attica from earliest times to 261 B.C.; says the region of Dodona was called Helloplia, 313  
 Philoctetes, founder of Petelia, 9; founder of Crimissa, 11, 81  
 Phoenicussa (Phoenicodes), Island of, 99  
 Phraates IV (contemporary of Augustus), king of Parthia, 147  
 Phrygians (Brigians), the, 177  
 Pieria, 331, 335, 345, 363  
 Pindar, the lyric poet (b. about 522 B.C.), calls Hiero founder of Aetna, 67; connects Arethusa with the Alpheius, 75; says the Boeotians were once called "Syces" ("swine"), 287; on the inhabitants of Dodona, 313; his conception of term "Hellespont," 381  
 Pindus Mountain, 311, 327, 335  
 Pithecussae Islands, 25  
 Plato, on a well-governed city, 205  
 Poedici (Pencetii), 105  
 Polites, hero-temple of, 15  
 Polybius (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 39, 97, 133, 141; says that both seas are visible from the Haemus Mountain, 251; discredits Eratosthenes, 269; on the conquests of Paulus, 293; reckons  $8\frac{1}{2}$  stadia to Roman mile, 293, 295, 379  
 Pompey, Sextus (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii.), 23, 27, 67, 75, 79  
 Pontic Sea (see Pontus)  
 Pontus, the, 151, 153, 173, 189, 197, 213, 217, 219, 235, 249, 251, 275, 277, 281, 285  
 Poseldium, Cape, 299, 353  
 Poseidonian Gulf, 3  
 Poseidonius (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 57, 59, 69, 87, 101; on the Cimbric and the Cimmeric Bosphorus, 169; on the Mysi, 177, 179, 181, 185; on the sons of Scyllurus, 235; on the mine of asphalt near Apollonia, 267; the Stoic, 383

Potidaea (Cassandra), 349, 351  
 Propontis, the, 151, 249, 279, 295, 327, 373, 375, 377, 381  
 Ptolemaeus Soter (see note 1, p. 202), 203  
 Pydna, 339, 341, 345, 359  
 Pylon, marks boundary between Macedonia and Illyria, 293, 295  
 Pyrrhus (king of Epirus from 295 B.C. till his death in 272 B.C.), 27, 115; defeated by the Romans, 141; his royal residence at Ambracia, 303; his lineage, 309  
 Pythagoras, the philosopher, of Samos (fl. about 540-510 B.C.); founder of a sect in Croton, 45; Zamois his slave, 185  
 Pytheas the Massalian (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), false statements of, 175  
 Pyxus, cape, harbour, and river, 5

### R

Rhaeti, the, 165, 253, 255  
 Rhegium, 7, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 65, 125  
 Rhemis River, 151, 153, 155, 157, 159, 161, 163, 171, 249  
 Rhesus, the king, 361  
 Rhipaean Mountains, the, 191  
 Rhizonic Gulf, 257, 263  
 Rhodope Mountain, 251, 275, 329, 361, 363  
 Road to Caudavia, 293, 309  
 Rodiae, 119, 121  
 Rome, a sketch of its political history, 139-147  
 Roxolani, the, 173; "most northerly of them all," 223

### S

Sacred Mouth, the, of the Ister, 217, 219, 249, 275, 277  
 Sagra River, 35, 37, 45  
 Salapia, 127, 129  
 Salas River, 159  
 Salentini, the, 103, 117  
 Samnitae, the, 7, 9, 13, 27, 51, 123, 125, 141  
 Samothrace, 369, 371  
 Sapaai, the, 367, 369  
 Sason, Island of, 119  
 Satyrus, dynasty of, 237  
 Sauromatae, the, 173, 205, 215

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Scilurus, lord of the Bosphorus, 223, 233, 247  
 Scordisci, the, 179, 253, 255, 271, 273  
 Scotussa, 321, 361  
 Scylletic Gulf, 13, 37  
 Scylletum, 15, 37, 39  
 Scythia, Little, 241, 273  
 Scythians, the, 179, 189, 195, 197; most straightforward of men, 199; their modes of life, 205, 215, 247  
 Segestica, 253, 255, 273  
 Segimundus, chieftain of the Cherusci, 161  
 Selurus, the "son of Aetna," killed by wild beasts at Rome, 85  
 Selybria, 279, 377  
 Sertorius (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii.), 143  
 Sestus, 373, 377, 379  
 Scuthes, the king, 371  
 Sicel<sup>is</sup>, the, 73  
 Sicilian Sea, the, 13, 21, 55, 61, 297  
 Sicily, 7, 25, 31, 55, 65, 73, 77, 81, 85, 95, 97, 121, 137, 141, 193  
 Sicily, Strait of, 7, 11, 13, 19, 21, 25, 63, 91, 95  
 Silaris River, 3, 13  
 Sinti, the, 361, 367  
 Siris (Seiris), 13, 49, 51, 53  
 Socrates the philosopher, 175  
 Sophocles the tragic poet (495-406 B.C.), on the Inachus River, 79; on Oreithyia, 175  
 Stageira (Stageirus), native city of Aristotle, 355, 359  
 Strongyle, Island of, 99, 103  
 Strymon River, 295, 297, 325, 331, 355, 359, 363  
 Strymonic Gulf, 353, 357, 363  
 Stymphalus, Lake, 93  
 Suevi, the, 155, 157, 165, 173  
 Sugambri, the, 155, 159, 161, 171  
 Suidas (see note 6, p. 317), on the temple of Dodona, 317  
 Sunium, 297, 333  
 Sybaris, 45, 51  
 Sybota Islands, 299  
 Symaethus River, 63, 81  
 Symbolon Limen, 233, 235  
 Syracuse, 29, 59, 61, 63, 71, 73, 75, 87  
 Syrmus, king of the Triballi, 201, 203

## T

Tamyraces (see *Carcinites*), Gulf of, 225

Tanais River, 151, 153, 223, 239, 241, 249  
 Tarantine Gulf (see *Tarentum*, Gulf of)  
 Taras (see *Tarentum*)  
 Tarentum (Taras), 7, 53, 55, 105, 107, 109, 111, 113, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 299  
 Tarentum, Gulf of (Tarantine Gulf), 7, 9, 11, 105, 117  
 Tarquinius Superbus, 139  
 Tasius, Leader of the Roxolani, 223  
 Tauri, the, 233, 237, 241  
 Taurisci, the, 167, 179, 253, 255  
 Tanromenium, 59, 63, 67, 83  
 Ternesa (Tempsa), 15, 17  
 Tempe, 333, 335, 337, 339  
 Tereus, who once occupied Phocis, 237  
 Thamyris, the wizard, 357  
 Thasos, 365, 369  
 Theocles the Athenian coloniser, 65  
 Theodosia, 235, 237, 241, 243  
 Theopompus (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), 191; on the origin of the names of the Ionian and Adriatic Gulfs, 267; his incredible statements, 269; on the Epeirotes, 297  
 Therma (see *Thessaloniceia*)  
 Thermacan Gulf, 297, 325, 333, 341, 343, 345, 349, 353, 381  
 Thermessa, Island of, 95  
 Theseus, legendary hero of Attica; coloniser of Brundisium, 121  
 Thesproti, the, 289, 297  
 Thessalonice, daughter of Philip, 343  
 Thessaloniceia (Therma), 295, 297, 329, 333, 341, 343, 347, 349, 369  
 Thrace, cleft almost in the centre by the Haemus Mountain, 251; consists of 22 tribes, 367, 371  
 Thracians, the, 175, 177, 179, 181, 193, 201, 209, 211, 243, 273, 287, 295, 329  
 Thucydides, the historian, on Amphilocheus, 305  
 Thurii, 11, 13, 47, 49  
 Thusnelda, sister of Segimundus and wife of Armenius, 161  
 Thyssus, 355, 357  
 Tiberius Caesar, successor of Augustus, 147, 163, 165  
 Timaeus (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii.), connects Arethusa with the Alpheius, 75  
 Titus Flaminius (see note 2, p. 101), 101

## A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Tomarus Mountain, 311, 315  
 Tomis, 273, 277  
 Toronean Gulf, 351, 353  
 Triballi, the, 201, 215, 263, 271, 273  
 Tricca, 311, 337  
 Tripolitia, the Pelagonian, 307, 311  
 Tymphaei, the, 311, 327  
 Tyndaris, 57, 81  
 Tyrras River, 151, 217, 219, 231  
 Tyregetans, the, 153, 175, 221  
 Tyrrheni, the, 21, 141  
 Tyrrhenian Sea, 9, 11, 63, 91  
 Tyrtaeus, the elegiac poet, on the capture of Messene, 113

### U

Uranopolis, founded by Alexarchus, 357  
 Urgi, the, 221

Valerian Way, the, 59  
 Vardiaci (see Ardiaei), 263  
 Varus, P. Quintillus (consul 13 B.C.), 161  
 Venusia, 11, 125

Veretum (Baris), 119, 121  
 Vibo Valentia (see Hipponium).  
 Vindelici, the, 163, 165, 253  
 Viriathus (fl. about 150 B.C.), a celebrated Lusitanian brigand, 143

### X

Xerxes, canal of, 355, 357; enumeration of army of, 369; Melas River insufficient for army of, 373; pontoon bridge of, 377

### Z

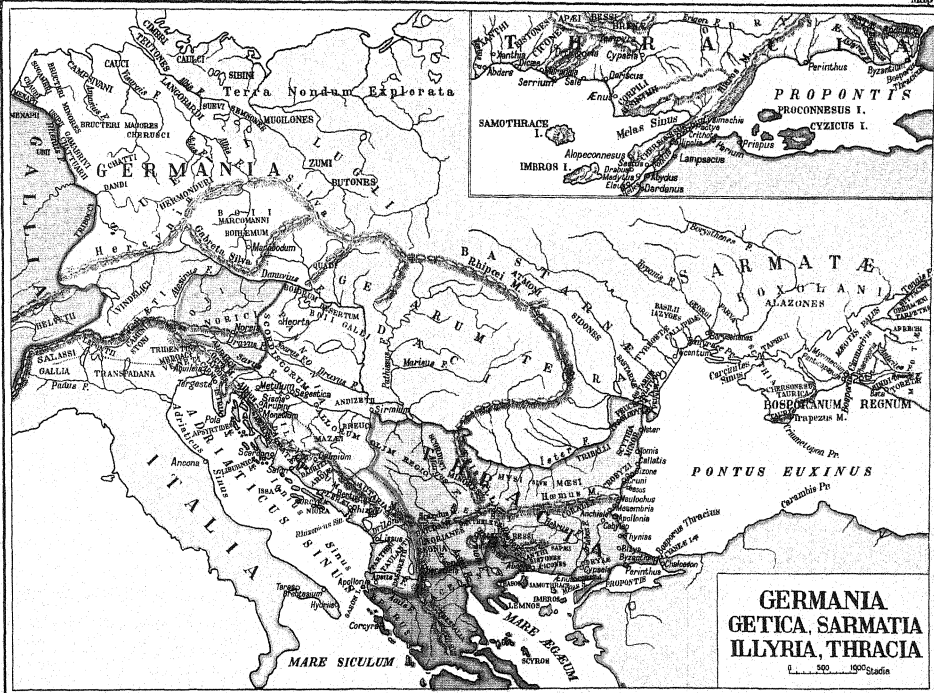
Zaleucus, the law-giver (according to Eusebius, *Chron.*, fl. 660 B.C.), 33  
 Zamolxis (see note 3, p. 184), 185, 211  
 Zancle (see Messene), 65  
 Zeno (see *Dictionary* in vol. i.), a native of Elea, 3  
 Zeno of Citium in Cyprus (about 345-265 B.C.); his emendation of the Homeric text, 191  
 Zephyrium, Cape, 29, 73  
 Zoilus the rhetorician (see note 2, p. 79); says the Alpheius rises in Tenedos, 79

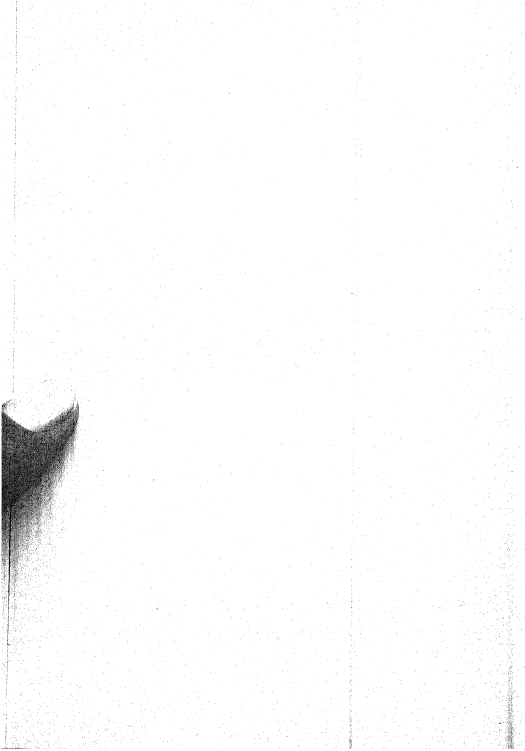


PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY AND COMPANY, LTD.,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK









# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors*

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- APULEIUS: THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (7th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter. (2nd Imp.)
- AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (6th Imp.)
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (5th Imp.)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (10th Imp.)
- CATO: DE RE RUSTICA; VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper. (3rd Imp.)
- CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; PERVIGILUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (12th Imp.)
- CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell. (3rd Imp.)
- [CICERO]: AD HERENNIIUM. H. Caplan.
- CICERO: DE FATO; PARADOXA STOICORUM; DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA. H. Rackham. (With De Oratore, Vol. II.) (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.
- CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE ORATORE. 2 Vols. E. W. Sutton and H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE. W. A. Falconer. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA. Louis E. Lord. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 4th Imp.)

- CICERO : LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO : PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO : PRO ARCHIA, POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grosse Hodge. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO : TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO : VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
- COLUMELLA : DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash, E. M. Forster and E. Heffner. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- CURTIVS, Q. : HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.
- FLORUS. E. S. Forster and CORNELIVS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfe. (2nd Imp.)
- FRONTINVS : STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- FRONTO : CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- HORACE : ODES and EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (14th Imp. revised.)
- HORACE : SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough. (8th Imp. revised.)
- JEROME : SELECTED LETTERS. F. A. Wright. (2nd Imp.)
- JUVENAL and PERSIVS. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage, and A. C. Schlesinger. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-XIII. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., V., and IX. 3rd Imp.; Vols. IV., VI.-VIII., X.-XII. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- LUCRETIVS. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp. revised.)
- MINOR LATIN POETS : from PUBLILIUS SYRVS to RUTILIVS NAMATIANS, including GRATIVS, CALPURNIVS SICVLVS, NEMESIANS, AVIANS, and others with "Aetna" and the "Phoenix." J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID : THE ART OF LOVE and OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID : FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)
- OVID : HEROIDES and AMORES. Grant Showerman. (5th Imp.)
- OVID : METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 10th Imp., Vol. II. 8th Imp.)
- OVID : TRISTIA and EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler. (3rd Imp.)

- PERSIUS. Cf. JUVENAL.
- PISTRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. W. H. D. Rouse. (8th Imp. revised.)
- PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)
- PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V. and IX. H. Rackham. Vol. VI. W. H. S. Jones. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (6th Imp.)
- PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols.
- QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I. (ENNIUS AND CAECILIUS.) Vol. II. (LIVIVS, NAEVIUS, PACUVIUS, ACCIUS.) Vol. III. (LUCILIUS AND LAWS OF XII TABLES.) Vol. IV. (2nd Imp.) (ARCHAIC INSCRIPTIONS.)
- SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS.
- SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummere. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- SENECA: MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basore. 3 Vols. (Vol. II. 3rd Imp., Vols. I. and III. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- SENECA: TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp. revised.)
- SIDONIUS: POEMS AND LETTERS. W. B. Anderson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp. revised.)
- TACITUS: DIALOGUS. Sir Wm. Peterson. AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton. (6th Imp.)
- TACITUS: HISTORIES AND ANNALS. C. H. Moore and J. Jackson. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- TERENCE. John Sargeant. 2 Vols. (7th Imp.)
- TERTULLIAN: APOLOGIA AND DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover. MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall. (2nd Imp.)
- VALERIUS FLACCUUS. J. H. Mozley. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- VARRO: DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- VELLEIUS PATERCULUS AND RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI. F. W. Shipley. (2nd Imp.)
- VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 18th Imp., Vol. II. 13th Imp. revised.)
- VITRUVIUS: DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

## Greek Authors

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. (2nd Imp.)
- AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club. (2nd Imp.)
- AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (2nd Imp.)
- AESCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vol. II. 5th Imp.)
- ALCIPHRON, AELIAN, PHILOSTRATUS LETTERS. A. R. Benner and F. H. Fobes.
- ANDOCIDES, ANTIPHON. Cf. MINOR ATTIC ORATORS.
- APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton. (4th Imp.)
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 8th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)
- APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., III., and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. Verse trans. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VICES AND VIRTUES. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: GENERATION OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck. (2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA. H. D. P. Lee.
- ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. On Colours, On Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines, On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissa, Xenophanes, and Gorgias. (2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham. (5th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; (with Metaphysics, Vol. II.). (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthrie. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (5th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)

- ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM (with PROBLEMS. Vol. II.). H. Rackham.
- ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols. (Vols. I., V., and VI. 2nd Imp.)
- ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- CALLIMACHUS and LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair. (2nd Imp.)
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. (3rd Imp.)
- COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPIAN.
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee. (3rd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES I: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS and MINOR ORATIONS. I.-XVII. and XX. J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES II: DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- DEMOSTHENES III: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES and ARISTOGEITON, I. and II. J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES IV-VI: PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEAERAM. A. T. Murray. (Vol. IV. 2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES VII: FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA and LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.
- DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. 5 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.)
- DIODORUS SICULUS. 12 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. VII. C. L. Sherman. Vols. IX. and X. R. M. Geer. (Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.)
- DIODEGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols. (Vols. I.-IV. 2nd Imp.)
- EPICTETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 7th Imp., III. and IV. 6th Imp.) Verse trans.
- EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.)
- GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock. (4th Imp.)
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 3rd Imp.)
- GREEK ELEGY and IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (7th Imp. revised.)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- HERODES. Cf. THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.

- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. 4th Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White. (7th Imp. revised and enlarged.)
- HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (8th Imp.)
- ISAEUS. E. W. Forster. (2nd Imp.)
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols. Vols. I.-VII. (Vol. V. 3rd Imp., Vol. VI. 2nd Imp.)
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)
- LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I.-V. (Vols. I. and II. 4th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. revised and enlarged, and III. 3rd Imp.)
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)
- MANETHO. W. G. Waddell: PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E. Robbins. (2nd Imp.)
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (4th Imp. revised.)
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS, DEMADES, DINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES). K. J. Maidment and J. O. Burtt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols. (Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair. (2nd Imp.)
- PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.) LITERARY SELECTIONS. Vol. I. (Poetry). D. L. Page. (3rd Imp.)
- PARTHENIUS. Cf. DAPHNIS AND CHLOE.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley. (Vols. I. and III. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V.; F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker. Vols. VI.-IX.; F. H. Colson. (Vols. I.-III., V.-IX. 2nd Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)
- PHILO: two supplementary Vols. (Translation only.) Ralph Marcus.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.
- PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright. (2nd Imp.)
- PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (7th Imp. revised.)
- PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS,



- THEAGES, MINOS and EPINOMIS. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)
- PLATO : CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER HIPPIAS. H. N. Fowler. (4th Imp.)
- PLATO : EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. H. N. Fowler. (11th Imp.)
- PLATO : LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS. W. R. M. Lamb. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- PLATO : LAWS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- PLATO : LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (5th Imp. revised.)
- PLATO : REPUBLIC. Paul Shorey. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- PLATO : STATESMAN, PHILEBUS. H. N. Fowler; ION. W. R. M. Lamb. (4th Imp.)
- PLATO : THEAETETUS and SOPHIST. H. N. Fowler. (4th Imp.)
- PLATO : TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE. Rev. R. G. Bury. (3rd Imp.)
- PLUTARCH : MORALIA. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-V. F. C. Babbitt; Vol. VI. W. C. Helmbold; Vol. X. H. N. Fowler. (Vols. I., III., and X. 2nd Imp.)
- PLUTARCH : THE PARALLEL LIVES. B. Perrin. 11 Vols. (Vols. I., II., VI., VII., and XI. 3rd Imp., Vols. III.-V. and VIII.-X. 2nd Imp.)
- POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- PROCOPIUS : HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II.-VII. 2nd Imp.)
- PTOLEMY : TETRABIBLOS. Cf. MANETHO.
- QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. Verse trans. (2nd Imp.)
- SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., III. 2nd Imp.)
- SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 9th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.) Verse trans.
- STRABO : GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. (Vols. I., V., and VIII. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., III., IV., VI., and VII. 2nd Imp.)
- THEOPHRASTUS : CHARACTERS. J. M. Edmonds. HERODES, etc. A. D. Knox. (3rd Imp.)
- THEOPHRASTUS : ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort. Bart. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- THUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., and IV. 3rd Imp. revised.)
- TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. OPIAN.
- XENOPHON : CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- XENOPHON : HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, and SYMPOSIUM. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and III. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.)
- XENOPHON : MEMORABILIA and OECONOMICUS. E. C. Marchant. (3rd Imp.)
- XENOPHON : SCRIPTA MINORA. E. C. Marchant. (2nd Imp.)

---

## IN PREPARATION

---

### *Greek Authors*

ARISTOTLE : DE MUNDO, ETC. D. Furley and E. M. Forster.  
ARISTOTLE : HISTORY OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.  
PLOTINUS : A. H. Armstrong.

### *Latin Authors*

ST. AUGUSTINE : CITY OF GOD.  
CAESAR : ALEXANDRINE, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS. A. S.  
Way.  
CICERO : PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM, PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCHIIS  
CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO. J. H. Freese and R. Gardner.  
PHAEDRUS. Ben E. Perry.

### *DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION*

---

---

London  
Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

sorely tried both with scurvy and with lameness in the leg, which are native ailments, the former disclosing a kind of paralysis round the mouth and the latter round the legs, both being the result of the native water and herbs. At all events, he was forced to spend both the summer and the winter there, waiting for the sick to recover. Now the loads of aromatics are conveyed from Leucê Comê to Petra, and thence to Rhinocolura, which is in Phoenicia near Aegypt, and thence to the other peoples; but at the present time they are for the most part transported by the Nile to Alexandria; and they are landed from Arabia and India at Myus Harbour; and then they are conveyed by camels over to Coptus in Thebais, which is situated on a canal of the Nile, and then to Alexandria. Again Gallus moved his army from Leucê Comê and marched through regions of such a kind that water had to be carried by camels, because of the baseness of the guides; and therefore it took many days to arrive at the land of Aretas, a kinsman of Obodas. Now Aretas received him in a friendly way and offered him gifts, but the treason of Syllaëus made difficult the journey through that country too; at any rate, it took thirty days to traverse the country, which afforded only *zeia*,<sup>1</sup> a few palm trees, and butter instead of oil, because they passed through parts that had no roads. The next country which he traversed belonged to nomads and most of it was

<sup>1</sup> Or *zea*, a kind of coarse grain.

<sup>6</sup> *ἐστ'*, Kramer inserts, from conj. of Letronne.

<sup>7</sup> *ἐρημος μορ*, *ἐρημα* other MSS.

ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀραρηνή· βασιλεὺς δ' ἦν Σάβως.<sup>1</sup>  
καὶ ταύτην ἀνοδίαῖς διῆλθε κατατρίψας ἡμέρας  
πεντήκοντα μέχρι πόλεως Νεγράνων<sup>2</sup> καὶ χώρας  
εἰρηνικῆς τε καὶ ἀγαθῆς. ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς  
ἔφυγεν, ἡ δὲ πόλις ἐξ ἐφόδου κατελήφθη· ἐκεῖθεν  
ἡμέραις ἕξ ἦκεν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. συναψάντων  
C 782 αὐτῶν ἔπεσον, τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων δύο· ἐχρῶντο  
γὰρ ἀπείρως τοῖς ὅπλοις, ἀπόλεμοι τελέως ὄντες,  
τόξοις τε καὶ λόγχαις καὶ<sup>3</sup> ξίφεσι καὶ σφενδόναις,  
οἱ πλείστοι δ' αὐτῶν ἀμφιστόμοις πελέκεσιν·  
εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν εἴλε καλουμένην Ἀσκῆ,  
ἀπολειφθεῖσαν<sup>4</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως. ἐντεῦθεν εἰς  
Ἀθρουλα πόλιν ἦκε, καὶ<sup>5</sup> κρατήσας αὐτῆς  
ἀκονιτί, φρουρὰν ἐμβαλὼν καὶ παρασκευάσας  
ἐφόδια<sup>6</sup> σίτου καὶ φοινίκων εἰς πόλιν Μαρσίαβα<sup>7</sup>  
προῆλθεν ἔθνους τοῦ Ῥαμμανιτῶν,<sup>8</sup> οἳ ἦσαν ὑπὸ  
Ἰλασάρῳ. ἕξ μὲν οὖν ἡμέρας προσβαλὼν ἐπο-  
λιόρκει, λειψυδρίας δ' οὔσης ἀπέστη· δύο μὲν οὖν  
ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπέσχε τῆς ἀρωματοφόρου, καθύπερ  
τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀκούειν ἦν· ἕξ δὲ μηνῶν χρόνον  
ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς κατέτριψε, φαύλως ἀγόμενος· ἔγνω  
δ' ἀναστρέφων, ὅψε<sup>9</sup> τὴν ἐπιβουλήν καταμαθὼν  
καὶ καθ' ἐτέρας ὁδοὺς ἐπανελθὼν· ἐνναταῖος μὲν

<sup>1</sup> Instead of Σάβως, Dh read Σάβās, Σάβος moruwx.

<sup>2</sup> Instead of Νεγράνων, F has Ἀγράνων, CDhix Ἀγρανῶν, mox Νεγρανῶν.

<sup>3</sup> καί, Corais inserts.

<sup>4</sup> ἀπολειφθεῖσαν, Corais, from conj. of Casaubon, for συλλη-  
φθεῖσαν.

<sup>5</sup> καί, Corais inserts.

<sup>6</sup> ἐφόδια mox, omitted by other MSS. except x, which has  
τροφάς.

truly desert; and it was called Ararenê; and its king was Sabos; and in passing through this country, through parts that had no roads, he spent fifty days, arriving at the city of the Negrani<sup>1</sup> and at a country which was both peaceable and fertile. Now the king had fled and the city was seized at the first onset; and from there he arrived at the river in six days. Here the barbarians joined battle with the Romans, and about ten thousand of them fell, but only two Romans; for they used their weapons in an inexperienced manner, being utterly unfit for war, using bows and spears and swords and slings, though most of them used a double-edged axe; and immediately afterwards he took the city called Asca, which had been forsaken by its king; and thence he went to a city called Athrula; and, having mastered it without a struggle, he placed a garrison in it, arranged for supplies of grain and dates for his march, advanced to a city called Marsiaba, which belonged to the tribe of the Rhammanitae, who were subject to Ilasarus. Now he assaulted and besieged this city for six days, but for want of water desisted. He was indeed only a two days' journey from the country that produced aromatics, as informed by his captives, but he had used up six months' time on his marches because of bad guidance, and he realised the fact when he turned back, when at last he had learned the plot against him and had gone back by other roads;

<sup>1</sup> Negrana.

<sup>7</sup> *Μαρσαβαί* CDh, *Μαρσάβα* *μορζ*. Kramer conj. *Μαρίαβα*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ραυβαειτῶν* F, *Ραμανιτῶν* *Ουκ*.

<sup>9</sup> *ὀψέ*, Xylander, for *ὑψει*.

γὰρ εἰς Νέγрана<sup>1</sup> ἦκεν, ὅπου ἡ μάχη συμβεβήκει, ἑνδεκαταῖος δ' ἐκείθεν εἰς Ἑπτὰ φρέατα καλούμενα ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος· ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη δι' εἰρηνικῆς<sup>2</sup> εἰς Χάαλλα κώμην καὶ πάλιν ἄλλην Μαλόθαν πρὸς ποταμῷ κειμένην ἀφικνεῖται· εἶτα δι' ἐρήμης ὀλίγα ὑδρεῖα ἐχούσης ὁδὸς μέχρι Ἑγρᾶς<sup>3</sup> κώμης. ἔστι δὲ τῆς Ὀβόδα<sup>4</sup> κεῖται δ' ἐπὶ θαλάττης. τὴν δὲ πᾶσαν ὁδὸν ἐξηκοσταῖος<sup>5</sup> ἐξήνυσε κατὰ τὴν ἐπάνοδον, ἀναλώσας ἕξ μῆνας ἐν τῇ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὁδῷ. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπεραίωσε τὴν στρατιὰν ἑνδεκαταῖος εἰς Μυδὸς ὕρμον, εἰθ' ὑπερθεῖς<sup>6</sup> εἰς Κοπτὸν μετὰ τῶν ὀνηθῆναι<sup>7</sup> δυναμένων κατῆρεν εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν· τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἀπέβαλεν, οὐχ ὑπὸ πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ νόσων καὶ κόπων καὶ λιμοῦ καὶ μοχθηρίας τῶν ὁδῶν· ἐπεὶ κατὰ πόλεμον ἐπτά γε μόνους<sup>8</sup> διαφθαρῆναι συνέβη. δι' ἧς αἰτίας οὐδ' ἐπὶ πολὺ πρὸς τὴν γνῶσιν τῶν τόπων ὤνησεν ἡ στρατεία αὕτη· μικρὰ δ' ὅμως συνήργησεν. ὁ δ' αἴτιος τούτων ὁ Σύλλαῖος ἔτισε δίκας ἐν Ῥώμῃ, προσποιούμενος μὲν φιλίαν, ἐλεγχθεὶς δὲ πρὸς ταύτη<sup>9</sup> τῇ πονηρίᾳ καὶ ἄλλα κακουργῶν καὶ ἀποτμηθεὶς τὴν κεφαλὴν.

25. Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἀρωματοφέρον διαιροῦσιν εἰς τέτταρας μερίδας, ὥσπερ εἰρήκαμεν· τῶν ἀρωμά-

<sup>1</sup> Νέγрана F, Ἀνάγραν w, Ἀνάγрана other MSS.

<sup>2</sup> εἰρηνικῆς, Corais, for εἰρήνης.

<sup>3</sup> in have Ἑγρᾶς, μοζ Νεγρᾶς (cp. Steph. Byz. s.v. Ἰάθριπτα).

<sup>4</sup> Ὀβόδα CDha.

<sup>5</sup> ἐξηκοσταῖος, Casaubon, for ἐξηκοστήν μοζ, ἐξηκοστόν other MSS.

<sup>6</sup> ὑπερθεῖς, Corais, for ὑπέρθεσις.

<sup>7</sup> ὀνηθῆναι E, ὠνηθῆναι other MSS., σωθῆναι Meineke, from conj. of Kramer.

for on the ninth day he arrived at Negrana, where the battle had taken place, and thence on the eleventh day at Hepta Phreata, as the place is called, from the fact that it has seven wells; and thence, at last, marching through a peaceable country, he arrived at a village called Chaalla, and again at another village called Malotha, which is situated near a river; and then through a desert country, which had only a few watering-places, as far as a village called Egra. The village is in the territory of Obodas; and it is situated on the sea. On his return he accomplished the whole journey within sixty days, although he had used up six months in his first journey. Thence he carried his army across the Myus Harbour within eleven days, and marched by land over to Coptus, and, with all who had been fortunate enough to survive, landed at Alexandria. The rest he had lost, not in wars, but from sickness and fatigue and hunger and bad roads; for only seven men perished in war. For these reasons, also, this expedition did not profit us to a great extent in our knowledge of those regions, but still it made a slight contribution. But the man who was responsible for this failure, I mean Syllaëus, paid the penalty at Rome, since, although he pretended friendship, he was convicted, in addition to his rascality in this matter, of other offences too, and was beheaded.

25. Now writers divide the country that produces aromatics into four parts, as I have said before;<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 16. 4. 2.

<sup>2</sup> γε μόνους E, omitted by *moz*, γενομένων F, γενομένων other MSS.

<sup>3</sup> ταύτη, Casaubon, for αὐτῇ.

των δὲ λίβανον μὲν καὶ σμύρναν ἐκ δένδρων  
 γίνεσθαι φασι<sup>1</sup> κασσίαν<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ ἐκ λιμνῶν.<sup>3</sup> τινὲς  
 δὲ τὴν πλείω ἐξ Ἰνδῶν εἶναι, τοῦ δὲ λιβάνου  
 βέλτιστον τὸν πρὸς τῇ Περσίδι. κατ' ἄλλην δὲ  
 διαίρεσιν σύμπασαν τὴν Εὐδαίμονα πενταχῇ  
 σχίζουσιν εἰς βασιλείας, ὧν ἡ μὲν τοὺς μαχίμους  
 ἔχει καὶ προαγωνιστὰς ἀπάντων, ἡ δὲ τοὺς γεωρ-  
 γοὺς, παρ' ὧν ὁ σῖτος εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους εἰσάγεται,  
 ἡ δὲ τοὺς βαναυσοτεχνοῦντας, καὶ ἡ μὲν σμυρνο-  
 C 783 φόρος, ἡ δὲ λιβανωτοφόρος, αἱ δ' αὐταὶ καὶ τὴν  
 κασσίαν<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸ κιννάμωμον καὶ τὴν νάρδον  
 φέρουσι. παρ' ἀλλήλων δ' οὐ μεταφοιτᾷ τὰ ἐπι-  
 τηδεύματα, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς πατρίοις διαμένουσιν  
 ἕκαστοι. οἶνος δ' ἐκ φοινίκων ὁ πλείων. ἀδελφοὶ  
 τιμιώτεροι τῶν τέκνων. κατὰ πρεσβυγένειαν καὶ  
 βασιλεύουσιν οἱ ἐκ τοῦ γένους καὶ ἄλλας ἀρχὰς  
 ἄρχουσι· κοινὴ κτήσις ἅπασι τοῖς συγγενέσι,  
 κύριος δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτατος· μία δὲ καὶ γυνὴ πᾶσιν,  
 ὁ δὲ φθάσας εἰσιὼν μίγνυται, προθεὶς τῆς θύρας  
 τὴν ῥάβδον· ἐκάστω γὰρ δεῖν ῥαβδοφορεῖν ἔθος·  
 νυκτερεύει δὲ παρὰ τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ. διὸ καὶ  
 πάντες ἀδελφοὶ πάντων εἰσὶ. μίγνυνται δὲ καὶ  
 μητράσι· μοιχῶ δὲ ζημία θάνατος· μοιχὸς δ'

<sup>1</sup> After φασί, Meyer (*Bot. Erlaut. zur Strabo's Geog.* p. 130), would add the words κιννάμωμον δὲ ἐκ θάμνων.

<sup>2</sup> κασσίαν, Jones, following the MSS., instead of κασίαν, the spelling adopted here and elsewhere by Kramer and Meineke.

<sup>3</sup> λιμνῶν, Corais emends to θάμνων; so Groskurd, Kramer and Meineke, who cite Theophrastus *Hist. Plant.* 9. 5, Pliny *Hist. Nat.* 12. 43, Celsus 5. 23. 1, 2, but not Arrian (*Exped.* 7. 20. 4), who (cited by C. Müller) says: ἤκουεν ἐκ μὲν τῶν λιμνῶν τὴν κασίαν γίνεσθαι αὐτοῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δένδρων



and, among the aromatics, they say that frankincense and myrrh are produced from trees<sup>1</sup> and that cassia is produced also from marshes.<sup>2</sup> Some say that most of the latter comes from India and that the best frankincense is produced near Persis. But, according to another division, Arabia Felix is split up into five kingdoms, one of which comprises the warriors, who fight for all; another, the farmers, who supply food to all the rest; another, those who engage in the mechanical arts; another, the myrrh-bearing country, and another the frankincense-bearing country, although the same countries produce cassia, cinnamon, and nard. Occupations are not changed from one class to another, but each and all keep to those of their fathers. The greater part of their wine is made from the palm. Brothers are held in higher honour than children. The descendants of the royal family not only reign as kings, but also hold other offices, in accordance with seniority of birth; and property is held in common by all kinsmen, though the eldest is lord of all. One woman is also wife for all; and he who first enters the house before any other has intercourse with her, having first placed his staff before the door, for by custom each man must carry a staff; but she spends the night with the eldest. And therefore all children are brothers. They also have intercourse with their mothers; and the penalty for an adulterer is death;

<sup>1</sup> Possibly the Greek for "and cinnamon is produced from bushes" has fallen out of the text here (see critical note).

<sup>2</sup> i.e. as well as from bushes (but see critical note).

τὴν σμύρναν τε καὶ τὸν λιβανωτὸν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν θάμνων τὸ κιννάμωμον τέμνεσθαι.

<sup>4</sup> κασίαν all MSS. except F, which has κασίαν.

ἐστὶν ὁ ἐξ ἄλλου γένους. θυγάτηρ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τινὸς θαυμαστὴ τὸ κάλλος, ἔχουσα ἀδελφούς πεντεκαίδεκα ἐρῶντας αὐτῆς πάντας, καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἀδιαλείπτως ἄλλον ἐπ' ἄλλῳ παριόντα ὡς αὐτήν, κάμνουσα ἤδη, παραδέδοται νοήματι χρήσασθαι τοιούτῳ· ποιησαμένη ῥάβδους ὁμοίας ταῖς ἐκείνων, ὅτ' ἐξίῳι<sup>1</sup> παρ' αὐτῆς τις, αἰεὶ τινα προϋτίθει τῆς θύρας τὴν ὁμοίαν ἐκείνην, καὶ μικρὸν ὕστερον ἄλλην, εἴτ' ἄλλην,<sup>2</sup> στοχαζομένη, ὅπως μὴ ἐκείνη τὴν παραπλησίαν ἔχοι ὁ μέλλων προσιέναι· καὶ δὴ πάντων ποτὲ κατ' ἀγορὰν ὄντων, ἓνα προσιόντα τῇ θύρᾳ καὶ ἰδόντα τὴν ῥάβδον, ἐκ μὲν ταύτης εἰκάσαι, διότι παρ' αὐτήν τις εἶη· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ τούς ἀδελφούς πάντας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπεῖν ὑπονοῆσαι μοιχόν· δραμόντα δὲ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ ἐπαγαγόντα<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνον ἐλεγχθῆναι καταψευδόμενον τῆς ἀδελφῆς.

26. Σώφρονες δ' εἰσὶν οἱ Ναβαταῖοι καὶ κτητικοί, ὥστε καὶ δημοσίᾳ τῷ μὲν μειώσαντι τὴν οὐσίαν ζημία κεῖται, τῷ δ' αὐξήσαντι τιμαί. ὀλιγόδουλοι δ' ὄντες ὑπὸ τῶν συγγενῶν διακονοῦνται τὸ πλεον ἢ ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἢ αὐτοδιάκονοι, ὥστε καὶ μέχρι τῶν βασιλέων διατείνειν τὸ ἔθος. συσσίτια δὲ ποιοῦνται κατὰ τρισκαίδεκα ἀνθρώπους, μουσουργοὶ δὲ δύο τῷ συμποσίῳ ἐκάστῳ. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐν ὄγκῳ<sup>4</sup> μεγάλῳ πολλὰ συνέχει<sup>5</sup> συμπόσια· πίνει δ' οὐδεὶς πλεον τῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἐξρεῖ μοι.

<sup>2</sup> εἴτ' ἄλλην omitted by MSS. except F.

<sup>3</sup> ἐπαγαγαγόντα, Corais, for ἀπαγαγότα.

<sup>4</sup> ὄγκῳ, Jones hesitates to emend to οἶκῳ, the emendation of Tyrwhitt generally accepted by later editors.

<sup>5</sup> συνέχει Eα, συνεχῇ other MSS., συνεχῇ ποιεῖ μοι.

but only the person from another family is an adulterer.<sup>1</sup> A daughter of one of the kings who was admired for her beauty had fifteen brothers, who were all in love with her, and therefore visited her unceasingly, one after another. At last, being tired out by their visits, she used the following device: she had staves made like theirs, and, when one of them left her, she always put a staff like his in front of the door, and a little later another, and then another—it being her aim that the one who was likely to visit her next might not have a staff similar to the one in front of the door; and so once, when all the brothers were together at the market-place, one of them, going to her door and seeing the staff in front of it, surmised that someone was with her; and, from the fact that he had left all his brothers in the market-place, he suspected that her visitor was an adulterer; but after running to his father and bringing him to the house, he was proved to have falsely accused his sister.

26. The Nabataeans are a sensible people, and are so much inclined to acquire possessions that they publicly fine anyone who has diminished his possessions and also confer honours on anyone who has increased them. Since they have but few slaves, they are served by their kinsfolk for the most part, or by one another, or by themselves; so that the custom extends even to their kings. They prepare common meals together in groups of thirteen persons; and they have two girl-singers for each banquet. The king holds many drinking-bouts in magnificent style, but no one drinks more than eleven cupfuls,

<sup>1</sup> The Greek indicates merely the *male* adulterer.

ἔνδεκα ποτηρίων ἄλλῃ καὶ ἄλλῃ χρυσῷ ἐκπώματι.  
οὕτω δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶ δημοτικός, ὥστε πρὸς τῇ  
αὐτοδιακόνῳ καὶ ποτε<sup>1</sup> ἀντιδιάκονον τοῖς ἄλλοις  
καὶ αὐτὸν γίνεσθαι· πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ δήμῳ  
δίδωσιν εὐθύνας, ἔσθ' ὅτε καὶ ἐξετάζεται τὰ περὶ  
τὸν βίον· οἰκήσεις δὲ διὰ λίθου πολυτελεῖς, αἱ δὲ  
πόλεις ἀτείχιστοι δι' εἰρήνην· εὐκαρπος ἡ πολλὴ  
πλὴν ἐλαίου, χρῶνται δὲ σησαμίνῳ. πρόβατα  
C 784 λευκότριχα, βόες μεγάλοι, ἵππων ἄφορος ἡ χώρα·  
κάμηλοι δὲ τὴν ὑπουργίαν αὐτ' ἐκείνων παρέχον-  
ται· ἀχίτωνες δ' ἐν περιζώμασι καὶ βλαυτίοις  
προΐασι, καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς, ἐν πορφύρᾳ δ' οὕτοι·  
εἰσαγώγιμα δ' ἐστὶ τὰ μὲν τελέως, τὰ δ' οὐ  
παντελῶς, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπιχωριάζει,<sup>2</sup> καθάπερ  
χρυσὸς καὶ ἄργυρος<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἀρω-  
μάτων, χαλκὸς δὲ καὶ σιδηρὸς καὶ ἔτι πορφυρᾷ  
ἐσθῆς, στύραξ, κρόκος, κοστάρια, τόρευμα, γραφή,  
πλάσμα οὐκ ἐπιχώρια· ἴσα κοπρίαις ἡγοῦνται  
τὰ νεκρὰ σώματα, καθάπερ Ἡράκλειτός φησι·  
Νέκνες κοπίων ἐκβλητότεροι· διὸ καὶ παρὰ τοὺς  
κοπρῶνας κατορύττουσι καὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς.  
ἥλιον τιμῶσιν ἐπὶ τοῦ δώματος ἰδρυσάμενοι  
βωμόν, σπένδοντες ἐν αὐτῷ καθ' ἡμέραν καὶ  
λιβανωτίζοντες.

27. Τοῦ δὲ ποιητοῦ λέγοντος,

Αἰθίοπας θ' ἰκόμην καὶ Σιδονίους καὶ  
Ἑρεμβούς,

<sup>1</sup> ποτε, Corais, for τό.

each time using a different golden cup. The king is so democratic that, in addition to serving himself, he sometimes even serves the rest himself in his turn. He often renders an account of his kingship in the popular assembly; and sometimes his mode of life is examined. Their homes, through the use of stone, are costly; but, on account of peace, the cities are not walled. Most of the country is well supplied with fruits except the olive; they use sesame-oil instead. The sheep are white-fleeced and the oxen are large, but the country produces no horses. Camels afford the service they require instead of horses. They go out without tunics, with girdles about their loins, and with slippers on their feet—even the kings, though in their case the colour is purple. Some things are imported wholly from other countries, but others not altogether so, especially in the case of those that are native products, as, for example, gold and silver and most of the aromatics, whereas brass and iron, as also purple garb, styrax, crocus, costaria, embossed works, paintings, and moulded works are not produced in their country. They have the same regard for the dead as for dung, as Heracleitus says: "Dead bodies more fit to be cast out than dung"; and therefore they bury even their kings beside dung-heaps. They worship the sun, building an altar on the top of the house, and pouring libations on it daily and burning frankincense.

27. When the poet says, "I came to Aethiopians and Sidonians and Erembians,"<sup>1</sup> historians are

<sup>1</sup> *Od.* 4. 84.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπιχωριάζει E, ἐπιχωριάζειν other MSS. Kramer conj. ἔτι before the verb, Corais τὰ.

<sup>3</sup> χρυσὸς καὶ ἄργυρος E, χρῆσον καὶ ἄργυρον.

διαποροῦσι, καὶ περὶ τῶν Σιδονίων μὲν, εἴτε τινὰς  
 χρὴ λέγειν τῶν ἐν τῷ Περσικῷ κόλπῳ κατοι-  
 κούντων, ὧν ἄποικοι οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν Σιδόνιοι, κα-  
 θάπερ καὶ Τυρίους τινὰς ἐκεῖ νησιώτας ἱστοροῦσι  
 καὶ Ἀραδίους, ὧν ἀποίκους τοὺς παρ' ἡμῖν φασιν,  
 εἴτ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς Σιδονίους· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον περὶ  
 τῶν Ἑρεμβῶν ἢ ζήτησις, εἴτε τοὺς Τρωγλοδύτας  
 ὑπονοητέον λέγεσθαι, καθάπερ οἱ τὴν ἐτυμολογίαν  
 βιαζόμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εἰς τὴν ἔραν ἐμβαίνειν, ὅπερ  
 ἐστὶν εἰς τὴν γῆν, εἴτε τοὺς Ἀραβας. ὁ μὲν οὖν  
 Ζήνων ὁ ἡμέτερος μεταγράφει οὕτως·

καὶ Σιδονίους Ἀραβίας τε.

πιθανώτερον δὲ Ποσειδώνιος γράφει τῷ παρὰ  
 μικρὸν ἀλλάξει

καὶ Σιδονίους καὶ Ἀραμβούς,<sup>1</sup>

ὥς τοῦ ποιητοῦ τοὺς νῦν Ἀραβας οὕτω καλέ-  
 σαντος, καθάπερ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὠνομάζοντο  
 κατ' αὐτόν. φησὶ δὲ ταῦτα τρία ἔθνη, συνεχῇ  
 ἀλλήλοις ἰδρυμένα, ὁμογένειάν τινα ἐμφαίνειν  
 πρὸς ἀλλήλα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο<sup>2</sup> παρακειμένοις  
 ὀνόμασι κεκλησθαι, τοὺς μὲν Ἀρμενίους, τοὺς δὲ  
 Ἀραμαίους,<sup>3</sup> τοὺς δὲ Ἀραμβούς·<sup>4</sup> ὥσπερ δὲ ἀπὸ  
 ἔθνους<sup>5</sup> ἐνός<sup>6</sup> ὑπολαμβάνειν ἔστιν εἰς τρία διηρη-  
 σθαι κατὰ τὰς τῶν κλιμάτων διαφορὰς αἰεὶ καὶ  
 μᾶλλον ἐξαλλαττομένων, οὕτω καὶ τοῖς ὀνόμασι

<sup>1</sup> Ἀραμβούς, Corais, for Ἑρεμβούς.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο, Groskurd, for τό.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀραμαίους marg. F, Kramer; Ἀριμίους F, Ἀράβους i,  
 Ἀραβίους other MSS.

<sup>4</sup> Ἀραμβούς marg. F, Ἑρεμβούς elsewhere in MSS.

<sup>5</sup> For ἀπὸ ἔθνους, Corais reads πιθανῶς.

entirely at loss to know, in the first place, in regard to the Sidonians, whether one should call them a certain people who dwelt on the Persian Gulf, from whom the Sidonians in our part of the world<sup>1</sup> were colonists, just as they speak of Tyrians there, islanders, as also of Aradians, from whom they say those in our part of the world were colonists, or whether one should call them the Sidonians themselves; but, secondly, the inquiry about the Erembians is more doubtful, whether one should suspect that the Troglodytes are meant, as do those who force the etymology of "Erembi" from *eran embainein*,<sup>2</sup> that is, *go into the earth*, or the Arabians. Now our<sup>3</sup> Zeno alters the text thus: "and to Sidonians and Arabians"; but Poseidonius more plausibly writes, with only a slight alteration of the text, "and Sidonians and Arambians," on the ground that the poet so called the present Arabians, just as they were named by all others in his time. Poseidonius says that the Arabians consist of three tribes, that they are situated in succession, one after another, and that this indicates that they are homogeneous with one another, and that for this reason they were called by similar names—one tribe "Armenians," another "Aramaeans," and another "Arambians." And just as one may suppose that the Arabians were divided into three tribes, according to the differences in the latitudes, which ever vary more and more, so also one may suppose that they used several names

<sup>1</sup> i.e. those on the Mediterranean.

<sup>2</sup> See Vol. I, p. 153, and footnote 1.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. of our Stoic School.

---

<sup>4</sup> ἐνός, inserted by editors from conj. of Tyrwhitt.

C 785 χρήσασθαι πλείοσιν ἀνθ' ἑνός. οὐδ' οἱ Ἑρεμνοὺς  
 γράφοντες πιθανοί· τῶν γὰρ Αἰθιοπῶν μᾶλλον  
 ἴδιον. λέγει δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἀρίμους ὁ ποιητής, οὓς  
 φησι Ποσειδώνιος δέχεσθαι δεῖν μὴ τόπον τινὰ  
 τῆς Συρίας ἢ τῆς Κιλικίας ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς γῆς,  
 ἀλλὰ τὴν Συρίαν αὐτήν· Ἀραμαῖοι<sup>1</sup> γὰρ οἱ ἐν  
 αὐτῇ, τάχα δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες Ἀριμαίους<sup>2</sup> ἐκάλουν  
 ἢ Ἀρίμους. αἱ δὲ τῶν ὀνομάτων μεταπτώσεις,  
 καὶ μάλιστα τῶν βαρβαρικῶν, πολλαί· καθάπερ  
 τὸν Δαριήκην Δαρεῖον ἐκάλεσαν, τὴν δὲ Φάρζην<sup>3</sup>  
 Παρύσατιν,<sup>4</sup> Ἀταργάτιν<sup>5</sup> δὲ τὴν Ἀθάραν,<sup>6</sup> Δερ-  
 κετὼ δ' αὐτὴν Κτησίας καλεῖ. τῆς δὲ τῶν  
 Ἀράβων εὐδαιμονίας καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον ἂν τις  
 ποιήσαιτο μάρτυρα τὸν διανοηθέντα, ὥς φασι,  
 καὶ βασίλειον αὐτὴν ποιήσασθαι μετὰ τὴν ἐξ  
 Ἰνδῶν ἐπάνοδον. πᾶσαι μὲν οὖν αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις  
 αὐτοῦ κατελύθησαν, τελευτήσαντος παραχρῆμα  
 τὸν βίον· μία δ' οὖν καὶ αὕτη τῶν ἐπιχειρήσεων  
 ἦν, εἰ μὲν ἐκόντες παραδέχοιντο αὐτόν· εἰ δὲ μή,  
 ὥς πολεμήσαντος· καὶ δὴ ὁρῶν μήτε πρότερον  
 μήθ' ὕστερον πέμψαντας ὥς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις,  
 παρεσκευάζετο πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, ὥσπερ εἰρή-  
 καμεν ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν.

<sup>1</sup> Ἀραμαῖοι, Corais, for Ἀριμαῖοι.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀριμαίους, Corais, for Ἀραμαίους.

<sup>3</sup> Φάρζηριν F.

<sup>4</sup> Παρυσάτην D first hand.

<sup>5</sup> Ἀταργάτην D first hand.

<sup>6</sup> Ἀθάραν Dhi., Ἀθάρα other MSS.



instead of one. Neither are those who write "Eremni"<sup>1</sup> plausible; for that name is more peculiarly applicable to the Aethiopians. The poet also mentions "Arimi,"<sup>2</sup> by which, according to Poseidonius, we should interpret the poet as meaning, not some place in Syria or in Cilicia or in some other land, but Syria itself; for the people in Syria are Aramaeans, though perhaps the Greeks called them Arimaeans or Arimi. The changes in names, and particularly in those of the barbarians, are numerous: for example, they called Dareius "Darieces," Parysatis "Pharziris," and Athara "Atargatis," though Ctesias calls her "Derceto." As for the blest lot of Arabia,<sup>3</sup> one might make even Alexander a witness thereof, since he intended, as they say, even to make it his royal abode after his return from India. Now all his enterprises were broken up because of his sudden death; but, at any rate, this too was one of his enterprises, to see whether they would receive him voluntarily, and if they did not, to go to war with them; and accordingly, when he saw that they had not sent ambassadors to him, either before or after,<sup>4</sup> he set about making preparations for war, as I have stated heretofore in this work.<sup>5</sup>

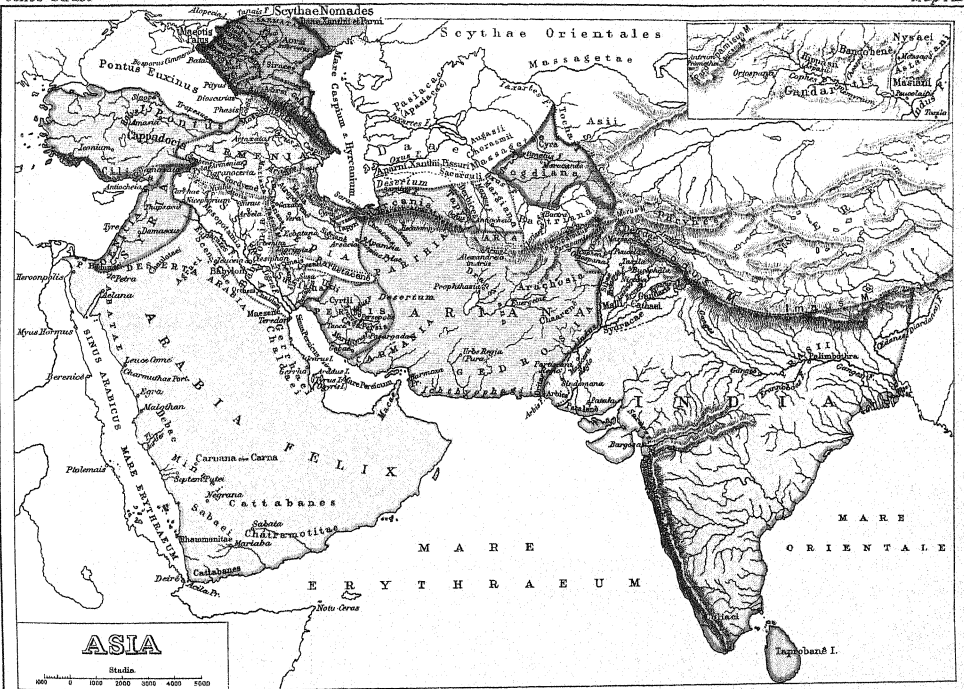
<sup>1</sup> Black (people).

<sup>2</sup> *Iliad* 2. 783.

<sup>3</sup> It was called "Arabia the Blest," "Arabia Felix."

<sup>4</sup> i.e. his expedition to India. <sup>5</sup> 16. 1. 11.

[END OF VOL. VII.]





# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES<sup>1</sup>

## A

- ABISARUS, country of, 49  
 Acesines River, the, 47, 49  
 Adiabene, 193, 225  
 Adrapsa (Gadrapsa?), 147  
 Aelana, 313  
 Aelius Gallus, the Roman commander, 353, 355  
 Aeschylus, on the mother of Memnon, 159  
 Aethioplans, the, complexion and hair of, 39  
 Agrippa, 265  
 Alexander Balas, conquered by Ptolemy Philometor, 247  
 Alexander the Great, 3, 5, 7, 13, 41, 43, 47, 55, 59, 61, 107, 113, 133, 139, 143, 145, 163, 165, 167, 169, 183, 199 (his death), 205, 209, 211, 267, 269, 289, 313, 373  
 Alexandria, 359  
 Anaitis, temple of, 177  
 Andromeda, myth of, 275  
 Androthenes the sailor, 303  
 Anea, temple of, 197  
 Antigonid, 243  
 Antigonus, 243  
 Antilibanus, Mt., 213, 259  
 Antiocheia near Daphne, 241, 243  
 Antiochus Hierax, 259  
 Antiochus the Great, 223  
 Antiochus the philosopher, 277  
 Antipater the Tyrian, 271  
 Antony, 237, 299  
 Apameia, 241, 249, 251  
 Apollodorus, author of the *Parthica*, 5  
 Apolloniatis (Sittacene), 173, 193  
 Apollonius, the Tyrian philosopher, 271  
 Arabia, 161, 237, 299, 307, 353  
 Arabia Felix, 237, 300, 365, 373  
 Arabian Scenitae, the, 233, 235, 301  
 Arachoti, the, 141, 143, 145  
 Aradus, 257, 267, 303  
 Araxes River, the, 165  
 Arbela, 195, 197  
 Arbies, the, 129  
 Ariana, 129, 145  
 Aristobulus (see *Dictionary* in vol. v), 23, 27, 29, 35, 39, 105, 107, 109, 165, 167, 209, 211, 303  
 Aristobulus, son of Alexander, 289  
 Aristotle, on child-bearing in Aegypt and on rivers in India and Aegypt, 37; on the Silas River, 67  
 Aristus of Salamis, the historian, 167  
 Armenians, the, 225  
 Arsaces, house of, 237  
 Arses, last successor of Darius, 189  
 Artacene, 197  
 Artemidorus (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii), on the Ganges River, 125; 281, 315, 335, 337, 341, 349  
 Artemita, 219  
 Aril, the, 143  
 Assacanus, country of, 47  
 Assyria, 193, 225  
 Astacene, the, 47  
 Astyages the Mede, conquered by Cyrus, 169  
 Atargatis, Syrian goddess, 235  
 Athena Cyrrhensis, 247  
 Aturia, 193, 195, 197

## B

- Babylon, 163, 169, 195, 197, 201, 219  
 Babylonia, 193, 203, 215, 217  
 Babylonians, the, 225  
 Bactriana, 43, 145, 147  
 Bagois the eunuch, 189  
 Bambyce, 235  
 Bandobene, 45  
 Belus, tomb of, 199; temple of, 223  
 Berenice, daughter of Salome, 299  
 Berytus (Beirut), 263, 267

<sup>1</sup> A complete index of the whole work will appear in the next volume.

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Bessus, pursuit of, by Alexander, 145  
 Boethus, the Sidonian philosopher, 271  
 Borsippa, 203  
 Boxus the Persian, 351  
 Brachmanes (Brahmans), the, 99, 123  
 Bucephalia, 49  
 Byblus, royal residence of Cinyras, 263

## O

Caesar Augustus, 5, 237, 299, 353  
 Calachent, 193  
 Calanus, the Indian sophist, 109, 119, 121  
 Cambyzes, son of Cyrus, 189  
 Cappadocia, sacrifices in, 177  
 Caprus River, the, 197  
 Cardaces, the, 181  
 Carmania, 151, 153, 221  
 Carmel, Mt., 275  
 Carua (Carnana), 311  
 Carrhae, 231  
 Casius, Mt., 211, 213, 273, 275, 279  
 Cassius, 249  
 Cathaca, 53  
 Cattabania, 311  
 Caucasus, the, 19  
 Cayster Plain, 23  
 Cecilius Bassus, 253  
 Chaarené, 147  
 Chaldaeans, the, 203  
 Chalonitis (near Mt. Zagrus), 193  
 Chatramotitis, 311  
 Chazenc, 193  
 Choaspes River, the, 45, 159, 161  
 Cidenus the Chaldaean, 203  
 Cinyras, tyrant of Byblus, 263  
 Cleitarchus (see *Dictionary* in vol. ii), 123  
 Cleopatra (Selené), 241  
 Cleopatra (Suez), 357  
 Coelè-Syria, 211, 239, 261, 265  
 Commagené, 231, 239, 241  
 Coniac, the, inhabitants of Taprobané (Ceylon), 21  
 Cophes River, the, 45  
 Copratas River, the, 163  
 Cossaea, 221  
 Craterus, general of Alexander, 133, 135, 147  
 Crassus, slain at Sinnaca, 231; 237  
 Ctesias (see *Dictionary* in vol. i), on India, 17; 351, 373  
 Ctesiphon, 219

Cyrus the Great (see *Dictionary* in vol. v), expeditions of, 7, 9, 135, 145; 157, 165, 169, 189  
 Cyrus River, the, 165

## D

Damascus, 265  
 Darius, 43, 167, 169, 185, 189, 197, 305, 373  
 Deimachus (see *Dictionary* in vol. i), on India, 19  
 Deiré, Strait of, 313, 315  
 Demetrias, 197  
 Democritus, on the Silas River, 67  
 Diodotus, brother of the Sidonian philosopher Boethus, 271  
 Diogenes, on abstaining from meat, 113, 219  
 Dionysus, invader of India, 7, 9, 11, 13  
 Dolabella, the general, 249  
 Dolomené, 193  
 Drangae, the, 141, 143, 145

## E

Ecbatana, 169, 219  
 Edessa (Bambycè), 235  
 Elephas, Mt., 333  
 Elymaei, 173, 193  
 Emuda Mountains, 49, 125  
 Eratosthenes (see *Dictionary* in vol. i), 211, 215, 229, 231, 297, 301, 303, 309  
 Eucratidas, Indian King, 5  
 Eumedes, founder of Ptolemais, 319; harbour of, 327  
 Euphrates River, the, 161, 205, 213, 229, 235  
 Euripides, on India, 9  
 Evergetae, the, 145

## G

Gabae, 159  
 Gadaris, 297  
 Gadrapa (see *Adrapa*).  
 Galilee, 281  
 Gandaritis, 45  
 Ganges River, the, 19, 47, 61, 121  
 Garmanes (Sramans), the, 99  
 Gaugamela, 197  
 Gaza, 277, 279  
 Gedrosia, 133, 153  
 Gedrosii, the, 139  
 Gennesaritis Lake, 261

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Gerrha (Adjer), 303  
 Gerrhacans, the, 349  
 Gindarus, 247  
 Gordyaeans, the, 193, 231  
 Gordyené, 233  
 Gordys, son of Triptolemus, 233  
 Gorgus, the mining expert, 53  
 Greeks, ruled by Persians, 187

## H

Heracleia, 247  
 Heracleitus, 369  
 Heracles, invader of India, 7, 11, 13;  
     worshipped at Pyre, 269  
 Herod, 281  
 Herodotus, on the Nile, 23  
 Hierapolis (Bambycé), 235  
 Hiericus (Jericho), 281, 291, 353  
 Homer, 9, 43, 95, 187, 267, 287, 369,  
     373  
 Hyarotis River, the, 47  
 Hydaspes River, the, 47, 49, 55  
 Hypanis River, the, 47, 55  
 Hypasii, the, 47  
 Hyrcanus, son of Alexander, 289

## I

Ieththyophagi, the, 131, 313, 317  
 Idanthyrsus the Scythian, overran  
     Asia, 9  
 India, description of, 3-129; caste  
     system in, 67-83  
 Indians, the, complexion and hair of,  
     39; simple life of, 87  
 Indus River, the, 15, 17, 19, 55, 59  
 Iopé (Jaffa), 275  
 Isis, temple of, 319  
 Ituraeans, the, 263

## J

Jerusalem, 275, 281, 283  
 Jordan River, the, 261  
 Judaea, 239, 267, 281, 289

## L

Laodicea, 241, 249  
 Libanus, Mt., 213, 259  
 Lycurgus the lawgiver, 287  
 Lycus River, the, 195, 261, 263  
 Lydians, the, 187

## M

Macelontians, the, 187, 197, 201  
 Macras Plain, the, 261  
 Magi, the, 119, 157, 167, 177, 183, 189,  
     289  
 Malli, the, 57  
 Mandanis the sophist, 111, 113  
 Mariaba (Marib), 311, 349  
 Masiani, the, 47  
 Masius, Mt., 231  
 Masoga, 47  
 Massyas Plain, the, 263  
 Megasthenes (see *Dictionary* in vol. i),  
     on India, 7, 9, 21, 63, 65, 67, 81, 91,  
     93, 95, 97, 99, 101, 119  
 Medes, the, 187, 195, 225  
 Medus River, the, 165  
 Megillus, on India, 29  
 Meleager, native of Gadaris, 277  
 Menippus the satirist, native of  
     Gadaris, 277  
 Merot, 321  
 Mesopotamia, 227, 233, 299  
 Metrodorus of Scepsia, 337  
 Mino the Cretan King, 287  
 Moasada, 297  
 Mochus, the Sidonian, 271  
 Mosca, the Aegyptian priest and  
     founder of Jerusalem, 283, 285,  
     289, 291  
 Muscanus, country of, 33, 57, 59  
 Mygdones, the, 231  
 Myus Harbour, 315, 363

## N

Nabataeans, the, 351, 367  
 Nabocodrosor, leader of army to  
     Pillars of Heracles, 7, 9  
 Naburianus the Chaldaean, 203  
 Nearchus (see *Dictionary* in vol. i),  
     7, 19, 23, 27, 33, 41, 59, 115, 117,  
     129, 133, 149, 151, 155, 161, 173,  
     303, 305, 307  
 Negrana, 361, 363  
 Nicolaüs Damascenus, on the Indian  
     ambassadors to Caesar Augustus,  
     125, 127  
 Ninus, 193  
 Ninus, founder of Ninus, 193  
 Nisibis, 231  
 Nysaci, the, 47

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

## O

- Omannus, temple of, 177  
 Onesicritus (see *Dictionary* in vol. i),  
 on India, 17, 21, 29, 31, 33, 39, 49,  
 53, 91, 111, 113, 115, 135, 153, 163,  
 167  
 Ophiodes, the island, 317  
 Opis, 205  
 Oreitac, the, 129, 139  
 Orontes River, the, 155, 163, 215, 251

## P

- Pacorus, invaded Syria, 237; 247  
 Palaestine, 343  
 Palibothra, 17, 63, 125  
 Pandion, Indian King, 5  
 Paraetaceni, 173, 221  
 Parmenio, father of Philotas, 145  
 Paropamisadae, the, 141, 143  
 Paropamisus Mountain, the, 141, 143,  
 147  
 Parthians, the, 173, 219, 225, 233, 237  
 Pasargadae, 159, 165, 169  
 Pasitigris River, the, 161  
 Patalenê, 19, 23, 57, 59  
 Patrocles, on India, 17  
 Pelusium, 279  
 Persepolis, 159, 165  
 Persian Gates, the, 163  
 Persian Gulf, the, 155, 301  
 Persians, the, 173, 179, 187, 189, 195,  
 205, 271  
 Persis, 155, 161, 163, 169, 171  
 Petra, 351, 353, 357, 359  
 Peucolaitis, 47  
 Pharnapates (see *Phranticates*), 247  
 Philodemus the Epicurean, native of  
 Gadaris, 277  
 Philotas, son of Parmenio, 145  
 Phoenicia, 239, 265, 267, 285  
 Phraates, 237  
 Phranticates (Pharnapates?), 247  
 Pindar, on the Hyperboreans, 97  
 Plato, myths of, 103; on King Minos,  
 287  
 Polycleitus (see *Dictionary* in vol. v),  
 159, 161, 213  
 Polycritus (Polycleitus?), 185  
 Pompey, 231, 241, 249, 263, 279, 289,  
 291, 297  
 Porticannus, country of, 59  
 Porus, country of, 5, 49, 51, 127

- Poseidonius (see *Dictionary* in vol. i),  
 on the springs of naphtha in  
 Babylonia, 217; native of Apameia,  
 255; on the fallen dragon in the  
 Macras Plain, 261; on the dogmas  
 about atoms, 271; on the sorcerers  
 about the Dead Sea, 295; on  
 Arabian salts, 351  
 Pramae, the, Indian sophists, 123  
 Prasi, the, 63  
 Prometheus, story of, 13  
 Psammitichus, 321  
 Ptolemais (Acê), 271, 319  
 Ptolemy Philadelphus, 319  
 Ptolemy Philometer, conqueror of  
 Alexander Balas, 247  
 Pythagoras, doctrines of, 113  
 Pytholatis, promontory of, 331;  
 pillars and altars of, 335

## S

- Sabaeans, the, 347, 349, 351  
 Sabata (Sawa), 311  
 Sabus, country of, 57  
 Salomê, Herod's sister, 299  
 Samaria, 281  
 Samosata, 241  
 Sandracae, 197  
 Sandrocottus, the King, 63, 95, 143  
 Sarpidon, the general, 273  
 Scenae, near Babylon, 235  
 Selenê (Cleopatra), 241  
 Seleucia in Pieria, 241  
 Seleucia on the Tigris, 201, 219, 243  
 Seleucia, 241  
 Seleucus Callinicus, 213, 259  
 Seleucus the Chaldaean, 203  
 Seleucus Nicator, Syrian King, 5,  
 143, 201, 241, 243, 251  
 Semiramis, the queen, 7, 135, 195  
 Seres, the, 61, 63  
 Sesostris the Egyptian, 7, 313, 319  
 Sibae, the, 57  
 Sidon, 257, 267, 269  
 Silas River, the, 67  
 Simonides, on the Hyperboreans, 97;  
 on the burial-places of Memnon, 159  
 Sinnaca, 231  
 Sirbonis, Lake, 279, 281, 293  
 Sitacênê (Apolloniatis), 173, 221  
 Socrates, on abstaining from meat, 113  
 Sopeithes, country of, 51  
 Sophocles, on Mt. Nysa, 9

# A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Strato, Tower of, 275  
 Sudinus the Chaldaean, 203  
 Suez (*see* Cleopatra).  
 Surena, Parthian general, slayer of  
     Crassus, 231  
 Susa, 157, 159, 163, 169  
 Susis, 157, 169, 171, 215  
 Sydracae, the, 57  
 Syllaens the Nabataean, 355, 357  
 Syria, 239, 285  
 Syrians, the White, 193  
 Syrians, the, 193, 195, 351

## T

Tamna, 311  
 Taprobanê (Ceylon), 21  
 Taurus, the, 193, 229  
 Taxila, 47  
 Taxiles, King of Taxila, 47, 113  
 Tearco, the Aethiopian, 7  
 Theodectes, on the complexion and  
     hair of the Aethiopians, 39  
 Theodorus the rhetorician, native of  
     Gadara, 277  
 Tigranes, 225, 231, 241, 249  
 Tigranocerta, 231

Tigris River, the, 161, 205, 213, 229  
 Timageneis, on the raining of brass  
     from the sky, 97  
 Tithonus, father of Memnon and  
     founder of Susa, 157  
 Titus, praefect of Syria, 237  
 Triptolemus, 233, 243  
 Troglodytes, the, 313, 337, 341, 355,  
     371  
 Tryphon Diodotus, King of Syria,  
     251, 253, 263  
 Typhon, the myth of, 245  
 Tyre, 259, 267, 303

## U

Uxii, the, 163, 173

## X

Xerxes, 199

## Z

Zagrus River, the, 203, 221  
 Zeugina, the, 193, 231  
 Zeno, the Stoic philosopher, 271, 371



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY AND COMPANY, LTD.,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors*

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.  
(2nd Imp. revised.)
- APULEIUS: THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (7th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols.  
(Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter. (2nd Imp.)
- AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE.  
Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (6th Imp.)
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (5th Imp.)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (10th Imp.)
- CATO: DE RE RUSTICA; VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash  
and W. D. Hooper. (3rd Imp.)
- CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; PER-  
VIGILIIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (12th Imp.)
- CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I.  
3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M.  
Hubbell. (3rd Imp.)
- [CICERO]: AD HERENNIIUM. H. Caplan.
- CICERO: DE FATO; PARADOXA STOICORUM; DE PARTITIONE  
ORATORIA. H. Rackham. (With De Oratore, Vol. II.)  
(2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.
- CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.  
(2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE ORATORE. 2 Vols. E. W. Sutton and H. Rack-  
ham. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes.  
(4th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE.  
W. A. Falconer. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA.  
Louis E. Lord. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICIUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols.  
(Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 4th Imp.)

- CICERO : LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO : PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO : PRO ARCHIA, POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONDS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grose Hodge. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LICARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO : PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO : TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO : VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
- COLUMELLA : DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash, E. M. Forster and E. Heffner. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- CURTIUS, Q. : HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.
- FLORUS. E. S. Forster and CORNELIUS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfe. (2nd Imp.)
- FRONTINUS : STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- FRONTO : CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- HORACE : ODES and EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (14th Imp. revised.)
- HORACE : SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough. (8th Imp. revised.)
- JEROME : SELECTED LETTERS. F. A. Wright. (2nd Imp.)
- JUVENAL and PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage, and A. C. Schlesinger. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-XIII. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., V., and IX. 3rd Imp.; Vols. IV., VI.-VIII., X.-XII. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- LUCRETIVS. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp. revised.)
- MINOR LATIN POETS : from PUBLILIUS SYRUS to RUTILIUS NAMATIUS, including GRATIUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, NEMESIANUS, AVIANUS, and others with "Aetna" and the "Phoenix." J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID : THE ART OF LOVE and OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID : FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)
- OVID : HEROIDES and AMORES. Grant Showerman. (5th Imp.)
- OVID : METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 10th Imp., Vol. II. 8th Imp.)
- OVID : TRISTIA and EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler. (3rd Imp.)

- PERSIUS. Cf. JUVENAL.
- PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. W. H. D. Rouse. (8th Imp. revised.)
- PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- PLINY : LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)
- PLINY : NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V. and IX. H. Rackham. Vol. VI. W. H. S. Jones. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (6th Imp.)
- PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols.
- QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I. (ENNIUS AND CAECILIUS.) Vol. II. (LIVIUS, NAEVIUS, PACUVIUS, ACCIUS.) Vol. III. (LUCILIUS AND LAWS OF XII TABLES.) Vol. IV. (2nd Imp.) (ARCHAIC INSCRIPTIONS.)
- SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- SENECA : APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS.
- SENECA : EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummere. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- SENECA : MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basore. 3 Vols. (Vol. II. 3rd Imp., Vols. I. and III. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- SENECA : TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp. revised.)
- SIDONIUS : POEMS AND LETTERS. W. B. Anderson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 8th Imp. revised.)
- TACITUS : DIALOGUS. Sir Wm. Peterson. AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton. (6th Imp.)
- TACITUS : HISTORIES AND ANNALS. C. H. Moore and J. Jackson. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (7th Imp.)
- TERTULLIAN : APOLOGIA and DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover. MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall. (2nd Imp.)
- VALERIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozley. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- VARRO : DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- VELLEIUS PATERCULUS and RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI. F. W. Shipley. (2nd Imp.)
- VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 18th Imp., Vol. II. 13th Imp. revised.)
- VITRUVIUS : DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

## Greek Authors

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. (2nd Imp.)
- AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club. (2nd Imp.)
- AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (2nd Imp.)
- AESCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vol. II. 5th Imp.)
- ALCIPHRON, AELIAN, PHILOSTRATUS LETTERS. A. R. Benner and F. H. Fobes.
- ANDOCIDES, ANTIPHON. Cf. MINOR ATTIC ORATORS.
- APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton. (4th Imp.)
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 8th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)
- APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., III., and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. Verse trans. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VICES AND VIRTUES. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: GENERATION OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck. (2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA. H. D. P. Lee.
- ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. On Colours, On Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines, On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissus, Xenophanes, and Gorgias. (2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham. (5th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; (with Metaphysics, Vol. II.). (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthrie. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (5th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)

- ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM (with PROBLEMS. Vol. II.). H. Rackham.
- ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols. (Vols. I., V., and VI. 2nd Imp.)
- ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- CALLIMACHUS and LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair. (2nd Imp.)
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. (3rd Imp.)
- COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPIAN.
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee. (3rd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES I: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS and MINOR ORATIONS. I.-XVII. and XX. J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES II: DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- DEMOSTHENES III: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES and ARISTOGEITON, I. and II. J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES IV-VI: PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEAERAM. A. T. Murray. (Vol. IV. 2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES VII: FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA and LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.
- DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. 5 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.)
- DIODORUS SICULUS. 12 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. VII. C. L. Sherman. Vols. IX. and X. R. M. Geer. (Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.)
- DIODEGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols. (Vols. I.-IV. 2nd Imp.)
- EPICETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 7th Imp., III. and IV. 6th Imp.) Verse trans.
- EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.)
- GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock. (4th Imp.)
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 3rd Imp.)
- GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (7th Imp. revised.)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- HERODES. Cf. THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.

- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. 4th Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White. (7th Imp. revised and enlarged.)
- HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
- HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (8th Imp.)
- ISAEUS. E. W. Forster. (2nd Imp.)
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols. Vols. I.-VII. (Vol. V. 3rd Imp., Vol. VI. 2nd Imp.)
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)
- LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I.-V. (Vols. I. and II. 4th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. revised and enlarged, and III. 3rd Imp.)
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)
- MANETHO. W. G. Waddell: PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E. Robbins. (2nd Imp.)
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (4th Imp. revised.)
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS, DEMADES, DINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES). K. J. Maidment and J. O. Burt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols. (Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair. (2nd Imp.)
- PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.) LITERARY SELECTIONS. Vol. I. (Poetry). D. L. Page. (3rd Imp.)
- PARTHENIUS. Cf. DAPHNIS AND CHLOE.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley. (Vols. I. and III. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)
- PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V.; F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker. Vols. VI.-IX.; F. H. Colson. (Vols. I.-III., V.-IX. 2nd Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)
- PHILO: two supplementary Vols. (Translation only.) Ralph Marcus.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.
- PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright. (2nd Imp.)
- PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (7th Imp. revised.)
- PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS,